

R **USING**
Russian
A GUIDE TO CONTEMPORARY USAGE

SECOND EDITION

DEREK OFFORD AND
NATALIA GOGOLITSYNA

CAMBRIDGE

www.cambridge.org/9780521547611

This page intentionally left blank

Using Russian

Using Russian is a guide to Russian usage for those who have already acquired the basics of the language and wish to extend their knowledge. Unlike conventional grammars, it gives special attention to those areas of vocabulary and grammar which cause most difficulty to English speakers, and focuses on questions of style and register which are all too often ignored. Clear, readable and easy to consult, it will prove invaluable to students seeking to improve their fluency and confidence in Russian.

This second edition has been substantially revised and expanded to incorporate fresh material and up-to-date information. Many of the original sections have been rewritten, the passages illustrating register are all fresh and one brand new chapter has been added, providing a clear picture of Russian usage in the twenty-first century.

DEREK OFFORD is Professor of Russian Intellectual History at the University of Bristol, where he has served as Chairman of the School of Modern Languages and Head of Department. His previous publications include *Portraits of Early Russian Liberals* (1985), *The Russian Revolutionary Movement in the 1880s* (1986) and *Modern Russian: An Advanced Grammar Course* (1993), as well as numerous articles and chapters on classical Russian literature and thought.

NATALIA GOGOLITSYNA is Language Assistant at the University of Bristol. She has taught Russian as a second language at St Petersburg Pedagogical University, and has been a visiting academic at the University of Essex. Her previous publications include *Problems of Translation: Russian Words and Concepts with No Exact Equivalents in English* (1995) and various articles on culture-specific words and concepts.

Companion titles

Using French (third edition)

A guide to contemporary usage

R. E. BATCHELOR and M. H. OFFORD

(ISBN 0 521 64177 2 hardback)

(ISBN 0 521 64593 X paperback)

Using Spanish (second edition)

A guide to contemporary usage

R. E. BATCHELOR and C. J. POUNTAIN

(ISBN 0 521 00481 0 paperback)

Using German (second edition)

A guide to contemporary usage

MARTIN DURRELL

(ISBN 0 521 53000 8 paperback)

Using Italian

A guide to contemporary usage

J. J. KINDER and V. M. SAVINI

(ISBN 0 521 48556 8 paperback)

Using Japanese

A guide to contemporary usage

WILLIAM MCLURE

(ISBN 0 521 64155 1 hardback)

(ISBN 0 521 64614 6 paperback)

Using Portuguese

A guide to contemporary usage

ANA SOFIA GANHO and TIMOTHY MCGOVERN

(ISBN 0 521 79663 6 paperback)

Using Arabic

A guide to contemporary usage

MAHDI ALOSH

(ISBN 0 521 64832 7 paperback)

Using Spanish Synonyms

R. E. BATCHELOR

(ISBN 0 521 44160 9 hardback)

(ISBN 0 521 44694 5 paperback)

Using German Synonyms

MARTIN DURRELL

(ISBN 0 521 46552 4 hardback)

(ISBN 0 521 46954 6 paperback)

Using Italian Synonyms

HOWARD MOSS and VANNA MOTTA

(ISBN 0 521 47506 6 hardback)

(ISBN 0 521 47573 2 paperback)

Using French Synonyms

R. E. BATCHELOR and M. H. OFFORD

(ISBN 0 521 37277 1 hardback)

(ISBN 0 521 37878 8 paperback)

Using Russian Synonyms

TERENCE WADE and NIJOLE WHITE

(ISBN 0 521 79405 6 paperback)

Using French Vocabulary

JEAN H. DUFFY

(ISBN 0 521 57040 9 hardback)

(ISBN 0 521 57851 5 paperback)

Using German Vocabulary

SARAH FAGAN

(ISBN 0 521 79700 4 paperback)

Using Italian Vocabulary

MARCEL DANESI

(ISBN 0 521 52425 3 paperback)

Using Spanish Vocabulary

R. E. BATCHELOR and MIGUEL A. SAN JOSÉ

(ISBN 0 521 00862 X paperback)

Using Russian

A guide to
contemporary usage

Second edition, revised and augmented

DEREK OFFORD

University of Bristol

NATALIA GOGOLITSYNA

University of Bristol

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

Cambridge, New York, Melbourne, Madrid, Cape Town, Singapore, São Paulo

Cambridge University Press

The Edinburgh Building, Cambridge CB2 2RU, UK

Published in the United States of America by Cambridge University Press, New York

www.cambridge.org

Information on this title: www.cambridge.org/9780521547611

© Derek Offord and Natalia Gogolitsyna 2005

This publication is in copyright. Subject to statutory exception and to the provision of relevant collective licensing agreements, no reproduction of any part may take place without the written permission of Cambridge University Press.

First published in print format 2005

ISBN-13 978-0-511-12610-9 eBook (NetLibrary)

ISBN-10 0-511-12610-7 eBook (NetLibrary)

ISBN-13 978-0-521-54761-1 paperback

ISBN-10 0-521-54761-X paperback

Cambridge University Press has no responsibility for the persistence or accuracy of URLs for external or third-party internet websites referred to in this publication, and does not guarantee that any content on such websites is, or will remain, accurate or appropriate.

Contents

Preface to the first edition	xiii
Preface to the second edition	xv
Acknowledgements	xviii
Sources	xix
Note on transcription, stress marks and transliteration	xxii
Glossary of linguistic terms	xxiii
List of abbreviations	xxxiii
1 Varieties of language and register	1
1.1 The Russian language and its distribution	1
1.2 Varieties of language	6
1.3 Registers	9
1.3.1 The colloquial register (R1)	10
1.3.2 Demotic speech (D)	13
1.3.3 The neutral register (R2)	14
1.3.4 The higher register (R3)	15
1.3.5 Styles of belles-lettres (стили художественной литературы)	17
1.3.6 Language of the internet (язык интернета)	17
1.4 Illustration of register in vocabulary	18
1.5 Regional variation in Russian	19
1.5.1 Standard pronunciation	20
1.5.2 Classification of Russian dialects	21
1.5.3 Regional features	22
1.6 Current debate about standard Russian	25
2 Passages illustrating register	32
2.1 R1: from a TV show	32
2.2 R1: based on a conversation in a Russian internet chatroom	36
2.3 R2: magazine interview with a popular actor	40
2.4 R2: question-and-answer session with President Putin	43
2.5 R3a: academic style (modern historiography)	45
2.6 R3a: academic style (scientific writing)	47
2.7 R3b: official/business style (legal)	50
2.8 R3b: official/business style (commercial)	53
2.9 R3c: political journalism (reporting)	57
2.10 R3c: political journalism (comment)	60
2.11 Classical poetry	62
2.12 Literary prose	65
2.13 Language of the internet	68

3	Problems of meaning: Russian words	73
3.1	Homonyms	73
3.1.1	Examples of homonyms	73
3.1.2	Homonyms with different plural forms	78
3.2	Homophones and homoforms	79
3.3	Homographs	81
3.4	Paronyms	82
3.5	<i>Faux amis</i> (ложные друзья)	87
3.6	Problems of number	91
3.6.1	Nouns with plural form only	91
3.6.2	Nouns with singular form only	92
3.7	Russian words difficult to render in English	93
4	Problems of translation from English into Russian	98
4.1	English words difficult to render in Russian	98
4.2	Translation of the verb <i>to be</i>	150
4.3	Translation of English modal auxiliary verbs	154
4.4	Transitive and intransitive verbs	159
4.5	Translation of English forms ending in <i>-ing</i>	160
4.6	Translation of <i>too, also, as well</i>	162
5	Vocabulary and idiom	163
5.1	Neologisms	163
5.1.1	Western loanwords in Russian	163
5.1.2	Recent loanwords from English	165
5.1.3	Neologisms derived from existing Russian words	166
5.1.4	Slang	169
5.1.5	Computing terminology	171
5.2	Transition words	176
5.3	Fillers	177
5.4	Modal particles	179
5.5	Interjections	188
5.6	Vulgar language	190
5.7	Idioms	193
5.8	Proverbs and sayings (пословицы и поговорки)	199
5.9	Similes	202
6	Language and everyday life	203
6.1	Measurement	203
6.1.1	Length, distance, height	203
6.1.2	Area	204
6.1.3	Weight	204
6.1.4	Volume	205
6.1.5	Russian pre-revolutionary units of measure	205
6.1.6	Speed	206
6.1.7	Temperature	206
6.2	Currency	207

6.3	Fractions and presentation of numerals	207
6.4	Time	207
6.5	Telephone numbers	208
6.6	Postal addresses	208
6.7	Family relationships	209
6.8	Public notices	209
6.9	Abbreviations of titles, weights, measures and common expressions	211
6.10	Acronyms and alphabetisms	213
6.11	Names of countries and nationalities	216
6.11.1	Russia and the other states of the former Soviet Union	216
6.11.2	Other regions and national minorities of Russia and the former Soviet Union	217
6.11.3	Europe (Европа)	218
6.11.4	Africa (Африка)	220
6.11.5	America (Америка)	221
6.11.6	Asia (Азия)	221
6.11.7	The Middle East (Ближний Восток)	222
6.11.8	Australia and New Zealand	223
6.12	Words denoting inhabitants of Russian and former Soviet cities	223
6.13	Jokes (анекдоты) and puns (каламбурь)	225
7	Verbal etiquette	228
7.1	Introductory remarks	228
7.2	Use of ты and вы	229
7.3	Personal names	230
7.3.1	First names (именá)	230
7.3.2	Patronymics (отчества)	233
7.4	Attracting attention (привлечение внимания)	235
7.5	Introductions (знакомство)	237
7.6	Greetings (приветствие)	239
7.7	Farewells (прощание)	241
7.8	Congratulation (поздравление)	242
7.9	Wishing (пожелание)	242
7.10	Gratitude (благодарность)	244
7.11	Apologising (извинение)	244
7.12	Request (просьба)	245
7.13	Invitation (приглашение)	247
7.14	Reassurance and condolence (утешение, соболезнование)	247
7.15	Compliments (комплименты)	248
7.16	Telephone conversations (телефонный разговор)	248
7.17	Letter writing (переписка)	250
8	Word-formation	252
8.1	Principles of word-formation	252

8.2	Types of consonant, spelling rules and consonant changes	253
8.2.1	Hard and soft consonants	253
8.2.2	Use of the hard sign	253
8.2.3	Devoicing of consonants	254
8.2.4	Spelling rules	254
8.2.5	Consonant changes	255
8.2.6	Epenthetic л	255
8.3	Verbal prefixes	255
8.4	Noun prefixes	263
8.5	Adjectival prefixes	264
8.6	The verbal infixes -ыва-/-ива-	265
8.7	Noun suffixes	266
8.7.1	The principal noun suffixes	266
8.7.2	Noun suffixes denoting females	274
8.7.3	Miscellaneous noun suffixes	276
8.8	Diminutive, augmentative and expressive suffixes	277
8.8.1	Diminutive and hypocoristic suffixes	277
8.8.2	Double diminutive suffixes	279
8.8.3	The augmentative suffix -ище/-ища	279
8.8.4	Pejorative suffixes	279
8.9	The principal adjectival suffixes	280
8.10	Suffixes of participial origin	284
8.11	The verbal suffixes -ничать and -нуть	285
8.12	Composition	286
8.12.1	Compound nouns	286
8.12.2	Compound adjectives	287
9	Inflection	288
9.1	Declension of the noun	288
9.1.1	Gender	288
9.1.2	Basic declensional patterns of the noun	289
9.1.3	Mobile vowels	291
9.1.4	Genitive singular forms in -у/-ю	291
9.1.5	Locative singular forms in -у́/-ю́	292
9.1.6	Masculine nouns with nominative plural in -а́/-я́	294
9.1.7	Irregularities in the genitive plural of nouns	296
9.1.8	Irregularities in dative/instrumental/prepositional plural forms	299
9.1.9	Nouns which are irregular throughout the plural	299
9.1.10	Nouns with irregular declension throughout	301
9.1.11	Declension of surnames	303
9.1.12	Indeclinable nouns	304
9.2	Declension of pronouns	305
9.3	Adjectival forms	307
9.3.1	Declension of adjectives	307
9.3.2	Formation of short adjectives	309
9.3.3	Formation of short comparatives	310

9.4	Formation of adverbs	312	
9.5	Declension of numerals	313	
9.6	Verb forms	315	
9.6.1	The system of conjugation	315	
9.6.2	1A verbs	316	
9.6.3	1B verbs with vowel stems and unstressed endings	316	
9.6.4	1B verbs with stems in л and р and unstressed endings	316	
9.6.5	1B verbs with vowel stems and stressed endings	317	
9.6.6	1B verbs with consonant stems and unstressed endings	317	
9.6.7	1B verbs with consonant stems and stressed endings	319	
9.6.8	Second-conjugation verbs	322	
9.6.9	Irregular verbs	324	
9.6.10	Formation of the past tense	325	
9.6.11	Formation of the imperative	326	
9.7	Formation of gerunds and participles	328	
9.7.1	Formation of imperfective gerunds	328	
9.7.2	Formation of perfective gerunds	328	
9.7.3	Formation of present active participles	329	
9.7.4	Formation of past active participles	329	
9.7.5	Formation of present passive participles	330	
9.7.6	Formation of past passive participles	330	
10	Prepositions	333	
10.1	Valency of prepositions	333	
10.1.1	Prepositions followed by apparent nominative forms	333	
10.1.2	Prepositions governing the accusative	334	
10.1.3	Prepositions governing the genitive	337	
10.1.4	Prepositions governing the dative	343	
10.1.5	Prepositions governing the instrumental	345	
10.1.6	Prepositions governing the prepositional or locative	346	
10.2	Prepositional phrases based on nouns	350	
10.3	Verbs followed by prepositions	350	
10.3.1	Verbs followed by prepositions governing the accusative	350	
10.3.2	Verbs followed by prepositions governing the genitive	351	
10.3.3	Verbs followed by prepositions governing the dative	352	
10.3.4	Verbs followed by prepositions governing the instrumental	352	
10.3.5	Verbs followed by prepositions governing the prepositional	353	
10.4	Rendering of English prepositions in Russian	354	
11	Syntax	377	
11.1	Use of the cases	377	
11.1.1	Use of the nominative	377	
11.1.2	Use of the accusative	377	
11.1.3	Use of case to denote animate direct object	378	

11.1.4	Basic uses of the genitive	380	
11.1.5	Verbs governing the genitive	381	
11.1.6	Case of direct object after a negated verb		382
11.1.7	Basic uses of the dative	384	
11.1.8	Verbs governing the dative	386	
11.1.9	Basic uses of the instrumental	388	
11.1.10	Verbs governing the instrumental	388	
11.1.11	Use of the prepositional	391	
11.2	Use of pronouns	391	
11.2.1	Use of <i>ко́рый</i> as a relative pronoun	391	
11.2.2	Use of <i>како́й</i> and <i>ко́рый</i> as interrogative pronouns		392
11.2.3	Use of negative pronouns (<i>никто́</i> , etc.)	392	
11.2.4	Use of <i>не́кого</i> , etc.	393	
11.2.5	Use of the particles <i>-то</i> , <i>-нибу́дь</i> , <i>-ли́бо</i>	393	
11.2.6	Use of <i>сво́й</i>	394	
11.3	Use of short adjectives	395	
11.4	Use of numerals	398	
11.4.1	Use of <i>оди́н</i>	398	
11.4.2	Use of numerals higher than <i>one</i> in nominative/accusative	398	
11.4.3	Use of numerals in oblique cases	399	
11.4.4	Use of numerals with animate direct object		399
11.4.5	Use of collective numerals	400	
11.4.6	Approximation	401	
11.4.7	Agreement of predicate with a subject containing a cardinal numeral	401	
11.4.8	Translation of <i>years</i> and <i>people</i> after numerals		402
11.4.9	Distributive expressions	402	
11.4.10	Time	403	
11.4.11	Dates	404	
11.4.12	Distance	404	
11.4.13	Nouns expressing number	405	
11.5	Use of aspects	405	
11.5.1	Basic distinction between the aspects		405
11.5.2	Effect of adverbial modifiers	406	
11.5.3	Use of aspect in the indicative	406	
11.5.4	Use of aspect in the infinitive	408	
11.5.5	Use of aspect in negative constructions		409
11.5.6	Use of aspect in the imperative	410	
11.6	Problems in choice of tense	411	
11.7	Use of verbs of motion	412	
11.8	Use of reflexive verbs	413	
11.9	The conditional mood	415	
11.10	The subjunctive mood	416	
11.11	Use of gerunds and participles	418	
11.11.1	Use of gerunds	418	
11.11.2	Use of active participles	419	
11.11.3	Use of present passive participles		419

11.11.4	Use of past passive participles	419	
11.12	Conjunctions	420	
11.12.1	Coordinating conjunctions	420	
11.12.2	Subordinating conjunctions	422	
11.12.3	Subordinating conjunctions used in R1 or R3	423	
11.13	Syntactic features of colloquial speech	424	
11.14	Word order	425	
11.15	Punctuation	428	
11.16	Use of capital letters	432	
12	Stress	433	
12.1	Introductory remarks	433	
12.2	Stress in nouns	433	
12.2.1	Masculine nouns	434	
12.2.2	Feminine nouns	438	
12.2.3	Neuter nouns	440	
12.2.4	Irregular stress in certain prepositional singular forms	442	
12.2.5	Prepositions that attract stress in certain phrases	443	
12.3	Stress in adjectives	443	
12.4	Stress in verbs	444	
12.4.1	Stress in first-conjugation verbs	444	
12.4.2	Stress in second-conjugation verbs	445	
12.4.3	Stress in past-tense forms	447	
12.4.4	Stress in gerunds and participles	449	
12.4.5	Miscellaneous points	452	
12.5	Variation in stress	452	
	Index of Russian words, phrases and affixes	455	
	General index	487	

Preface to the first edition

This book, like the volumes already published in the series on contemporary usage in French, German and Spanish, is aimed at the advanced learner who has studied the basic grammar of the language and is now striving for a more comprehensive and sophisticated knowledge. To this end the book includes much material on register, vocabulary, verbal etiquette and word-formation, as well as material on the subjects of morphology, prepositions and syntax with which the post-A-level student should already have some familiarity. The book is not conceived as a comprehensive grammar, although the main grammatical topics that trouble the English-speaking student are quite fully covered in the later chapters. The approach adopted is not prescriptive. That is to say an attempt is made to show the range of linguistic phenomena that might be encountered in modern Russian and to define the limits within which they are used rather than to lay down rules for usage.

While offering, it is hoped, a multi-faceted view of the modern language, two purposes are kept in mind throughout the book.

Firstly, it is intended to demonstrate that Russian, like any other modern language with which the student may be familiar, is not a stable, uniform abstraction that is applied inflexibly in all situations. As a living language spoken by millions of individuals of different ages from different backgrounds and in different situations, Russian exists in many varieties. Words, forms and constructions which are appropriate in one context may be quite out of place in another. Even apparently hard-and-fast grammatical rules may be relaxed, to the frustration of the foreign student who has laboriously mastered them. Chapter 1 therefore aims to make the student aware of the existence of variety in the Russian language, and this variety is borne in mind and examples of it indicated in all the chapters that follow.

Secondly, the book attempts to address problems that the English-speaking student of Russian may find especially taxing. Russian operates, of course, according to quite different grammatical principles from those to which the English-speaker is accustomed. (One thinks in particular of its system of declension of nouns, pronouns, adjectives, numerals and participles and of the aspectual distinction that runs through the Russian verbal system.) Moreover, in the field of vocabulary correspondences between Russian and English words are often limited or inexact and similarities can be misleading. Again, in certain situations Russians simply do not express themselves in the same way as English-speakers in a similar situation, or at least a direct translation of what an English-speaker would say in that situation would seem to a Russian to some degree unnatural. Much attention is

therefore devoted in this book to problems of non-equivalence in the two languages in vocabulary, phraseology and verbal etiquette as well as grammar.

Beyond these purposes it is also hoped that the book, through its broad approach, will increase the student's general awareness of the structure and resources of the Russian language, and that his or her understanding and appreciation of the immense vitality and depth of experience of the Russian people may thus in some small way be enhanced.

Preface to the second edition

This new edition of *Using Russian: a Guide to Contemporary Usage* represents an extensively revised and augmented version of the first edition, which was published in 1996. Whereas the first edition consisted of ten chapters the current edition has twelve and is some ninety pages longer than the first. Our thanks are due to Cambridge University Press for allowing this enlargement.

Some material in the first edition that is now out-of-date or that is for some other reason of less interest than it was in 1996 (for example, neologisms associated with the period of *glásnost'* and *perestroika*) has been excised or reduced. On the other hand, much fresh material has been incorporated, especially in the first five chapters and the last chapter. The main changes that have been made are as follows.

Chapter 1 is based on sections 1–5 inclusive of the first chapter of the first edition but the material has been substantially rewritten and considerably expanded. Section 1.1, on the distribution of the Russian language, has been revised in the light of information in the most recent Russian census (2002). Section 1.2, on varieties of language, has been slightly expanded to include material on the distinction drawn, for example by David Crystal, between written and spoken language. Section 1.3, on registers in contemporary Russian, contains some fresh examples of usage and a new section (1.3.6) on the language of the internet (a subject to which this new edition as a whole pays much attention). Section 1.4, which is also new, briefly illustrates differences in register as reflected in vocabulary by taking about two dozen common words and identifying some of their equivalents in low and high registers. A further new section (1.6), on current debate about standard Russian, deals with concerns about the lowering of the standard that have arisen as a result of the perceived linguistic permissiveness that has accompanied the political, economic and social transformation of Russia over the last ten years.

The seven passages that were used to illustrate register in the first edition (located at 1.6 in that edition) have all been excised as now somewhat stale and have been replaced by thirteen fresh passages. Colloquial speech, the neutral register, the scientific/academic style, the official/business style, the style of journalism and political debate, and the language of imaginative literature are all illustrated in the new edition by two passages each. There is also a passage that illustrates and explicitly discusses the style of email. This latter passage, taken together with one of the passages exemplifying colloquial language on the basis of conversation in an internet chatroom, gives insight into the new register of Netspeak. The thirteen passages illustrating register, and the translations of and commentaries on them, now take up the whole of

Chapter 2, from which it is hoped a broad view of the range of register available in contemporary Russian will emerge.

Additions have also been made to the two chapters (Chapters 3 and 4 of the new edition) that deal with problems of meaning and translation (one on Russian words and one on English words). In Chapter 3, for example, a few new entries have been inserted in each of the sections on homonyms (3.1), paronyms (3.4) and *faux amis* (3.5) and a new section (3.7) has been included on Russian words that are difficult to render in English because of their cultural specificity. In 4.1 some new entries have been added and some further possible translations have been provided in entries that were already included in this section in the first edition.

In the chapter on vocabulary and idiom (now Chapter 5) the first section, on neologisms, has been rewritten in order to take account of the recent expansion of Russian lexis by means of the adoption of loanwords, the extension of the use of colloquial words and the elevation of demotic words to the level of everyday colloquial speech. This section now includes sub-sections on slang (5.1.4) and on the new vocabulary associated with computing (5.1.5). The last three sections of Chapter 5 (5.7–5.9) have also been slightly expanded and contain more extensive literal translation of, and fuller comment on, the idioms, proverbs and similes that they present than the equivalent sections in the first edition.

In what is now Chapter 6, section 6.8, on the language of public notices, and section 6.10, on acronyms and alphabetisms, have been slightly expanded to reflect contemporary practice. We have also appended a short section on the popular Russian conversational genre of the joke, or ‘anecdote’, to the end of this chapter (6.13).

The last four chapters of the first edition (Chapters 8–11 inclusive in this second edition) have required much less substantial revision than the earlier chapters, because they concern morphology and syntax, which have been relatively little affected by innovation over the eight years that have elapsed since the publication of the first edition. No significant cuts have been made to these chapters, because we feel that it remains useful for advanced learners to have at hand a fairly exhaustive compendium of information on grammar alongside the material on those aspects of language (register and vocabulary) that are subject to greater and more rapid change.

Finally, a new chapter has been included on stress (Chapter 12), on the grounds that it is important for the advanced learner to master Russian stress patterns, which are complex, and that study of them has been relatively neglected in English-language books on Russian. In keeping with the spirit of the series this new chapter devotes some attention to variation in usage.

All the material from the first edition which remains substantially unchanged in this second edition has been reviewed. Mistakes and flaws identified in the first edition have been corrected and further

minor alterations have been made with respect to both content and presentation.

Our revision of the first edition has been informed by recent literature on debate about the standard in English and on the impact of the internet on the English language as well as by new work on the Russian language. We have also been able to make use of online resources on the Russian language that were not available when the first edition was being prepared. The new sources that we have consulted are included in the revised list of sources that appears on pp. xix–xxi.

Cross-referencing and the two indexes (a list of the Russian words and affixes to which the book refers and an index of topics covered) have of course been revised to take account of all the changes made.

DO, NG
Bristol, July 2004

Acknowledgements

Every effort has been made to secure necessary permissions to reproduce copyright material in this work, though in some cases it has proved impossible to trace or contact copyright holders. If any omissions are brought to our notice, we will be happy to include appropriate acknowledgements on reprinting, and in any subsequent edition.

We thank Penguin Books for permission to reproduce the English translation of an extract from Pushkin's poem that is given in section 2.11.

We also warmly thank the following: Tat'iana Dimoglo, for material on neologisms and orthography and for general linguistic advice; Elena Gogolitsyna, for material and advice on contemporary slang and computing terminology; Yurii Gogolitsyn for his invaluable technical assistance; John Steeds, FRS, for his help with translation of the passage on physics reproduced at 2.5; Helen Barton of Cambridge University Press for her guidance and for her prompt and patient responses to all our queries; Kay McKechnie for her careful reading of the typescript and the many improvements that she introduced at the copy-editing stage; and Alison Powell of Cambridge University Press for overseeing production of the book. For any mistakes, misapprehensions and imperfections of presentation that might remain in spite of the best efforts of all who have helped us in various ways we ourselves accept sole responsibility.

DO, NG,
Bristol, August 2004

Sources

Reference works

- Avanesov, R. I., ed., *Орфоэтический словарь русского языка*, Русский язык, Moscow, 1985
- Borras, F. M., and R. F. Christian, *Russian Syntax*, 2nd edn, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1979
- Chernyshev, V. I., et al., eds., *Словарь современного русского литературного языка*, Академия наук СССР, 17 vols., Moscow, 1950–65
- Comrie, Bernard, Gerald Stone and Maria Polinsky, *The Russian Language in the Twentieth Century*, 2nd edn, revised and expanded, of *The Russian Language since the Revolution*, by Bernard Comrie and Gerald Stone, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1996
- Evgenéva, A. P., *Словарь синонимов русского языка*, Наука, 2 vols., Leningrad, 1970–1
- Forbes' Russian Grammar*, 3rd edn, revised and enlarged by J. C. Dumbreck, Oxford University Press, 1964
- Galperin, I. R., ed., *New English–Russian Dictionary*, 2 vols., Soviet Encyclopaedia Publishing House, Moscow, 1972
- The Oxford Russian Dictionary* (Russian–English, English–Russian), revised and updated by Colin Howlett, Oxford University Press, Oxford and New York, 1993
- Ozhegov, S. I., *Словарь русского языка*, 20th edn, Русский язык, Moscow, 1988
- Pulkina, I. M., *A Short Russian Reference Grammar*, translated from the Russian by V. Korotky, 7th edn, Русский язык, Moscow, 1984
- Ryazanova–Clarke, Larissa, and Terence Wade, *The Russian Language Today*, Routledge, London and New York, 1999
- Unbegaun, B. O., *Russian Grammar*, Oxford University Press, 1957
- Vinogradov, V. V., et al., *Грамматика русского языка*, Академия наук СССР, 2 vols. in 3 books, Moscow, 1960
- Vlasto, A. P., *A Linguistic History of Russia to the End of the Eighteenth Century*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1988
- Wade, Terence, *A Comprehensive Russian Grammar*, 2nd edn, revised and expanded, ed. Michael J. de Holman, Blackwell, Oxford, and Malden, Mass., 2000
- Wade, Terence, and Nijole White, *Using Russian Synonyms*, Cambridge University Press, 2003
- Ward, Dennis, *The Russian Language Today: System and Anomaly*, Hutchinson University Library, London, 1965
- Wheeler, Marcus, *The Oxford Russian–English Dictionary*, 2nd edn, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1990

We have also made use, especially in Chapters 9–11, of material from Derek Offord, *Modern Russian: an Advanced Grammar Course*, Bristol Classical Press and Duckworth, London, 1993.

Specific references

Many sections in this book (indicated by the references in brackets after the titles below) draw on the works on particular areas of vocabulary or grammar in the following list or relate to areas more fully dealt with in those works.

- Akulenko, V. V., ed., *Англо-русский и русско-английский словарь 'ложных друзей переводчика'*, Советская энциклопедия, Moscow, 1969 (3.5)
- Avanesov, R. I., and V. G. Orlova, eds., *Русская диалектология*, 2nd edn, Наука, Moscow, 1965 (1.5)
- Bex, Tony, and Richard J. Watts, *Standard English: the Widening Debate*, Routledge, London and New York, 1999 (1.6)
- Bivon, R., *Element Order*, Cambridge University Press, 1971 (11.14)
- Bratus, B. V., *The Formation and Expressive Use of Diminutives*, Cambridge University Press, 1969 (8.8)
- Cooper, Brian, 'Problems with the in-laws: the terminology of Russian family relationships', *Journal of Russian Studies*, no. 52 (1987), pp. 37–45 (6.7)
- Crystal, David, *Language and the Internet*, Cambridge University Press, 2001 (1.3.6)
- Davison, R. M., *The Use of the Genitive in Negative Constructions*, Cambridge University Press, 1967 (11.1.6)
- Flegon, A., *За пределами русских словарей*, Flegon Press, London, 1973 (5.6)
- Fomina, M. I., *Современный русский язык: лексикология*, 3rd edn, Высшая школа, Moscow, 1990 (3.1.1–3.4)
- Footo, I. M., *Verbs of Motion*, Cambridge University Press, 1967 (11.7)
- Formanovskaia, N. I., *Употребление русского речевого этикета*, Русский язык, Moscow, 1982 (7.1–7.2, 7.4–7.16)
- Forsyth, James, *A Grammar of Aspect: Usage and Meaning in the Russian Verb*, Cambridge University Press, 1970 (11.5)
- Gogolitsyna, N., 'BYT: a Russian word study', *Rusistika*, no. 17 (March 1998), pp. 3–6 (3.7)
- Gogolitsyna, N., 'New developments in Russian vocabulary', *Rusistika*, no. 12 (December 1995), pp. 32–3 (5.1)
- Gogolitsyna, N., 'The Russian Intelligentsia', *Rusistika*, no. 25 (spring 2002), pp. 14–22 (3.7)
- Gogolitsyna, N., 'Svoboda and Volya: Russian words and concepts', *Rusistika*, no. 19 (March 1999), pp. 22–5 (3.7)
- Harrison, W., *The Expression of the Passive Voice*, Cambridge University Press, 1967 (11.8, 11.11.4)
- Ivanova, Tat'iana, "'Лингвоэкология" или Ильич как бренд', *Литературная газета*, no. 16 (April 2003) (1.6)
- Khlebtsova, Ol'ga, 'Как бы русский язык', *Литературная газета*, no. 11 (March 2003) (1.6)
- Klimentko, A., *Эффективный самоучитель работы на ПК. Основной курс*, Diasoft, Moscow, St Petersburg and Kiev, 2003 (5.1.5)
- Kuz'min, S. S., and N. L. Shchadrin, *Русско-английский словарь пословиц и поговорок*, Русский язык, Moscow, 1989 (5.7–5.8)
- Maksimov, V. I., et al., *Словарь перестройки*, Златоуст, St Petersburg, 1992 (5.1)
- Mustajoki, Arto, *Падеж дополнения в русских отрицательных предложениях*, Slavica Helsingiensia, 2, Helsinki, 1985 (11.1.6)

- Norbury, J. K. W., *Word Formation in the Noun and Adjective*, Cambridge University Press, 1967 (Chapter 8)
- Palazhchenko, P., *Мой несистематический словарь. Русско-английский. Англо-русский. (Из записной книжки переводчика)*, 3rd edn, Р. Валент, Moscow, 2003 (Chapters 3–5)
- Pereiaslov, Nikolai, 'Литература и клавиатура', *Литературная газета*, no. 21 (May–June 2003) (1.3.6)
- Rassudova, O. P., *Употребление видов глагола*, Moscow University Press, 1971 (11.5)
- Room, Adrian, 'Russian personal names since the Revolution', *Journal of Russian Studies*, nos. 45 (1983), pp. 19–24 and 46 (1983), pp. 13–18 (7.3)
- Rozental', D. E., *Практическая стилистика русского языка*, 4th edn, Высшая школа, Moscow, 1977 (esp 1.3)
- Rozental', D. E., and M. A. Telenkova, *Словарь-справочник лингвистических терминов*, 3rd edn, Просвещение, Moscow, 1985 (Glossary)
- Shanskii, N. M., and E. A. Bystrova, *700 фразеологических оборотов русского языка*, Русский язык, Moscow, 1975 (5.7)
- Suslova, A. P., and A. V. Superanskaia, *О русских именах*, 3rd revised edn, Лениздат, Leningrad, 1991 (7.3)
- Valgina, N. S., *Синтаксис современного русского языка*, 3rd edn, Высшая школа, Moscow, 1991 (esp 11.14–11.15)
- Vasiléva, A. N., *Particles in Colloquial Russian*, translated by V. Korotky and K. Villiers, Progress Publishers, Moscow, 1972 (5.4)
- Vsevolodova, M. V., 'Употребление кратких и полных прилагательных', *Русский язык за рубежом*, 1971, no. 3, pp. 65–8 and 1972, no. 1, pp. 59–64 (11.3)
- Wade, Terence, *Prepositions in Modern Russian*, University of Durham, 1983 (Chapter 10)
- Zemskaja, E. A., and D. N. Shmelev, eds., *Городское просторечие: Проблемы изучения*, Наука, Moscow, 1984 (1.3.2)

In addition we have made use of some of the many online resources to which students of the Russian language may now turn, e.g. <www.gazeta.ru>, <www.smi.ru>, <www.nns.ru>, <www.grammar.ru> and various sites that have been set up under the auspices of the Government of the Russian Federation's Council for the Russian Language (Совет по русскому языку при Правительстве Российской Федерации), e.g. <www.slovari.gramota.ru>, <www.spravka.gramota.ru>, <www.learning-russian.gramota.ru>, <www.navigator.gramota.ru>.

Note on transcription, stress marks and transliteration

Where it has been necessary to indicate precisely how a Russian word is pronounced (e.g. in the sections on regional variation in 1.5) a standard system of phonetic transcription has been used, according to which the Cyrillic consonants have the following values:

б в г д ж з й к л м н п р с т ф х ц ч ш щ
b v g d ž z j k l m n p r s t f x c č š ŝ'

The symbol ' placed after a letter indicates that the preceding consonant is soft, e.g. *l'és* (лес). Since most consonants, when they precede the vowels represented by the Russian letters **е, ё, и, ю** and **я**, are soft, these letters will in effect be transcribed, within this phonetic system, as 'e, 'o, 'i, 'u, 'a respectively, e.g. *i'ul'a* (июля). The symbol ' may also indicate the presence of a soft sign in the Russian word, e.g. *noč'* (ночь).

Stress is indicated in this book by the use of an acute accent over the stressed vowel, e.g. хлѐба. In words which may be stressed in different places by different speakers an acute accent is placed over both the vowels that may bear the stress, e.g. ко́мпѝс. The secondary stress (see Glossary) that may occur in some words, especially compound nouns or adjectives, is marked by a grave accent.

The system of transliteration used to render Russian names (e.g. *Petia*, i.e. Пѐтя), place names and other Russian words in Roman script is that used in *The Slavonic and East European Review*. In this book stress has been marked in these transliterated forms (e.g. *Púshkin, perestróika*), as well as in Cyrillic forms (Пу́шкин, перестрѝйка) unless the Cyrillic form, with stress indicated, is adjacent to the transliterated form.

Glossary of linguistic terms

Besides providing explanation of terms used in this book, the following glossary should aid understanding of the linguistic concepts required for advanced study of Russian. It will in any case be found that many educated Russians have a high degree of awareness of the grammar of their language and that in talking about it they will use some of the terms defined here. Numbers in brackets refer to the section(s) in this book that deal(s) with the phenomenon in question.

- accusative case** (винительный паде́ж): the case in which the direct object of a transitive verb is expressed, e.g. *О́льга чита́ет кни́гу*, *Ol'ga is reading a book* (9.1.2, 10.1.2, 10.3.1, 11.1.2).
- acronym** (звуко́вая аббревиату́ра): word made up of the initial letters of other words, e.g. *laser* (*light amplification by the stimulated emission of radiation*) (6.10).
- active voice** (действительный зало́г): construction in which the subject of the verb itself performs the action, e.g. *The boy stroked the cat*; cf. **passive voice**.
- adjective** (и́мя прилагáтельное): word that qualifies a noun, e.g. *a red pen*.
- adverb** (наре́чие): word modifying the meaning of a verb, adjective or adverb, e.g. *Peter walks slowly, quite big, very quickly* (9.4, 11.14(c)).
- adversative conjunction** (проти́вительный сою́з): conjunction expressing contrast, e.g. *but*.
- affix** (а́ффикс): an element added to a root or stem to modify its meaning or use, e.g. *unwilling, wonderful*. **Prefixes, infixes** and **suffixes** (q.v.) are all types of affix.
- affricate** (а́ффрика́та): consonant sound beginning as a **plosive** (q.v.) and passing into the corresponding **fricative** (q.v.), e.g. the initial and final sounds in *church*, i.e. *t + ʃ*. Standard Russian has two affricates, *ц* (ц) and *ч* (ч).
- akan'e** (а́канье): loss of distinction between the phonemes *a* and *o* in the pretonic syllable of a word (i.e. the syllable preceding the stress), e.g. *Maskvá* (Москва́; see 1.5.1). *Аканье* is a feature of pronunciation of Muscovite Russian, other C dialects and the S regional dialect.
- alphabetism** (бу́квенная аббревиату́ра): word consisting of initial capital letters of other words, e.g. *ООН* (*Организа́ция Объединённых На́ций*, *United Nations Organisation*) (6.10).
- animacy** (одушевлённость): grammatical category embracing nouns that denote living things; in Russian, inflection of the accusative singular of most masculine nouns and of the accusative plural of

nouns of all genders is determined by whether they are classified as animate or inanimate (see 11.1.3).

attributive adjective (атрибутивное прилагательное): a descriptive adjective which qualifies a noun or noun-equivalent directly, e.g. *the new car* (9.3.1); cf. **predicative adjective**.

biaspectual verb (двувидовой глагол): verb in which one form may function as either imperfective or perfective, e.g. **велеть, рани́ть**.

buffer vowel (бёглое о): vowel added for the sake of euphony in certain situations to some Russian prepositions and prefixes which end in a consonant, e.g. **во внима́ние, передо мно́й, сожгу́**.

calque (калька): a loan translation, i.e. a compound word or phrase that is a literal translation of a foreign expression, e.g. Eng *motorway* from Ger *Autobahn*; **влия́ние, influence**.

cardinal numeral (количественное числительное): numeral expressing *how many*, e.g. **five** (9.5, 11.4); cf. **ordinal numeral**.

case (паде́ж): morphological variant of a noun, pronoun, adjective, numeral or participle which expresses the relation of that word to other words in the clause.

clause (предложе́ние): word group containing a subject and predicate, e.g. *I shall do it* [main/principal clause] **as soon as I can** [subordinate clause]. (An overt subject, however, is not always present, e.g. in the imperative **Do it!**) See also **main clause, subordinate clause**.

cognates (одноко́рненные/одноко́рневые слова́): words that are etymologically related or derived from the same root, e.g. Eng *mother*, Fr *mère*, Ger *Mutter*, Russ *ма́ть*, Sp *madre*; or, within Russian, **ста́рик, ста́рость, ста́руха, ста́рый, уста́ре́лый**, etc.

colloquial (разго́ворный): informal or familiar style, expression or form widely used in everyday speech (1.3.1).

complement (дополне́ние): word or group of words that completes the meaning of an utterance, esp a noun or noun phrase that directly defines the subject, e.g. *She is a teacher* (11.1.10); see also **object**.

conditional mood (усло́вное накло́нение): verbal form expressing condition or hypothesis, e.g. *if it rains; if it were to rain* (11.9).

conjugation (спряже́ние): system of verb inflections expressing tense, mood, voice, person and number.

conjunction (сою́з): word used to connect words, groups of words or sentences, indicating the relationship of the connected elements, e.g. *dogs and cats* (coordinating conjunction); *I had supper after they had gone* (subordinating temporal conjunction); *I like curry although it's hot* (subordinating concessive conjunction); *She drank some water because she was thirsty* (subordinating causal conjunction) (11.12.1–11.12.3).

consonant (согла́сный): any speech sound other than a vowel, i.e. sound produced by some obstruction of the airstream (see also **affricate, fricative, plosive**); also any letter representing such a sound.

coordinating conjunction (сочини́тельный сою́з): a conjunction connecting two words, groups of words or sentences and indicating

that both are independent and have the same function and importance, e.g. *and* (11.12.1).

dative case (дательный паде́ж): the case used to denote the indirect object of a verb, e.g. *I gave it to my father*; Она́ посла́ла мне́ письмо́, *She sent the letter to me* (see 9.1.2, 9.1.8, 10.1.4, 10.3.3, 11.1.7–11.1.8).

declension (скло́нение): system of inflections of noun, pronoun, adjective, numeral or participle expressing gender, case and number.

defective verb (недоста́точный глаго́л): verb which for some reason lacks some personal form or forms, e.g. *победить* which has no first-person-singular form.

denominal preposition (отымённый предло́г): preposition derived from a noun, e.g. *по отноше́нию к*, *with regard to* (10.2).

devoicing (девокализа́ция, оглуше́ние): transformation of a **voiced consonant** into a **voiceless consonant** (q.v.), e.g. pronunciation of final *b* of *раб* as *p*.

dialect (диале́кт): a variety of language distinguished from others by features of its sound system, vocabulary, morphology and syntax. Dialects may be geographic (i.e. spoken by people of the same territory) or social (i.e. spoken by people of the same class, social or occupational group). In Russian the term *наре́чие* designates a regional dialect spoken over a very wide area, whilst the term *го́вор* designates a local dialect confined to a much smaller area (1.5).

direct object (прямо́е до́полне́ние): the thing on which the action denoted by a transitive verb is directed, e.g. *I broke a window*; *She bought a newspaper* (11.1.2–11.1.3, 11.1.6).

disjunctive conjunction (разде́лительный сою́з): conjunction which unites clauses or sentences but separates meanings, e.g. *or*.

dual number (дво́йственное число́): a grammatical form indicating duality; the form is obsolete in Russian but remnants of it survive, e.g. in plurals such as *глаза́* and *у́ши* and in the use of genitive singular forms of nouns after the numerals 2, 3 and 4.

ellipsis (элли́псис): omission of a word or words whose meaning will be understood by the listener or reader, e.g. *after all [that has been said]*; Вы меня́ [спра́шиваете]? [*Are*] you [*asking*] me? (11.13).

ending (оконча́ние): in Russian, inflectional suffix added to a word to indicate its case, number, tense, mood, etc. in a particular context.

faux ami (ло́жный друг): a word in a foreign language that does not mean what a foreigner, on the basis of her or his own language, might expect it to mean, e.g. Russian *трансля́ция* does not mean *translation* (3.5).

fricative (фрикати́вный): consonant sound produced by the breath being forced through a narrow opening, e.g. Eng. *f*, *v*, *s*, *z* and *th* in both *that* and *think*.

genitive case (роди́тельный паде́ж): the case expressing possession, e.g. *кни́га бра́та*, (*my*) *brother's book* (9.1.2, 9.1.4, 9.1.7, 10.1.3, 10.3.2, 11.1.4–11.1.6).

- gerund** (дееприча́стие): in Russian, verb form invariable in gender, case and number which may be derived from verbs of either aspect and which defines the relationship in time of one action to another action denoted by the main verb of the sentence, e.g. Она́ гуля́ла, **напева́я** мелодию, *She strolled, humming a tune* (imperfective gerund denoting simultaneous action); **Про́верив** рабо́ту, он закры́л тетра́дь, *Having checked his work, he closed the exercise-book* (perfective gerund denoting prior action) (9.7.1–9.7.2, 11.11.1).
- government** (управле́ние): way in which a word controls the form of another word, e.g. the verb **горди́ться** governs an object in the instrumental case; the preposition **о́коло** governs a noun or noun-equivalent in the genitive case.
- grammar** (грамма́тика): rules of morphology and syntax of a language.
- hard sign** (твёрдый знак): the letter **ь**, as in e.g. **разы́ехаться**, the function of which is explained at 8.2.2.
- homoform** (омофо́рма): a word identical with another word only when it is in one of the several morphological forms that it may adopt, e.g. **лечу́** (3.2).
- homograph** (омогра́ф): a word written in the same way as another word but pronounced in a different way and having different meaning, e.g. **потом**, i.e. **по́том** and **пото́м** (3.3).
- homonym** (омо́ним): a word having the same sound as another word and written in the same way, but having a different meaning and possibly a different origin, e.g. **bank** (side of river and financial institution) (3.1.1–3.1.2).
- homophone** (омофо́н): a word which sounds the same as another word but is written differently, e.g. **bare/bear, right/write** (3.2).
- ikan'e** (я́канье): pronunciation of *e* as *'a* after a soft consonant in the pretonic syllable. In **strong** (си́льное) я́канье, pretonic *'a* replaces *e* irrespective of the quality of the vowel in the stressed syllable, e.g. **n'aslá** (несла́), **s'alóm** (село́м), **n'asú** (несу́), **t'ap'ér'** (тепе́рь). In **moderate** (уме́ренное) я́канье, pretonic *'a* replaces *e* only before hard consonants, e.g. **n'aslá** (несла́), **s'alóm** (село́м), **n'asú** (несу́), but **t'ep'ér'** (тепе́рь) where *p* is soft.
- idiom** (идио́ма): expression peculiar to a language, group of words with a single meaning which cannot readily be derived from the meanings of the individual component words, e.g. Eng **to spill the beans**, Russ **Ви́лами на/по воде́ пи́сано**, *It's still up in the air* (5.7).
- ikan'e** (я́канье): pronunciation of the vowels *e* and *'a* in the pretonic syllable after a soft consonant as **'i**, e.g. **d'it'éj** (детей́), **n'islá** (несла́), **t'ip'ér'** (тепе́рь), **vz'ilá** (взяла́), **r'idý** (ряды́), **t'inú** (тяну́).
- imperative mood** (повелите́льное накло́нение): verbal mood expressing command, invitation, suggestion, entreaty, request, etc., e.g. **come in, sit down** (6.8, 9.6.11, 11.5.6).
- imperfective aspect** (несоверше́нный вид): describes an action without reference to its extent and thus presents it as incomplete,

- e.g. Она **пéла**, *She was singing/used to sing* (11.5); cf. **perfective aspect**.
- indicative mood** (изъявительное наклонéние): mood which affirms or denies that the action or state denoted by the verb in question is an actual fact, e.g. *I read, she went, they were sitting, the sun was not shining*.
- indirect object** (кóсвенное дополнéние): a noun, pronoun or phrase denoting an object indirectly affected by an action, e.g. *He gave the book [direct object] to his sister [indirect object]*. See also **dative case**.
- indirect speech** (also called **reported speech**; кóсвенная речъ): discourse in which the substance of sb's words or thoughts is related without being quoted verbatim, e.g. *He told me that he would do it, She said she was twenty* (11.6).
- infinitive** (инфинитив): verb form expressing the idea of an action without reference to person or number, e.g. *to speak, говорить*.
- infix** (инфикс): element inserted in the middle of a word to modify its meaning or use, e.g. *записывать* (8.6); English, unlike Russian, has no infixes.
- inflection** (also **flexion**; окончáние): the grammatical ending that expresses relations of case, tense, number, gender, etc. in nouns, pronouns, adjectives, numerals, verbs and participles, e.g. *брáта, себé, нóвого, трéх, читáю, сидящая*.
- instrumental case** (творительный падéж): the case denoting the agent **by** which or the instrument **with** which sth is done, e.g. *подписанный им договóр, the treaty signed by him, писать карандашóм, to write with a pencil* (9.1.2, 9.1.8, 10.1.5, 10.3.4, 11.1.9–11.1.10).
- interjection** (междомéтие): an exclamatory word, invariable in form, which is thrown into an utterance to express emotion, e.g. *oh!, ox!* (5.5).
- intransitive verb** (неперехóдный глаго́л): a verb that does not require a direct object, e.g. *The sun rises, A crowd gathered* (4.4, 11.8).
- isogloss** (изоглóсса): a line separating one region from another which differs from it in a feature of dialect. The isogloss may indicate e.g. the limits of distribution of a certain word or the boundary beyond which one phenomenon (e.g. óканье) is replaced by another (áканье).
- lexical** (лексический): relating to vocabulary (as opposed to grammar).
- locative case** (мéстный падéж): the case which indicates location of an object; used after the prepositions *в* and *на* (9.1.2, 9.1.5, 10.1.6, 10.3.5, 11.1.11); see also **prepositional case**.
- long form** (of adjective; пóлная фóрма): full form that must be used when a Russian adjective is attributive, e.g. *ру́сский, нóвая, бéлое, сй́льные*, etc. (9.3.1); cf. **short form**, which may be used when the adjective is predicative.

- main clause** (главное предложение): a clause which can stand independently, e.g. *I went home* [main clause] *after I had spoken to you* [**subordinate clause**, q.v.].
- mobile vowel** (беглый гласный): one of the vowels **о**, **ё** or **е** when (a) they precede the final consonant of a masculine noun in its nominative singular form but disappear once an inflection is added, e.g. *угол* (угла́, etc.; see 9.1.3), or (b) are inserted in certain types of feminine or neuter noun which in the genitive plural have a **zero ending** (q.v.), e.g. *доска́* (доско́к), *полоте́нце* (полоте́нec; see 9.1.7).
- modal particle** (модальная частица): a short indeclinable word which emphasises, intensifies or in some other way expresses the speaker's emotion or attitude, e.g. *ведь, же* (5.4).
- modal verb** (модальный глагол): verb (e.g. Eng *can, could, may*; Russ *мочь*) expressing possibility, permissibility, obligation, etc., and followed by another verb which it modifies (4.3).
- monosyllable** (однослобное слово): word comprising one syllable, e.g. *cat, word*.
- mood** (наклонение): form of the verb that indicates how the speaker views an action or state, i.e. whether it is seen as matter-of-fact, desirable, contingent on sth else, etc. See also **conditional, imperative, indicative, subjunctive**.
- morphology** (морфология): study of the forms of words.
Inflectional morphology (see **inflection**) relates to the declension of nouns, pronouns, adjectives, numerals and participles and conjugation of verbs (see Chapter 9). **Lexical** (q.v.) **morphology** relates to **word-formation** (q.v.; see Chapter 8).
- neologism** (неологизм): a new word or phrase (e.g. *грант, теневик*), or the use of an old word in a new sense (e.g. *боевик*) (5.1).
- nominative case** (именительный падеж): the case in which the subject is expressed, e.g. *О́льга читáет книгу*, *Olga is reading a book* (9.1.2, 10.1.1, 11.1.1).
- number** (число́): the grammatical property of a word which indicates whether it is singular, dual (q.v.) or plural. The difference between *car/cars, mouse/mice, I am/we are* is in each instance a difference of number.
- numeral** (числительное): a word denoting number, e.g. *two, five*; see also **cardinal numeral** and **ordinal numeral**.
- object** (дополнение): see **direct object** and **indirect object**.
- oblique case** (ко́свенный паде́ж): any case other than the nominative (and in other Slavonic languages, vocative), i.e. in Russian accusative, genitive, dative, instrumental, prepositional. In this book the term is used to embrace the last four of these cases, but not generally the accusative.
- okan'e** (о́канье): the phoneme *o* preserves its value in the pretonic syllable, e.g. *sová* (совá); cf. **akan'e** above. In **full** (пóльное) о́канье *o* retains its value even in the syllable before the pretonic syllable, e.g. *molodóji* (молодо́й). In **incomplete** (непóльное) о́канье, *o* in the

syllable preceding the pretonic syllable is reduced to ə, e.g. *məlokó* (молоко́) (1.5).

Old Church Slavonic (церковнославя́нский язы́к): the South Slav language that was used by the early Slav missionaries, in the ninth and tenth centuries, for the transmission of Christian teaching to other Slav peoples; the basis of the language used in Russia for liturgical purposes and most literary forms before westernisation in the eighteenth century.

ordinal numeral (поря́дковое числи́тельное): numeral indicating place in order or sequence, e.g. *second*, *fifth*.

orthography (орфогра́фия): correct or accepted use of the written characters of a language.

paradigm (паради́гма): table setting out the system of inflection of a word.

paronym (парабо́ним): a word which may be confused with another to which it is close in sound, written form and possibly meaning, and which may be of similar origin, e.g. *principal/principle*. In this book the term is used in a broad sense to include all easily confused words, even those of quite different origin, e.g. *брéмя, вре́мя* (3.4).

participle (прича́стие): a verb form that combines both the qualities of a verb (e.g. transitivity or intransitivity, active or passive meaning, tense and aspect, but not person) and the qualities of a noun (e.g. gender, case and number). Russian has present and past active participles and present and past passive participles (9.7.3–9.7.6, 11.11.2–11.11.4).

passive voice (страда́тельный зало́г): the form of a verb which indicates that the subject suffered the action, i.e. was not itself the agent, e.g. *I was hit by a stone*, *They were taught French by their mother*.

perfective aspect (совершенство́нный вид): describes an action restricted in its extent and thus presents it as complete; perfectives relate to the beginning of an action (e.g. *завене́ть*, *to start to ring*), the limited duration of an action (e.g. *посиде́ть*, *to sit for a while*), or the completion of an action (e.g. *выпи́ть*, *to drink up*) (11.5); cf.

imperfective aspect.

periphrasis (перифра́за): complicated, round-about expression, use of more words than is strictly speaking necessary, e.g. *in this day and age*.

person (лицо́): form of the verb which represents: (a) the person/persons or thing/things speaking (i.e. 1st pers, e.g. *I/we read*); (b) the person/persons or thing/things spoken to (i.e. 2nd pers, e.g. *you read*); or (c) the person/persons or thing/things spoken about (i.e. 3rd pers, e.g. *he/she reads, they read*).

phrase (фра́за): group of words lacking a finite verb but felt to express a single idea or to constitute a discrete element in a sentence.

plosive (взрывно́й): consonant sound produced by momentary stoppage of the air passage at some point, e.g. Russ *b* and *p* (labial plosives), *d* and *t* (dental plosives), *g* and *k* (velar plosives); also sometimes called an 'occlusive' (смы́чный) or a 'stop'.

predicate (ска́зуемое): word or group of words which says sth about the subject, e.g. *I am **studying languages***; *Cats **catch mice***. A verb is generally the chief part of the predicate.

predicative adjective (предика́тивное прилагáтельное): adjective that forms part of the predicate, i.e. which is separated from the noun it qualifies by some part of the verb *to be* or, in Russian, by part of the verb *to be* that is understood, e.g. *The book was **interesting***, Книга была **интересна**.

prefix (приста́вка): element added to the beginning of a word to modify its meaning, e.g. ***predetermine***, **при**ходить (8.3–8.5).

preposition (предло́г): word that defines the relation of a noun or pronoun to some other word, e.g. *The book is **on** the table*; *I went **across** the road*; *A plane flew **over** the houses* (Chapter 10).

prepositional case (предло́жный паде́ж): case used after certain prepositions when they have certain meanings (9.1.2, 9.1.5, 9.1.8, 10.1.6, 10.3.5, 11.1.11); see also **locative case**.

present perfect continuous: the tense which in English indicates that an action begun in the past is still continuing, e.g. *I **have been living** here for three years*. In Russian this tense must be rendered by an imperfective verb in the present tense (11.6).

pretonic syllable (предуда́рный слог): the syllable before the stress, e.g. Москва́.

pronoun (местоимéние): word used instead of a noun, e.g. ***he, she*** (9.2, 11.2).

prosthetic (also **prothetic**; протети́ческий): sound inserted at the beginning of a word for ease of pronunciation, e.g. the sound *n* in *на негó* (9.2).

proverb (послóвица): short familiar sentence expressing a supposed truth or moral lesson, e.g. ***Every cloud has a silver lining*** (5.8).

register (стиль): a variety of language determined by such factors as medium, subject-matter, purpose and situation (1.2–1.4, 1.6).

relative pronoun (относи́тельное местоимéние): a word which introduces a subordinate clause describing a preceding noun or pronoun (the antecedent), e.g. Eng ***who, which***, Russ **кто́рый**, e.g. *The man **who** sells newspapers*; *The table **which** I bought yesterday* (11.2.1).

reported speech: see **indirect speech**.

root (ко́рень): the base of a word which bears its fundamental meaning, e.g. стол in **сто́лик, столо́вая, насто́льный**, etc.

secondary stress (второсте́пненное уда́рение): in long words, especially compound words, a syllable other than the main stressed syllable which may also need to be pronounced with additional force. Secondary stress is marked in this book by a grave accent, e.g. **церко́внославя́нский**.

semantic (семанти́ческий): relating to meaning.

sentence (предложе́ние): minimum complete utterance, e.g. ***I told him; Come back!***

- short form** (of adjective; краткая форма): the truncated masculine, feminine, neuter and plural forms, e.g. **нов, новá, нóво, нóвы**, which in modern Russian are indeclinable and which may only be used predicatively (9.3.2, 11.3); see also **predicative adjective**.
- simile** (сравнение): rhetorical likening of a thing to sth else, e.g. ***drunk as a lord, like a bolt from the blue*** (5.9).
- Slavonicism** (славянизм): a form of **Old Church Slavonic** (q.v.) origin. Many Slavonicisms exist in Russian alongside East Slav forms. They are characterised by (a) certain phonetic features, notably (with the Slavonicism first in each pair): **прах/пóрох, млáдший/молодóй, средá/середи́на, расте́ние/рост, ла́дья/ло́дка, гражда́нин/горожа́нин, ночь/всёнощная, еди́ный/оди́н, юрóдивый/урóд**; (b) certain prefixes, e.g. **избра́ть** (cf. **выбра́ть**), **низверга́ть, чрезме́рный** (cf. **че́рез**), **предвиде́ть** (cf. **пе́ред**), **преступле́ние** (cf. **переступа́ть**); (c) certain suffixes, e.g. **пе́рвенец, сочу́вствие, жизнь, моли́тва, святы́ня, творе́ние, горя́щий** (cf. **горя́чий**), **богате́йший, широча́йший**. Slavonicisms tend to have a more bookish flavour than related Russian forms of East Slav origin and tend to occur in more elevated varieties of language.
- soft sign** (мя́гкий знак): the letter **ь**, the function of which is to indicate that the preceding consonant is soft. The soft sign is normally transliterated by the symbol ' or by an apostrophe.
- stress** (ударе́ние): in all Russian words of more than one syllable, as in such English words, one syllable is pronounced with more force than the other(s). This stress is marked in this book, as in most textbooks, by an acute accent, but it is not normally indicated in Russian publications. Russian stress patterns (Chapter 12) are numerous and complex.
- stump-compound** (аббревиату́ра): word compounded of segments of other words, e.g. **тера́кт** (террористиче́ский акт, *terrorist act*).
- subject** (подлежа́щее): the agent performing the action expressed by the verb in an active sentence, or the person on whom or the thing on which the action of a passive sentence is performed, e.g. ***The priest delivered a sermon; We saw the queen; The man was struck by lightning.***
- subjunctive mood** (сослагáтельное наклоне́ние): the verbal mood which indicates that the action or state denoted by the verb in question is regarded as hypothetical or subject to another action or state, e.g. ***I wish he were right; I demand that it be done*** (11.10).
- subordinate clause** (прида́точное предложе́ние): clause which cannot function as a sentence in its own right but is dependent on another clause which can, e.g. ***I think [main clause] that she is nice [subordinate clause]; I like the house [main clause] which you have bought [subordinate clause]; I went to bed [main clause] because it was late [subordinate clause].***
- subordinating conjunction** (подчи́нительный сою́з): conjunction introducing a subordinate clause, e.g. ***although, after, because*** (11.12.2–11.12.3).

- substantivised adjective** (субстантивированное прилагательное): word which has adjectival form but is used as a noun, e.g. **морóженое**, *ice-cream*; **столо́вая**, *dining-room*.
- suffix** (су́ффикс): element added to the end of a root or stem to modify its use or meaning, e.g. *writer*, *happiness* (8.7–8.11).
- syntax** (си́нтаксис): grammatical structure in a sentence, or study of that structure.
- tense** (вре́мя): verbal form indicating whether the action or state denoted by the verb is viewed as past, present or future.
- transitive verb** (перехо́дный глаго́л): verb that requires a direct object, e.g. *I bought a car* (4.4, 11.8).
- tsokan'e** (цо́канье): loss of distinction between the affricates (q.v.) *c* and *č'*. In **hard** (твёрдое) цо́канье the standard soft hushing affricate *č'* is replaced by a hard hissing affricate *c*, e.g. *cúdo* (чу́до). In **soft** (мя́гкое) цо́канье *č'* is replaced by a soft hissing *c'*, e.g. *c'údo*.
- velar** (задненёбный): consonant sound produced by raising the back of the top of the tongue against the soft palate (нё́бо); in Russian the sounds **g, k, x**.
- vocative case** (звáтельный паде́ж): case used in direct personal address; now defunct in Russian, except in relics such as **Бо́же** and **го́споди** and in certain colloquial forms in the spoken language (see 7.3.1). (The vocative survives in other Slavonic languages, e.g. Czech, Polish, Serbo-Croat.)
- voiced consonant** (звóнкий согласный): consonant produced with the vocal cords vibrating, e.g. Russian **b, v, g, d, ž, z**; see also **voiceless consonant**.
- voiceless consonant** (глухóй согласный): consonant produced without vibration of the vocal cords, e.g. Russian **p, f, k, t, š, s, x, c, č', šš'**.
- vowel** (гласный): sound produced by passage of air through mouth without obstruction of the airstream, e.g. **a, e, i, o, u**.
- word-formation** (словообразова́ние): formation of new words by combining roots and affixes or by other means; also the study of the structure of words and the laws of their formation in a language (Chapter 8).
- zero ending** (нулево́е оконча́ние): ending of a Russian noun in an oblique case in which no inflection is present e.g. солда́т, *soldier* (which is genitive plural as well as nominative singular); же́н (gen pl; nom sg жена́, *wife*); мест (gen pl; nom sg ме́сто, *place*).

List of abbreviations

acc	accusative	math	mathematical
act	active	med	medical
adj	adjective	mil	military
adv	adverb	mus	musical
agric	agricultural	N	North
biol	biological	n	neuter
C	Central	NE	North-East
col	column	nom	nominative
collect	collective	non-refl	non-reflexive
conj	conjunction	NW	North-West
D	demotic	obs	obsolete
dat	dative	OCS	Old Church Slavonic
dimin	diminutive	offic	official
E	East	part	participle
econ	economic	pass	passive
Eng	English	pej	pejorative
esp	especially	pers	person
f	feminine	pf	perfective
fig	figurative	phil	philosophical
fin	financial	pl	plural
Fr	French	poet	poetic
fut	future	pol	political
gen	genitive	prep	prepositional
geog	geographical	pres	present
geol	geological	R	register
Ger	German	refl	reflexive
gram	grammatical	rhet	rhetorical
imp	imperative	Russ	Russian
impers	impersonal	sb	somebody
impf	imperfective	SE	South-East
incl	including	sg	singular
indecl	indeclinable	Sp	Spanish
infin	infinitive	sth	something
instr	instrumental	subst	substantivised
iron	ironical	SW	South-West
lit	literally	tech	technical
loc	locative	theat	theatrical
m	masculine	vulg	vulgar

The Russian particle *-нибۇдь* is frequently abbreviated to *-н*.

1 Varieties of language and register

1.1 The Russian language and its distribution

The Russian language belongs to the East Slav group of languages, itself part of the Slavonic branch of the Indo-European family. The relationship of Russian to the other modern European languages is illustrated by Figure 1 (which includes only languages still used by substantial numbers of speakers).

It is difficult to give accurate up-to-date figures for the number of people for whom Russian is their native or first language, or at least their first language for some purpose or purposes (e.g. professional or social). This difficulty arises for several reasons. Firstly, we are dealing with several different categories of user, including the following: ethnic Russians who are citizens of the Russian Federation; ethnic Russians who are citizens of other former republics of the Soviet Union; members of other ethnic groups who are citizens of the Russian Federation; and members of other ethnic groups who are citizens of other former republics of the Soviet Union but who continue to use Russian at work or at home, perhaps because their community or family is mainly Russian-speaking. It is not always easy to define whether Russian is the first or second language of at least the latter two groups. Secondly, there has been much migration between the regions and states of the former Soviet Union since the collapse of the Union in 1991, with the result that numbers and proportions of ethnic Russians or other speakers of Russian in each former republic may have changed significantly over the last thirteen years. Thirdly, considerable numbers of both ethnic Russians and members of non-Russian ethnic groups who grew up in Russia or the Soviet Union using Russian as their first language have in the same period emigrated from the Russian Federation to countries outside the former Soviet Union. The number of Jews in the Russian Federation, for example, fell from roughly 540,000 in 1989 to 230,000 in 2002 and the number of Russian Germans has declined over the same period from 840,000 to 600,000. It is difficult to determine how many émigrés continue to use Russian as their first language, or for how long they do so, after their emigration.

The most easily quantifiable group of Russian-speakers, of course, is the citizenry of the Russian Federation, of which Russian is the official language. According to the census of the Russian Federation carried out in 2002, the population of the Federation was a little over 145 million¹, of whom some 116 million (i.e. almost 80 per cent) describe themselves as ethnically Russian.

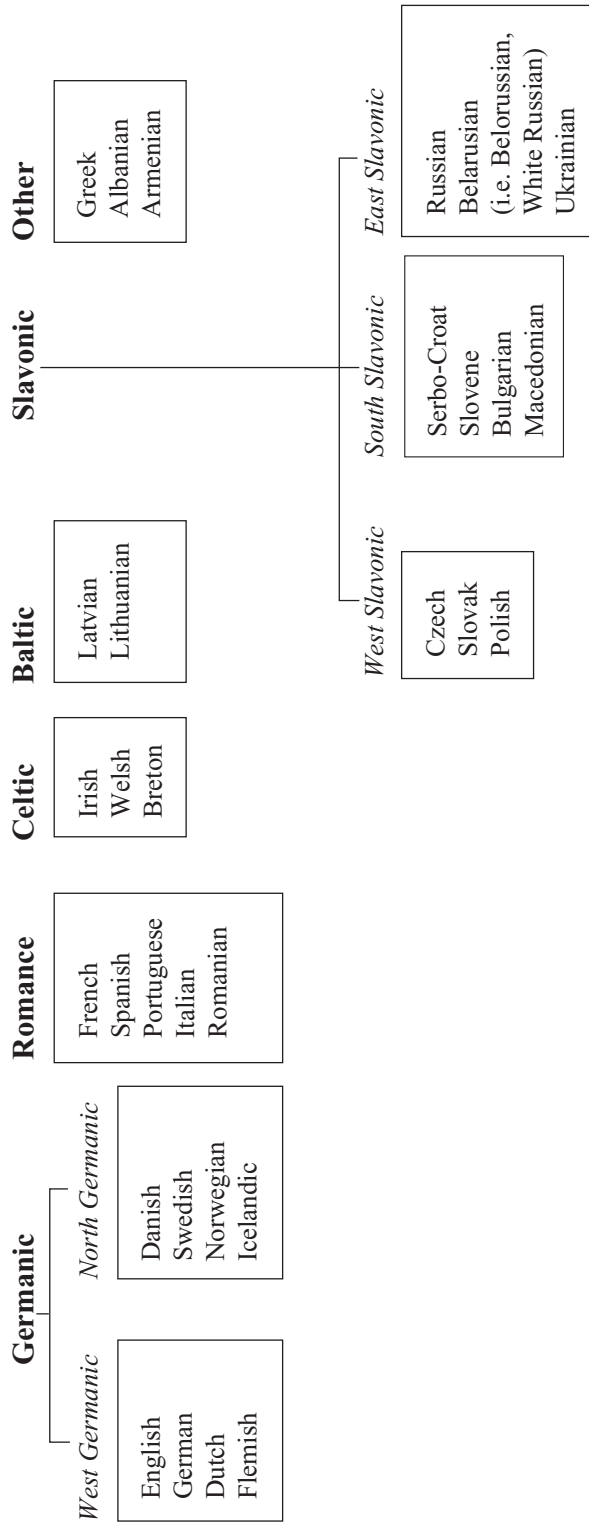


Fig. 1. The Indo-European languages

Among the remaining 20 per cent, or approximately 29 million, of the population of the Russian Federation (many of whom will also consider Russian their first language) 160 nationalities were represented, according to the 2002 census. The largest of these non-Russian groups, in descending order, were Tatars (of whom there were over five million), Ukrainians (almost three million, although their number in the Russian Federation has been decreasing), Bashkirs and Chuvashes (over a million each), and Chechens and Armenians (also over a million each, and their numbers in the Russian Federation have been increasing). Figure 2 shows the composition of the population of the Russian Federation by ethnic group, as revealed by the 2002 census.

Of the non-Russian citizens of the Federation the Ukrainians and Belorussians (whose numbers in the Russian Federation have also been decreasing) are ethnically close to the Russians. Their languages (i.e. Ukrainian and Belorussian respectively) are closely related to Russian, which Ukrainians and Belorussians are likely also to speak with native or near-native facility. However, many of the non-Russian citizens of the Russian Federation (e.g. Estonians, Kazakhs, Latvians) belong to quite different ethnic groups from the Russians, including non-European groups. They may therefore speak a language that is only distantly related to Russian (e.g. Latvian, which is also Indo-European) or that belongs to a different linguistic group (e.g. Estonian, which is a Finno-Ugric language, or Kazakh, which is a Turkic language).² These non-Russian citizens of the Federation have varying degrees of command of Russian. A substantial number of them consider Russian their first language.

It needs to be borne in mind, incidentally, that different Russian terms are used to denote the different types of ‘Russian’ who have been identified in the preceding paragraphs. The substantivised adjective *ру́сский* (f *ру́сская*) denotes a person who is ethnically Russian. Used as an adjective, this word also denotes the Russian language (*ру́сский язы́к*). The noun *росси́янин* (f *росси́янка*), on the other hand, conveys the broader concept of a person who is a citizen of the Russian Federation but who is not necessarily ethnically Russian. The adjective *росси́йский* has a correspondingly broader sense than the adjective *ру́сский*, as, for example, in the name of the country itself (*Росси́йская Федера́ция*), which denotes a political rather than an ethnic, linguistic or cultural entity.

The numbers of ethnic Russian and non-Russian speakers of Russian outside the Russian Federation are more difficult to quantify. Some idea of their number can be gauged from the fact that at the time of the 1989 census (the last census carried out in the Soviet era) there were 25 million ethnic Russians living in other republics of the Soviet Union (see 6.11.1 for a list of these republics), the majority of them in Ukraine. Moreover, since Russian was used as a second language throughout the non-Russian areas of the Union, whose total

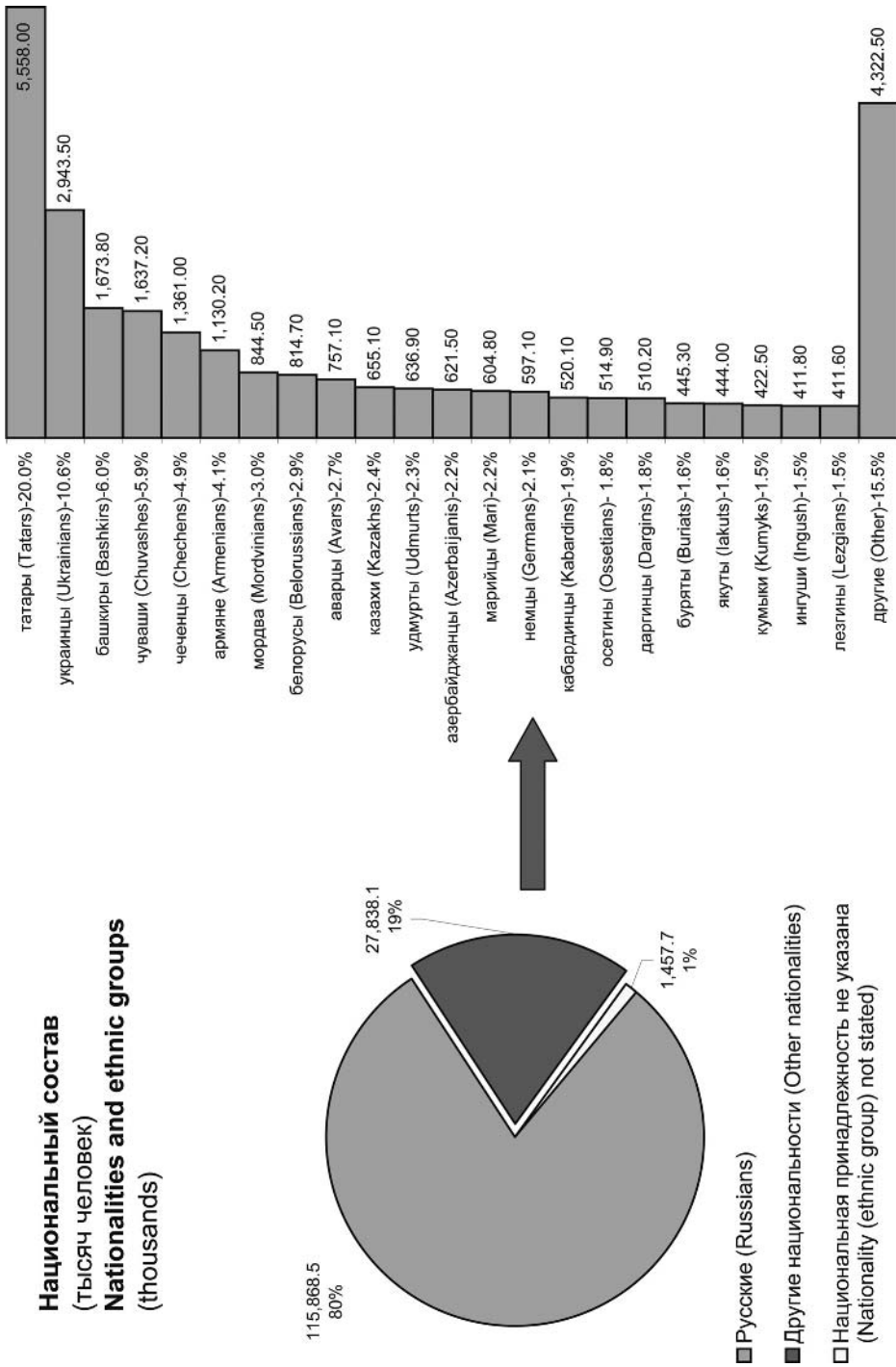


Fig. 2. Population of the Russian Federation by ethnic group, according to the 2002 census

population in 1989 was 287 million, one may assume that the language was used as a first or second language by at least a further 50 million Soviet citizens. However, the status of the Russian language is now diminishing in the former Soviet republics in proportion as the languages of the ethnic groups that are dominant in the new states (e.g. Kazakhs in Kazakhstan) are promoted, particularly within the educational system. Admittedly Russian remains a *lingua franca* for commercial and diplomatic transactions in the former Soviet republics, especially among the older generation of speakers who were educated in Soviet times, when Russian was the dominant language throughout the Union. On the other hand, the rise of English as the language of global communication, and therefore the first foreign language to be taught in schools, may further weaken the status of Russian outside the Russian Federation. One may predict that in twenty or thirty years Russian will be less widely spoken in the former Soviet republics than it is today, especially in those countries with a relatively small residual ethnic Russian population (e.g. Lithuania). It is also possible that many people who do speak Russian in those countries will use it less than they do today and that they will have a poorer command of it than non-Russians who speak Russian there now.

Russian is of course also spoken, with varying degrees of fluency, accuracy and proximity to the Russian now spoken in Russia itself, by many émigrés or their descendants in countries outside the former Soviet Union. Russians, or members of other ethnic groups who were formerly Soviet citizens, have left the Soviet Union – or not returned to it – at four main periods in the last ninety years or so: in the years immediately or soon after the Bolshevik revolution of 1917; after the Second World War (1939–45), following their displacement; in the Brezhnev period (especially in the 1970s, after the granting of permission to Jews to leave the country); and from the mid-1980s, following the further relaxation of emigration controls. The principal destinations of these emigrants, at one time or another, have been France, Germany, Britain, the US and Israel. Many members of the Russian diaspora are permanently settled abroad but some – mainly more recent émigrés – are only temporarily resident outside Russia, perhaps because they are working or studying abroad.

Russian is also spoken by millions of people as a foreign language, especially people from Africa, Asia, Latin America and Eastern Europe who received all or most of their higher education in the Soviet Union. Moreover, Russian has been widely taught outside Russia since the Second World War, particularly when the Soviet Union was at its most powerful from the 1960s to the 1980s. Organisations such as the International Association of Teachers of the Russian Language and Literature (Международная ассоциация преподавателей русского языка or МАПРЯЛ) were set up in the Soviet period to support such activity. However, the number of foreigners learning Russian (estimated at some 20 million in 1979) has diminished in the

post-Soviet period, following the demise of Russian hegemony in the Eastern bloc countries (East Germany, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Romania and Bulgaria) and the weakening of Russian influence in various states in other parts of the world (e.g. Cuba, Angola, Ethiopia, North Yemen and Vietnam).

It should be added, finally, that Russian is one of the official and working languages of the United Nations and UNESCO.

Although Russian is thus widely distributed, and although it is also the language in which one of the world's great bodies of imaginative literature has been created over the last two and a half centuries, it is with the varieties of Russian that are spoken by ethnic Russians in Russia today that this book is primarily concerned.

1.2 Varieties of language

The student learning a foreign language in a systematic way will generally study a form of it, or the single form of it, which educated native speakers consider normative, e.g. 'BBC English', Parisian French, Tuscan Italian, Mandarin or Cantonese. In the case of Russian this normative form is what Russians refer to as the 'literary language' (литературный язык). However, the term 'literary language' suggests to an English-speaker exclusively the written language, and the expression 'standard Russian' is therefore preferred in this book. Standard Russian embraces the spoken language of educated people as well as the written language, and its spoken form is based on educated Muscovite speech.

Study of the normative form of a language should inculcate a standard pronunciation and vocabulary and 'correct' grammatical rules. It is essential that the foreign student absorb such a norm both in order that he or she should be able to communicate with educated speakers of the language in a way acceptable to the largest possible number of them, and in order to establish criteria in his or her own mind for judging correctness and error in the language.

However, there comes a point in one's study of a foreign language when it also becomes necessary to recognise that the concept of norms is to some extent theoretical and abstract. This is so because a living language is constantly evolving and because innumerable varieties of it exist both within what is regarded as the norm and beyond the limits of that norm.

For one thing, what people consider correct changes with the passage of time. For example, authoritative Russian dictionaries indicate end stress throughout the future tense in the verbs поместить and поселить (поместишь, etc., поселишь, etc.), but many educated speakers now consider поместишь, etc. and поселишь, etc. normal and correct. As far as the historical evolution of Russian is concerned, the student needs to be aware that while the Russian of Púshkin, Turgénev and Tolstói is easily comprehensible to Russians today, it differs in some respects morphologically and especially lexically from

the contemporary language. Moreover, Russian is undergoing rapid change at the present time. This change is due to some extent to the global technological and managerial revolution of the late twentieth century, with its large new vocabulary, but also to the quite sudden breakdown of the communist order in Russia and the political, economic, social and cultural innovations and dislocations which that breakdown has entailed. The concerns that these linguistic changes have generated among educated Russians are dealt with in section 1.6 below.

More importantly from the point of view of this book, the language spoken in Russia today, while having a common core, has numerous varieties, as do modern English, French, German, Spanish and so on. For native users of a language do not all use their language in the same way. The language they use may vary depending on such factors as where they come from, which social group they belong to, whether they are speaking or writing, and how formal the context is in which they are communicating. In other words varieties of language are, in the terminology of the Romanian linguist Coseriu, diatopic (that is to say, characteristic of a particular place, as are regional dialects), diastratic (characteristic of a certain stratum, as are social dialects), diamesic (determined by medium, e.g. whether the example of language is written or spoken), or diaphasic (determined by degree of formality).

The last two types of variation are particularly important for us here, since no individual speaker of a language, whatever region or class he or she emanates from and irrespective of whether he or she writes and speaks what is considered the standard form of the language, uses the language in the same way in all situations. People make linguistic choices, which are determined by the situation in which they find themselves, selecting certain lexical, morphological and syntactic forms from among the options available in their language. They may even vary their pronunciation (and in Russian, their stress) according to the context. It is important for advanced learners of a language to be aware of this variety in the language's use, both in order that they may be sensitive to the nuances of what they hear and read and in order that they themselves may use language that is appropriate in a given situation and has the desired impact. After all, a sophisticated expression used in the wrong context may sound laughably pompous, while a coarse turn of phrase addressed to the wrong company may cause offence.

Bearing in mind what has been said about variety, one needs when studying language to reflect on the following factors. Who is using the language in a given instance, and with what intent? What form of communication is being used? What is its subject-matter? And what is the context? In other words, one should consider the user, purpose, medium, field and situation.

Factors relating to the speaker himself or herself which help to determine the type of language he or she uses are the speaker's age,

sex, place of origin (see 1.5), level of education and social position or status. These factors may impinge on language directly, by affecting a person's accent, way of addressing others, range of vocabulary and command of grammar, and indirectly, by shaping and delimiting a person's knowledge and experience.

The purpose of communication in a given instance also has a bearing on the form of language used. One may be using language merely to impart information, as is the case for example in a scholarly article or lecture, a textbook or a weather forecast; or to persuade, as is the case in an editorial article, a lawyer's speech in court or a political broadcast; or merely for social intercourse, as is the case in a conversation with friends. Language used for the first purpose is likely to be logical, coherent, matter-of-fact, relatively sophisticated syntactically and shorn of emotional expressiveness. Language used for the last purpose, on the other hand, is likely to be less rational and less complex syntactically, and may deploy a range of emotional and expressive resources.

The medium used for communication also significantly affects the language used. Perhaps the most important distinction to be made under this heading is the distinction between spoken and written forms of language. The distinction has been defined by David Crystal in the following way. Speech is time-bound and transient. The speaker has particular addressees in mind. Because of the probable lack of forethought and the speed of delivery the constructions used are relatively simple and loose. There is a higher incidence of coordinating conjunctions than subordinating conjunctions. Spoken language may incorporate slang, nonsense words and obscenity. Utterances may be repeated or rephrased and comments interpolated. It is prone to error, but there is an opportunity for the speaker to reformulate what has been said. Such factors as loudness, intonation, tempo, rhythm and pause play an important role. In the event of face-to-face communication extra-linguistic aids to communication might be used, such as expression, gesture and posture. Speech is suited to social intercourse, the expression of personal feelings, opinions and attitudes. Writing, on the other hand, is space-bound and permanent. The writer is separated from the person addressed, that is to say the reader. The written language tends to be carefully organised and its syntax relatively intricate. There is a higher incidence of subordination in it than there is in speech. Documents may be edited and corrected before they are disseminated and format and graphic conventions may strengthen their impact. Writing is suited to the recording of facts and the exposition of ideas. It should be noted, though, that there is no simple correlation between speech and informality, on the one hand, and writing and formality on the other. While the written language tends to be more formal than the spoken language it is not necessarily so. For example, the written language in the form of a letter to a partner, friend or relation is likely to be less formal than such examples of the spoken language as an academic lecture, a radio or television interview, or a political speech.

As for field, language is affected by subject-matter in an obvious way, inasmuch as fields of activity and branches of knowledge have their special terminology, for example, political, philosophical, scientific, medical, musical, literary, sporting, professional and so forth. However, the effect of field on language may go further than terminology. Groups have distinctive ways of expressing themselves: doctors, for example, are likely to describe patients' symptoms in language altogether different from that used by patients themselves.

Finally, regarding situation, one's mode of expression may be affected by the nature of the relationship that exists between the user and the person or people with whom he or she is communicating. Language is likely to vary according to such factors as whether one is speaking, for example, to one's elders (with any one of a range of nuances from respect, deference, sympathy or affection to condescension or intolerance), to children (lovingly, reproachfully, sternly), to a superior or junior at work, or to an intimate or a stranger.

1.3 Registers

The varieties of language that result from the interaction of the factors described in 1.2 represent stylistic levels which, in common with authors of other books in this series, we shall term registers.³ Although the number of registers that may be identified is quite large, for the purposes of this book a scale will be used on which three main registers are marked (low, neutral and high). These registers will be referred to throughout the book as R1, R2 and R3, respectively. Beyond the first of these registers lie demotic speech (1.3.2) and vulgar language (5.6) and within R3 lie various functional styles (функциональные стили) which will be classified here as scientific or academic style, official, legal or business style, and the styles of journalism and political debate (1.3.4).

These registers, which are examined in more detail below, broadly speaking reflect a spectrum ranging from informality, in the case of R1, to formality, in the case of R3. Insofar as this spectrum reveals a view of language as low (сниженный), neutral (нейтральный) or high (высокий), it may be traced back in Russia to the work of the poet, scientist and student of language Lomonósov, who in his *Предисловие о пользе книг церковных в российском языке* (*Preface on the Use of Church Books in the Russian Language*, 1758) famously defined three linguistic styles (низкий, посредственный, высокий) and laid down the genres in which it seemed appropriate to use each of them. To a considerable extent this spectrum of register runs parallel to that which ranges from the colloquial form of spoken Russian at one end to a bookish form of the written language at the other (although, as has already been noted in the previous section, certain spoken media may be more formal than certain written media).

It is important to appreciate that the boundaries between linguistic registers are constantly shifting. In particular it should be noted with

regard to modern, post-Soviet Russian that what only recently might have been considered improper at a higher level than R1 may now be considered quite acceptable, or at least might be widely used, in R2. Similarly, what was recently felt to be sub-standard may now be widespread in R1. This lowering of boundaries and the broadening of what was previously considered the standard, and also reactions to these changes, are examined in more detail in 1.6 below.

Passages exemplifying the various registers described in this section are provided, with translation and commentary, in Chapter 2.

1.3.1 The colloquial register (R1)

The principal function of this register is social intercourse. Its medium is dialogue or conversation and its field is one's personal relationships and practical everyday dealings with others. It is therefore distinguished by relative spontaneity, simplicity and the absence of forethought or technical or official tone. Non-lexical features, such as intonation, pauses, stress, rhythm and tempo, play an important part in it. Meaning is reinforced by non-linguistic resources such as facial expression and gesture. The function, medium and field of the register account for many of the factors which it tends to exhibit in the areas of pronunciation, vocabulary and phraseology, word-formation, morphology and syntax.

pronunciation

- Articulation is often careless and indistinct, and vowels may be reduced or consonants lost as a result of lazy or rapid delivery, e.g. *grú* (говору́), *zdrássti* (здрáвствуй), *u t'lá* (у теб́я), *tóka* (то́лько), *vas's'e* (воо́бщэ), *piis'át* (пятьдесáт). Local accent is marked (e.g. with áканье and associated phenomena or óканье, treatment of *g* as occlusive or fricative; see 1.5). Stress may differ from the accepted norm (e.g. до́говор, при́говор, позвóнишь, разв́илось, разв́ились instead of договóр, приговóр, позвонíшь, развилóсь, развилíсь, respectively).

vocabulary

- This tends to be basic and concrete since the register is concerned with the practicalities of life. All parts of speech are represented in numerous colloquial forms, i.e. nouns (e.g. задíра, *bully*; картóшка, *potato*; толкотня́, *crush, scum*); adjectives (e.g. долговязый, *lanky*; дотóшный, *meticulous*; мудрёный, *odd*; работа́ющий, *hard-working*; расхля́банный, *lax*); verbs (e.g. арта́читься, *to dig one's heels in (fig)*; дры́хнуть and вздремну́ть (pf), *to have a nap*; вопíть, *to wail, howl*; впи́хну́ть (pf), *to cram in*; гро́хну́ть(ся) (pf), *to bang, crash*; ехíдничать, *to gossip maliciously*; куро́лесить, *to play tricks*; ме́шкать, *to linger, loiter*; огоро́шить (pf), *to take aback*; переба́рщивать, *to overdo (lit to make too much borshch)*; померéть (pf), *to die*; прихворну́ть (pf), *to be unwell*; секрётничать, *to be secretive*; тарато́рить, *to jabber, natter*; тормоши́ть, *to pull about, pester*); adverbs (e.g. ба́ста, *enough*; вконе́ц, *completely*; втихомóлку, *on the quiet*; давне́нько, *for quite some time now*; исподтишкá, *on the sly*; ми́гом, *in a flash*; многова́то, *a bit too*

much/many; нагишóм, *stark naked*; недосýг, *haven't/hasn't got time (to do sth)*; помалёньку, *gradually, gently, tolerably*; потихóньку, *slowly, softly, on the sly*; хорошёньку, *well and truly*; частёньку, *quite often*; чýточку, *a tiny bit*); and pronouns (э́такий, *what a/such a*). Some colloquial words are derived from the same root as non-colloquial words (e.g. карто́шка, cf. карто́фель; померéть, cf. умерéть).

- The speaker has frequent recourse to various types of filler words (e.g. значит, т́ипа, кáк бы, в смы́сле), hesitation markers (e.g. гм), comment clauses (e.g. предста́вь себе́; see 5.3 on all of these), and attempts to engage an interlocutor, real or imagined (e.g. знаéшь, понимаéте, ви́дите). The language's means of expressing emotion, notably modal particles (e.g. ведь, же; see 5.4) and interjections (e.g. ах, тсс; 5.5), may be exploited. Informal modes of address predominate (7.2–7.3). People conversing in the colloquial register are more likely to address each other as ты than as вы and to call each other by their first names, indeed by diminutive forms of them (7.3.1), than by the combined first name and patronymic.

phraseology

- Idioms (5.7) and expressive turns of phrase are used, giving a variety of tones, for example ironic, scornful, jocular. Phraseology may be structurally distinctive, e.g. бéз году недéля, *only a few days*; глядéть в óба, *to be on one's guard*; ждaть не дождáться, *to be on tenterhooks*; из кóжи вон лезть, *to do one's utmost*; танцевáть от пéчки, *to start again from the beginning*; э́то ежý я́сно, *any fool could see it (lit it's clear to a hedgehog)*.

word-formation

- Bookish suffixes, especially those of Old Church Slavonic origin, are relatively scarce, but many other noun suffixes (see 8.7) abound and indeed occur mainly in this register, e.g. -áк (простáк, *simple-minded fellow*); -я́к (добря́к, *good-natured bloke*); -áка (зевáка, *idler*); -я́ка (гуля́ка, *playboy*); -áн (старика́н, *old chap*); -я́н (грубия́н, *boor*); -áч (борода́ч, *bloke with a beard*); -áш (алка́ш, *alcoholic*; торго́ш, *small trader, mercenary person*); -ё́жка (зубре́жка, *cramming, i.e. study*); -е́нь (ба́ловень, *spoilt brat*); -ла (вороти́ла, *bigwig*); -лка (раздева́лка, *cloakroom*); -ня́ (возня́, *rou, racket*); -отня́ (беготня́, *running about, bustle*); -тя́й (лентя́й, *lazy person*); -у́н (болту́н, *chatterbox*); -у́ха (толсту́ха, *fat woman*); -ы́ш (малы́ш, *kid*); -я́га (бедня́га, *poor devil*). Diminutive and pejorative suffixes (8.8) indicate a speaker's attitudes, e.g. -о́к (сынóк, *dear son*); -и́шка (лгуни́шка, *wretched liar*); -и́шко (горо́дишко, *little town or ghastly town*); -и́ща (боро́дища, *hideous beard*). The adjectival suffix -у́щий (большу́щий, *whacking great*), the adjectival prefix пре- (преглу́пый, *really stupid*), and the verbal suffix -ничать (бродя́жничать, *to be a tramp*) are also characteristic of the colloquial register.

morphology

- In some masculine nouns certain forms may be preferred to standard forms in some cases, e.g. prep sg in -у́ (в отпу́ску instead of в óтпуске, *on leave*; 9.1.5); nom pl in -á (секторá instead of сéкторы, *sectors*; 9.1.6); gen pl in zero ending (грамм, помидóр instead of гра́ммов, *of*

grammes, помидóров, *of tomatoes*; 9.1.7). Diminutive forms of first names may be used in a truncated vocative form, e.g. Тань, *Tania* (7.3.1). The suffix -ей may be preferred in short comparatives (e.g. быстрей instead of быстрее, *quicker*) and the prefix по- is commonly attached to such comparatives (e.g. получше, *a bit better*, 9.3.3). The infinitive forms видáть, слыхáть may be preferred to видеть, *to see*, слышать, *to hear* (3.4). There is a tendency to simplification, which entails weakening of certain grammatical rules, e.g. a speaker may fail to decline all components of a numeral in an oblique case (11.4.3, note 2) or both parts of a compound word (e.g. полгóдом рáньше, *half a year earlier*, instead of полугóдом). Forms may be used which strictly speaking are grammatically incorrect, e.g. Ты умнее нáшего instead of Ты умнее нас, *You're brighter than us*, and even к пёрвому мáрту instead of к пёрвому мáрта, *by 1 March*. Nouns may be used in a case that is incorrect after the preposition that governs them. Thus the dative case is commonly used after по in expressions of time such as по истечéнию, *on expiry*, in which the preposition means *upon, after*, and should strictly speaking govern the prepositional case (по истечéнии; R3).

syntax

- The nature of the colloquial register makes for sentences consisting of only one word (e.g. да, *yes*; нет, *no*; вон, *get away*; марш, *forward*; как же, *of course* (iron); пожалуйста, *please*), incomplete sentences, and simple sentences. In complex sentences coordinating conjunctions are much more frequent than subordinating conjunctions. Syntax may be disjointed, with repetitions (e.g. да, да, да, *yes, yes, yes*), weak links, breaks in sentences and interpolations of various sorts (e.g. providing comment, clarification or correction). Questions and exclamations abound. Rules dictating the government of words may be relaxed, e.g. a preposition might govern an infinitive (насчёт поговорить, *about having a chat*) or might be combined with a word other than a noun, pronoun or adjective (Отложим разговор на после обеда, *Let's put off our conversation until after dinner*). Speakers frequently resort to ellipsis e.g. Я к вам, *I'm [coming] to [see] you*; 11.13) and other distinctive constructions, which may involve various types of complex predicate, e.g. Стояла пела, *[She] was standing singing*; Он возьми да и закричи, *He went and shouted*; она только и делает, что, *she does nothing but*; Знай себе идёт, *He's walking along quite unconcerned* (11.13). Predicates in such constructions may contain particles, e.g. Написать-то напишу, но она не ответит, *Well, I'll write, but she won't reply* (5.4) or they may consist of interjections, e.g. стук, *banged* (5.5).

It is worth adding, finally, that the low style is notable for what it lacks as well as for what it contains. It eschews the complex subordinate clauses, gerunds, active participles and passive constructions involving reflexive verbs that are characteristic of the high style as well as much sophisticated or specialised vocabulary and many set phrases and formulae.

1.3.2 Demotic speech (D)

Beneath the normal colloquial register, which may be used by all social groups in informal situations, there are other linguistic strata whose elements, unlike much in R1, may still sound more or less unacceptable and discordant in R2. These strata include what will here be termed ‘demotic’ (просторечие, which is sometimes also translated as ‘popular speech’), as well as youth slang (молодёжный сленг; see 5.1.4), thieves’ cant (блатной язык), prison slang (тюремный жаргон) and vulgar language (5.6).

Demotic is the spontaneous, informal speech of the uneducated (or, if it is used by the educated, then it is used for special effect). It lies outside the bounds of what is considered the literary standard (though, as has been said, that standard is constantly shifting and continually admits elements which were recently considered unacceptable). Unlike the various registers embraced by the standard language, demotic speech observes no norms. It is distinguished to some extent, as illustrated by the following examples of features of mainly Muscovite просторечие, by stress and morphological and syntactic peculiarities, but above all by a layer of racy vocabulary.

- stress**
- Some nouns are stressed on a different syllable from that which bears the stress in the standard language, e.g. документ (документ, *document*); километр (километр, *kilometre*); магазин (магазин, *shop*); молодежь (молодёжь, *youth*); портфель (портфель (m), *briefcase*); шофер (шофёр, *driver*).
 - Stress variation also affects some verb forms, e.g. звонишь, etc. (standard звонíšь, *you ring*); гнала (гнала́, *chased*); отдала (отдала́, *gave back*), and the short forms of past passive participles, e.g. приведено (приведено́, *brought*); привезено (привезено́, *brought (by transport)*); принесено (принесено́, *brought (by hand)*).
- vocabulary**
- Use of words considered unacceptable in standard usage, e.g. nouns such as балбес, *coarse, idle person*; башка, *head, nut*; забулдыга, *debauched person*; образина, *ugly mug*; пúзо, *belly, gut*; ханúга, *thief, scrounger*; adjectives such as му́торный, *disagreeable and dreary*; нахра́пистый, *high-handed*; verbs such as барахли́ть, *to stutter (of engine, machine, heart)*; брехáть (брещú, брешешь), *to bark, talk nonsense, tell lies*; дре́йфить/сдрéйфить, *to be a coward*; лимони́ть/слимони́ть, *to nick*; нали́зываться/нализа́ться, *to get pissed*; обалдева́ть/обалде́ть, *to become stupefied*; околпа́чивать/околпа́чить, *to fool, dupe*; оття́гиваться/оттяну́ться, *to have a good time, to have fun*; рехну́ться (pf), *to go off one’s head*; сперéть (pf; сопру́, сопрéшь), *to nick*; уокóшить (pf), *to kill, knock off*; улепéтьвать/улепетну́ть, *to rush off*; хáпать/хáпнуть, *to pinch, scrounge*; and adverbs such as да́веча, *recently*; отродя́сь, *never in one’s life*.
- word-formation**
- Use of the verbal suffix -ану́ть (see also 8.11), e.g. звездану́ть (pf), *to bash*; садану́ть (pf), *to hit hard, bash*.

morphology

- The nominative plural form in -á for masculine nouns is more widespread than in the standard language (e.g. шоферá, *drivers*) (9.1.6).
- Types of declension may be confused, e.g. use of -ов as a genitive plural flexion for nouns other than masculine nouns, as in местóв (see also 1.5.3).
- The form сколько время?, *how much time/what is the time?* in which the noun is not declined (instead of standard сколько времени?).
- Verbal conjugations may also be confused (e.g. махаю instead of машу, from махать, *I wave*), or other non-standard forms may be found (e.g. жгётся instead of жётся, *it burns*).
- Use of certain non-standard imperative forms, e.g. едь instead of ешь, *eat*, and ёхай instead of поезжай, *go (by transport)*.
- Non-reflexive forms may be substituted for reflexive forms, especially in gerunds and active participles, e.g. сидёл задумавши instead of сидёл задумавшись, *sat thinking*, and загоревший дом instead of загоревшийся дом, *the house which has caught fire*.
- Use of past passive participial forms in -тый where in the standard language the ending -нный would be used, e.g. порвátый (пóрванный, *torn*).

syntax

- Loose and broad use of prepositions, e.g. чéрез in the sense of *because of* (из-за), e.g. Чéрез него опоздál(а), *I was late because of him*. Non-standard use of prepositions after verbs, e.g. (standard forms in brackets) беспоко́иться про когó-н (о ком-н), *to worry about sb*, and ра́доваться о чём-н (ра́доваться чему-н), *to be glad at sth*.

1.3.3 The neutral register (R2)

This is the norm of an educated speaker, the standard form of the language that is used for polite but not especially formal communication. It might be used in broadcasting, among colleagues at work, by educated people who do not know each other very well, by teachers to their pupils. It is the register that the foreign student as a rule first learns and which is most suitable for his or her first official or social contacts with native speakers. It is 'correct' without being fussy or pedantic. This register is perhaps best defined in negative terms, as lacking the distinctive colloquial features of R1 and the bookish features of R3, though it may to some extent contain elements of both without altogether taking on a colloquial or bookish colouring. Both forms of address, ты and вы, are possible in R2, depending on the degree of intimacy between the people speaking. First names and patronymics are likely to be used between acquaintances. On the other

hand, secondary diminutive forms of first names (e.g. Натáшенька, Тáнечка; see 7.3.1) might seem overfamiliar.

1.3.4 The higher register (R3)

This register is most commonly the vehicle for ideas which have been thought out in advance and are expressed in uninterrupted monologue. The exposition of such ideas may follow established patterns. Language in the higher register is therefore relatively well organised and formal and may have recourse to set phrases and formulaic expressions. It eschews elements that can be identified as colloquial (1.3.1), including regional variation (1.5). Vocabulary may be sophisticated, specialised or terminological. Syntax may be complex. Constructions containing reflexive verbs used in a passive sense (11.8), gerunds (11.11.1) and active participles (11.11.2) are used freely. Nouns in the same case, especially the genitive, may be ‘threaded’ together (so-called *нанізывание падежéй*), e.g. *представітель Міністэрства внўтрэнних дел Германіі*, (lit) *a representative of the Ministry of the Interior of Germany*. Nouns may be preceded by adjectival phrases containing nouns, e.g. *пёрвое в міре коммуністіческое госудáрство*, *the first communist state in the world*.

Within this register the following functional styles may be identified.

(a) *Academic/scientific style (наўчнўй стиль)*

The purpose of this functional style is to report information. The style may be appropriate in any medium from a monograph, learned article or textbook to a lecture or seminar. It may also be used in many fields, indeed in any academic discipline from the natural sciences (e.g. physics, chemistry and biology), through the social sciences (e.g. politics, sociology and economics) to the humanities (e.g. philosophy, philology and the study of literature). (It should be noted that the Russian word *наўка*, like the German word *Wissenschaft*, has a broader range than the English *science*, embracing all academic work, not merely the natural and social sciences.) The language of the academic style is characterised by logical and orderly development (hence the copious use of transition words (5.2)). It is carefully formulated with explanation of the relationships between things (hence the use of numerous subordinating conjunctions (11.12.2)). Choice of words is precise. Much vocabulary is terminological and words are used in their literal meanings. Verbs which would occur in R1/R2 might be replaced by phrases consisting of verb + verbal noun (e.g. *происхóдит рост* instead of *растёт*, *grows*; *имéет мéсто повышéние темперáтуры* instead of *повышáется темперáтура*, *the temperature rises*). Various means are used to express a copula for which English would use some form of the verb *to be*, e.g. *состоит из*, *заключáется в*, *представлáет собóй*, all meaning *is* (4.2). This style is shorn of artistry and lacks the expressive devices of the colloquial language described in 1.3.1.

(b) *Official/business style (официально-деловой стиль)*

Like the academic style, this functional style has as its purpose communication in the sense of reporting. It may be found in treaties, legislation, regulations, codes of practice, forms, certificates, official correspondence and even public notices. Its field spans diplomacy, law, administration and commerce and even some of the standard methods of address in letters (7.17). Whereas in other styles clichés may be a defect, here they are more or less *de rigueur*. The language of this style is therefore characterised by numerous formulae, e.g.: в ответ на Ваш запрос, *in reply to your enquiry* (7.17); свидетельствовать кому-либо уважение, *to pay one's respects to sb*; в рабочем порядке, *in due course*; в обычном режиме, *when things are normal* (а Putinism, it seems). Material is arranged according to some generally accepted form. Terminology abounds. So also do the following phenomena: set phrases (e.g. вступить в силу, *to come into effect*; исполнять обязанности, *to fulfil obligations*; подлежит подтверждению, *is subject to confirmation*); abbreviations (6.9); verbal nouns (see e.g. 8.7.1); prepositional phrases based on a noun (e.g. в деле, *in the matter of*; в соответствии с, *in conformity with*; с целью, *with the object of*); complex conjunctions (ввиду того, что, *in view of the fact that*; в связи с тем, что, *in connection with the fact that*; вследствие того, что, *owing to the fact that*; see 11.12.3); and formulaic links (на случай, если, *in the event that*; с тем условием, что, *on condition that*). Word order tends to be straightforward. The official/business style is impersonal and eschews the expressive resources of the colloquial register. It is also relatively stable and resistant to change.

(c) *The styles of journalism and political debate (публицистический стиль)*

This functional style, or set of styles, differs from the academic/scientific and the official/business styles in that it may be designed to persuade as well as to record or inform. Its medium may be serious journalistic reporting in written form (in which case its purpose may be primarily informative) or journalistic comment, a polemical article, a political speech, propaganda, a pamphlet, or even a slogan (in which case its primary purpose is to persuade, to influence opinion). The style is characterised by socio-political vocabulary. It easily absorbs neologisms (5.1). It resorts to certain stereotypes and clichés (дать зелёную улицу, *to give the green light*) and periphrasis (e.g. выразить надежду, *to express the hope*; оказывать помощь, *to render assistance*; питать ненависть, *to harbour hatred*; принимать решение, *to take a decision*; производить осмотр, *to carry out an inspection*). Introductory constructions indicate the source of information (e.g. как сообщает наш корреспондент, *as our correspondent reports*; по данным, *according to information*). Unlike the academic and official styles, the styles of journalism and political debate make use of such graphic,

emotive and expressive resources of the language as rhetorical devices, repetition, parallelism and exclamation. They are mainly bookish but elements of colloquial language are used to lend them vitality.

1.3.5 Styles of belles-lettres (стили художественной литературы)

Account must also be taken of the language used by the creative artist, although this language stands apart from the scale of register that stretches from the colloquial informality of R1 to the mainly bookish formality of R3. Unlike the varieties of language dealt with in 1.3.1 to 1.3.4 inclusive, the language of the work of imaginative literature has an aesthetic function as well as a communicative one. It may be contrasted in particular with the academic style of R3, which expounds ideas in conceptual terms and literally, for the language of the work of art expresses ideas with the help of images and uses words in non-literal ways. The medium of the language of belles-lettres may be a poem, a play, a short story, a novel, or even a song. As for register, the language of belles-lettres may, according to the author's purpose and subject-matter, embrace all the registers and styles examined in 1.3.1 to 1.3.4, even the demotic and – nowadays – the vulgar. Unlike the impersonal, objective styles of R3 (academic/scientific and official/business), it may be personal and subjective. It makes use of the resources that the language possesses for expressing emotion and attitude (e.g. modal particles, interjections, diminutive and pejorative suffixes, the syntax of R1). It may deploy dialect words, jargon, professional or common parlance or archaisms to lend a particular colouring. Tone may be varied, from the elevated to the ironic or parodic.

1.3.6 Language of the internet (язык интернѐта)

Finally, mention must be made of the language used on the internet in all its forms, e.g. the world-wide web (Мировая паутина), email (электронная почта) and chatrooms (чаты; sg чат). Netspeak, as the language of the internet may be called in English, contains features of both written and spoken language as they were defined in 1.2 above, following Crystal. Since the world-wide web may be used for informative purposes and as a reference source it contains much material couched in the formal written registers. (Some Russian websites (сайты; sg сайт) that are of particular use for students of Russian are indicated in the section on Sources.) The language of the chatroom, on the other hand, is highly informal. It does resemble a written medium, inasmuch as it may be edited before dissemination and a record of it remains after it has been disseminated, but at the same time it comes close to (without quite attaining) the immediacy of speech. The language of email comes midway between these extremes,

since email is a medium that resembles written correspondence but is generally less formal and is (or is perceived as) more transient. There are grounds, then, for seeing Netspeak as a third medium which, in its totality, embodies features of both writing and speech and which is capable of spawning further new varieties of language.

While use of personal computers is now widespread in Russia among young people, especially in the cities, it may be that Russian users of the internet are still less broadly representative of the Russian population as a whole than are British internet users of the British population as a whole. Nevertheless the introduction of information technology into Russia has had a significant impact on the Russian language, at least in the fields of lexis and phraseology. A large new vocabulary has developed, most of it of English origin. This vocabulary, on such matters as hardware and software, word-processing, and use of the world-wide web and email, is dealt with at 5.1.5, under the general heading of neologisms. At the same time Russian, like English, has developed a distinctive informal register for use in forms of two-way electronic communication. In email this register is characterised by lightly edited or unedited composition, simple syntax and casual forms of greeting and farewell (see 2.13 below). In chatrooms it is characterised by the tendency to spell words as they are pronounced, recourse to slang, adoption of screen names (ни́ки; sg ник) by participants, unconventional punctuation, and use of symbols (smileys (сма́йлики; sg сма́йлик) or emoticons) to indicate moods and reactions (see 2.2 below).

There is of course debate as to the extent to which the new linguistic usage promoted by the internet should be welcomed or resisted. To linguistic purists of the sort whose views are described in 1.6 below, the internet may be the bearer of bad linguistic habits. On the other hand, it has been argued, by Nikolai Pereiáslov in a recent article (see Sources), that the internet is capable of transmitting good works of literature alongside the vulgar or pornographic material that is associated with it in the minds of many people. Russians would be unwise, according to this view, to spurn the 'literary continent' that is developing on the internet, lest 'internet literature' (интернёт-литерату́ра) drift away to an abroad which they will have to discover at a later date, just as in Soviet times they had to discover other, earlier forms of Russian émigré literature.

1.4 Illustration of register in vocabulary

The following table briefly illustrates the levels of language that have been discussed, as they are manifested in Russian lexis, by showing some of the colloquial and high equivalents (R1 and R3 respectively) of the basic neutral words (R2) that are given in the middle column. The table is arranged in accordance with the alphabetical order of the neutral Russian words.

R1	R2		R3
глядéлки (pl)	глаза́	<i>eyes</i>	о́чи (sg о́ко; poet)
башка́	голова́	<i>head</i>	глава́
де́вка	де́вушка	<i>girl</i>	деви́ца
ба́бки (pl), капу́ста	де́ньги (pl)	<i>money</i>	срédства (pl)
куме́кать (impf)	ду́мать (impf)	<i>to think</i>	мы́слить (impf)
харчи́ (pl)	еда́	<i>food</i>	пи́ща
ку́шать (impf), жрать (impf; D)	есть (impf)	<i>to eat</i>	вкуша́ть (impf)
ба́ба	жена́	<i>wife</i>	супру́га
ба́ба	же́нщина	<i>woman</i>	да́ма
мо́рда, ро́жа (D)	лицо́	<i>face</i>	лик
ма́ма, мамáша (D)	мать (f)	<i>mother</i>	роди́тельница
колéса (pl; sg колесó), та́чка (slang)	машинá	<i>car</i>	автомобиль (m)
у́йма	мно́го	<i>much/a lot</i>	мно́жество
па́рень (m)	молодóй человéк	<i>young man</i>	юно́ша
мужи́к	муж	<i>husband</i>	супру́г
нагоня́й	наказáние	<i>punishment</i>	ка́ра
напа́сть (f)	несча́стье	<i>misfortune</i>	бе́дствие
оде́жа	оде́жда	<i>clothes</i>	плáтье
па́па, папа́ша, ба́тя (D)	оте́ц	<i>father</i>	роди́тель (m; parent in R2)
подмо́га	по́мощь (f)	<i>help</i>	соде́йствие
ла́па (<i>paw</i> in R2)	рука́	<i>hand</i>	длань (f)
каю́к	смерть (f)	<i>death</i>	кончи́на
дры́хнуть (impf)	спать	<i>to sleep</i>	почива́ть (impf)
старика́н	стари́к	<i>old man</i>	ста́рец
отда́ть концы́*	умира́ть/ умерéть	<i>to die</i>	сконча́ться (pf)

* The verbs **околевáть/околéть** and **подыхáть/подбхну́ть**, which also mean *to die* and in R2 are used only of animals, may in R1 be used of humans, in which case they have a pejorative tone.

1.5 Regional variation in Russian

Account must be taken, when considering variety in a language, of the existence of geographic as well as social dialects. The higher and neutral registers of a language (R3 and R2) are subject to little, if any,

regional variation, but the colloquial form (R1) does vary from one region to another, both when used by relatively uneducated speakers and even when used by educated speakers in informal situations. Regional features often reflect archaic usage that has died out in the standard language and infringe that language's grammatical norms, which the foreign learner is expected to observe.

Considering the enormous size of the territory of the Russian Federation (which stretches over 8,000 kilometres from the border with Belarus in the west to the Bering Strait in the east and some 3,000 kilometres from the Kola Peninsula in the north to the Caucasus in the south and covers in all an area of some 10.5 million square kilometres) the Russian language is surprisingly uniform. The Russian spoken on the Pacific coast in Vladivostók, for example, is easily comprehensible to the Muscovite. This relative uniformity (compared to the greater phonological differences in a much smaller country such as Switzerland) results from the frequent migrations of populations and the lack of major geographical barriers within the country. It has been reinforced in post-revolutionary Russia by such processes as urbanisation and the spread of literacy. Nevertheless, there is regional variation in Russian, in pronunciation, vocabulary, morphology and syntax.

The foreign student is not advised to use regional linguistic features, which do not belong in the standard language or higher registers and which may in any case seem out-of-place unless all the distinctive features of a particular dialect are deployed consistently and comprehensively. The following sections are therefore intended only to give a superficial impression of the extent of regional variation in Russian and to draw attention to a few of the salient regional features. A number of the linguistic terms used in this section are explained in the Glossary.

1.5.1 Standard pronunciation

The regional features listed in 1.5.3 below are deviations from the standard, to which reference is made, unless otherwise indicated, elsewhere in this book. The lexical, morphological and syntactic features of standard Russian are examined in the following chapters, but since standard pronunciation is not dealt with elsewhere it is as well to list here a few of the phonological features of Muscovite speech on which, owing to the status of Moscow as the capital city, standard pronunciation is based.

- **áканье**: *a* and *o* are both pronounced as **a** when they occur in the syllable before the stress or in the initial syllable of a word, e.g. *travá* (травá), *savá* (совá), *ablaká* (облакá). In other unstressed positions both vowels may be reduced to ə (like the reduced vowel at the beginning of English *about*), e.g. *məlakó* (молóкó).

- **йканье**: after soft consonants *é* and *á* are both pronounced as *í* when they occur in the syllable before the stress, e.g. *n'islá* (нecлá), *vz'ílá* (взялá), *č'isý* (часý). This phenomenon is characteristic of many C dialects as well as the standard language.
- In the standard language, as in the N regional dialect and many C dialects (see 1.5.2), the voiced velar **g** is an **occlusive** sound (like Eng *g*). Voiceless *g* becomes *k*, e.g. *nok* (нoг), *snék* (ceг).
- There are four labiodental fricatives, i.e. hard voiced *v* and soft voiced *v'* and hard unvoiced *f* and soft unvoiced *f'*. At the end of a word or before a voiceless consonant *v* and *v'* are devoiced, e.g. *drof* (дpов), *láfka* (лáвкa), *gotóf'te* (гoтóвьтe).
- There are two distinct affricates, the hard hissing affricate *c*, as in *cygán* (цыгáн), and the soft hushing affricate *č'* as in *č'aj* (чaй). (This distinction is also observed in most S and C dialects.)

1.5.2 Classification of Russian dialects

Dialects are defined not by a single phenomenon but by a set of phenomena, on the basis of a so-called bundle of isoglosses. However, the isoglosses defining the territorial limits of the use of one phenomenon do not necessarily coincide neatly with isoglosses relating to another phenomenon. Identification and classification of Russian dialects is therefore a complex matter that will not be addressed here, except insofar as it is possible to make a broad distinction between the following regional forms of Russian that may be heard in European Russia.

- (a) The N regional dialects (**се́верное на́речие**), i.e. the Russian spoken north of a line running a little to the north of Nóvgorod, Tver' and Nízhnii Nóvgorod (but excluding St Petersburg). This regional dialect embraces such groups of local dialects as the Ládoga-Tíkhvin group, the Vólogda group and the Kostromá group. The N regional dialect is characterised especially by óканье and use of occlusive *g*.
- (b) The S regional dialect (**ю́жное на́речие**), i.e. the Russian spoken from the borders of Belarus and Ukraine in the west and south and up to a line passing through Kolómna, to the north of Kalúga and Riazán'. This regional dialect embraces a SW group of dialects around Smolénsk (influenced by Belorussian features), an Upper Dnepr group, an Upper Desná group around Briansk, the Kursk and Oriól group, and a group including the Russian of Riazán', Tambóv and Vorónezh. The S regional dialect is characterised especially by áканье and use of fricative *γ*.
- (c) The C dialects (**средне́ру́ские го́воры**), i.e. the Russian spoken in the lateral strip of territory running from the border with Belarus in the west. This group of dialects embraces the Nóvgorod group and the Pskov group in the west, the group around Moscow, and the group

around Vladímir to the east. These transitional dialects exhibit varying mixtures of N and S regional features such as *ókanъe* and *ákanъe*, occlusive *g* and fricative *ɣ*.

1.5.3 Regional features

This section lists some of the principal regional deviations from the standard form of the language which the foreign student will normally learn and indicates in which broad regions these variations from the norm might be encountered. It should be borne in mind that although these deviations may be found in the language of belles-lettres they will generally be altogether absent from the styles classified in 1.3.4 as R3a, R3b and R3c and may occur only infrequently in R2. The degree to which they will occur in R1 will depend on such factors as the speaker's background, education, age and experience, the circumstances in which he or she is speaking and the identity of the person being addressed. In general one may expect such features to occur more markedly in the speech of the poorly educated rural or provincial dweller. It is also important to emphasise that regional features are not so strong as to make any dialect incomprehensible to the speakers of another dialect or to speakers of the standard language.

Note: letters in brackets in this section (e.g. N, S, C, NE, SW) indicate the region(s) in which the features in question may be encountered. However, they do not imply that the feature is exclusive to that area or universal in it, even among the sort of speakers whose speech may exhibit dialect features.

pronunciation (cf. 1.5.1)

- *яканъe*, e.g. *tap'ér'* (тепéрь), *nás'i* (несí), *saló* (селó), *nású* (несú) (i.e. strong *яканъe*; SE); or before hard consonants only, e.g. *saló* (селó), *nású* (несú) (i.e. moderate *яканъe*; SW).
- *ókanъe*, e.g. *sová* (совá) (N regional and some C dialects).
- Fricative *ɣ*, e.g. *naɣá* (ногá). Correspondingly, devoiced *ɣ* becomes *x*, e.g. *nox* (ног), *snéx* (снег) (S regional dialect). In some SW regions bordering on Belarus and Ukraine *g* becomes *h*.
- Labiodental *v* and *v'*, when they occur at the end of a word or syllable, are pronounced as bilabial *w*, e.g. *drow* (дров), *lávka* (пáвка) (most S and many W and NE dialects).
- Initial *v* may become *u*, e.g. *uméste* (вмéсте), *u górod* (в гóрод), and some homophones may result, e.g. *vněc*, *uněc* (both pronounced *unós*) (some S dialects).
- *цókanъe*, e.g. *čaj* (чай), *čústo* (чúсто), *čúdo* (чúдо), i.e. hard *цókanъe* (NW and also many C and SE dialects); or *čaj*, *č'isto*, *č'udo*, i.e. soft *цókanъe* (NE dialects).
- Assimilation producing the long consonant *m* from the combination *bm*, e.g. *ommán* (обмáн) (some N dialects).

- Simplification of the group *st* to *s* in final position, e.g. *mos* (мост) (some N and a few S dialects).
 - Occurrence in some words of the combination *mn* instead of standard *vn*, especially *damnó* (давнó) and *ramnó* (равнó) (some N and S dialects).
- stress**
- Tendency to more innovatory stress in the S dialects, e.g. movement of stress from prefix to stem in the past tense of certain verbs (отдал → отдал, *gave back*); shift of stress from preposition to noun in certain phrases (на берег → на бѐрег, *on to the bank*). The NE dialects are more conservative in stress. In the field of stress S practice has affected the evolution of the standard language more than N practice.
- vocabulary**
- A dialect may have a word different from the standard word to denote a certain phenomenon or action, e.g. (standard forms in brackets):
 биры́ок (волк, *wolf*); some S dialects
 бурáк (свѣкла, *beetroot*); some S dialects
 вѣдро (хоро́шая погóда, *fine weather*)
 дóбре (хорошó, *well*); some S dialects
 дю́же (óчень, *very much, awfully*); also R1
 кóчет (пету́х, *cock(erel)*); some S dialects
 мура́шка (муравѣй, *ant*); some SW dialects
 назѐм/позѐм (навóз, *manure*); some N dialects
 ора́ть (пахáть, *to plough*); some N and WC dialects
- Regional words may be used in particular to denote age-old features of rural life such as paths, fences, outhouses, animal sheds, vegetables, parts of a plough or certain implements and utensils.
- A word which in the standard language or in some regions has one meaning may in certain other regions have another meaning or an additional meaning, e.g. *жѣто* (*corn*) may mean *rye* in SW dialects and *barley* in NW dialects; *пахáть* (*to plough*) may in N dialects also mean *to sweep*; *погóда* (*weather* in the standard language) may mean *bad weather* in some N dialects and *good weather* in some S dialects.
 - Special words may be used in particular dialects to denote phenomena, especially flora, fauna, topography, climate, clothing or architecture, which are peculiar to the region in question, e.g. *лáхта*, a bay or inlet in NW Russia; *рѣлка*, raised ground in swampy district, islet in river in Siberia; *обѣдник*, a type of sea wind; *понѣва*, a homespun skirt in S Russia; *хáта*, a peasant hut in S Russia.
- morphology**
- Treatment of many nouns in -o that in the standard language are neuter, especially nouns with stress on the stem (e.g. *дѣло*, *сѣно*, *ста́до*), as feminine, e.g. *плохáя дѣла* (*плохóе дѣло*, *a bad business*) (some S and C dialects). This phenomenon is a logical consequence of *áканье*, since the unstressed final *o* is heard as *a*.
 - Declension of the nouns *мáть*, *mother*, and *дóчь*, *daughter*, that differs from the standard declension, e.g. nom sg *мáти*, acc sg *мáтерь* (some

N dialects). In some W dialects the nouns *ма́тка* and *до́чка* replace *ма́ть* and *до́чь* respectively.

- Use of the flexion -e for the genitive singular of nouns in -a after prepositions, e.g. *без родне́* (без родни́, *without relations*); *от женé* (от жени́, *from [one's] wife*); *у сестре́* (у сестры́, *at [one's] sister's*).
- Occurrence of fewer nouns than in the standard language with nominative plural form in -á, e.g. *гла́зы* (глаза́, *eyes*); *до́мы* (дома́, *houses*); *лу́ги* (луга́, *meadows*) (some N, W and SW dialects); or, conversely, of more nouns with this nominative plural form than in the standard language, e.g. *деревня́* (деревни́, *villages*); *лошадя́* (лошади́, *horses*).
- Extension of the genitive plural ending -ов to neuter and even feminine nouns, e.g. *дело́в* (дел), *место́в* (мест), *ба́бов* (баб), *ягодо́в* (ягод) (many S dialects).
- Various deviations from standard flexions in dative, instrumental and prepositional plural forms, such as: coincidence of dative and instrumental plural forms, e.g. *с рука́м* (с рука́ми, *with hands*), *с нам* (с на́ми, *with us*) (many N dialects); use of dative and prepositional forms of the type *гостё́м*, *гостё́х*; *лошадё́м*, *лошадё́х* (some S dialects); use of instrumental plural endings such as -а́мы, -а́ма, e.g. *рука́мы*, *рука́ма* (рука́ми, *hands*).
- Use of accusative/genitive pronominal forms *мене́*, *тебе́*, *себе́* (S dialects).
- Use of soft *t'* in third-person-singular forms, e.g. *идо́т'* (идёт) (some S and C dialects).
- Various paradigms of *мочь*, e.g. *могу́*, *могёшь*, etc.; *могу́*, *могёшь*, etc.; *мо́жу*, *мо́жешь*, etc. (some S dialects).
- Use of first-person-singular forms of second-conjugation verbs without epenthetic *л* or consonant change, e.g. *любю́* (люблю́), *хо́дю* (хожу́) (some S and SW dialects).

syntax

- Use of certain compound prepositions of the type *по-над*, *по-под*, which are not found in the standard language (used with instrumental to indicate the site of action), e.g. *по-под горой́*, *under the hillside*; *по-над ре́чкой*, *over the river* (some N and S dialects).
- Use of certain prepositions with a case different from the case they govern in the standard language, e.g. *во́зле*, *ми́мо*, *по́дле* + acc (cf. genitive in the standard language), e.g. *во́зле реку́* (*во́зле реки́*, *near the river*) (some N dialects).
- Use of *с* + gen in sense of *out of* (cf. *из* in the standard language), e.g. *вы́йти с ко́мнаты*, *to go out of the room*; *прие́хать с Москвы́*, *to come from Moscow*.
- Use of nominative rather than distinctive accusative (or accusative/genitive) form of a noun which is the direct object of a transitive verb,

e.g. принести́ водá (принести́ во́ду, *to bring water*); кача́ть ребёнок (кача́ть ребёнка, *to rock a baby*) (some N dialects).

- Use of за + acc after short comparative adjectives (cf. genitive in the standard language), e.g. Он ста́рше за Са́шу (Он ста́рше Са́ши, *He's older than Sasha*) (some S dialects).
- Use of a pluperfect tense consisting of the past tense of быть + the past tense of the verb denoting the action in question, e.g. А в сентя́брé снег бы́л вы́сыпал, а октя́брь бы́л тёплый, *Snow had fallen in September, but October was warm* (some N dialects).
- Predicative use of perfective gerunds, e.g. Де́рево упáвши, *A tree is down*; Ка́ша пригорéвши, *The porridge is burnt* (some NW dialects; note, however, that the form вы́пивши, *drunk*, is used in this way in the standard language).
- Various impersonal constructions involving the use of a short form of a past passive participle, e.g. Сво́ими рука́ми напи́лено, *I saved it up with my own hands* (lit *with my own hands it has been sawn*); Мнóго бы́ло рабóтано, *A lot of work has been done*; Ся́жено бы́ло у меня́, *I've been sitting around/People have been sitting around at my place*; or use of a past passive participle that does not agree with the noun to which it relates, e.g. Оди́н солда́т похоро́нено здесь, *One soldier is buried here*; Молоко́ проли́т, *Some milk has been spilt*.
- Less differentiation than in the standard language of subordinating conjunctions (which in any case occur less in R1 than in R2 and especially R3; see 11.12.2); correspondingly broader use of certain conjunctions, especially: что in causal sense, e.g. Он хо́чет над на́ми, что глúпы дак, *He's laughing at us for being so stupid*; and как in (a) conditional sense (=если, *if*), e.g. Как т́хо – поéду, а ве́тер – дак ни за что, *If it's calm I'll go, but if it's windy I certainly shan't*; (b) causal sense (=потому́ что, *because*), e.g. Ве́дь я-то не напишу́, как я негра́мотна, *I shan't write myself, because I can't write*; (c) temporal sense (=когда́, *when*), e.g. Как жа́рко бы́ло, дак ко́шки в траву́ ложи́лись, *When it was hot the cats would lie down in the grass*.
- Use of the emphatic post-positive particle -то (see 5.4 on use of this particle in the standard language). In some dialects (esp N and E) the article changes according to the gender and number of the noun, i.e. сто́л-от, кря́ша-та, окно́-то, сто́лы-те. In some C dialects the forms -ту and -ти or -ты may be used for the sake of harmony with the ending of the noun to which the particle is attached e.g. на бере́гу-ту, без со́ли-ти.

1.6 Current debate about standard Russian

We return at this point to the notion of a linguistic standard that was broached in section 1.2 above. By linguistic standard we mean a

canonical form of a language which grammarians and lexicographers have sought to codify and which certain works of literature are felt to exemplify. In some countries it is the function of some institution (e.g. the Académie française in France) to preserve this standard. (In Russia this function is fulfilled by the V. V. Vinogradov Russian Language Institute of the Russian Academy of Sciences, the Linguistics Institute of the Russian Academy of Sciences, the A. S. Púshkin Russian Language Institute, and other institutions.) It will be clear from what was said in 1.2 that the standard is not only the uniform language that educated speakers are believed actually to use but also an exemplary language that it is felt speakers of the language in general ought to aspire to use. In other words, the term 'standard' when applied to a language has both a descriptive and a prescriptive sense.

This book is primarily descriptive. We aim to acquaint students with contemporary Russian usage (its registers and functional styles, lexis, morphology, syntax and stress) as we find it rather than to exhort students to adhere exclusively to usage that a purist might consider as conforming to an educated standard. We therefore have no hesitation in pointing out non-standard features of contemporary Russian. This leaning towards descriptivism rather than prescriptivism, which is in the spirit of the series to which this book belongs, is intended to help the foreign student to become aware of the full stylistic and expressive range that is available to the Russian native speaker. Evidence of such awareness may raise the foreign learner's authority in the eyes of native speakers.

At the same time it is essential that a foreigner learning a language should know what native speakers consider to be standard (the norm at which they will probably feel foreigners should aim) and what they consider sub-standard (and may therefore expect the foreign learner to eschew). In particular, the foreign learner should understand that the freedom that he or she enjoys to use the resources of the language being acquired, especially its sub-standard forms, is on the whole more limited than that enjoyed by native speakers. This statement is true as a matter of fact, inasmuch as there will no doubt be lacunae in knowledge of vocabulary, idiom and grammar that inhibit the foreign user of a language. It also holds good with respect to etiquette. For the relatively limited nature of the foreigner's understanding of the cultural contexts in which the foreign language is used is likely to be felt at some level by native speakers to impose a duty on the foreigner to observe a certain humility and linguistic restraint. The disapproval of native speakers may easily be aroused by deployment of sub-standard forms by the foreign learner in an inappropriate context.

Debates about what the standard form of a language is or should be and about the desirability and feasibility of preserving, purifying or reforming the language are commonplace among peoples whose languages are widely used for political, commercial, administrative, literary and other purposes as well as for everyday social intercourse. With respect to the English language, for example, there has in recent

years been much discussion about such questions as the following. Is standard spoken English the same thing as standard written English? (It is widely thought by socio-linguists not to be.) Is there such a thing as standard spoken English at all? Is it right to attempt to impose a standard spoken form of English, including received pronunciation, through the educational system? What are the social implications of such a policy? What political assumptions lie behind the positions taken up on such issues? Such debates are often fuelled by concern that what is thought to be a standard form of language is being polluted by the increasing toleration of non-standard pronunciation (e.g. the pronunciation that characterises what is known as estuary English), or by the influx into a language of lexis that is perceived by educated users as coarse or vulgar, or by the establishment of grammatical phenomena that are considered by such users to be incorrect.

A debate about the state of the Russian standard began in the late 1980s and has quickened in the 1990s and the early years of the twenty-first century. This debate needs to be seen against the background of the political, economic, social and cultural changes (преобразов́ания) that have affected the Russian language in the post-Soviet period. For example, Russians now have much closer contact with the West, as a result of increased opportunities for travel abroad, the influx of a larger number of foreigners into Russia than in the Soviet period, and easier access to Western culture, particularly material and popular culture, through the media and the internet. The one-party state of Soviet times has given way to a state with democratic institutions in which political parties of various complexions compete with one another. A free-market economy is developing. Mass media, including new and independent television stations and newspapers, have proliferated. Women have asserted themselves to a greater extent than before. The Soviet cultural legacy is receding.

The effect of these changes on the Russian language, especially in the areas of lexis and style, may be viewed in different ways. On the one hand they may be seen positively as having enriched Russian with numerous neologisms expressing new concepts or presenting old concepts in a new light (see 5.1 below). They have also helped to release the language from the ideological straitjacket of the Soviet era. It is perhaps indicative of a recognition of the positive effect, or at least the naturalness and legitimacy, of linguistic change that Russian linguists have in recent years become more interested than they were in Soviet times in usage in non-standard registers.

On the other hand the post-Soviet Russian language is widely perceived, particularly by educated speakers brought up in the Soviet period, as having undergone ‘barbarisation’ (варвариза́ция). It has come to be seen as a vehicle for mass culture. It has received numerous loanwords (займствовани́я) of international currency. (Resistance to what linguistic conservatives perceive as inundation with foreign words was exemplified as early as 1995 by Solzhenitsyn’s *Русский словарь языкового расширения* (*A Russian Dictionary of Linguistic Expansion*).)

Numerous slang words (жаргонизмы) have come into common use, many of them associated with youth culture (and often disseminated through rock music) and others originating in the underworld. The complaint is heard that whereas once people were encouraged to write or speak in a way that was comprehensible to the masses (чтобы было понятно массам) now the demand is that they write or speak in a way that is entertaining to the masses (чтобы было занятно массам). Thus the linguistic standard has been broadened and the average level of speech in public contexts lowered. The point is not that mistakes were not made before, of course, for languages are always used loosely by many speakers. Rather it is that lax usage in Russian is now widely disseminated in the mass media (СМИ, i.e. средства массовой информации), television serials (телесериалы), talk shows (ток-шоу), films, advertising (реклама), contemporary fiction and the public speech of officials and politicians (whose parliamentary debates are broadcast).

We should add to these complaints the fact that there often occurs what might be described as a sort of linguistic inflation. Certain words lose their original worth, because a meaning comes to be attached to them that is more trivial than their original meaning or simply because they are overused. The process applies even to vulgar language (see 5.6) when it becomes habitual. The lexical currency is thus devalued.

In response to the perceived debasement of the standard Russian language, or литературный язык, commentators now routinely discuss the ‘ecology’ of the language (лингвоэкология), expressing concern about the phenomena that have come to be tolerated in public discourse and lamenting the alleged impoverishment of the language. For example, the authors of two recent articles in the paper *Литературная газета* (Ivanova and Khlebtsova; see Sources) complain about departures from the standard in the areas of pronunciation, enunciation, stress, morphology, syntax, lexis and style that they have observed in the media, even in broadcasts that are not live and in which editors might therefore have been expected to ensure a higher linguistic standard. They criticise correspondents and presenters for halting and stumbling delivery, for speaking inaudibly and with unclear diction, for speaking too quickly and omitting syllables from words, and for pronouncing words in a colloquial or demotic way. They disapprove of the appearance on central television and radio channels of presenters who have a regional accent. (This practice has long since been accepted in British broadcasting; in some respects Russian purists are reacting to the shock of what to them is novel.) They point to examples of non-standard stress, e.g. *взята*, *включат*, *газопровод*, *новорожденный*, *облегчить* instead of *взята́*, *taken*, *включáт*, *they will include*, *газопровóд*, *gas pipeline*, *новорождéнный*, *new-born*, *облегчítь*, *to facilitate*, respectively.

In the field of grammar, one area of particular concern to such purists is the incorrect or innovative combination of nouns and prepositions, e.g. *на правительстве*, *в Украине*, instead of *в*

правительстве, *in the government*, на Украине, *in (the) Ukraine* (see note 1 on na in 10.1.6(c)). Another is the widespread incorrect declension of numerals, e.g. о двухсѳт, instead of о двухстѳх, *about 200*; к двухтысячепѳрвому году instead of к две тыѳсячи пѳрвому году, *by 2001*; and двух тыѳсяча трѳтий год, instead of две тыѳсячи трѳтий год, *2003*. Khlebsѳva points to the use of double subjects (a colloquial phenomenon sometimes known in English as ‘heads’), e.g. сегоднѳшня тѳма, онѳ касѳется интереснѳй проблемѳ, *today’s subject, it concerns an interesting problem*. More pedantically, perhaps, Ivanѳva notes that certain nouns are inflected that should not be, such as the names of settlements (посѳлки) and large Cossack villages (станѳицы). Conversely, other proper nouns, such as the names of cities and villages, are not inflected when they are in apposition, although strictly speaking they should be, e.g. в гѳроде Новосибирск and в гѳроде Бѳсра, instead of в гѳроде Новосибирске, *in the city of Novosibirsk*, and в гѳроде Бѳсре, *in the city of Basra*, respectively.

As far as lexis is concerned, Ivanѳva and Khlebsѳva lament the inundation of the language of the media with foreign, especially English, vocabulary (see 5.1.2 below), slang (5.1.4) and professional jargon, especially computing terminology (5.1.5). Furthermore they bemoan the allegedly limited vocabulary of people who work in the media and their consequent underemployment of synonyms and their failure to distinguish between registers. They also complain of the assignation of new meanings to words. For example, the verb ощущѳть, *to feel*, Khlebsѳva believes, now does service for дѳмать, полагѳть, понимѳть and считѳть (*to think, suppose, understand and consider, respectively*), as in the question she has heard put to someone on television: Как вы ощущѳете, бѳдет ли Амѳрика рѳтифицирѳвать договѳры о разоружѳнии? (*How do you feel/What do you think, will America ratify the disarmament treaties?*). (In this modish use ощущѳть may be an anglicism.) Similarly the verb озвѳчивать/озвѳчить has gained currency as a synonym for выражѳть/выразѳть мнѳние, произносѳть/произнесѳть and сказѳть (*to express an opinion, utter and say, respectively*). At the same time the volume of words that belong to a relatively high stratum of Russian lexis, Ivanѳva believes, has diminished.

On the stylistic level Ivanѳva criticises pleonasm (e.g. бѳвѳший экс-премьер, *the former ex-premier*, and мировѳя глобѳлизѳция, *world globalisation*) and presenters’ continuing recourse to official clichés (e.g. в настѳющий момѳнт, *at the present moment*; предпрѳнѳть мѳры, *to undertake measures* (an embellishment of the official phrase принѳть мѳры, *to take measures*). Both authors deplore the ubiquitous use of the vague fillers как бы and тѳпа, *sort of/like*, e.g. тѳпа сдѳли в арѳнду, *they sort of rented it out*; как бы реформѳруем систѳму образовѳния, *we’re like reforming the education system*; как бы рок-грѳппа, *‘like, a rock group’*. Indeed it has become possible to talk of какбѳйзм as a phenomenon emblematic of the debasement of which defenders of the standard complain.

Those who deploy the language in advertising are held by Khlebtsóva to be particularly culpable, on the grounds that they promote the use of absurd epithets (сáмая огнеопáсная комéдия, *the most inflammable comedy*; супердышащие подгузники, *superbreathable nappies*), inflated exclamations (Попрóбуй удовольствие на вкус!, *Try the taste of pleasure!*), and youth slang (Оттяни́сь со вку́сом! or Оторви́сь по по́лной! *Have a good time! Have fun!*). It is a further source of concern to such commentators that words that were formerly taboo, i.e. words denoting sexual organs or describing bodily functions, have become commonplace in the language of light broadcasting and journalism and popular entertainment. They also complain that an anglicised, or rather americanised, less respectful, more aggressive manner of addressing the listener, viewer or reader is often adopted. This alien manner may extend to use of a rising intonation at the end of an utterance in place of the falling intonation that is characteristic of statements (as opposed to questions) in Russian.

The purists recommend various means of combating the poor linguistic usage of which they complain. (These means might seem to Westerners more or less impracticable and unlikely to produce the results that the purists desire; in fact the purists, like all conservatives in times of rapid change, run the risk of appearing jaundiced and outmoded.) They argue, for example, that Olympiads and other competitions should be organised and given publicity, and that prizes should be awarded for success in them, in order that kudos might be attached to those who demonstrate command of the language. In addition Ivanóva proposes the following measures: that the linguistic competence of people applying for jobs in which they will use the language in a professional capacity be tested; that advertising be scrutinised with a view to eliminating orthographic and logical errors and the use of an aggressive tone; that the language of sections of the media be permanently monitored and that linguists be invited regularly to analyse and comment on the results of this monitoring; that the use of vulgar language, slang, demotic vocabulary or low borrowings from other languages be somehow prohibited in public discourse; and even that editors be fined for poor linguistic usage in the media that they manage.

It is important, finally, to emphasise that although the Russian language has recently changed in significant ways that are examined in this book under such headings as the language of the internet (1.3.6) and neologisms (5.1) it has not undergone fundamental grammatical or for that matter lexical change as a result of the political, economic, social and cultural transformation of Russia in the post-Soviet period. The most important change to which we draw attention here is of a socio-linguistic nature. It is that registers that were once seen as relatively formal, such as the registers of political discourse, broadcasting and journalism on current affairs, have been invaded by the habits and phenomena of colloquial and demotic speech. It is primarily to this redefinition of the boundaries within which varieties

of language are used that those concerned with the ‘ecology’ of the language seem to be objecting, although of course they also fear that unless the norms they advocate are disseminated they will in time be altogether forgotten.

Notes

1. The population has decreased slightly, by almost two million, since 1989, when the last Soviet census was carried out. Nevertheless the Russian Federation is the seventh most populous country in the world, after China, India, the US, Indonesia, Brazil and Pakistan. The census also reveals that: almost three-quarters of the population live in towns (although the process of urbanisation has ceased); women are in the majority; the average age of the population is increasing; the literacy rate (which in any case was very high in Soviet times) has increased; and the birth rate is declining.
2. Many other languages besides Russian and the minority languages already mentioned above are spoken by the numerous ethnic minorities in Russia itself, especially various Finno-Ugric languages (e.g. Karelian, Komi, Mari, Mordvin, Udmurt), Caucasian languages (Abkhaz, Georgian, Ingush, Lezgi), Turkic languages (Iakut, Kirgiz, Turkmen), languages of the Mongolian group (Buriat, Kalmyk), and Tadjik (a language of the Iranian branch of the Indo-European family).
3. It should be noted that some linguists use the term ‘style’ to designate ‘a variety of language viewed from the point of view of *formality*’ and the term ‘register’ to designate ‘a variety of language determined by topic, subject matter or activity, such as the register of mathematics, the register of medicine, or the register of pigeon fancying’ (Trudgill in Bex and Watts).

2 Passages illustrating register

All the passages presented below have been edited. Three dots (многоточие; see 11.15 below) may indicate either a pause in the original text or our own omission of a passage from it.

2.1 R1: from a TV show

The following passage is an excerpt from a popular TV show in which people are confronted, in the presence of a studio audience, by members of their family, partners, friends or enemies about problems in their lives. The context of this excerpt is that a young man (Anton) takes a young woman whom he wants to marry to meet his parents in a provincial town outside Moscow. However, he has to leave her on her own with his parents because he is called back to Moscow by his employer. When he returns a week later he finds that his parents and his girl-friend (Marina) are not talking to one another. When Anton and Marina get back to Moscow Marina tells Anton she is breaking off their relationship. Anton tells the presenter that he has tried to find out from his mother (Ella Georgievna) what has gone wrong.

Антон: Я спрашиваю у мамы. Мама чего-то непонятное мне отвечает, никак толком не может сказать.

Ведущий: А давайте спросим действительно у мамы. Ваша мама – Элла Георгиевна. (Входит Элла Георгиевна) Здравствуйте, присаживайтесь, пожалуйста. (Антону) Спроси у мамы.

5

Антон: Мама, вот объясни мне наконец, что произошло.

Элла Георгиевна: Да, я слышала . . . всё. Знаешь что, вот и хорошо, что она уехала. Хорошо, что она уехала. Я прямо уже эле выдерживаю всё это. Тебе такая жена не нужна совершенно.

10 Ведущий и Антон (вместе): Почему?

Элла Георгиевна: Почему, он спрашивает почему? Да потому, что она совершенно ничего не умеет делать. Это какая-то хамка. Она побыла у нас несколько дней, и больше мне вообще ничего не надо от неё, ни её.

15 Антон: Тебе любую девушку приведи, тебе любая не понравится.

Элла Георгиевна: Вот когда будет любая, вот когда будет другая, тогда и поговорим, а вот с этой . . .

Ведущий: А с этой-то что? То, что она ничего не умеет делать, это же придёт . . .

20 Элла Георгиевна: Да она вообще какая-то . . . (сигнал заглушает слово: засранка?). А со мной вообще сплошная грубость.

Ведущий: Что значит . . . ? В прямом смысле слова?

Элла Георгиевна: Да, в прямом смысле.

Ведущий: Так это надо лечить.

- 25 Элла Георгиевна: Ну, вот и лечите её. Вот пусть . . . и лечите её.
 Антон: Она мне нравится, я люблю её. Мне всё равно, что ты говоришь.
- Элла Георгиевна: Как это всё равно? Мне всегда виднее, как ты не понимаешь, что я единственный человек, который хочет тебе добра. Пока ещё.
- 30 Антон: Она всего неделю побыла, как ты могла что-то узнать?
 Элла Георгиевна: Она всего неделю побыла, и мне хватило вот так (делает жест рукой над головой). Ёле дождалась, ёле дождалась.
- 35 Ведущий: Чудеса . . . И мы ёле дождались. (Входит Мари́на)
 Здравствуйте, Мариночка. Вы наверно дожили до стольких лет и не знали, что Вы . . .
 Мари́на: Спасибо.
- Ведущий: А почему так мама говорит? Попробуйте нам объяснить.
 40 Ну, что ж такое-то?
 Мари́на: Яне хотела сюда приходиться. Меня сюда просто притащили. (Антону) Так что я хотела тебе сказать, что у тебя мама просто ненормальная женщина. Видимо, по каким-то древним традициям мама решила проверить меня на девственность. То
- 45 есть жена её сына должна быть невинной . . .
 Ведущий: Девочкой . . .
 Мари́на: Да, просто, понимаешь, как бы меня это очень унижает . . .
 Понимаешь, я всегда берегла себя для тебя, вот, а тут вдруг просто . . .
- 50 Антон: Я не понимаю.
 Элла Георгиевна: Антон, я единственное, что попросила: ‘Мари́на, у меня тут есть очень хороший знакомый врач, давай потихонечку, там это, зайдём к нему, всё будет прекрасно, женщина, посмотрит тебя, и я буду знать, что ты действительно . . .’
- 55 Мари́на: Ну, для чего это нужно, для чего? Ведь ваш сын мне доверяет.
 Элла Георгиевна: Ну вот, когда у тебя будет твой сын, и ты будешь тогда полностью доверять . . . просто так, словам.
- 60 Антон: Зачем . . .
 Мари́на: Да, я думаю, что как бы мы в своей жизни с ним сами разберёмся.
 Антон (матери): Зачем ты это делаешь? Зачем ты в мою жизнь вмешиваешься?
- 65 Элла Георгиевна: Я тоже кое-что увидела . . . (Мари́не) И ты знаешь, что я хочу тебе сказать . . . Если ты такая честная, чего ты боишься тогда, взять пойти и провериться? Чего ты боишься?
 Мари́на: Я не боюсь, просто хочу вам сказать, что нужно доверять немного.
- 70 Элла Георгиевна: Я тебе совершенно не доверяю.

From the television programme ‘Окна’ compiled by Dmitrii Nagiev, broadcast on NTV in February 2004

Anton: I ask mum. Mum gives me some answer I don't understand, she just won't give me a straight answer.

Presenter: Well let's ask mum herself. Your mum – Ella Georgievna. [Ella Georgievna appears.] Hello, take a seat please. [To Anton] Ask your mum.

Anton: Mum, will you explain to me now what happened.

Ella Georgievna: Yes, I've heard . . . everything. You know what, it's a good thing that she's gone. It's a good thing that she's gone. I've hardly been able to bear all this. You really don't need a woman like that.

Presenter and Anton [together]: Why's that?

Ella Georgievna: Why, he asks why. Well because she can't do a thing. She's a cow. She was with us for several days and I just don't want anything else to do with her, I don't want her.

Anton: Any girl I brought home you wouldn't like.

Ella Georgievna: When there's another one, when there's another we'll talk about it, but as for this one . . .

Presenter: Well what about this one? The fact that she can't do a thing, it might change . . .

Ella Georgievna: Well she's just a . . . [a bleep muffles the word: possibly 'shit']. And she was just totally rude to me.

Presenter: What do you mean, a . . . ? In the literal sense of the word?

Ella Georgievna: Yes, in the literal sense of the word.

Presenter: Then she needs to be treated for it.

Ella Georgievna: Well, treat her for it then. Let her . . . get treated for it.

Anton: I like her, I love her. I don't care what you say.

Ella Georgievna: What do you mean you don't care? I know better than you, you don't understand that I'm the only person who wishes you well. For the time being.

Anton: She was with you for just a week, how could you find anything out?

Ella Georgievna: She was with us for just a week, and that was enough for me [makes a gesture over her head]. I could hardly wait, I could hardly wait.

Presenter: Amazing . . . And we can hardly wait either. [Marina appears.] Hello Marina. You've obviously lived all these years without knowing you were a . . .

Marina: Thank you.

Presenter: And why's mum saying that? Try and explain it to us. So what's it all about then?

Marina: I didn't want to come here. I've just been dragged here. [To Anton] Anyway, I wanted to tell you that your mum's just not a normal woman. Obviously your mum decided to go along with some ancient tradition and check up on my virginity. That's to say her son's wife had to be an innocent . . .

Presenter: Little girl . . .

Marina: Yes, so you see, like, how much that degrades me . . . Do you understand, I was saving myself all the time for you, that's what, and then all of a sudden I get this . . .

Anton: I don't understand.

Ella Georgievna: Anton, the only thing I asked of her was: 'Marina, I've got a very good friend here who's a doctor, let's pop round there on the quiet, well, let's go and see the doctor, it'll be all right, it's a woman and she'll have a look at you and I'll know that you really are . . .'

Marina: What's that necessary for, what for? After all, your son trusts me.

Ella Georgievna: Well, when you have a son of your own you'll completely trust . . . just words.

Anton: Why...

Marina: Yes, I think that we'll, like, sort out our own lives for ourselves.

Anton [to his mother]: Why are you doing this? Why are you interfering in my life?

Ella Georgievna: I've seen a thing or two myself... [To Marina] And you know what I want to say to you... If you're such a good girl, then what have you got to be afraid of, why don't you just go and get checked? What are you afraid of?

Marina: I'm not afraid of anything, I just want to tell you that you've got to trust people a bit.

Ella Georgievna: I don't trust you at all.

The television programme from which the excerpt is taken follows the format of Western talk shows such as ITV's *Trisha* and is therefore symptomatic of the influx of Western popular culture into Russia.

Linguistically the excerpt illustrates the colloquial register that people use for discussion, or argument, about highly personal matters. Utterances are frequently incomplete or incoherent and people may repeat themselves, e.g. хорошó, что она уехала (8), Почему, он спрашивает почему (11). The colloquial features of the passage include the following.

- modes of address**
- Use of the familiar second-person-singular personal pronoun ты (26, 28, 31), second-person-singular verb forms, e.g. Знаёшь (7, 65), понимаёшь (47), делаешь (63), вмешиваешься (64), and second-person-singular imperative forms, e.g. объясни (6). The familiar forms of address are not confined to people who know each other well (i.e. Ella Georgievna and her son, Anton, and Anton and his girl-friend, Marina). Ella Georgievna also addresses Marina in this way (and in this case the familiar form has a tone of condescension or contempt). The presenter too at one point uses the familiar second-person-singular imperative form Спроси when addressing Anton (5), thus entering into the intimate spirit of the exchanges.
- vocabulary**
- Words such as сплошная (21), the derogatory хамка (12).
 - Diminutive or familiar forms: потихóнечку (53) and Мариночка (36), a diminutive form of Мари́на (used by the presenter).
 - Repeated use by all three participants of the word вот, which occurs in the expression вот так (32–3), or which may serve as a filler (6, 7, 17, 25, 48, 58). In one utterance by Ella Georgievna this word occurs three times (16–17). Other fillers are used too: вообще (which is a favourite of Ella Georgievna's: 13, 20, 21), and прóсто (41, 49) and как бы (47, 61), both of which are characteristic of Marina's speech.
 - Use of modal particles, e.g. the post-positive particle -то (18), ж(е) (19, 40) and ну (40, 56, 58).
- syntax**
- Turns of phrase such as Ну, что ж такóе-то (40), а тут вдруг прóсто (48–9), там это (53), and прóсто так (59).

- Use of a clause with the second-person-singular imperative form in a conditional or concessive sense: люблю́ю де́вушку приве́ди (15), *if you [one] were to bring any girl or whatever girl you [one] might bring.*
- Use of the verb *взять* to suggest sudden action (67).

2.2 R1: based on a conversation in a Russian internet chatroom

- A: Здравствуйте, добрые мои знакомые. С новым Годом!
 B to A: А незнакомые?
 C to D: так вот ёсли не секрет, кроме того, что вы обитаете на небесах, где
 5 E to F: это я уже видела, ну и как ты думаешь удовлетворить?
 F to E: я не знаю твоих запросов:)))
 G to F: главное отличие компьютера от мозгов заключается в том, что им
 пользуются
 H to I: И что дальше?
 10 I to H: такси проезжает мимо, торможу его, а он мне типа до города
 сто́льник, а мине деёнех так жалка и ващё такая красивая, а он –
 сто́льник, грыю 30 то́ка и улыбаюсь во все 32 зу́ба
 A: И незнакомые, хотя таких практически нет, здрасти
 C to E: браво!! а что вы ещё видели! а лучше скажите что вы показывали!!!
 15 I to A: здрасти
 D to C: ну во-первых, на ты:) а во-вторых, моя замечательная, как ты
 заметил, дислакация, в г. К.
 A to I: С праздником, радость моя!
 F to G: смелая мысль, на личном опыте основана?
 20 E to C: вы о чём?
 A to B: ты Наташа?
 C to E: ну с кем ты там говоришь о том, что ты видела!!
 B to A: Да... А вы...?
 B to A again: Пардон... ты
 25 H to I: Не томи душу! Рассказывай!
 E to C: ни скем я одна
 I to H: привёз он меня и телефончик оставляет, грит, назад поедите,
 вызывайте и льбится
 A to B: спасибо, конечно
 30 G to F: ты смеёшься над правдой
 C to D: ну вот наконецто убираем границы будм только на ты!! а о г. К.
 ничего не слыхал!!
 F to G: нет, правду я люблю:))
 C to E: а сейчас расплачусь, такая милая, нежная маленькая и одна!! могу я
 35 скрасить своё одиночество!
 D to C: очень зря... наш город присвоил себе статус города невест... в И.
 они перевелись, а у нас наоборот:))
 I to H: да ничего такого, просто кода я уже утро стояла на
 40 остановке и мерзла опять же, а маршрутки ещё не ходили, опять этот
 парень подкатывает
 H to I: И всё?!?
 E to C: я не одна я с охраной
 G to B: винзип плохой попался, хотел такси вызвать, прислали девушку

- 45 B to A: Есть ещё вариант, о котором спрашивают: победа)))
 C to D: вау, вау!! скромно! и вопрос в спину! – ты замужем!?
 A to B: сейчас не надо, лучше со мной пообщайся
 C to E: ах, вон оно как!!! да мы вроде бы и с охраной можем договориться, и наконец уединиться!!!
- 50 I to H: мда . . . как-то нескладно рассказа
 D to C: Сделаешь предложение, если нет?:)
 E to C: со мной будет труднее договориться
 C to D: ну сегодня праздник, почему бы и нет, но я думаю нам стоило бы немного более узнать друг друга!!
 H to I: – Нормально! Давай выпьем за взаимопонимание!

A: *Hello, my good friends. Happy New Year.*

B to A: *And what about strangers?*

C to D: *and so if it isn't a secret, apart from the fact that you live on another planet, where's your base on Earth!!*

E to F: *i've seen that already, so how do you intend to satisfy me?*

F to E: *i don't know your needs :)))*

G to F: *the main difference between a computer and brans [brains] is that people use it*

H to I: *And what else?*

I to H: *a taxi goes past, i wave him down, and he says to me like it'll cost you a hundred to get to town but i'm so mееean with money and anyway i'm so gorgeous and he's asking for a hundred so i say thirty and that's it and I give him a great big smile . . .*

A: *And strangers as well, although there aren't many of them [i.e. A claims to know almost everybody].*

C to E: *bravo!! and what else have you seen! or better still tell us what you've shown [shown]!!!*

I to A: *hi*

D to C: *well firstly let's be on familiar terms:)) [that is to say, on terms which in Russian make possible the use of the informal personal pronoun мы as the means of address] and secondly, my lovely, as you've noticed, my base is in K. [D names a provincial Russian town here].*

A to I: *Happy holiday, my lovely!*

F to G: *it's a bold idea, is it based on personal experience?:)*

E to C: *what are you on about?*

A to B: *are you Natasha?*

C to E: *so who are you talking to there about what you've seen!!*

B to A: *Yes . . . And are you . . . ? [B uses A's screen name here.]*

B to A again: *i beg your pardon . . . [B is apologising for having used the formal pronoun вы instead of the informal мы now that she is getting to know A.]*

H to I: *Don't keep me on tenterhooks! Tell all!*

E to C: *i'm not withanyone [sic] i'm alone*

I to H: *he gave me a lift and he hands me his telephone number and says when you go back you call me and he gives me a leer*

A to B: *thanks, of course*

G to F: *you're laughing at the truth*

C to D: *well at last we're breaking down the barriers then and we'll be on familiar terms all the time!! [i.e. they will address each other using the pronoun мы] and i haven't heard a thing about K.!! [the town that D has named]*

F to G: *no, i love the truth:))*

[At this point A asks B about the implications of her screen name.]

- C to E: *i'm going to burst into tears, such a sweet delicate little thing and all on her own!! i'm the one who can relieve your loneliness!*
[B now replies to A's enquiry about her screen name.]
- D to C: *it's a great shame you haven't... we've got the reputation of a town full of girls who want to get married... they've run out of them in I. [D names a neighbouring Russian town], but it's quite the opposite here:))*
- I to H: *nothing special, it's just that wen i was standing freezing at the bus stop this morning all over again, and no minibuses were running, this guy drives up again*
- H to I: *And that's all there is to it?!?!*
- E to C: *i'm not alone i've got a minder*
- G to B: *i've got a dud zip file, i wanted to call a taxi, they sent a girl*
- B to A: *There's another scenario that people ask about: conquest))))*
- C to D: *wow, wow!! how modest of you! and the big question! – are you married!?*
- A to B: *not yet, it would be better for you to get to know me*
- C to E: *oh, so that's how it is!!! well we could sort of come to an agreement with the minder, and then get to be on our own!!!!*
- I to H: *hm... i didn't put it too well*
- D to C: *If not, will you propose?:)*
- E to C: *you'll find i'm more difficult to come to an agreement with [i.e. more difficult than the minder]*
- C to D: *well today's a holiday, so why not, but i think it would be worth our while to get to know each other a bit better!!*
- H to I: *OK! Let's drink to mutual understanding!*

Of the participants in this conversation A, C, E, G and H are male and B, D, E and I are female (as is clear from grammatical forms used in the Russian, as well as from the content of the conversation).

The passage reflects the chaotic reality of the internet chatroom where numerous concurrent conversations go on in public, most of them quite independently of one another but within view of the other participants, and some of them not easily intelligible to outsiders who do not know what has been said before.

From the linguistic point of view the passage illustrates the extreme informality of speech in this medium. The participants, even those who are apparently communicating with one another for the first time, express themselves with a greater freedom (exemplified by frequent sexual innuendo) than would be usual among strangers if they were suddenly brought physically together in a social situation.

The normal conventions of written language, which tends towards a standard and is subject to editing, correction and revision, are not observed in this cybertext. Consequently usage is extremely lax. For instance, letters are omitted (thus мозóв for мозгóв (7), будм for будем (31), кодá for когда (38)). Words are misspelt, owing to careless keying of characters or possibly to ignorance of correct usage, e.g. показывали (14) for показывали, поёдите (27) for поёдете, рассказа́ла (49) for рассказа́ла. Words are incorrectly joined together (скем (26) for с кем). Punctuation is often omitted, e.g. full stops at the end of sentences, the comma or full stop required after ни с кем (26), and the hyphen required in наконёц-то (31). Incorrect punctuation marks may be used, e.g. exclamation marks instead of a question mark

(4, 14). Participants frequently insert emoticons into the text (6, 16, 33, 37, 44), that is to say they use a new form of punctuation that has developed in the language of the internet. Rules relating to the use of capitals are also broken. Thus a lower-case form is generally used for the first letter of the first word of a sentence.

We try in our translation to preserve the flavour of the original cybertext by imitating the typing errors and lax usage of the participants in the chatroom, omitting or misusing certain marks of punctuation, and using lower-case letters instead of capitals where the participants themselves have done so.

Participants' spelling of words in this text, besides containing mistakes, sometimes also reflects pronunciation in rapid speech, e.g. *ващэ* for *вообщэ* (11), *грю* for *говорю* (12), *то́ка* for *то́лько* (12), *здрáсти* for *здрáвствуйте* (15), *грит* for *говори́т* (27). Participant D's spelling of the word *дислока́ция* as *дислака́ция* (17) reflects the phenomenon of *ákané* (see 1.5 above) in the second syllable. Participant I spells some words in the affected, drawn-out way in which she claims to have pronounced them in the conversation that she reports, e.g. *минé* (11; i.e. *мне*), *де́енех* (11; i.e. *де́нер*).

Besides intermittently reflecting colloquial pronunciation, the passage also illustrates many other colloquial speech habits, e.g. use of:

- the informal pronoun *ты* (5, 16, 21, etc.), the related possessive forms *твоих* (6) and *твоё* (35), and second-person-singular verb forms, especially imperatives, e.g. *Сде́лаешь* (50); *Не томи́* (25); *Расска́зывай* (25); *пообщáйся* (46); *дава́й* (54). Three of the participants actually discuss or allude to such informal usage (16, 24, 31);
- the very familiar form of address *ра́дость мо́я* (18);
- simple syntax. Many sentences are constructed around an understood verb *to be*, e.g. *э́сли не секрёт* (3); *где ва́ша земе́льная дислока́ция* (3-4); *на ли́чном о́пыте оснóвана?* (19); *ты Ната́ша* (21); *я не одна́* (42); *я с охра́ной* (42); *ты за́мужем!?* (45); *сего́дня пра́здник* (52). Subordination, where it occurs, is of a simple kind: see e.g. the clauses introduced by *э́сли* (3, 50), *хотя́* (13), *что* (3, 7), *как* (16), *когда́* (38) and *кото́рый* (44). In sentences that contain more than a single clause, the clauses are most frequently linked by the coordinating conjunctions *и* (12, 27, 28, 39, 48), *но* (52), or *а*, which is very loosely used (10, 11, 31, 37, 39). Often ideas are linked by no conjunction at all, so that sentences may take on a rambling quality;
- verbs in the present tense, in order to give a sense of immediacy to reported events, e.g. *такси́ прое́зжа́ет ми́мо* (10); *опа́ть э́тот па́рень подка́тывает* (39-40);
- ellipsis (see 11.13 below), e.g. *он мне* (10, i.e. *he [says] to me*); *он – сто́льник* (11-12, i.e. *he [says/asks for] a hundred-rouble note*); *вы о че́м?* (20, i.e. *you [are talking] about what?*);

- slovenly expressions, e.g. *типа* (10), *вроде бы* (47), both meaning *like* or *sort of* (see the comments in 1.5 above about *какбыизм*);
- colloquial words or expressions and colloquial variants of words, e.g. *улыбаться во все 32 зуба* (12), lit *to smile with all thirty-two teeth*; *томить душу* (25), lit *to torment the soul*, i.e. *to keep sb in suspense*; *телефончик* (27), *telephone number*; *лыбится* (28), *smiles*, i.e. *улыбается*; *слыхал* (32), instead of *слышал*; *зря* (36), *to no purpose, for nothing*; *маршрутка* (39), a diminutive equivalent of *маршрутное такси*, *a fixed-route taxi*; *подкатывает* (40), *to roll up* (trans), in the sense of *to drive up* (intrans); *нескладно* (49), *awkwardly, not well*. The expression *вопрос в спину* (45), used by C, may be a conscious or unconscious muddling of two established expressions, *вопрос в лоб*, *a blunt question*, and *нож в спину*, *a stab in the back*;
- modish usage, slang or jargon, e.g. *дислокация*, *stationing of troops*, in the sense of *place where one lives* (4); the verb *тормозить*, *to brake*, in the sense of *to wave down a vehicle* (10); *стольник*, *hundred-rouble note* (11); *охрана* (42), *guard* in the sense of *minder*; *винзип*, *zip file* (43), a term from the language of computing;
- particles, e.g. *ну* or *ну и* (5, 16, 22, 31, 52); *же* (39); *-то* (31); *a* as a means of introducing a question (2, 23);
- interjections, e.g. *браво!* (14), *вау, вау!* (45), *ах* (47), and phrases of an interjectional nature, e.g. *вон оно как!* (47);
- fillers, e.g. *мда* (49) and *вот* (31).

Occasionally a turn of phrase occurs that is associated with a higher register, but such turns of phrase are used only for some clear stylistic reason. For example, participant C deploys the high-flown expression *обитать на небесах* (3), lit *to dwell in the heavens*, for jocular effect, and later on he employs the phrase *скрасить одиночество* (34), *to relieve loneliness*, euphemistically as a means of making a sexual advance.

Again, G uses the bookish copula *заключается в том, что* (7; see 4.2 below) because he is delivering himself of what he thinks is a rather clever aphorism.

On greetings of the sort *С новым Годом!* (1) and *С праздником!* (18), which are stylistically neutral, see 7.8 below.

2.3 R2: magazine interview with a popular actor

– В одном из интервью ты сказал, что ‘умеешь довольствоваться малым’. Это формула правильного отношения к жизни?

– Это моя защитная реакция. Чем меньше имеешь, тем меньше теряешь.

5 – Значит, это боязнь потерять?

– Да я не столько боюсь, сколько не люблю разочаровываться. Не люблю создавать себе проблемы.

- Говорят, от нахлынувшей известности ты испытываешь скорее нелюбовность, чем удовольствие.
- 10 – Знаешь, мне всё-таки проще, чем другим. Я никогда не стремился к славе, поэтому не испытываю никакого душевного подъёма или головокружения. Некоторые даже не верят, что популярность может тяготить. Мне говорят – да ты что, ты же актёр, ты должен был
- 15 этого хотеть. А я чувствую себя неудобно. Поэтому хожу, глядя в пол. Мне сложно быть всегда на виду. Особенно в имидже своего парня, который выпивает, матерится и одновременно защищает людей, закон. Хотя мой Ларин – совсем не положительный герой. Он обычный питерский разгильдяй, но со своими убеждениями и
- 20 позицией.
- А ты сам насколько близок и насколько далек от этого образа?
- Далек, поскольку у меня другая профессия. А близок во всём остальном. Я ничего не играю в сериале... Вот ездить, отдыхать, плавать – это по мне. Есть же такие области, где нужно просто
- 25 ездить по миру...
- Дмитрий Крылов так делает передачу про разные страны.
- Я ему завидую белой завистью. И я бы с удовольствием сделал семейную передачу о том, как мы путешествуем. Общался бы с людьми: ‘Ну, как у вас тут, почём сигареты?’ Жизненная была бы передача... Но это только мечта. С другой стороны, у неё
- 30 есть шансы сбываться! Мечтал же я когда-то ничего не делать и получать деньги – и в конце концов я этого добился. Бог услышал мой молитвы и послал мне наш милицейский сериал. Не прилагаю никаких усилий, чтобы как-то выигрышно себя подать. Всё получается само собой.
- 35 – Но в начале-то, наверное, пришлось постараться, заслужить авторитет...
- В начале мы относились к этому как к обыкновенной халтуре. Был 1994 год. Помню, отсняли первых восемь серий. Но на РТР, где тогда всё только начиналось, это оказалось никому не нужно.
- 40 Мы про сериал благополучно забыли. Через полтора года его вдруг решили показать, уже на ТНТ. Он вышел без всякой рекламы. И на следующий день мы проснулись знаменитыми.

From the Russian edition of *Cosmopolitan*, December 2002

- Q: *In one interview you said that ‘you’re able to be contented with very little’. Is that a formula for the right attitude to life?*
- A: *It’s my defence reflex. The less you have the less you lose.*
- Q: *So you’re afraid of losing things?*
- A: *Well it’s not so much that I’m afraid as that I don’t like being disillusioned. I don’t like making problems for myself.*
- Q: *People say that fame has brought you more embarrassment than pleasure.*
- A: *You know, actually I’ve found it easier than others do. I never strove for fame and so I don’t feel at all uplifted or dizzy as a result of it. Some people just don’t believe that popularity can be a burden. People say to me ‘What do you mean, you’re an actor, aren’t you, you must have wanted this.’ And I feel uncomfortable. So now I go round staring at the ground. I find it hard to be on show all the time. Especially in the image of the guy I play, who’s always drinking and swearing*

and at the same time defending people and the law. Although my Larin's far from a positive hero. He's your normal Petersburg layabout, but he's got things he believes in and views of his own.

- Q: And how close are you to this character, and how far away from him?
 A: A long way away in that I've got a different job. But close in all other respects. I'm not acting in the series . . . Travelling, relaxing, swimming, that's what I like doing. In fact there are walks of life where all one has to do is travel round the world . . .
 Q: That's how Dmitrii Krylov makes programmes about various countries.
 A: I'm green with envy. I'd happily make a family film about us travelling. I'd mix with people and ask them how they're doing and how much cigarettes cost. It'd be a down-to-earth film . . . But it's just a dream. On the other hand it could come true. After all, there was a time when I dreamt of doing nothing and making money and I ended up managing that. God heard my prayers and sent me our police series. I don't make any effort to put myself forward. Things just happen.
 Q: But I expect you had to try hard to start with, to gain authority . . .
 A: To start with we approached it as hack-work. It was 1994. They shot the first eight episodes, I recall. But at RTR, where things were only just beginning, nobody wanted it as it turned out. We happily forgot about the series. A year and a half later they suddenly decided to show it, on TNT by this time. It was broadcast without being advertised beforehand. And the next day we woke up famous.

Although this extract is an example of the written language it is at the lower end of R2 and tends towards R1, since it is based on an interview. We may assume that it has been somewhat edited and therefore tidied up for the purposes of publication in written form, but the conversational origin of the piece is still very much in evidence.

The familiar form of address (ты) is used by the interviewer. Syntax is simple, with little subordination. Sentences tend to be short (over 80 per cent are of ten words or less). There is frequent recourse to это as a subject, e.g. Это формула правильного отношения к жизни? (2), Это моя защитная реакция (3), это боязнь потерять? (5), это по мне (23) and это только мечта (29). The colloquial interrogative adverb почём, *how much*, is preferred to the stylistically neutral сколько (28) and the colloquial preposition про, *about*, is preferred to the neutral preposition о (40). Some of the vocabulary has a colloquial flavour, e.g. материться, *to eff and blind* (16), разгильдяй, *layabout* (18), халтура, *hack-work* (37). There are expressive particles, such as postpositive -то (35), же (13, 23) and ну (28), and colloquial turns of phrase (especially when the actor is quoting his own imagined words), e.g. да ты что? (4), это по мне (23) and как у вас тут? (28). The interviewer also uses the colloquial particle а to introduce a question (20, and on several other occasions in the interview from which this passage is taken).

At the same time the vigour and spontaneity of speech have perhaps been lost to some extent in the transformation of the interview into the rather bland form required by the genre of the magazine feature. What is printed, while linguistically simple, is grammatically correct, fluent and coherent.

2.4 R2: question-and-answer session with President Putin

Калáшников В., Тюмéнская о́бласть: Влади́мир Влади́мирович, Вам за четы́ре го́да не успе́ть сде́лать всё то, что Вы наме́тили.

Пу́тин В.В.: Вы помо́жете – мы сде́лаем.

Калáшников В.: Необходи́мо увели́чить срок до семи́ лет. Спаси́бо.

5 Пу́тин В.В.: Я уже́ отве́чал на э́ти вопро́сы и ещё́ раз хочу́
 подтверди́ть свою́ пози́цию. Конечно́, э́то стремле́ние к
 10 опреде́ленной ста́бильности, но та́кая ста́бильность мо́жет
 перерасти́ и в засто́й. Всегда́ мо́жно найти́ аргу́менты, ссыла́ясь
 на кото́рые мо́жно беспреде́льно увели́чивать срок пребыва́ния
 у вла́сти тогó или друго́го нача́льника, тогó и́ли ино́го
 руководи́теля. Конечно́, мо́жет быть, и пять́ лет бы́ло бы
 ниче́го, как-то́ ци́фра бо́лее о́круглая. Ду́маю, что семь – э́то
 совсе́м многова́то.

15 Э́сли се́годня испо́лнять те о́бязанности, кото́рые до́лжен
 испо́лнять гла́ва госуда́рства росси́йского, то, име́я в виду́
 о́громное коли́чество накопи́вшихся пробле́м, рабо́тать ну́жно
 с по́лно́й отда́чей сил. Э́сли семь лет с по́лно́й отда́чей вот так
 рабо́тать, с ума́ мо́жно сойти́, понима́ете?

20 Э́сть и друго́я составля́ющая э́той пробле́мы. Вы зна́ете, я
 сам ду́мал то́же над э́тим, и получа́ется, что мы хоти́м дости́чь
 ста́бильности путе́м подрыва́ Осно́вного зако́на госуда́рства –
 Конститу́ции. Как то́лько начне́м пра́вить Конститу́цию – э́то
 уже́ путь к како́й-то́ неста́бильной ситуа́ции. Вот сто́ит то́лько
 нача́ть, пото́м не остано́виться бу́дет. Поэ́тому́ лу́чше не тро́гать
 25 Осно́вной зако́н госуда́рства и рабо́тать в тех ра́мках, кото́рые
 те лю́ди, кото́рые рабо́тали над э́тим зако́ном, заложи́ли.
 Четы́ре го́да небольшо́й, но и нема́ленький срок. Два́ ра́за по
 четы́ре го́да э́сли челове́к отрабо́тал норма́льно, лю́ди э́то всё
 равно́ пойму́т и оце́нят. Э́то бу́дет во́семь лет. И пото́м зада́ча
 30 любо́го руководи́теля – тем бо́лее тако́го ра́нга – заключа́ется
 в том, что́бы предло́жить обще́ству челове́ка, кото́рого он
 счита́ет досто́йным рабо́тать на э́том ме́сте да́льше. Э́сли
 лю́ди согла́сятся, зна́чит, подде́ржат. И э́то бу́дет продо́лжение
 тогó, что́ де́лается сейча́с. Но в э́том слу́чае, да́же э́сли э́то
 35 челове́к досто́йный, о́пытный, всё равно́ э́то друго́й челове́к,
 с ним прихо́дят све́жие лю́ди, све́жие и́деи, све́жие подхо́ды к
 реше́нию тех пробле́м, кото́рые сто́ят пе́ред страна́й. Э́то всегда́
 в плю́с.

Published on the website www.Putin2004.ru

V. Kalashnikov, Tiumen' Province: Vladimir Vladimirovich, you won't be able to do everything you've planned in the space of four years [i.e. in the presidential term of office].

V. V. Putin: We'll get it done with your help.

V. Kalashnikov: The term needs to be increased to seven years. Thank you.

V. V. Putin: I've already answered these questions and I'd like to reaffirm my position. Of course, it's a desire for a certain stability, but such stability might also turn into stagnation. One can always find arguments by reference to which one can infinitely increase the time that this or that boss or this or

that leader stays in power. Of course, maybe five years would be all right, a more rounded figure as it were. I think seven is rather a lot.

If today one is to carry out the duties which the head of the Russian state must carry out then bearing in mind the huge number of problems that have accumulated one has to work at full steam. If one was to work like that at full steam for seven years one could go mad, do you understand?

There's another component to the problem as well. You know I thought about this myself too and it's that we want to achieve stability by undermining the Fundamental Law of State, the Constitution. The moment we start to amend the Constitution, that's already the road to an unstable situation. You only have to start and you won't be able to stop. Therefore it's better not to touch the Fundamental Law of State and to work within the framework that the people who worked on that law have laid down. Four years is not a big term but it's not a small one either. Twice four years if a person has worked all right, people will be able to understand and value that. That'll be eight years. And then the task of any leader, especially of that rank, is to offer society a person whom he considers worthy of carrying on work in that position. If people agree then they'll support [him]. And that'll be a continuation of what is happening now. But in that event, even if this is a worthy, experienced person nevertheless it's a different person and with him come fresh people, fresh ideas, [and] fresh approaches to solving the problems facing the country. That's always a plus.

This is an answer to one of many questions put to President Putin by people from various parts of Russia at a face-to-face meeting held in Moscow University on 12 February 2004 during the presidential election campaign. In terms of register President Putin's answer is fairly neutral. As an example of the spoken rather than the written language it exhibits many conversational features, especially with regard to syntax, e.g.

- reliance on constructions with a verb 'to be' (stated or understood), and often with *это*: *это стремление к определённой стабильности* (6–7); *пять лет было бы ничего* (11–12); *это совсем многовато* (12–13); *это уже путь к какой-то нестабильной ситуации* (22–3); *Четыре года небольшой, но и немаленький срок* (27); *Это будет восемь лет* (29); *это будет продолжение* (33); *это другой человек* (35); *Это всегда в плюс* (37–8);
- sentences built around an impersonal form + infinitive: *можно найти* (8); *работать нужно* (16); *с ума можно сойти* (18); *лучше не трогать* (24);
- the colloquial construction *Вот стóбит только начать* (23–4);
- the colloquial form *многовато* (13) and the expression *всё равно* (35);
- engagement with the listener: *понимáете?* (18), *Вы знáете* (19).

At the same time the importance of the President's office and the serious political subject-matter tend to raise the language above the very informal, colloquial levels illustrated in the passages at 2.1 and 2.2, as indicated by the following features:

- the copula заключается в том, чтобы (30–1);
- past active participial form накопившихся (16);
- imperfective gerunds: ссылаясь (8), имея в виду (15);
- the use of the formal mode of address, Вы (2, 3, etc.).

There are also a few examples of the terminology and phrasing of the professional politician, some of them perhaps characteristic of President Putin in particular, e.g. подтвердить свою позицию (6); с полной отдачей сил (17); составляющая (19) as a noun meaning *component*; путь к (23) работать в тех рамках, которые те люди, которые работали над этим законом, заложили (25–6); Это всегда в плюс (37–8).

2.5 R3a: academic style (modern historiography)

- Таковá ‘официальная анкета’ Победоносцева. Его ‘послужный список’, ‘мундир’. А что ‘под мундиром’? Каковá биография души ‘великого реакционера’? Какие человеческие чувства двигали его поступками? Задать эти вопросы легче, чем на них ответить. Победоносцев был человеком сложной, во многом загадочной внутренней жизни, которую он тщательно скрывал от посторонних взоров. Характерно, что он в отличие от большинства государственных деятелей, ушедших на покой, не озаботился написанием мемуаров (представлявших бы уж точно не меньший интерес, чем мемуары Витте). Редко-редко распахивается его душа в письмах к самым интимным корреспондентам, да ещё в некоторых записях несистематического, разрозненного дневника... А вокруг человека, не рыдающего в чужие жилетки, в России неизбежно возникает атмосфера таинственности, сплетен, домыслов...
- Довольно распространённым является мнение о Победоносцеве как о бездушном сухарё-бюрократе, занудном старце со скрипучим голосом. Известно, что Алексея Каренина в ‘Анне Карениной’ Толстой списывал с Константина Петровича. Протоиерей Георгий Флоровский вообще называет обер-прокурора ‘ледяным человеком’.
- Когда смóтришь на поздние фотографии ‘великого инквизитора русской общестственности’, действительно кажется, что на этом сухом, сурово-аскетическом, лишённом традиционной русской добродушной округлости лице в принципе не может играть улыбка, что бескровные, безжизненные губы этого получиновника, полумонаха способны произносить слова исключительно приказов или молитв. Но свидетельства множества людей, общавшихся с обер-прокурором, рисуют его совсем иначе. В.В.Розанов, вспоминая встречу с шестидесятивосьмилетним Победоносцевым в обществе, где преобладали молодые люди, изумляется: ‘...этот старик казался моложе нас всех, по крайней мере живее, оживлённее в движении, речи, лёгкой, изящной шутливости, беспорном уме, светившемся в его глазах...’. Французский посланник в России Морис Палеолог также запóмнил ‘совершенную простоту и великое обаяние манер и речи’ ‘русского Торквемады’. Окончательно же разрушают привычный образ Победоносцева его письма и дневники. В них ощущаешь живую, страстную, умеющую глубоко и

тонко чувствовать душу. И скорее можно упрекнуть Константина Петровича в излишней эмоциональности и впечатлительности, нежели в холодности.

From a chapter by S. V. Sergéev in *Великие государственные деятели России*, ed. A. F. Kiselióv (Moscow: Гуманитарный издательский центр ВЛИАДОС, 1996)

Such is Pobedonostsev's 'curriculum vitae'. His 'service record', his 'uniform'. But what lies beneath the uniform? What is the biography of the soul of the 'great reactionary'? What human feelings governed his actions? It is easier to pose these questions than to answer them. Pobedonostsev was a man whose inner life was complex and in many respects enigmatic and who carefully concealed that life from the gaze of others. It is typical of him that unlike the majority of statesmen when they went into retirement he did not trouble to write any memoirs (which would certainly have been of no less interest than those of Witte). Just occasionally his soul bursts open in letters to the correspondents with whom he is most intimate and in a few of the entries in his unsystematic diary, of which there are various bits, as well . . . But in Russia a man who does not cry on other people's shoulders is inevitably enveloped in an atmosphere of mystery, gossip and conjecture . . .

There is a quite widespread view of Pobedonostsev as a soulless, dry-as-dust bureaucrat, a tedious monastic elder with a croaky voice. It is well known that it was on Konstantin Petrovich that Tolstoi modelled Alekseï Karenin in 'Anna Karenina'. Archbishop Georgii Florovskii always calls the Chief Procurator 'an ice man'. When you look at the photographs of the 'grand inquisitor of Russian public opinion' [that were] taken towards the end of his life it does indeed seem that it was as a matter of principle out of the question that a smile should play on this sternly ascetic face, which lacked the usual Russian genial rotundity, and that the bloodless, lifeless lips of this man who was half official, half monk were capable of enunciating nothing but the words of commands or prayers. And yet the testimony of many people who met the Chief Procurator paints quite a different picture of him. V. V. Rozanov, recalling an encounter with the sixty-eight-year-old Pobedonostsev at a social gathering at which young people predominated, was astonished to find that 'this old man seemed younger than any of us, or at least more vivacious, more animated by virtue of his movements, speech, gentle, graceful humour and the indisputable intellect that shone in his eyes . . .' The French minister in Russia, Maurice Paléologue, also remembered 'the utter simplicity' of the 'Russian Torquemada' and 'the great charm of his manners and speech'. The usual image of Pobedonostsev is utterly destroyed by his letters and diaries, in which you sense a vivacious, passionate soul that has a capacity for profound and delicate feeling. In fact you could sooner reproach Konstantin Petrovich for an excess of emotion and impressionability than for coldness.

This is an extract from a piece of historical scholarship on the late nineteenth-century conservative statesman Pobedonostsev who in the 1880s occupied the position of Chief Procurator of the Holy Synod and acted as mentor to the emperor, Alexander III.

The passage is characterised by grammatical correctness, linguistic precision, and the smooth flow of the argument. The author displays his erudition by his wide range of reference and occasional quotation. He strives to achieve literary effect by such means as use of rhetorical questions (А что 'под мундиром'? etc.), marks of omission (o; see

11.15) and the rhetorical device of anaphora (как о бездúшном сухарé-бюрократе, занúдном старце (16) and the two clauses beginning with что in the same sentence (21–6)).

At the same time the passage is not without more informal features (e.g. the rather colloquial word занúдном (16) and the dearth of specialised vocabulary). It is as if the author is attempting to show that post-Soviet scholarship, like post-Soviet political and cultural life in general, is becoming lighter and more widely accessible.

Syntactic features which do place the passage in a relatively formal register include use of the following:

- a gerund: вспоминая (27);
- present active participles: рыдающего (13), умеющую (36);
- past active participles: ушедших (8), представлявших (9), общавшихся (26), светившемся (32, in a quotation);
- complex adjectival phrases preceding nouns: сложной, во многом загадочной внутренней жизни, (5–6) and на этом сухом, сурово-аскетическом, лишённом традиционной русской добродушной округлости лице (21–3);
- the verb являться (15);
- the somewhat archaic conjunction нежели, *than* (39), which has a rather literary flavour, instead of the usual modern form чем.

2.6 R3a: academic style (scientific writing)

Синхротрónное излучение – электромагнитное излучение ультрарелятивистских электронов или позитронов, ускоряемых в циклических ускорителях – в последнее время стало важнейшим инструментом исследования свойств вещества. Во всём мире создаются центры по использованию синхротрónного излучения, стрóятся дорогостоящие истóчники. В 1999 году в Москвё, в Российском научном центре ‘Курчатовский институт’ начал функционировать истóчник синхротрónного излучения – накопитель электронов на 2,5 ГэВ (и это дополнительно к шести уже действующим в России истóчникам – синхротрónам и накопителям в Москвё, Новосибирске и Тóмске) . . .

В настоящее время синхротрónное излучение (СИ) используется практически во всех областях современной науки, где изучается взаимодействие электромагнитного излучения с веществом. Высокая яркость истóчников СИ позволяет проводить спектроскопические исследования с экстремально высоким спектральным разрешением при более коротких экспозициях. Использование поляризационных свойств СИ даёт возможность исследовать пространственную анизотропию объектов. Исследование поглощения и флюоресценции га́зов и паров несёт информацию о строении внутренних оболочек а́томов. Исследование молекулярных спектров с помощью СИ позволяет получить информацию о

25 процессах фотоионизации и фотодиссоциации в молекулярных системах. Успешно применяется СИ в биологии, в частности, для рентгеноструктурного исследования биополимеров, для рентгеновской микроскопии, для спектрофотометрических измерений с временным разрешением.

30 Наряду с многочисленными применениями СИ в научных исследованиях, есть ряд работ, имеющих важное прикладное значение, в частности, по рентгеновской микролитографии. СИ также используется для исследования радиационного воздействия на материалы и приборы в условиях вакуума, что очень важно для космического материаловедения. Рентгеновское монохроматизированное СИ применяется в рентгенодиагностике, что позволяет существенно снизить радиационную нагрузку на человека при рентгеновском обследовании. Возможно применение СИ в радиационной технологии и радиационно-химических процессах. В последнее время наблюдается бурное развитие работ по применению СИ и в науке, и в технике, создаются новые источники СИ третьего и четвертого поколений.

40 From an article published by Moscow University in 2001

Synchrotron radiation (the electro-magnetic radiation of ultra-relativistic electrons or positrons which are speeded up in cyclical accelerators) has recently become a crucial tool for the investigation of the properties of matter. All over the world centres for the use of synchrotron radiation are being set up and costly sources are being constructed. A synchrotron radiation source started functioning in the Kurchatov Institute in Moscow in 1999. This is a 2.5 gigavolt electron storage facility. (It is in addition to six sources already operating in Russia, synchrotrons and storage facilities in Moscow, Novosibirsk and Tomsk) . . .

Synchrotron radiation is now used in virtually all fields of modern science where the interaction of electromagnetic radiation and matter is studied. The high brightness of sources of SR enables one to carry out spectroscopic investigations with an extremely high spectral resolution with shorter exposures than previously. Use of the polarisation properties of SR makes it possible to investigate the spatial anisotropy of objects. Investigation of the absorption and fluorescence of gases and vapours produces information about the structure of the inner shells of atoms. Investigation of molecular spectra with the aid of SR enables one to obtain information about the processes of photoionisation and photodissociation in molecular systems. SR is being successfully applied in biology, in particular for X-ray fine-structure investigation of biopolymers, for X-ray microscopy, and for spectro-photometric measurements with time resolution.

Alongside the numerous applications of SR in scientific research there is a whole body of work that is of great practical importance, in particular in the field of X-ray microlithography. SR is also used for research into the effect of radiation on materials and instruments under vacuum conditions, which is very important for our knowledge of materials in space. Monochromatic SR [generated from] X-rays is used in radiological diagnostics, which makes it possible substantially to reduce the amount of radiation to which a person is exposed when undergoing X-ray investigation. It may be possible to use SR in radiation technology and radiation-chemical processes. Recent years have seen work connected with the application of SR in science and technology move forward rapidly and new third- and fourth-generation sources of SR are being developed.

This passage is distinguished by precision and by the careful, logical development of ideas. Words are used unambiguously and in an impersonal way. There is no emotional content and such linguistic features as modal particles, interjections and diminutives are therefore altogether lacking. Features characteristic of the formal scientific register include the following.

vocabulary

- Specialised vocabulary, much of which is of Western origin. This vocabulary is either in the form of calques (e.g. ускоритель (3), разрешение (16)), or in the form of loanwords: синхротронный (1), электромагнитный (1), электрон (2), позитрон (2), циклический (3), спектроскопический (15), экстремально (16), спектральный (16), поляризационный (17), анизотропия (19), флуоресценция (20), молекулярный (21), фотоионизация (23), фотодиссоциация (23), информация (22), биополимер (25), рентгеновский (26), микролитография (30), вакуум (32), etc.
- Abundance of verbal nouns, especially with the suffix -ние: излучение (1), исследование (4), использование (5), разрешение (16), поглощение (19), строение (20), измерение (27), применение (28), значение (30), воздействие (32), обследование (36).
- Abbreviations: ГэВ (9), СИ (12, etc.).

phrasing

- Set phrases and formulaic phrasing: в последнее время (3, 38); в настоящее время (12); позволяет проводить (15); даёт возможность (18); несёт информацию (20); позволяет получить (22); в частности (30); имеющих важное прикладное значение (29–30).

grammatical forms

- Participles of various sorts, viz: present active, действующим (10), имеющих (29); present passive, ускоряемых (2).

syntax

- Frequent use of reflexive imperfectives in a passive sense, giving an objective, impersonal air to the passage, e.g. создаются (5, 39), строятся (6), используется (12, 31), изучается (13), применяется (24, 34), наблюдается (38).
- Verbal nouns combined with при: при более коротких экспозициях (17), при рентгеновском обследовании (36).
- Combination of по with nouns in the sense of *in the field of, in connection with*: по использованию (5), по рентгеновской микролитографии (30), по применению (39).
- Complex adjectival phrase preceding noun: к шести уже действующим в России источникам (9–10).
- Parenthetical explanation to support assertions: электромагнитное излучение . . . в циклических ускорителях (1–3).
- Use of *что* to refer to all the matter in the preceding clause (32, 35).

2.7 R3b: official/business style (legal)

1. Рекла́ма должна́ быть распознава́ема без специа́льных зна́ний или без приме́нения техни́ческих сре́дств и́менно как рекла́ма непосредственно́ в моме́нт ее представле́ния незави́симо от фо́рмы и́ли от испо́льзуемого сре́дства распро́стране́ния.
- 5 Испо́льзование в ра́дио-, теле-, видео-, а́удио- и кинопро́дукции, а та́кже в печа́тной про́дукции нерекла́много ха́рактера целена́правленного обра́щения внима́ния потре́бителей рекла́мы на конкре́тную ма́рку (моде́ль, арти́кул) това́ра ли́бо на изгото́вителя, испо́лнителя, прода́вца для формиро́вания и подде́ржания интере́са к ним без надле́жащего предва́рительного соо́бще́ния об э́том
- 10 (в ча́стности, путе́м поме́тки 'на пра́вах рекла́мы') не допу́скается.
- Е́сли ра́дио-, теле-, видео-, а́удио- и кинопро́дукция, а та́кже печа́тная про́дукция распро́страня́ются ча́стями (се́риями), соо́бще́ния о рекла́ме та́кже должны́ повто́ряться соотве́тственно
- 15 количе́ству ча́стей (се́рий).
- Организа́циям сре́дств ма́ссовой информа́ции запре́щается взима́ть пла́ту за разме́щение рекла́мы под ви́дом информа́ционного, редакцио́нного и́ли а́вторского мате́риала.
- 20 2. Рекла́ма на террито́рии Росси́йской Федера́ции распро́страня́ется на ру́сском языке́ и по усмотре́нию рекла́модате́лей дополни́тельно на госуда́рственных язы́ках респу́блик и родны́х язы́ках наро́дов Росси́йской Федера́ции. Да́нное поло́жение не распро́страня́ется на радиовеща́ние, телеви́зионное веща́ние и печа́тные изда́ния, осу́ществля́емые исклю́чительно на госуда́рственных язы́ках
- 25 респу́блик, родны́х язы́ках наро́дов Росси́йской Федера́ции и иностра́нных язы́ках, а та́кже на зареги́стрированны́е това́рные зна́ки (зна́ки обслу́живания).
- 30 3. Рекла́ма това́ров, рекла́ма о са́мом рекла́модате́ле, е́сли осу́ществля́емая им де́ятельность тре́бует специа́льного разре́шения (лице́нзии), но та́кже разре́шение (лице́нзия) не полу́чено, а та́кже рекла́ма това́ров, запре́щенных к произво́дству и реализа́ции в соотве́тствии с законода́тельством Росси́йской Федера́ции, не допу́скается.
- 35 Е́сли де́ятельность рекла́модате́ля подле́жит лицензи́рованию, в рекла́ме должны́ быть ука́заны но́мер лице́нзии, а та́кже наименова́ние о́ргана, выда́вшего э́ту лице́нзию.
- 40 4. Рекла́ма това́ров, подле́жащих обяза́тельной серти́фикации, должна́ сопро́воджа́ться поме́ткой 'подле́жит обяза́тельной серти́фикации'.
5. Испо́льзование в рекла́ме объе́ктов исклю́чительных прав (интеллектуа́льной со́бственности) допу́скается в по́рядке, преду́смотренном законода́тельством Росси́йской Федера́ции.
6. Рекла́ма не должна́ побужда́ть гра́ждан к наси́лию, агресси́и, возбу́ждать па́нику, а та́кже побужда́ть к опа́сным де́йствиям,

- 45 способным нанести вред здоровью физических лиц или угрожающим их безопасности.

From a law on advertising

1. An advertisement must be recognisable as such at the moment when it is displayed, without any specialist knowledge or resort to technical resources, [and] irrespective of its form or the means of dissemination being used.

It is not permitted in a radio, television, video, audio, or cinematographic output, or in a printed work which is not of an advertising nature, to purposely draw the attention of the consumer of the advertisement to a specific brand (model, article) of a product or to a manufacturer, performer, or seller for the purpose of creating and maintaining interest in them without proper preliminary notification to this effect (in particular by means of the sign 'this has been authorised as an advertisement').

If a radio, television, video, audio, or cinematographic output or a printed work is disseminated in parts (series) the notification that it is an advertisement must also be repeated as many times as there are parts (series).

Mass media organisations are prohibited from making a charge for carrying an advertisement under the guise of news, editorial or authorial material.

2. Within the territory of the Russian Federation advertisements shall be in Russian and, at the discretion of the advertisers, additionally in the state languages of the republics and the native languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation. This provision shall not extend to radio broadcasting, television broadcasting and printed works that are exclusively in the state languages of the republics, the native languages of the peoples of the Russian Federation, or foreign languages, or to registered trade marks (service marks).

3. It is not permitted to advertise products or to advertise the advertiser himself if the activity in which he is engaged requires special permission (a licence) and that permission (the licence) has not been obtained, or to advertise products which it is prohibited to produce or sell under the laws of the Russian Federation.

If the activity of the advertiser is subject to licensing the number of the licence and the name of the body which issued the licence must be shown in the advertisement.

4. The advertisement of products which are liable to compulsory certification must be accompanied by the sign 'liable to compulsory certification'.

5. The use in an advertisement of things to which there are exclusive rights (intellectual property) is permitted in accordance with the provisions laid down by the laws of the Russian Federation.

6. An advertisement must not provoke citizens to violence or aggression or cause panic or incite dangerous actions which might damage the health of physical persons or threaten their safety.

This text is drawn from a recent law passed by the Russian parliament on advertising. It is the first of two texts presented here to illustrate the formal, written register that is used in official, legal and business documents. It exemplifies language used in a dry, unemotional way for the purpose of setting out laws, regulations, codes of practice, duties,

obligations and rights, or for recording binding treaties, agreements, understandings, contracts and so forth. The great precision for which authors of texts written in this register must strive (exemplified in this document by the frequent recourse to parenthetical definitions (8, 11, 13, 15, 27, 30, 41) necessitates grammatical accuracy. At the same time the requirement that ideas be expressed in such a way that misunderstandings or differences of interpretation cannot arise tends to produce inelegant sentences which are intended to be read rather than heard and whose sense may not be clear until the reader reaches the end of them (see the second sentence in clause 1 and the first sentence in clause 3).

Authors of this sort of document generally follow a well-established pattern (e.g., in this text, the division of the statute into ‘articles’ and the sub-division of articles into clauses). They observe certain conventions and utilise certain formulae. They eschew those resources of the language which convey emotional nuance (e.g. modal particles, interjections and diminutives) and which are deployed in social intercourse (or even in the high register that is used for persuasive purposes (see 2.10 below)). They also eschew the non-literal use of language and the rhetorical or stylistic devices (e.g. metaphor, simile) which may characterise texts produced by imaginative writers who are striving for aesthetic impact (devices which may also be encountered in the academic register (see 2.5 above)).

Leaving aside linguistic features that are notable by their absence, we may say that the principal positive feature characteristic of the high register in general that is found in this text is the free use of participles of all descriptions, especially present and past active participles and present passive participles, all of which are sparingly used in lower registers, e.g.

- present active participles: подлежащих (37), угрожающим (45);
- past active participle: выдавшего (36);
- present passive participles: распознаваемая (1), используемого (4), осуществляемые (24);
- past passive participles (which, however, do not belong so exclusively in the high register): получено (30), запрещённых (31), указаны (35).

Features of high register evident in this text that are particularly associated with those sub-divisions of high register which have informative rather than persuasive purpose (i.e. the sub-divisions classified here as R3a and R3b) include the following.

- word-formation**
- Predilection for verbal nouns, especially with the suffix -ние: применение (2), представление (3), распространение (4), использование (5), обращение (6), формирование (9), поддержание (9), сообщение (10), размещение (17), реализация (31), лицензирование (34).

syntax

- Use of reflexive imperfectives in a passive sense, giving the text an impersonal flavour: не допускаётся (11), распространяются (13; see also 19, 22), повторяются (14), запрещается (16), сопровождается (38).
- ‘Threading’ of nouns in the genitive case: нерекламного характера целенаправленного обращения внимания потребителей рекламы (7), in which there are no fewer than five nouns in succession in the genitive case. The sequence is made even more cumbersome than a sequence of this length normally would be by the fact that the first noun in the genitive (характера) relates to the noun продукция but the last four nouns (обращения, внимания, потребителей, рекламы) relate to the noun использование with which the sentence begins.
- Use of the prepositional phrase в соответствии с (32), which also has a very formal flavour.

There are various other formal words or turns of phrase in the text that are characteristic of the official sub-division of the high register, e.g. независимо от (3), надлежащий (10), соответственно (14), по усмотрению (20), дополнительно (20), подлежит . . . сертификации (37), в порядке, предусмотренном . . . (41–2).

2.8 R3b: official/business style (commercial)

ДОГОВОР № ПК-1290
купи-продажи векселей
Санкт-Петербург ‘5’ ноября 2004 г.

1. ПРЕДМЕТ ДОГОВОРА

- 5 **1.1. ПРОДАВЕЦ** продаёт векселя, указанные в п. 1.2. настоящего договора, являющиеся его собственностью, не находящиеся в залоге и не состоящие под арестом, а **БАНК** приобретает их в собственность и обязуется оплатить их стоимость.
- 1.2.** Объектом купли-продажи являются простые векселя . . .

10 2. ЦЕНА ДОГОВОРА

- 2.1. БАНК** приобретает векселя, указанные в п. 1.2. по цене – 25 007 000,00 (Двадцать пять миллионов семь тысяч рублей).
- 2.2.** Сумма к перечислению на расчётный счёт **ПРОДАВЦА** – 25 007 000,00 (Двадцать пять миллионов семь тысяч рублей).

15 3. ОБЯЗАННОСТИ СТОРОН

- 3.1. ПРОДАВЕЦ** обязан передать векселя, указанные в п. 1.2., **БАНКУ** в течение одного банковского дня с момента подписания настоящего договора с бланковым индоссаментом.
- 3.2. БАНК** обязан в течение одного банковского дня от даты заключения настоящего Договора перечислить **ПРОДАВЦУ** сумму,
- 20

указанную в п. 2.2. настоящего Договора, но не ранее исполнения **ПРОДАВЦОМ** обязательств, предусмотренных п. 3.1.

25 **3.3. ПРОДАВЕЦ** гарантирует, что он имеет все полномочия, необходимые для передачи **БАНКУ** права собственности на векселя, не обременённые никаким залогом или другими правами третьих лиц, и что векселя передаются **ПРОДАВЦОМ БАНКУ** вместе со всеми правами, которыми они наделены.

30 **3.4.** В случае несоблюдения **БАНКОМ** србка перечисления денежных средств, предусмотренного п. 3.2. настоящего Договора, **ПРОДАВЕЦ** выплачивает **БАНКУ** пёню в размере 0,3 (Три десятых) процента от цены задержанных векселей за каждый день просрочки.

4. СРОК ДЕЙСТВИЯ ДОГОВОРА

4.1. Договор вступает в силу с момента его подписания Сторонами и действует до полного исполнения Сторонами своих обязательств, предусмотренных настоящим Договором.

4.2. Действие настоящего Договора может быть прекращено по взаимному согласию Сторон.

5. ФОРС-МАЖОР

40 **5.1.** Ни одна из сторон не несёт ответственности в случае невыполнения, несвоевременного или ненадлежащего выполнения ею какого-либо обязательства по настоящему договору, если указанное невыполнение, несвоевременное или ненадлежащее выполнение обусловлены исключительно наступлением и/или действием обстоятельств непреодолимой силы (форс-мажорных обстоятельств).

45 **5.2.** Затронутая форс-мажорными обстоятельствами сторона без промедления, но не позднее чем через 3 (три) банковских дня после наступления форс-мажорных обстоятельств в письменной форме информирует другую сторону об этих обстоятельствах и об их последствиях и принимает все возможные меры с целью максимально ограничить отрицательные последствия, вызванные указанными форс-мажорными обстоятельствами.

6. ОСОБЫЕ УСЛОВИЯ

55 **6.1.** Все изменения и дополнения к настоящему Договору возможны при условии взаимного согласия Сторон и должны оформляться Приложениями к настоящему Договору.

6.2. Договор составлен в двух экземплярах, имеющих равную юридическую силу.

60 **6.3.** Все споры, вытекающие из применения и толкования настоящего Договора, подлежат рассмотрению в Арбитражном суде Санкт-Петербурга и Ленинградской области.

*AGREEMENT No. PK 1290
Purchase and Sale of Bills of Exchange
St Petersburg 5 November 2004*

1. The subject of the agreement

1.1 The **VENDOR** shall sell the Bills of Exchange specified in clause 1.2 of this Agreement, the said Bills being his own property which has not been mortgaged or sequestered, whereas the **BANK** shall assume ownership of them and shall undertake to pay their cost.

1.2 The following Bills of Exchange are the object of this sale and purchase . . .

2. The value of the agreement

2.1 The **BANK** shall acquire the Bills of Exchange specified in clause 1.2 to the value of 25,007,000.00 (twenty-five million seven thousand roubles).

2.2 The sum to be transferred to the account of the **VENDOR** is 25,007,000.00 (twenty-five million seven thousand roubles).

3. Obligations of the parties [to the agreement]

3.1 The **VENDOR** shall surrender the Bills of Exchange specified in clause 1.2 to the **BANK** with a Form of Endorsement within one banking day of the signing of this Agreement.

3.2 The **BANK** shall transfer to the **VENDOR** the sum specified in clause 2.2 of this Agreement within one banking day of the date on which this Agreement was made but not prior to the fulfilment by the **VENDOR** of the obligations stipulated in clause 3.1.

3.3 The **VENDOR** guarantees that he has full authority to transfer rights of ownership of the Bills of Exchange to the **BANK** [and that this authority] is unencumbered by any mortgage or other rights possessed by third parties and that the Bills of Exchange are being transferred to the **BANK** by the **VENDOR** together with any rights associated with them.

3.4 In the event that the **BANK** fails to transfer funds by the deadline stipulated in clause 3.2 of this Agreement the **BANK** shall pay the **VENDOR** a fine amounting to 0.3 (three tenths) of one per cent of the sum that is overdue for each day that it is overdue.

4. Operative period of this agreement

4.1 The Agreement shall come into force from the moment it is signed by the Parties and shall remain in force until the Parties have fully discharged the obligations stipulated in this Agreement.

4.2 This Agreement may be terminated by mutual consent of the [two] Parties.

5. Force majeure

5.1 Neither Party is responsible in the event that it fails to fulfil any obligation imposed [upon it] by this Agreement, or fails to fulfil any obligation on time or in the proper way, if the failure to fulfil the obligation or the failure to fulfil it on time or in the proper way is due exclusively to the onset and/or operation of circumstances outside its control (force majeure).

5.2 The Party affected by force majeure shall inform the other Party of these circumstances and their consequences in writing without delay and no later than 3 (three) banking days after the onset of the circumstances [in question] and shall take all possible steps to limit as far as possible the adverse consequences of the specified circumstances outside its control.

6. Special conditions

6.1 *Changes and additions may be made to this Agreement on condition that both Parties consent to them and they must be formally recorded in Addenda to this Agreement.*

6.2 *The Agreement is made in two copies, which have equal legal force.*

6.3 *All disputes arising out of the application and interpretation of this Agreement shall be dealt with by the Court of Arbitration of St Petersburg and Leningrad Province.*

This text, being drawn from a contractual document about sale and purchase, exemplifies language used for the sole purpose of providing an unambiguous record of a binding agreement between two parties. Like the legislative text presented in 2.7 above, it is therefore devoid of linguistic features that convey emotional nuance. It also resembles the legislative text, and the academic and scientific texts at 2.5 and 2.6 respectively, by virtue of its grammatical accuracy, syntactic complexity and great precision. At the same time it has certain distinctive features that are characteristic of legal usage, besides specialised terminology, e.g.:

- numbered clauses;
- repeated cross-referencing;
- use of capital letters and bold type to highlight headings and key terms;
- use (albeit sparing) of initial capital letters (as in English legalese) in nouns denoting certain documents or persons, e.g. *Договор, Сторона́*;
- the use of conventional abbreviations, e.g. *п.* for *пункт*, *point* (translated in this context as *clause*);
- rendering of monetary sums both with numerals and in full written form in brackets. (Note the absence of commas where English-speakers would expect them, to indicate units of thousands or millions, and the use of the comma instead of the full stop to indicate a decimal point (12, 14). See 6.3 for further examples.)

We have tried to adhere in our translation of this text to usage in the equivalent English register. Note in particular that in English the modal verb *shall* is used (e.g. in this passage *shall sell, shall assume, shall come*) in order to express contractual obligation that is conveyed in Russian by a verb in the present tense (*продаёт, приобретает, вступает*) or, in some instances, by some part of the verb *обязать, to bind, oblige* (*обязуется, обязан*).

Other points of note, including features indicative of high register:

vocabulary

- specialised financial or legal terminology, much of it of Western origin, e.g. *вексель* (2, etc.), *расчётный счёт* (13), *банковский день* (17), *бланковый индоссамент* (18);

- other official parlance: предусмотренный (22, 29), ненадлежащий (40, 42), оформляться (54);
 - abundance of verbal nouns, especially with the suffix -ние: перечисление (13), подписание (17, 33), заключение (20), исполнение (21, 34), выполнение (40, 42), наступление (43, 47), промедление (46), изменение (53), дополнение (53), применение (58), толкование (58), рассмотрение (59). Some of these verbal nouns are negated forms, e.g. несоблюдение (28), невыполнение (39, 42);
- phraseology**
- formulaic phrases, especially certain combinations of verb + noun, e.g. приобретать в собственность (7), иметь все полномочия (23), вступать в силу (33), по взаимному согласию (35–6), нести ответственность (39), в письменной форме (47–8), принимать все возможные меры (49), иметь равную юридическую силу (56–7), подлежать рассмотрению (59);
 - formal prepositional phrases, e.g. в случае несоблюдения (28), с целью (49), при условии (54);
- grammatical forms**
- present active participles, which lend the text a very formal flavour, e.g. являющиеся (6), находящиеся (6), состоящие (7), имеющих (56), вытекающие (58);
 - numerous past passive participles: указанные (5, 11, 16), предусмотренных (22), обременённые (25), наделённые (27), прекращённые (36), обусловлены (43), затронутая (45), вызванные (50), составлен (56);
- syntax**
- use of reflexive imperfectives in a passive sense, e.g. обязуется (8), передаются (26), должны оформляться (54);
 - complex adjectival phrase preceding noun: затронутая формальными обстоятельствами сторона (45);
 - use of являться as copula (9).

2.9 R3c: political journalism (reporting)

В МОСКВЁ ОТКРЫВАЁТСЯ САММИТ РОССИЯ-ЕС

На нём решится вопрос вхождения в ВТО

Президент России Владимир Путин сегодня в Кремле будет обсуждать с руководством Евросоюза отношения Москвы и Брюсселя. Традиционный саммит Россия-ЕС, проводящийся дважды в год, на этот раз 'будет нерядовым'. Это – первая встреча на высшем уровне после расширения Евросоюза.

У главы российского государства не планируется отдельных двусторонних встреч с участниками саммита. На переговоры в Москву прибыли два представителя Ирландии – страны, председательствующей ныне в ЕС, а также главы Еврокомиссии.

В рамках саммита Россия-ЕС, открывающегося сегодня в Москве, ожидается подписание двустороннего соглашения по вступлению РФ во Всемирную торговую организацию (ВТО).

- 15 Как сообщили в Минэкономразвития, 'это соглашение стáнет фíнишем шестилётного марафона переговоров России и Евросоюза о присоединении к этой влиятельной международной организации'. Накануне глава Минэкономразвития (МЭРТ) Герман Греф сообщил журналистам, что 'большинство позиций, обсуждаемых сторонами, уже согласованы'.

20 В ходе предыдущего раунда двусторонних переговоров в Париже на минувшей неделе Греф и комиссар Евросоюза по торговле достигли, по словам еврокомиссара, 'существенного прогресса по таким важным проблемам, как доступ европейских компаний на рынок товаров РФ, а также по внутренним российским ценам на энергию'. В свою очередь, Греф подтвердил, что 'Евросоюз понимает наши позиции и идёт на компромисс'. Долгое время внутренние российские цены на энергию оставались главным внешнеторговым противоречием между двумя сторонами. Евросоюз требовал от России их существенного повышения, аргументируя это тем, что 'дешёвая энергия, используемая в промышленности, создаёт преимущество для российских товаров на европейском рынке'.

- 30 Вступление РФ в ВТО уже официально поддержали порядка десяти стран. Ожидается, что Евросоюз к ним присоединится уже сегодня. На сегодняшний день членами этой влиятельной организации являются 147 стран, передаёт ИТАР-ТАСС.

Izvestia, Friday 21 May 2004

RUSSIA–EU SUMMIT OPENS IN MOSCOW

The question of entry to the WTO will be decided at it

The Russian President, Vladimir Putin, will discuss relations between Moscow and Brussels with leaders of the EU in the Kremlin today. This time the traditional twice-yearly Russia–EU summit 'will be out of the ordinary'. This is the first top-level meeting since enlargement of the European Union.

There are no plans for separate bilateral talks between the head of the Russian state and the participants at the summit. Two representatives of Ireland, the country holding the EU presidency, have come to Moscow for the talks together with the head of the European Commission.

It is expected that a bilateral agreement on the entry of the Russian Federation into the World Trade Organisation (WTO) will be signed within the framework of the Russia–EU summit which opens in Moscow today. The Ministry of Economic Development has said in a statement that 'this agreement will be the finish of a six-year marathon of talks between Russia and the European Union on joining this influential international organisation'. On the eve of the summit the head of the Ministry of Economic Development (MED), German Gref, told journalists that 'most of the matters being discussed by the [two] sides [had] already been resolved'.

During the previous round of bilateral talks in Paris last week [Mr] Gref and the European Union Commissioner for Trade 'made substantive progress', in the words of the Eurocommissioner, 'on important questions such as internal Russian energy prices as well as access to the Russian market for European companies'. Mr Gref in turn confirmed that 'the European Commission understands our position and is making compromises'. For a long time internal Russian energy prices had been the main point on which the two sides differed when it came to foreign trade.

The European Commission was demanding that Russia substantially increase these prices on the grounds that 'cheap energy for industry [was] creating an advantage for Russian goods in the European marketplace'.

Russia's entry into the WTO has already been officially supported by some ten countries. It is expected that the European Union will join it as early as today. As of today 147 countries are members of this influential organisation, ITAR-TASS reports.

This is the first of two passages that illustrate the register of political journalism. Unlike the following text (2.10), this report of a political summit is intended to inform rather than to persuade. It is therefore written in a dry, impersonal register very close to that of R3a and R3b, but with an admixture of distinctive political terminology and idiom. Features of R3 in general, or the political variety of it in particular, include the following.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| grammatical forms | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present active participles: <i>проводящийся</i> (5), <i>председательствующей</i> (11), <i>открывающегося</i> (12), <i>использующаяся</i> (31). • Present passive participles: <i>обсуждаемых</i> (19). • Imperfective gerund: <i>аргументируя</i> (30). • Reflexive verbs used in a passive sense: <i>открывается</i> (1), <i>решится</i> (2), <i>планируется</i> (8), <i>ожидается</i> (13, 35). |
| vocabulary | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The slightly inflated adjective <i>минувший</i> in the phrase <i>на минувшей неделе</i> (22), instead of the neutral <i>прошлой</i>. |
| phraseology | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Official turns of phrase (sometimes in quotations of politicians' words): <i>в рамках саммита</i> (12), <i>соглашение по вступлению</i> (13–14), <i>идёт на компромисс</i> (27), <i>создаёт преимущество для</i> (32). |
| syntax | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of <i>являться</i> as copula (37). • Occasional complex sentence structure, e.g. <i>как доступ европейских компаний на рынок товаров РФ, а также по внутренним российским ценам на энергию</i> (25–6); <i>Евросоюз требовал от России их существенного повышения, аргументируя это тем, что . . .</i> (29–31). On the whole, though, syntax is uncomplicated, as befits a text with informative purpose for the general reader. |
| abbreviation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ЕС (1, etc.), РФ (14, 25, 34), ВТО (2, 14, 34), МЭРТ (18), ИТАР-ТАСС (37). |
| stump-compounds | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Евросоюз (4, etc.), Еврокомиссия (11), Минэкономразвития (15, 18), еврокомиссар (23). |
| political terminology | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • саммит (1, etc.), встреча на высшем уровне (6–7), двусторонние встречи (9), двустороннее соглашение (13), в ходе предыдущего раунда двусторонних переговоров (21). |
| modish phrases | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • это соглашение станет финишем . . . марафона (15–16), существенный прогресс (23). |

2.10 R3c: political journalism (comment)

The following passage is from a political commentary prompted by the first trial of an American soldier charged with abusing Iraqi detainees.

АРА́БСКАЯ ТЮРЕ́ МНАЯ СКА́ЗКА ДЛЯ БУ́ША

И вот тут, собственно, для американцев и конкретно команды Буша начинается большое минное поле. Американцы пытаются вести в Ираке так называемую ‘цивилизованную войну’, переходящую в ‘цивилизованную оккупацию’ и обратно. Составной частью такой политики в своё время, в частности, стало то, что на оккупированной территории местному населению без какой бы то ни было проверки на благонадёжность оставили на руках оружие. Явно, судя по всему, не отлажена цензура в местных СМИ. При этом все прежние структуры типа бывшей правящей партии Баас или иракской армии были скорострительно распущены. Люди, привыкшие подчиняться диктаторской воле и ‘ходить строем под ружьём’, остались не у дел. Никто даже не пытался задаться вопросом – а вдруг с ними, на циничный восточный манёр, можно было бы договориться, сделав, опять же рассуждая цинично, послушными марионетками. Нет, ставка в иракской войне была сделана довольно идеалистической. И, похоже, в искреннем расчёте на то, что, возлюбив американцев за счастливое избавление от варвара-диктатора, иракский народ с воодушевлением примет стирбить институты гражданского общества и демократии. Однако ж почему-то не случилось. Вместо благодарности партизанская война с крайне неприятным исламистским оттенком.

В контексте восточного мировоззрения и политической философии скорее всего и комментарии, и чисто обывательское восприятие подобных процессов будут совсем иными, чем ожидают люди с англосаксонским правосознанием. В этом увидят проявление постыдной слабости американцев, увидят стимул к тому, чтобы ещё активнее бороться с дающими слабину оккупантами, прибегая в том числе к самым варварским методам – похищению людей, казням в онлайне, громким и кровавым терактам против мирных жителей в самых разных странах и пр. В Вашингтоне, похоже, забыли, как сами недавно осуждали Саддама Хусейна за то, что он травил газом восставших курдов, а восставших шиитов иракская армия вообще вырезала целыми селениями с женщинами и детьми. Вернее, в Вашингтоне забыли о том, что американцы пришли в страну, которая до недавнего времени контролировалась и управлялась, притом контролировалась абсолютно, только такими методами, а других методов она вообще не знает. Теперь ей предлагается оценить все прелести ‘справедливого суда’. Не оценят! С точки зрения ‘внутреннего потребления’ эффект, конечно, может оказаться более благоприятным. Это, безусловно, станет данью американской политкорректности, демократическим традициям и прочно укоренившемуся в населении уважению к собственной армии, в которой видят институт, несущий самые благородные миссии по всему миру. Однако и в Америке найдутся те, кто все равно будет ворчать: мол, капрал Сивитц отдувается за Рамсфелда

и прочее вашингтонское начальство. Не говоря уже о том, что сам он может стать своего рода 'американским Будановым', вызвав далеко не однозначную реакцию на его осуждение 'на потребу' Ираку.

50

Izvestia, Friday 21 May 2004

Bush's Arabian prison tale

And this is really where a great minefield begins for the Americans and specifically for Bush's team. The Americans are trying in Iraq to wage a so-called 'civilised war' that turns into a 'civilised occupation' and back again. In particular it was at one time an integral part of this policy to leave weapons in the hands of the local populace of the occupied territory without any checks as to the reliability of the populace. To all appearances the local mass media have not been censored. At the same time all previous structures like the former ruling Baath Party or the Iraqi army have been prematurely dismantled. People who had become accustomed to submitting to the will of a dictator and 'marching under arms' found themselves with no role. Nobody even tried to ask themselves: supposing we could come to an understanding with them, in the cynical oriental manner, and make them obedient puppets, if one again puts it cynically. No, the gamble that was taken in the Iraq war was quite idealistic. And it looks as if it was taken in the sincere belief that the Iraqi people, having come to love the Americans for rescuing them from a barbaric dictator, would enthusiastically set about building the institutions of civil society and democracy. And yet for some reason that hasn't happened. Instead of gratitude there is a guerrilla war with an extremely unpleasant Islamicist complexion.

In the context of the oriental outlook and political philosophy the perception of such trials both by commentators and among ordinary people will most probably be quite different from what people with an Anglo-Saxon legal consciousness expect. They will see in this a sign of shameful American weakness, they will see an encouragement to people to fight more actively against occupiers who have given [the Iraqis] a bit of rope and to resort among other things to the most barbaric methods – kidnapping people, online executions, well-publicised acts of terrorism against peaceful inhabitants in various countries, and so forth. It looks as if they have forgotten in Washington how they themselves were recently condemning Saddam Hussein for gassing Kurdish insurgents and how the Iraqi army in general would slaughter whole villages of Shiite insurgents including women and children. More likely still they have forgotten in Washington that the Americans have come to a country which until recently had been controlled and governed, and controlled absolutely, only by methods of this sort and which knows no other methods. Now it is being suggested to it [Iraq] that it should prize all the delights 'of a fair trial'. They won't prize them!

From the point of view of 'domestic consumption' the effect [of the trial] may of course be more favourable. It will undoubtedly be a sop to American political correctness, democratic traditions and the deep-rooted respect specifically for the army, which people see as an institution that carries out the most noble missions all over the world. However, even in America there are those who will be grumbling: Corporal Sivits, they'll say, is carrying the can for Rumsfeld and other Washington chiefs. Not to mention the fact that he himself might become a sort of 'American Budanov' [a Russian officer accused of shooting a Chechen girl], provoking a reaction to his condemnation 'to satisfy the Iraqis' that will not be straightforward by any means.

Like the previous passage, this text contains various features of high register, including the use of active participles and in particular the prolific use of gerunds. However, its purpose is not merely to inform but also to put a point of view and to this end the author deploys a sprinkling of colloquial expressions, often with a hint of irony. The passage is also notable for the care that the author takes to sustain his argument, especially by means of frequent use of transitional words (see 5.2), and for his maintenance of a sense of contact with the reader by means of various conversational devices. Features of R3 in general and of the political variety of it in particular include the following.

grammatical forms

- Present active participles: переходящую (4), дающими (28), несущий (44).
- Past active participles: привыкшие (12), восставших (33), укоренившемуся (43).
- Imperfective gerunds: судя (9; in a set expression), рассуждая (15), прибегая (28).
- Perfective gerunds: сделал (15), возлюбив (18), вызвав (48).

syntax

- Use of *стать* as copula: Составной частью такой политики . . . стало то, что (5–6).
- Occasional complex sentence structure, especially involving use of some variant of the phrase *то, что*, viz. на то, что (18), за то, что (32), о том, что (35, 47), к тому, чтобы (27).

phraseology

- Modish expressions: конкретно (2), начинается большое мимное поле (3), в том числе in the sense of *among other things* (38–9).
- Colloquial expressions, used with a hint of incredulity or mockery: а вдруг (14), отдувается за (46).
- Phrases that appear to be quotations, or that are placed in quotation marks to highlight them, perhaps with ironic intent: ‘цивилизованную войну’, (4), ‘цивилизованную оккупацию’ (5), ‘ходить строем под ружьём’ (12–13), ‘справедливого суда’ (39), ‘внутреннего потребления’ (40), ‘американским Будановым’ (48), ‘на потребу’ (49).
- Transitional words and phrases which maintain the flow of an argument: При этом (10), Однако (20, 45), В контексте (23), В этом (26), Вернее (34), С точки же зрения (39–40), Не говоря уже (47).
- Devices suggestive of engagement with the reader: И вот тут (2), Нет (16), похоже (17, 31), the exclamation Не оценят! (39), конечно (40), безусловно (41) and the particle *мол* indicating reported speech (46).

2.11 Classical poetry

It should not be forgotten, even in a book on contemporary usage, that a magnificent literature has been created in Russian over the last

two hundred and fifty years and that this literature has greatly enriched the Russian language and continues to inform the consciousness of educated Russians. It is generally agreed among Russians that the outstanding representative of their literature is the poet Alexander Púshkin (1799–1837), who helped to fashion the modern literary language and exercised a seminal influence on many of the great classical and twentieth-century writers. Púshkin's poetry is not well-known to western readers, partly because of the near impossibility of translating it successfully. However, it continues to have a vitality and resonance for educated Russians that it is hard to understand in societies where poetry is generally of narrower appeal. It is therefore by no means a purely academic exercise for the contemporary foreign student of the modern language to emulate educated Russians by learning passages of Púshkin by heart.

We therefore offer here the opening lines of Púshkin's narrative poem 'Мѣдный всадник' ('The Bronze Horseman'), written in 1833. (The reference is to the statue of Peter the Great (ruled 1696–1725) erected on the bank of the River Nevá in St Petersburg by the eighteenth-century French sculptor Falconet at the behest of Catherine the Great (ruled 1762–96).) Púshkin begins his poem by imagining Peter contemplating the foundation of his northern capital in the marshy wasteland near the mouth of the Nevá. He then paints a sparkling picture of St Petersburg, the city that by Púshkin's lifetime had sprung up there. The extract ends with Púshkin comparing St Petersburg, the 'window' that Peter had cut into Europe, to the older, more conservative and inward-looking capital Moscow, which was associated with traditional Russian institutions such as autocracy and the Orthodox Church.

- На берегу пустынных волн
 Стоял Он, дум великих полн,
 И вдаль глядел. Пред ним широко
 Река неслась; бедный челн
 5 По ней стремился одиноко.
 По мшистым, топким берегам
 Чернели избы здесь и там,
 Приют убогого чухонца;
 И лес, неведомый лучам
 10 В тумане спрятанного солнца
 Кругом шумел.
 И думал Он:
 Отсель грозить мы будем шведу.
 Здесь будет город заложен
 15 На зло надменному соседу.
 Природой здесь нам суждено
 В Европу прорубить окно,
 Ногою твердой стать при море.
 Сюда по новым им волнам
 20 Все флаги в гости будут к нам
 И запируем на просторе.

- Прошло сто лет, и юный град,
 Полнощных стран красá и диво,
 Из тьмы лесов, из топи блат
 25 Вознёсся пышно, горделиво;
 Где прѣжде фінский рыболов,
 Печальный пáсынок природы,
 Оди́н у низких берегов
 Бросáл в неведомые воды
 30 Свой вѣтхий невод, ны́не там
 По оживлённым берега́м
 Громады стрóйные теснятся
 Дворцо́в и ба́шен; кораблѣ
 Толпо́й со всех концо́в земли
 35 К богáтым пристаням стремя́тся;
 В гранит одѣлася Нева́;
 Мосты́ повисли над вода́ми;
 Темнозелёными сада́ми
 Её покры́лись острова́,
 40 И пе́ред мла́дшею столицей
 Помѣркла ста́рая Москва́,
 Как пе́ред но́вою ца́рицей
 Порфи́ронская вдова́.

On a deserted wave-swept shore, He stood, filled with lofty thoughts, and gazed into the distance. Before him the river sped on its wide course; a humble, lonely skiff moved fast on its surface. On the mossy and swampy banks black huts were dotted here and there – the homes of miserable Finns; and the forest, impenetrable to the rays of the sun shrouded in mist, murmured all around.

And thus He thought: 'From here we shall threaten the Swede; here a city shall be founded, to spite our arrogant neighbour. Here we are destined by Nature to cut a window into Europe; and to gain a firm foothold by the sea. Here, over waters new to them, ships of every flag will come to visit us, and, unconstrained, we shall make merry.'

A hundred years passed, and the young city, the ornament and marvel of the northern climes, rose, resplendent and stately, from the dark forests and the swamps. Where once the Finnish fisherman, Nature's wretched stepson, alone on the low-lying banks, cast his ancient net into unknown waters, now along the banks astir with life tall and graceful palaces and towers cluster; ships from all the ends of the earth hasten in throngs to the rich quays; the Neva has clothed herself in granite; bridges hang above the waters; her islands have become covered with dark-green gardens; and old Moscow has paled before the younger capital, like a dowager clad in purple before a new empress.

Prose translation from *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse*, introduced and edited by Dimítri Obolénsky

It is impossible in a brief description of Pushkin's language and style to capture the beauty of this passage. Pushkin's verse derives dignity, coherence and harmony from its diction, rhyme (*aababccdcdefefggghch*, etc.), and rhythm. (The metre is iambic tetrameter with an additional (ninth) syllable in lines with feminine rhyme (i.e. rhyme in which the

stress is on the penultimate syllable).) Linguistic features that distinguish this passage from the modern spoken language include:

- Slavonicisms, which give the passage a lofty tone, as befits the subject of national destiny that Púshkin is addressing: Пред (3), град (21), блат (23), Полно́щных (22);
- other examples of poetic diction: the elevated verb вознести́сь (24) and the now obsolete adverb Отсе́ль (12);
- feminine instrumental singular forms, in both nouns and adjectives, in -о́ю: Ного́ю (17), мла́дшею (39), но́вою (41). These forms are more common in poetry and literary registers than in prose and ordinary speech;
- the forms неслáся (4) and одéлася (35), in which the reflexive particle retains its full form in spite of the preceding vowel. These forms too are poetic.

Stylistic features that enhance the dignity of Púshkin's verse, or lend it elegance or charm, or help the poet to develop his themes, include:

- inversions, some of which convey the gravity of the subject-matter: дум вели́ких полн (2): Ного́ю твёрдой (17), Полно́щных стран красá и диво́ (22), Грома́ды стро́йные (31);
- symmetry: Из тьмы́ лесов, из то́пи блат (23); the sustained contrast between the deserted wasteland that Peter has surveyed (Где пре́жде . . . (25)) and the magnificent city that has subsequently been built there (ны́не там . . . (29)); the comparison of Moscow to a widow, which is achieved by two pairs of lines (39–40 and 41–2) that are perfectly balanced: И пе́ред мла́дшею столицей/Помер́кла ста́рая Москва́,/Как пе́ред но́вою царйцей/Порфи́роносная вдова́;
- the quasi-deification of Peter the Great, the awesome presence akin to the God of Genesis who is denoted by the pronoun Он (spelt with a capital letter; 2, 11). In both lines the pronoun derives additional weight from its position after the verb;
- personification of the River Nevá, which is clothed in granite (35), and of Moscow (40–2);
- an alliterative quality that enhances the musicality of the verse: Печáльный па́сынок приро́ды (26); Свой вётхий не́вод, ны́не там (29); пе́ред мла́дшею столицей/Помер́кла ста́рая Москва́ (39–42).

2.12 Literary prose

The passage offered here as an illustration of modern literary prose is from 'Nika', a short story by Víktor Pelévin. In clear, precise, simple

prose Pelévin's narrator describes his relationship with Níka (a diminutive form of the female name Veroníka). Níka is a rather simple creature who is never seen with a book and likes eating, sleeping and gazing out of the window. The narrator, who seems to be an artistic intellectual and would like to confide in and share his views with a partner, is disconcerted by Níka's air of indifference and independence, but is attracted by her grace, charm and natural spirituality. As the relationship culminates in betrayal the reader's normal expectations are subverted when it turns out that Níka is not a woman but a cat.

5 Не то чтобы Нíка была равнодушна к удобствам – она с патологическим постоянством оказывалась в том самом кресле, куда мне хотелось сесть, – но предметы существовали для неё, только пока она ими пользовалась, а потом исчезали. Наверное, поэтому у неё не было практически ничего своего; я иногда думал, что именно такой тип и пытались вывести коммунисты древности, не имея понятия, как будет выглядеть результат их усилий. С чужими чувствами она не считалась, но не из-за скверного склада характера, а оттого, что часто не догадывалась о существовании этих чувств. Когда она случайно разбила старинную сахарницу кузнецовского фарфора, стоявшую на шкафу, и я через час после этого неожиданно для себя дал ей пощёчину, Нíка просто не поняла, за что её ударили, – она выскочила вон и, когда я пришёл извиняться, молча отвернулась к стене. Для Нíки сахарница была просто усечённым конусом из блестящего материала, набитым бумажками; для меня – чем-то вроде копилки, где хранились собранные за всю жизнь доказательства реальности бытия: страничка из давно не существующей записной книжки с телефоном, по которому я так и не позвонил; билет в кино с неотрванным контролем; маленькая фотография и несколько незаполненных аптечных рецептов. Мне было стыдно перед Нíкой, а извиняться было глупо; я не знал, что делать, и оттого говорил витиевато и путано:

15 – Нíка, не сердись. Хлам имеет над человеком странную власть. Выкинуть какие-нибудь треснувшие очки означает признать, что целый мир, увиденный сквозь них, навсегда остался за спиной, или, наоборот и то же самое, оказался впереди, в царстве надвигающегося небытия... Нíка, если б ты меня понимала... Обломки прошлого становятся подобием якорей, привязывающих душу к уже не существующему, из чего видно, что нет и того, что обычно понимают под душой, потому что...

Я из-под ладони глянул на неё и увидел, как она зевает. Бог знает, о чём она думала, но мои слова не проникали в её маленькую красивую голову – с таким же успехом я мог бы говорить с диваном, на котором она сидела.

Viktor Pelévin, 'Níka', *Generation 'IT': Рассказы* (Moscow: Vagrius, 2001)

It's not that Nika was indifferent to comfort – with pathological permanency she turned up in the very chair I wanted to sit in – but things existed for her only while she was using them, and then disappeared. That's probably why she had practically nothing of her own; I sometimes thought that this was exactly

the type that the communists of old had tried to breed, having no idea what the outcome of their efforts would look like. She did not take account of the feelings of others, and not because her character was bad but because she often did not suspect that they existed. When she accidentally broke an antique sugar-bowl made of Kuznetsov china which used to stand on the dresser, and an hour later I slapped her face without knowing I was going to do it, Nika simply did not understand what she was being hit for – she just rushed out and when I came to say I was sorry, she silently turned her face to the wall. To Nika the sugar-bowl was just a truncated cone made of shiny material and filled with pieces of paper; to me it was a sort of money-box, where the proofs of the reality of being that I had gathered throughout my life were stored: a little page from a note-book that had long ago ceased to exist with a telephone number that I did not ring; a cinema ticket with a stub that had not been torn off; a little photograph and several blank prescriptions. I was ashamed of myself but felt it was stupid to apologise; I did not know what to do and so I spoke in a rhetorical and muddled way:

‘Don’t be angry, Nika. Old things have strange power over you. To throw away a pair of cracked spectacles is to admit that the whole world that you have viewed through them is left in the past forever, or vice versa, it’s ahead of you, in the realm of impending non-being, which is the same thing . . . Nika, if only you could understand me . . . Fragments of the past take on the likeness of moorings that tie us to things that no longer exist, from which you can see that what people usually understand as the soul doesn’t exist either, because . . .’

I looked at her from under the palm of my hand and saw her yawn. God knows what she was thinking about, but my words did not penetrate her beautiful little head – I might have had the same effect if I had been speaking to the sofa on which she was sitting.

This is an example of the modern written language in its most highly crafted form. The passage has an elegant, polished quality. It is the antithesis of the spontaneous, broken utterances of colloquial speech and the informal variety of the language of the internet, as exemplified in 2.1 and 2.2 above. The purpose of the user differs too from that of the authors of other texts presented in this section: it is not to inform, as in the formal registers illustrated in 2.5–8 inclusive, but to produce an aesthetic impact on readers.

The passage contains a number of features characteristic of higher registers, especially a gerund and participles of various sorts, viz.:

- imperfective gerund: *имéя* (7);
- present active participles: *существúющей* (18; see also 29), *привязывающих* (28);
- past active participles: *стоявшую* (11), *трéснувшие* (24);
- past passive participle: *увиденный* (25); this is not a commonly used form and is less likely to be encountered in R1 and R2 than many participles of this type;
- adjectival phrases before nouns: *сбóранные за всю жизнь доказáтельства реáльнóсти бытíя* (16–17); *из давнó не существúющей записнóй кнížки* (17–18);

- complex syntax with much subordination: то́лько пока́ ... (4); я иногда́ ду́мал, что ... (5–6); не имéя понятия́, как ... (7); Когда́ она́ случайно разби́ла ... (10); когда́ я пришёл извиня́ться ... (13); с телефо́ном, по кото́рому я так и не позвони́л ... (18–19); на кото́ром она́ сидела́ ... (34); and the avowedly rhetorical из чего́ видно́, что нет и того́, что обы́чно понима́ют под душо́й, потому́ что ... (29–30).

On the other hand there are none of the impersonal reflexive verbs used in a passive sense that are common in R3a and R3b. Nor are there any examples of ‘threading of cases’ or any of the prepositional phrases, formulae and conventions that characterise R3b in particular.

It should be emphasised that although there are no colloquial features in this passage their absence is not a necessary attribute of literary prose, which may of course encompass colloquial and even demotic forms, especially within the direct speech of characters. It is not a prevalence of formal or informal features that distinguishes this register but its aesthetic purpose. In the passage given here this purpose is evident not only in the careful construction of sentences, as illustrated by the use of active participles (which have an especially literary flavour) and by the examples of complex syntax given above, but also in:

- occasional alliterative patterns: с патологическим постоянством (1–2), из-за скверного склада (8), старинную сахарницу кузнецовского фарфора, стоявшую на шкафу (10–11);
- syntactic balance and symmetry: Не то чтобы Ника была равнодушна к удобствам ... но предметы существовали для неё (1–3); не из-за скверного склада характера, а оттого, что ... (8–9); витиевато и путано (22).
- implicit intertextual reference, to Nabókov, whose sense of the reality of things that have not happened informs details such as the page from the narrator’s diary with a telephone number that has never been called and the cinema ticket that has not been used. (Elsewhere in the story there is also explicit and implicit reference to the early twentieth-century writer Búnin, whose presence is felt in the story’s subtle eroticism.)

2.13 Language of the internet

А́втор :

Да́та :

Чё вы тут за фуфло разводите?

- 5 В интерне́те язы́к люде́й естество́нным о́бразом кра́йне си́льно меня́ется, и Ва́ши нездо́ровые и́деи о чи́стоте язы́ка не в си́лах э́тому помеша́ть:)

На мой взгляд, гораздо поучительней было бы проанализировать эти искажения под влиянием жизни в интернете и выявить причины таких изменений.

- 10 Я не имею в виду словечки типа ‘онлайн’ или ‘виртуальный’, я про то, что подавляющее большинство меняет свой стиль правописания в пользу ‘как слышу так и пишу’... особенно в чатах это сильно распространено, где приходится очень много печатать...

- 15 По-мбому очень даже замечательно заменять к примеру ‘тс, тьс’ на ‘ц’... например ‘общаться-общаца’, ‘знакомиться-знакомица’ Точки в конце предложений ставятся крайне редко, обычно стараются сказать всю мысль одним предложением, и в конце бухнуть смайлик, прямо как я щас:) Кстати ‘сейчас-щас’ это тоже нечто:)

- 20 Ну а о целой культуре, с центром на сайте www... я вообще молчу, так как Вы к такому просто не готовы наверняка:)) А будущее то именно там:)

- 25 Ну в общем таких вещей очень много, и вряд ли стоит так сразу отмахиваться от подобного подхода к языку в интернете, а вот осветить их ох как стоило бы:) И с деревенщиной из глубинки России тоже никакой связи это не имеет:)

- 30 P.S. бывают в инете конечно же и дети, у которых сложное предложение, состоящее из трёх простых, и ни одной запятой:) Это конечно же не то, о чём я говорил. Я как раз имею в виду подобные изменения в языке без искажения смысла и понимаемости.

From: ...

Date: ...

What a load of crap you're talking.

People's language naturally changes a great deal on the internet, and your unhealthy ideas about linguistic purity can't stop it changing:)

I think it would be much more instructive to analyse the changes that have taken place under the influence of the internet and to bring out the reasons for them. I don't mean words like 'online' or 'virtual', what I'm saying is that the vast majority of people change their spelling and write it like they hear it... that's what people do in chatrooms in particular, where they have to type a lot... For instance I think it's really cool to replace 'тс, тьс' with 'ц'... for example 'общаться-общаца' ['to socialise with'], 'знакомиться-знакомица' [to meet] Full stops are very rarely put at the end of sentences, people usually try to say their whole thought in a single sentence, and bung in a smiley at the end, just like me now [щас]:) Incidentally сейчас-щас [i.e. how the word for 'now' is spelt], that's another thing:)

And as for the whole culture centred on site www... com [a pornographic website], I'm not going to say anything about it because I'm sure you're just not ready for it:)) But that's where the future's at:)

Well there are lots of things like that and one really shouldn't dismiss that sort of approach to language on the internet out of hand, when it would be really

worthwhile to bring them out into the open:.) And this hasn't got anything to do with being like a yokel out of the depths of Russia either:)

P.S. there are of course also kids on the net for whom a complex sentence is three simple ones without a single comma:.) That's not what I've been talking about of course. What I've got in mind is changes in language without distorting the sense and comprehensibility [of it].

This text is a message sent as an email to an officially funded Russian website devoted to maintenance of linguistic standards. The author (who is a male, as the masculine form of the verb in the second sentence of the *post scriptum* indicates) is addressing the subject of linguistic usage on the internet. At the same time he self-consciously uses his message to illustrate distinctive features of the email register. Layout, punctuation, vocabulary, syntax and style, and to a lesser extent orthography, all impart to the message a characteristically informal tone which, given the nature of the site to which the message is addressed, is challenging and slightly subversive.

layout

- As an email, the text is preceded by an indication of the subject, author and date. It closes, as a letter also might, with a *post scriptum*.
- The author strives to accommodate each idea within a single sentence, as he says people try to do when communicating on the internet (16–17). This habit may lend sentences a rather rambling nature (see especially the fourth and sixth sentences; compare the participants in the chatroom conversation at 2.2 above). Moreover, a sentence may itself constitute a separate paragraph. This is the case with the first five sentences of the message, and in the next three paragraphs too the material which follows the opening sentence is not much more than an appended afterthought.

punctuation

- The author relies mainly on commas or многоточие (three dots) to indicate pauses in his train of thought, avoiding the use of colons and semi-colons.
- More often than not he omits the full stop, thus adhering to what he says is normal practice on the internet (16).
- In lieu of full stops he very frequently uses the expressive device of the emoticon, or smiley (6, 18, 19, 21, 22, 25, 26, 28), another habit characteristic of informal language on the internet to which he draws attention (17–18).

vocabulary

- Internet terminology: интернёт (4), онлáйн (10), виртуáльный (10), чат (12), смáйлик (18), сайт (20) and the abbreviated form инéте (27).
- Colloquial forms: По-мбему (14), к примéру (14), бұхнуть (18), навернякá (21), отмáхиваться (24).
- Diminutive forms: словéчки (10), глубíнка (25).

- Particles (see 5.4): ну (20, 23); а (20); post-positive -то (but not preceded in the text by the standard hyphen; 21); же (27, 29).
 - The demotic form чё (i.e. что) and the slang word фуфлó in the opening question (3).
 - The interjection: ох (25).
- syntax**
- Syntax is simple. Only one simple subordinating conjunction, так как (21), is used in the message. Links between ideas are established, if they are explicitly established at all, by use of the coordinating conjunctions и (e.g. 5, 17) and а (24).
 - The dominant syntactic technique is use of a simple copula, stated or understood, e.g. Ваши нездоровые идеи . . . не в силах (5); поучительней было бы проанализировать (7); это сильно распространено, (12–13); это тоже нечто (18–19); будущее то именно там (21–2); Это . . . не то . . . (28–9).
 - Ellipsis (see 11.13): я про то, in which some verb such as говорить is understood (10–11; it should be noted that the preposition про is colloquial as well).
 - Other colloquial expressions, e.g. прямо как я щас (18), как раз (29), and the colloquial transition word кстати (18).
- style**
- The author follows the casual practices of ordinary speech. For instance, he makes no attempt to avoid repetition, resorting more than once to the same or similar words or expressions: крайне (4, 16); (не) имею в виду (10, 29); к примеру (14), напимер (15); вообще (20), в общем (23); стóит (23), стóило бы (25); конечно же (27, 29).
 - He seems also wilfully to cultivate an unpolished style. The phrases Ну а о целой культуре (20) and осветить их ох как стóило бы (25) seem particularly inelegant on account of the ugly succession of vowel sounds (*и, а, о*) in the first and the grotesque combination of *ikh* and *okh* in the second.
- orthography**
- The author refers to the practice of spelling words in a way that reflects actual pronunciation as a fact of linguistic life on the internet (11–13). He also commends this practice himself (14–15) and demonstrates it by his spelling of сейчáс as щас (18–19). All the same, the author's innovations in spelling are actually very limited. In general his orthography is careful and correct (cf. the careless and casual orthography of the passage from a chatroom in 2.2 above).
 - Nor is the use of capitals in this message unconventional. After all, each new sentence begins with a capital letter (except the first sentence of the *post scriptum*, which in any case the author may deem to have begun with the abbreviation 'P.S.'). Capitals are even used for the first letter of possessive and personal pronouns (Ва́ши, Вы́) denoting the addressee(s) of the message, as is conventional in formal correspondence (5, 21; see 7.17).

**absence of
formal features**

- Features of the higher formal registers are not altogether absent. There is, for instance, a present active participle, *состоящее* (28), and a reflexive verb used in passive sense, *ста́вятся* (16). However, there is a notable dearth of such features, there being no examples of gerunds, present passive participles, threading of cases, subordinating conjunctions or complex prepositional phrases.

3 Problems of meaning: Russian words

This chapter lists some of the Russian words that give difficulty to the English-speaking student. The difficulty may arise for any one of several reasons. For example, the Russian word may have a wide range of meaning. It may be easily confused with some other Russian word or words. It may be deceptively similar to some English word. It may occur in a plural form whereas its English equivalent occurs in a singular form or vice versa. Or it may denote some phenomenon or concept that is unfamiliar to an English-speaker.

3.1 Homonyms

Homonyms arise in several ways. Firstly, as a result of phonological change a word may come to coincide in sound and form with another word of different origin (as is the case with the pair *лук*). Secondly, identical forms may develop as a result of the processes of word-formation, by the addition of distinct suffixes to a root (e.g. *удáрник*). Thirdly, it very often happens that an existing word takes on quite a new meaning (e.g. *свет*).

We also include here a few words (e.g. *но́ра*) which strictly speaking are not homonyms but which have a range of meaning that is unexpected to English-speakers.

Many of the examples given here are full homonyms (i.e. they have identical pronunciation and paradigms, e.g. *ключ* in its different meanings), while others are partial homonyms (i.e. they do not share all the forms which each word possesses, e.g. *мир*, which does not have plural forms in its sense of *peace*).

3.1.1 Examples of homonyms

блок	<i>bloc</i> (esp pol) <i>pulley</i>
брак	<i>matrimony</i> <i>defective goods, rejects</i>
вид	<i>air, appearance</i> <i>shape, form, state</i> <i>view</i> (e.g. from room) <i>species</i> <i>aspect</i> (gram term)

время	<i>time</i> <i>tense</i> (gram term)
вяза́ть	<i>to tie</i> <i>to knit</i>
гла́дить/погла́дить	<i>to stroke</i> (e.g. animal) <i>to iron</i> (clothes; pf also <i>выгла́дить</i>)
гнать	<i>to chase, drive, pursue</i> <i>to distil</i>
го́лос	<i>voice</i> <i>vote</i>
го́лубь (m)	<i>pigeon</i> <i>dove</i>
го́рло	<i>throat</i> <i>neck of bottle</i> (though as a rule the dimin form <i>го́рлышко</i> is used in this sense, except in the phrase <i>пить из го́рла</i> (D), <i>to drink straight from the bottle</i>)
горн	<i>furnace, forge</i> <i>bugle</i>
губа́	<i>lip</i> <i>bay, inlet</i> (in northern Russia) <i>tree fungus</i>
деревня	<i>country</i> (i.e. not town) <i>village</i>
долг	<i>duty</i> <i>debt</i>
жать	(<i>жму, жмёшь</i>) <i>to press, squeeze</i> (<i>жну, жнёшь</i>) <i>to reap</i>
жёртва	<i>victim</i> <i>sacrifice</i>
Земля́	<i>Earth</i>
земля́	<i>land, soil</i>
икра́	<i>caviar</i> <i>calf</i> (part of leg)
исто́рия	<i>history</i> <i>story</i> <i>affair</i>
ка́рта	<i>map</i> <i>playing card</i>

клуб	<i>club</i> (society) <i>puff, cloud</i> (e.g. of dust)
ключ	<i>key</i> (to door); also fig, <i>clue</i> <i>spring, source</i> (of water)
ко́жа	<i>skin</i> <i>leather</i>
коло́да	<i>block</i> (of wood) <i>pack of cards</i>
коса́	<i>plait</i> <i>scythe</i> <i>spit</i> (of land)
кося́к	<i>door-post</i> <i>shoal</i> (of fish) <i>herd</i> (of mares with one stallion)
кула́к	<i>fist</i> <i>strike force</i> (mil) <i>wealthy peasant</i>
курс	<i>course</i> (programme of study; path along which sth moves) <i>year</i> (of course in educational institution) <i>rate of exchange</i> (fin)
ла́ска	<i>caress, kindness</i> <i>weasel</i> (gen pl ла́сок)
лёгкий	<i>light</i> <i>easy</i>
лесá (pl; gen лесóв)	<i>forests</i> <i>scaffolding</i>
лэ́стница	<i>staircase</i> <i>ladder</i>
лопа́тка	<i>shovel</i> <i>shoulder-blade</i>
лук	<i>onion</i> <i>bow</i> (for shooting arrows)
масси́ровать	<i>to mass</i> (mil) <i>to massage</i>
матэ́рия	<i>matter</i> (as opposed to spirit; phil) <i>cloth</i>
маши́на	<i>machine</i> <i>car</i>

мир	<i>peace</i> <i>world</i> <i>peasant commune</i> (in pre-revolutionary Russia)
момéнт	<i>moment</i> <i>factor</i>
наўка	<i>science</i> <i>learning</i>
наўчный	<i>scientific</i> <i>academic</i>
начáло	<i>beginning</i> <i>premiss</i> (i.e. <i>postulate</i>)
не́бо	<i>sky</i> <i>heaven</i>
ногá	<i>leg</i> <i>foot</i>
носíть	<i>to carry</i> <i>to wear</i> (clothes)
о́пыт	<i>experience</i> <i>experiment</i>
пар	<i>steam</i> <i>fallow</i>
пéтля	<i>loop</i> <i>stitch</i> <i>buttonhole</i> <i>noose</i>
плита́	<i>slab</i> (e.g. <i>paving-stone</i>) <i>stove</i> (for cooking)
пол	<i>floor</i> <i>sex</i>
пóле	<i>field</i>
поля́ (pl)	<i>margin</i> (of page) <i>brim</i> (of hat)
поли́тика	<i>policy</i> <i>politics</i>
пóлка	<i>shelf</i> <i>weeding</i>
пóлька	<i>Polish woman</i> <i>polka</i> (dance)

порóть	<i>to thrash</i> (pf <i>выпорóть</i>) <i>to unstitch</i> (pf <i>распорóть</i>)
предмёт	<i>subject</i> (e.g. of study) <i>object</i> (thing, topic)
прогрáмма	<i>programme</i> <i>channel</i> (on TV) <i>schedule</i> ; учебная прогрáмма, <i>curriculum</i>
ромáн	<i>novel</i> <i>romance</i>
рукá	<i>arm</i> <i>hand</i>
рысь (f)	<i>trot</i> <i>lynx</i>
свет	<i>light</i> <i>world</i> <i>society</i> (i.e. the fashionable world)
свётлый	<i>bright, radiant</i> <i>light</i> (of colours)
скóрость (f)	<i>speed</i> <i>gear</i> (of engine)
слóво	<i>word</i> <i>speech</i> , e.g. свобóда слóва, <i>freedom of speech</i> ; предоста́вить кому́-н слóво, <i>to call on sb to speak</i>
совёт	<i>advice</i> <i>soviet</i> (i.e. council)
средá	<i>Wednesday</i> (acc sg <i>сре́ду</i>) <i>milieu, environment</i> (acc sg <i>среду́</i>)
стол	<i>table</i> <i>bureau, office</i> (e.g. па́спортный стол, <i>passport bureau</i>) <i>board, cuisine</i> (e.g. швéдский стол, <i>Smörgåsbord</i> , lit <i>Swedish table</i>)
тень (f)	<i>shadow</i> <i>shade</i>
титáн	<i>titanium</i> (chemical element) <i>Titan</i> (in Greek mythology) <i>boiler</i> (old-fashioned bathroom water heater)
травá	<i>grass</i> <i>herb</i>
туши́ть	<i>to extinguish, put out</i> (pf потуши́ть) <i>to braise, stew</i>

тяжё́лый	<i>heavy</i> <i>difficult</i>
уда́рник	<i>member of strike force (mil); shock-worker</i> <i>firing-pin (of gun)</i> <i>drummer (in pop group; R1)</i>
учёный	<i>scientist</i> <i>scholar, learned person</i>
ша́шка	<i>draught (in boardgame); играть в ша́шки, to play draughts</i> <i>sabre</i>
язы́к	<i>tongue</i> <i>language</i>

3.1.2 Homonyms with different plural forms

In a number of nouns the different meanings that the noun may have are distinguished by use of different nominative plural forms (and, if the noun denotes an inanimate object, this form is identical with the accusative plural form).

- In many such instances one plural form has the usual ending for masculine nouns in **-ы** or **-и** and the other has the stressed ending **-а́** or **-я́** (see 9.1.6), e.g.

ном pl in -ы/-и		ном pl in -а́/-я́	
бо́ровы	<i>hogs, fat men</i>	борова́	<i>flues</i>
ко́рпусы	<i>torsos, hulls</i>	корпуса́	<i>corps, blocks (buildings)</i>
ла́гери	<i>(political) camps</i>	лагеря́	<i>holiday/prison camps</i>
меха́ (pl only)	<i>bellows</i>	меха́	<i>furs</i>
о́бразы	<i>images</i>	образа́	<i>icons</i>
о́рдены	<i>monastic orders</i>	ордена́	<i>medals</i>
по́ясы	<i>geographical belts</i>	пояса́	<i>belts (clothing)</i>
про́воды	<i>send-off (no sg)</i>	провода́	<i>(electrical) leads</i>
про́пуски	<i>omissions</i>	пропуска́	<i>passes, permits</i>
со́боли	<i>sables (animals)</i>	соболя́	<i>sables (furs)</i>
счёты	<i>abacus (no sg)</i>	счета́	<i>bills, accounts</i>
то́ки	<i>(electric) currents</i>	тока́	<i>threshing-floors; also birds' mating-places</i>
то́ны	<i>tones (sound)</i>	тона́	<i>tones (colour)</i>
то́рмозы	<i>impediments</i>	тормоза́	<i>brakes (of vehicle)</i>
хле́бы	<i>loaves</i>	хлеба́	<i>crops</i>
цветы́	<i>flowers</i>	цвета́*	<i>colours</i>

*The sg form is **цвето́к** in the meaning *flower* but **цвет** in the meaning *colour*.

- Some partial homonyms have other variant plural forms, e.g.

		nom/acc pl	gen pl
колéно	<i>knee</i> <i>joint</i> (in pipe) <i>bend</i> (in river) <i>generation</i> (obs)	колéни колéнья колéна колéна	колéней колéньев колéн колéн
кóрень (m)	<i>root</i> <i>roots</i> (used for culinary or medicinal purposes)	кóрни кóренья	кóрней кóреньев
лист	<i>leaf</i> <i>sheet of paper</i>	ли́стья ли́сты	ли́стьев ли́стóв
пóвод	<i>ground, cause</i> (for) <i>rein</i>	пóводы пóвóдья	пóводов (к) пóвóдьев
сúдно	<i>vessel, craft</i> <i>chamberpot</i>	судá сúдна	судóв сúден

3.2 Homophones and homoforms

Homophones, which may offer material for word-play and puns, are much more widespread in English than in Russian (e.g. *bare, bear; right, write*). However, even in Russian they may occur as a result, for example, of *áканье* (see e.g. *компáния*), or *йканье* (see e.g. *лесá*), or the devoicing of final voiced consonants (see e.g. *гриб*), or even the coincidence of a word and a phrase (e.g. *немóй, dumb* and *не мой, not my*). In a given context it is most unlikely that any confusion as to the meaning of a word which sounds the same as another will arise.

Homoforms (see e.g. *вожу́*) arise quite frequently as a result of the morphological complexity of Russian.

A very small number of Russian examples is given here to illustrate both these phenomena.

вожу́	<i>I take on foot</i> (from <i>води́ть</i>) <i>I take by transport</i> (from <i>вози́ть</i>)
гриб	<i>mushroom</i>
грипп	<i>influenza</i>
груздь (m)	<i>milk-agaric</i> (type of mushroom)
грусть (f)	<i>sadness, melancholy</i>
дне	prep sg of <i>день, day</i> prep sg of <i>дно, bottom</i>

дог	<i>Great Dane</i>
док	<i>dock</i>
есть	(infin) <i>to eat</i> (3rd pers sg and pl) <i>there is/are</i> (3rd pers sg) <i>is</i> (see 4.2)
кампáния	<i>campaign</i>
компáния	<i>company</i> (in various senses)
лесá	nom/acc pl of лес, <i>forest</i> ; also <i>scaffolding</i>
лиса́	<i>fox</i>
лечу́	<i>I fly</i> (from летéть) <i>I cure</i> (from лечи́ть)
луг	<i>meadow</i>
лук	<i>onion, bow</i> (see 3.1.1)
печь	f noun, <i>stove</i> infin, <i>to bake</i>
пила́	<i>saw</i> (tool) f past tense of пить, <i>to drink</i>
плод	<i>fruit</i>
плот	<i>raft</i>
поро́г	<i>threshold</i>
поро́к	<i>vice</i> (fault, sin)
походи́ть	(impf) <i>to resemble</i> (pf) <i>to walk around for a bit</i>
пруд	<i>pond</i>
прут	<i>twig</i>
род	<i>kin, sort, kind, genus, gender</i>
рот	<i>mouth</i>
ста́ли	gen/dat/prep sg of сталь (f), <i>steel</i> pl past-tense form of стать, <i>to become</i>
стих	<i>line of verse</i> m past-tense form of сти́хнуть, <i>to abate, die down, subside</i>
сто́лб	<i>post, pole, column, pillar</i>
сто́лп	<i>pillar</i> (fig, e.g. столп общества, <i>a pillar of society</i>)

сходить	(impf) <i>to come down</i> (pf) <i>to go (there and back)</i>
три	<i>three</i> 2nd pers imp of тереть, <i>to rub</i>
труд	<i>labour</i>
трут	<i>tinder</i>
туш	<i>flourish (mus)</i>
тушь (f)	<i>Indian ink</i>
шагом	instr sg of шаг, <i>step, pace</i> adv, <i>at walking pace</i>

3.3 Homographs

Russian has many pairs of homographs, a large number of which result from morphological coincidence (see e.g. адреса, воды, below). Only a very small sample is given here to illustrate the phenomenon.

адреса	gen sg of адрес, <i>address</i>
адреса́	nom pl of адрес
а́тлас	<i>atlas</i>
атла́с	<i>satin</i>
води́	gen sg of вода́, <i>water</i>
во́ды	nom/acc pl of вода́
за́мок	<i>castle</i>
замо́к	<i>lock</i>
и́рис	<i>iris (flower)</i>
ири́с	<i>toffee</i>
мо́ря	gen sg of мо́ре, <i>sea</i>
моря́	nom/acc pl of мо́ре
му́ка	<i>torment</i>
мука́	<i>flour</i>
но́шу	acc sg of но́ша, <i>burden</i>
ношу́	1st pers sg of носить, <i>to carry</i>
о́рган	<i>organ (biol, pol)</i>
орга́н	<i>organ (mus)</i>

писа́ть (vulg)	<i>to piss</i> (писаю, писаешь, etc.)
писа́ть	<i>to write</i> (пишу́, пишешь, etc.)
пла́чу	1st pers sg of пла́кать, <i>to cry</i>
плачу́	1st pers sg of плати́ть, <i>to pay</i>
по́ра	<i>pore</i>
пора́	<i>it is time (to)</i>
по́сле	preposition meaning <i>after</i>
после́	prep sg of посóл, <i>ambassador, envoy</i>
по́том	instr sg of пот, <i>sweat</i>
потóм	adv, <i>then</i>
сбе́гать	pf, <i>to run (there and back)</i>
сбегáть	impf, <i>to run down</i>
сéло	n past tense of сесть, <i>to sit down</i>
селó	<i>village</i>
сло́ва	gen sg of слóво, <i>word</i>
слова́	nom pl of слóво
со́рок	<i>forty</i>
сорóк	gen pl of сорóка, <i>magpie</i>
ýже	short comp form of úзкий, <i>narrower</i>
ужé	<i>already</i>

3.4 Paronyms

There are in Russian, as in English, many words which may easily be confused with other words that are similar in sound and written form. The problem is compounded when, as is often the case, the two words have related or similar meaning.

This section provides a small sample of such words, including a few whose difference is mainly one of register rather than meaning. In many cases the difference between two forms consists in the fact that one is a Slavonicism and the other a Russian form (e.g. граждáнин, горожа́нин; see Glossary). In others the difference is merely one of gender (e.g. жар, жара́). Some of the less common meanings a Russian word may have are omitted. Not included are verbal clusters derived from the same root by the addition of various prefixes (on which see 8.3).

банк	<i>bank</i>	ба́нка	<i>jar, can</i>
близкий	<i>near, close</i>	бли́жний	<i>neighbouring; Бли́жний ВОСТО́К, Middle East</i>
бре́мя	<i>burden</i>	вре́мя	<i>time, tense</i>
вида́ть (R1)	<i>to see</i>	ви́деть	<i>to see</i>
	Note: вида́ть is used mainly in the infinitive or the past tense and tends to have a frequentative sense.		
во́дный	<i>relating to water, e.g. ВО́ДНОЕ ПО́ЛО, water polo</i>	водяно́й	<i>aquatic, living in water, e.g. ВОДЯНО́Я ПТИ́ЦА, water bird; operated by water, e.g. ВОДЯНО́Я МЕ́ЛЬНИЦА, water-mill</i>
во́рон	<i>raven</i>	воро́ба	<i>crow</i>
воскресе́нье	<i>Sunday</i>	воскресе́ние	<i>resurrection</i>
высо́кий	<i>high, tall</i>	высо́тный	<i>high-rise, e.g. of building</i>
гла́вный	<i>main, principal</i>	головно́й	<i>relating to the head, e.g. ГОЛОВНО́Я БО́ЛЬ, headache</i>
	Note: in R1 the form головно́й may also be encountered in the sense <i>main</i> , e.g. in the phrase головно́е предприя́тие, <i>head office</i> .		
горожа́нин	<i>town-dweller</i>	гражда́нин	<i>citizen</i>
горя́чий	<i>hot</i>	горя́щий	<i>burning</i>
дальнови́дный	<i>far-sighted (prescient)</i>	дальнозо́ркий	<i>long-sighted</i>
дипломати́ческий	<i>relating to diplomacy</i>	дипломати́чный	<i>tactful, shrewd</i>
драмати́ческий	<i>relating to drama</i>	драмати́чный	<i>dramatic, sensational</i>
дух	<i>spirit</i>	духи́ (pl; gen духо́в)	<i>scent, perfume</i>
душ	<i>shower</i>	душа́	<i>soul</i>
жа́лоба	<i>complaint</i>	жа́лованье	<i>salary</i>
жар	<i>heat (heat of day, fervour, ardour)</i>	жара́	<i>hot weather</i>
жесто́кий	<i>cruel</i>	жё́ткий	<i>hard, tough</i>
замеча́тельный	<i>remarkable, splendid</i>	значи́тельный	<i>significant, considerable</i>
за́навес	<i>curtain (large, e.g. in theatre)</i>	зана́веска	<i>curtain (e.g. in house)</i>

здоровый	<i>healthy</i>	здравый	<i>sensible; здравый СМЫСЛ, common sense</i>
земельный	<i>relating to land</i>	земляной	<i>made of earth, earthen</i>
знаменательный	<i>important, momentous</i>	знаменитый	<i>famous, renowned</i>
измена	<i>betrayal, treachery</i>	изменение	<i>change (see 4.1)</i>
имперский	<i>imperial</i>	императорский	<i>relating to an emperor</i>
карьер	<i>career (gallop), e.g. во весь карьер, at full speed</i>	карьера	<i>career (progress in job, etc.)</i>
короткий	<i>short (physical)</i>	краткий	<i>brief (abstract)</i>
ледовитый	<i>in phrase Северный Ледовитый океан, the Arctic Ocean</i>		
ледовый	<i>taking place on/amid ice, e.g. Ледовое побоище, the Battle on the Ice (1242); ледовые плаванья, Arctic voyages</i>		
ледяной	<i>consisting of ice, e.g. ледяная корка, an ice layer; covered in ice, e.g. ледяная вершина, an icy peak; very cold (also fig), e.g. ледяной взгляд, an icy look</i>		
манёр (R1)	<i>manner (way), e.g. на русский манёр, in the Russian manner</i>	манера	<i>manner (style); манеры (pl), manners</i>
математик	<i>mathematician</i>	математика	<i>mathematics</i>
материалистический	<i>materialist (relating to matter)</i>	материалистичный	<i>materialistic (coveting goods)</i>
мел	<i>chalk</i>	мель (f)	<i>shoal, bank, shallows</i>
мех	<i>fur</i>	мох	<i>moss</i>
мирный	<i>peaceful</i>		
мировой	<i>relating to the world, e.g. мировая война, world war</i>		
всемирный	<i>world-wide</i>		
мол	<i>pier also he says, they say (particle; see 5.4)</i>	моль (f)	<i>(clothes-)moth</i>
молодой	<i>young</i>		
младший	<i>younger, junior</i>		
молодёжный	<i>relating to the young</i>		
моложавый	<i>young-looking</i>		

му́ха	<i>fly</i>		
му́шка	dimin of му́ха; also <i>beauty-spot</i> ; also <i>foresight</i> (on gun), as in <i>взять на му́шку</i> , <i>to take aim</i>		
мо́шка	<i>midge</i>		
надева́ть/надéть	<i>to put on (clothing)</i>	одева́ть/оде́ть	<i>to dress (trans), e.g. оде́ть ребёнка, to dress a child</i>
не́бо	<i>sky, heaven</i>	не́бо	<i>palate</i>
невéжественный	<i>ignorant</i>	невéжливый	<i>rude, impolite</i>
оби́дный	<i>offensive</i>	оби́дчивый	<i>touchy, easily offended</i>
опа́сливый	<i>cautious, wary</i>	опа́сный	<i>dangerous</i>
осно́ва	<i>base, basis, foundation</i>	основа́ние	<i>founding; ground, reason; also foot (of mountain, column)</i>
остава́ться/оста́ться	<i>to remain, stay behind</i>		
оставля́ть/оста́вить	<i>to leave behind</i>		
остана́вливать(ся)/останови́ть(ся)	<i>to stop; transitive form also means to stay, e.g. в гостинице, in a hotel</i>		
отстава́ть/отста́ть	<i>to lag behind</i>		
оста́нки (pl; gen оста́нков)	<i>remains (of dead person)</i>	оста́тки (pl; gen оста́тков)	<i>remnants, leftovers</i>
оте́чество	<i>fatherland</i>	о́тчество	<i>patronymic</i>
паде́ж	<i>case (gram)</i>	паде́ж	<i>cattle plague</i>
пар	<i>steam, fallow</i>	па́ра	<i>pair, couple</i>
передава́ть/переда́ть	<i>to pass, transfer</i>	предава́ть/преда́ть	<i>to betray</i>
пла́мя	<i>flame (see 9.1.10)</i>	пле́мя	<i>tribe (see 9.1.10)</i>
поднима́ть	<i>to lift</i>	подыма́ть (R1)	<i>to lift (esp with difficulty)</i>
поли́тик	<i>politician, policy maker</i>	поли́тика	<i>politics</i>
полити́ческий	<i>relating to politics</i>	полити́чный	<i>careful, tactful</i>
пони́тливый	<i>quick to understand</i>	пони́тный	<i>understandable, intelligible</i>
посту́пок	<i>act, deed</i>	просту́пок	<i>misbehaviour</i>
пра́здничный	<i>festive</i>	пра́здный	<i>idle, vain</i>

практический	<i>practical, i.e. relating to practice, e.g. of help, work</i>	практичный	<i>practical, i.e. having experience, expertise</i>
прах	<i>ashes, remains; dust (rhet)</i>	пóрох	<i>powder</i>
проводить/провести	<i>to conduct, carry out, trick</i>	производить/произвести	<i>to produce, promote; but in the expression произвести óпыт, to conduct an experiment</i>
прохла́дный	<i>cool</i>	холóдный	<i>cold</i>
прочёсть (pf; R1)	<i>to read</i>	прочита́ть (pf; R2)	<i>to read</i>
ра́вный	<i>equal</i>	ро́вный	<i>flat, level, even, exact</i>
разви́той	<i>developed, i.e. mature, advanced</i>	разви́тый	<i>developed (i.e. past pass part of разви́ть)</i>
рот	<i>mouth</i>	ро́та	<i>company (mil)</i>
свиста́ть (impf; R1)	<i>to whistle</i>	свисте́ть (impf; R2)	<i>to whistle</i>
сере́дина	<i>middle</i>	среда́	<i>Wednesday milieu, environment (see 3.1.1)</i>
слу́шать/послу́шать	<i>to listen (to)</i>		
слы́шать/услы́шать	<i>to hear</i>		
слыха́ть (R1)	<i>to hear</i>		
	Note:		<i>слыха́ть is used mainly in the infinitive or the past tense and tends to have a frequentative sense.</i>
сосе́дний	<i>neighbouring</i>	сосе́дский	<i>belonging to one's neighbour</i>
состо́ять (impf)	<i>to consist (in some contexts to be; see 4.2)</i>	состо́яться (pf)	<i>to take place</i>
сто́ить	<i>to cost, be worth</i>	сто́ять	<i>to stand</i>
сторона́	<i>side</i>	страна́	<i>country (nation)</i>
теку́чий	<i>fluid, unstable</i>	теку́щий	<i>current, present</i>
тэ́хник	<i>technician</i>	тэ́хника	<i>technique, technology</i>
уда́чливый	<i>lucky</i>	уда́чный	<i>successful, felicitous</i>
физик	<i>physicist</i>	физика	<i>physics</i>

хоронить (impf)	<i>to inter</i>	хранить (impf)	<i>to keep, preserve</i>
экономический	<i>relating to economics</i>	экономичный	<i>economical</i>
электрик	<i>electrician</i>	электричка	<i>suburban electric train</i>

3.5 *Faux amis* (ложные друзья)

There are in Russian many words of foreign origin which bring to mind an English word but in fact have or may have quite a different meaning from the English cognate. This section lists a few of these, together with the usual Russian equivalents of the English word with which confusion has arisen.

авантюра	<i>shady enterprise</i>	adventure	приключение
агитация	<i>(political) agitation</i>	agitation	волнение (anxiety) тревога (alarm)
адекватный	<i>identical, appropriate, good</i>	adequate	достаточный
академик	<i>member of the Academy of Sciences</i>	academic	университетский преподаватель (university teacher) учёный (scholar)
академический	<i>academic (relating to an academy or to academia)</i>	academic	учёный (scholarly) теоретический (of no practical significance) абстрактный (abstract)
аккомпанировать (impf) + dat	<i>to accompany (musically only)</i>	to accompany	проводить/проводить (go with) сопровождать (go with)
аккуратный	<i>punctual, neat, tidy, conscientious</i>	accurate	точный (precise) меткий (of shooting)
актуальный	<i>topical, pressing</i>	actual	действительный (real) настоящий (genuine) существующий (existing)
акция	<i>share (i.e. equity), also political or diplomatic action</i>	action (i.e. an act)	действие, поступок
ангина	<i>tonsillitis</i>	angina	грудная жаба
артикул (m)	<i>article (gram term)</i>	article	in other senses: see 4.1
артист	<i>(performing) artist</i>	artist	in other sense: see 4.1
ассистент	<i>junior teacher (in higher educational institution)</i>	assistant	помощник заместитель (m; deputy)

ата́ка	<i>attack (mil)</i>	attack	in other senses: see 4.1
аудиен́ция	<i>audience (with important person)</i>	audience	зри́тели (pl; gen зри́телей; spectators)
афе́ра	<i>shady transaction</i>	affair	де́ло (matter) рома́н (love affair)
бала́нс	<i>balance (econ, fin)</i>	balance	равнове́сие (equilibrium)
бассе́йн	<i>swimming pool, river-basin</i>	basin	таз (washbasin) ми́ска (bowl)
бискви́т	<i>sponge-cake</i>	biscuit	пече́нье (sweet) суха́рь (m; rusk)
бланк	<i>form (to be filled in)</i>	blank	пропу́ск (omission) пробе́л (in memory) холосто́й заря́д (bullet)
гениа́льный	<i>of genius</i>	genial	весёлы́й (jolly) доброду́шный (good-natured) доброжелате́льный (benevolent) приятны́й (pleasant) симпати́чный (likeable, nice)
го́спиталь (m)	<i>(military) hospital</i>	hospital	больни́ца
гума́нный	<i>humane</i>	human	челове́ческий
дека́да	<i>ten-day period</i>	decade	десятиле́тие
инстру́ктивный	<i>instructional</i>	instructive	поучи́тельный (edifying) поле́зный (useful)
ка́мера	<i>chamber, cell, video camera (R1)</i>	camera	фотоаппара́т
капита́л	<i>capital (fin)</i>	capital	столи́ца (city)
капита́льный	<i>main, fundamental, e.g. капита́льный ремо́нт, major repair</i>	capital	прописна́я бу́ква (letter) Note: сме́ртная казнь, <i>capital punishment</i>
карто́н	<i>cardboard</i>	carton	коробка
кек	<i>fruit-cake</i>	cake	торт
композито́р	<i>composer</i>	composer	набо́рщик
консерва́тория	<i>conservatoire</i>	conservatory	оранже́рея, вера́нда
контро́ль (m)	<i>supervision</i>	control	руково́дство (management) власть (f; power) влия́ние (influence)
конфу́з	<i>embarrassment</i>	confusion	беспоря́док (disorder) пу́таница (muddle)

			неразбериха (R1; muddle) толкотня (R1; pushing) правильный
корректный	<i>polite, proper</i>	correct	
кросс	<i>cross-country race</i>	cross	крест
лунатик	<i>sleep-walker</i>	lunatic	сумасшедший умалишённый
магазин	<i>shop</i>	magazine	журнал
майор	<i>major</i>	mayor	мэр
манифестация	<i>demonstration</i>	manifestation	проявление
моментальный	<i>instantaneous</i>	momentous	знаменательный
моторист	<i>mechanic</i>	motorist	автомобилист
моцион	<i>exercise (physical)</i>	motion	движение
объектив	<i>lens (of camera)</i>	objective	цель (f)
патетический	<i>having passion, pathos</i>	pathetic	трогательный (touching) печальный (sad) жалкий (pitiable)
перспектива (see also <i>проспéкт</i>)	<i>perspective (in art), also outlook, prospect</i>	perspective	перспектива (in art only) точка зрения (point of view)
поэма	<i>narrative poem</i>	poem (short)	стихотворение
претензия	<i>claim, complaint, charge, as well as pretension</i>	pretension	претензия (claim) притязание (claim) претенциозность (f; pretentiousness)
принципиальный	<i>of principle, principled, e.g. принципиальный человек, person of integrity</i>	principal	главный (main) ведущий (leading)
проба	<i>test, model (i.e. prototype), sample</i>	probe	зонд (med, geol) исследование (exploration)
проспéкт	<i>avenue; also prospectus, summary</i>	prospect	перспектива
репетиция	<i>rehearsal</i>	repetition	повторение
рэплика	<i>rejoinder, cue (theat)</i>	replica	точная копия
рецепт	<i>prescription (med), recipe</i>	receipt	получение (receiving) расписка, квитанция (written acknowledgement)
симпатичный	<i>nice (of person)</i>	sympathetic	сочувствующий (compassionate) отзывчивый (responsive) одобряющий (approving)

сквер	<i>small public garden in town</i>	square	площадь (f; place) квадрат (shape)
стаж	<i>length of service, probation</i>	stage	сцена (theat) этап (of process)
стул	<i>chair, also stool (med)</i>	stool	табуретка
схэма	<i>diagram, outline, plan, (electrical) circuit; схематический may mean oversimplified, e.g. схематический подход, simplistic approach; микросхэма, microchip</i>	scheme	план (plan) программа (plan) проэкт (plan) замысел (plot) махинация (intrigue) в порядке вещей, <i>in the scheme of things</i> подбóр цветов, <i>colour scheme, lit choice of colours</i>
тэзис	<i>argument, point, e.g. основные тэзисы, main points, as well as thesis</i>	thesis	диссертация (dissertation) тэзис (only in sense of contention, proposition)
темпераментный	<i>spirited</i>	temperamental	капризный (capricious) с нóровом (obstinate, awkward)
трансляция	<i>transmission, relay</i>	translation	перевóд
фа́брика	<i>factory</i>	fabric	ткань (f)
фамильярный	<i>overfamiliar, offhand</i>	familiar	знако́мый (known) извёстный (well-known) привы́чный (customary)
фра́кция	<i>faction</i>	fraction	части́ца (small part) дрóзь (f; math)
характери́стика	<i>reference (testimonial)</i>	characteristic	характе́рная черта́
эксперти́за	<i>(expert) examination, analysis, study, test, e.g. эксперти́за на СПИД, AIDS test</i>	expertise	знáние (knowledge) компете́нтность (f; competence) о́пыт (experience)
электорáт	<i>may correspond to Eng electorate, i.e. all voters, or may have narrower meaning, i.e. group of like-minded voters, constituency, e.g. коммунистический электорáт, communist voters</i>	electorate	избира́тели (pl; electors)

3.6 Problems of number

3.6.1 Nouns with plural form only

Many nouns exist which in English have a singular form but in Russian have only a plural form, at least when they have certain meanings. The word for *a clock*, for example, is **часы́** (gen **часо́в**). Such nouns may belong to any of the declension types. In the lists below genitive forms (which cannot be deduced from the nominative forms) are given in brackets.

воро́та (воро́т)	<i>gate</i>
вы́боры (вы́боров)	<i>election</i>
гра́бли (гра́блей)	<i>rake</i>
де́ньги (де́нег)	<i>money</i>
джу́нгли (джу́нглей)	<i>jungle</i>
дрова́ (дров)	<i>firewood</i>
духи́ (духо́в)	<i>scent, perfume</i>
носи́лки (носи́лок)	<i>stretcher</i>
обо́и (обо́ев)	<i>wallpaper</i>
пери́ла (пери́л)	<i>handrail</i>
по́хороны (похоро́н)	<i>funeral</i>
про́воды (про́водов)	<i>send-off, i.e. farewell gathering</i>
са́ни (сане́й)	<i>sledge</i>
сли́вки (сли́вок)	<i>cream</i>
су́мерки (су́мерек)	<i>twilight</i>
су́тки (су́ток)	<i>day (24-hour period)</i>
схо́дни (схо́дней)	<i>gangway, gangplank</i>
сче́ты (сче́тов)	<i>abacus</i>
черни́ла (черни́л)	<i>ink</i>
ша́хматы (ша́хмат)	<i>chess</i>
щи (щей)	<i>cabbage soup</i>
я́сли (я́слей; in R1 also я́слей)	<i>crèche</i>

Many Russian nouns which are generally used only in a plural form do correspond to English nouns which also have a plural form, e.g.

брю́ки (брюк)	<i>trousers</i>
весе́ (весо́в)	<i>scales</i>
за́морозки (за́морозков)	<i>light frosts</i>
кавы́чки (кавы́чек)	<i>quotation marks</i>
кани́кулы (кани́кул)	<i>holidays</i>
коньки́ (конько́в)	<i>skates</i>

ку́дри (кудрѐй)	<i>curls</i>
лохмо́тья (лохмо́тьев)	<i>rags</i>
лю́ди (люде́й)	<i>people</i>
но́жницы (но́жниц)	<i>scissors</i>
очкí (очко́в)	<i>spectacles</i>
переговóры (переговóров)	<i>talks, negotiations</i>
стихí (стихо́в)	<i>verses</i>
хлопо́ты (хлопо́т)	<i>efforts, trouble</i>
хло́пья (хло́пьев)	<i>snowflakes, cornflakes</i>

3.6.2 Nouns with singular form only

Some Russian nouns denoting fruits or vegetables give particular difficulty to the English-speaking student because they are used collectively and, in R2–3 at least, have only a singular form, e.g.

брусни́ка	<i>red whortleberries, cowberries</i>
ви́шня	<i>cherries</i>
горо́х	<i>peas</i>
ежеви́ка	<i>blackberries</i>
земляни́ка	<i>(wild) strawberries</i>
капу́ста	<i>cabbage</i>
карто́фель (m)	<i>potatoes</i>
клубни́ка	<i>(cultivated) strawberries</i>
клю́ква	<i>cranberries</i>
крыжо́вник	<i>gooseberries</i>
лу́к	<i>onions</i>
мали́на	<i>raspberries</i>
морко́вь (f)	<i>carrots</i>
кра́сная сморо́дина	<i>redcurrants</i>
че́рная сморо́дина	<i>blackcurrants</i>

If it is necessary to refer to one particular unit of the thing in question then one may in some instances use a related word with the suffix *-ина* (e.g. *горо́шина*, *карто́фелина*), or one may insert the word *шту́ка*, which refers to an individual unit, e.g. *пять штук*, five of the thing to which reference is being made.

- Note 1 In R1 plural forms of some of these nouns may be encountered, e.g. *пять ви́шен*, *five cherries*; *де́сять ежеви́к*, *ten blackberries*.
- 2 There are also of course many nouns denoting fruit and vegetables that do have plural forms, e.g. *апельси́н*, *orange*; *огуре́ц*, *cucumber*; *помидо́р*, *tomato*; *ябло́ко*, *apple* (ном/асс pl *апельси́ны*, *огурцы́*, *помидо́ры*, *ябло́ки* respectively).

3.7 Russian words difficult to render in English

This section deals with a number of common Russian words that are not easy to translate into English because they do not obviously have direct English equivalents. Many of these words without equivalents (безэквивалентные слова) are culture-specific. That is to say they denote phenomena, values, preoccupations or a way of viewing the world that are unfamiliar to English-speakers. Their meaning and nuances may in some cases be fully understood only by reference to certain historic or cultural factors that cannot be properly explored here. In addition to such words that are clearly culture-specific we include a few others whose meaning cannot be conveyed by a single English word, so that they have to be rendered in English by a phrase or descriptive paraphrase. We offer various possible translations of the words given, for use in different contexts. In some instances we also provide a brief gloss.

азартный	<i>adventurous, animated, passionate</i> ; describes sb who gets carried away with sth (see also увлекаться below) or is prepared to stake a lot on sth, e.g. азартный человек=gambler (fig); also азартные игры: <i>games of chance, gambling</i>
бездорожье	absence of roads; bad condition of roads; season when roads are impassable
белоручка	lit <i>person with white hands</i> , i.e. sb who shirks rough or dirty work; <i>softie</i>
будни	lit <i>weekdays, working days</i> ; fig humdrum life, colourless existence, the everyday; antonym of праздники (see below in this section)
быт	<i>way of life; everyday life, daily routine, habitual pattern of life; drudgery</i> . The word (which is derived from the verb быть) evokes the material world and a static conservative form of existence.
воля	<i>freedom, liberty, free will</i> . The word implies lack of constraint, natural freedom, even a state close to anarchy.
выступать/ выступить	to make some public statement or appearance, e.g. выступить в парламенте, <i>to speak in Parliament</i> ; выступить в печати, <i>to write in the press</i> ; выступить защитником, <i>to appear for the defence (in court)</i> ; выступить по радио, <i>to be interviewed on/give a talk on radio</i> ; выступить по телевидению, <i>to appear on television</i> ; выступить с докладом, <i>to give a paper</i> ; выступить с речью, <i>to make a speech</i> .
гибель (f)	<i>destruction, ruin, wreck, downfall, death</i> (esp tragic, violent death in war or as a result of an accident)

	English lacks a general noun from the verb <i>to perish</i> (погибáть/погибнуть).
дежурная, дежурный	person on duty, e.g. at the entrance to a block of flats or to a hotel corridor; the word suggests sb who keeps watch
деятель (m)	lit sb who does sth, but usually only meaningful in combination with some adjective, e.g. государственнýй деятель, <i>statesman</i> ; литературнýй деятель, <i>writer, journalist, man of letters</i> ; общест́венный деятель, <i>public figure</i> ; педагогический деятель, <i>educator</i> ; политический деятель, <i>politician</i>
душéвный	<i>sincere, cordial, heartfelt, having soul</i> (душá)
закономерный	<i>natural</i> , in the sense of <i>bound to happen</i> ; in conformity with some law (i.e. a natural order of things, not necessarily or even primarily a juridical order); <i>normal</i> or <i>regular</i> in one of these senses; cf. законный, <i>legitimate</i> , i.e. in accordance with the criminal or civil law
застóй	<i>stagnation</i> (fig), i.e. political, economic, intellectual stagnation. The word evokes the climate of the Brézhnev period of the 1970s as Russians perceived it at the time of <i>perestroika</i> in the 1980s.
земляк/землячка	<i>fellow countryman, fellow-townsmán, fellow-villager</i> ; a person from the same district
злой	<i>evil, bad, wicked, malicious, vicious, unkind, ill-natured, angry</i> . There is no adjective in English that conveys the full range of meaning of злой, which may be best defined as the antonym of добрый.
интеллигéncia	<i>intelligentsia, professional class(es)</i> . The word denotes a group of intellectuals who are politically engaged but at the same time are excluded from power and who feel a sense of moral responsibility for the state of their society.
командирóвка	<i>business trip, mission, posting</i>
крупá	<i>groats</i> ; a general word for grain from which <i>kasha</i> can be made
крупный	<i>big, large, large-scale, outstanding, important; major, well-known</i> . The adjective implies that all the elements of a thing are large, e.g. крупный рис, <i>long-grain rice</i> ; antonym of мелкий (see below in this section).

лицо́	<i>face; person, e.g. гражда́нское лицо́, civilian; де́йствующее лицо́, character (in play); должностно́е лицо́, an official; духо́вное лицо́, clergyman; подставно́е лицо́, dummy, man of straw. Note also: физи́ческое лицо́, physical person (leg); юриди́ческое лицо́, juridical person (leg).</i>
ли́чность (f)	<i>personality, individual</i>
любова́ться/ полюбова́ться	to enjoy looking at sth. The verb may sometimes be translated by Eng <i>to admire</i> but it implies feasting one's eyes on sth, including natural beauty.
ме́лкий	<i>small, fine (of rain, sand); also petty, shallow. The adjective implies that sth is small in all its parts, small-proportioned; antonym of крúпный (see above in this section).</i>
мещани́н (person)	<i>petty bourgeois person; petty bourgeois behaviour/ attitudes. The words are used in a figurative sense to evoke sb who is narrow-minded, philistine, or such behaviour; in Soviet parlance they were used as pejorative terms to describe a selfish mindset.</i>
мещанство́ (the phenomenon)	
мещанский (adj)	
мировоззрёние	view of the world, set of beliefs. The word implies something more systematic and coherent than English <i>outlook</i> ; cf. German <i>Weltanschauung</i> .
ненагля́дный	sth which one cannot take one's eyes off. The word denotes the quality of an object, admiration of which one might express with the verb <i>любова́ться</i> (see above in this section).
новострóйка	newly erected building, building work in a new town or district. The word brings to mind the rapid urban development of the post-war Soviet period.
обыва́тель (m)	<i>inhabitant, citizen, the average man, the man in the street; fig philistine in pre-revolutionary days. In Soviet times the word was used as a synonym of мещани́н, i.e. a narrow-minded person without social interests; it may now be reverting to its pre-revolutionary role.</i>
однолю́б	sb who has had only one love in her or his life or who can love only one person at a time
опохмелі́ться (pf)	to have a drink to cure a hangover, to have a drink the morning after
отхо́дчивый	describes sb who loses her/his temper with sb else but does not subsequently harbour resentment towards the person who angered her/him

очередной	<i>next in turn, periodic, recurrent, regular, routine, usual.</i> The word is derived from <i>бчередь</i> (f), <i>queue</i> .
пóдвиг	heroic deed, feat, act of heroism, sth done for the general good
пóшлый (adj) пóшлость (f)	<i>morally low, tasteless, rude, common, banal, vulgar</i> ; an object or act that can be described in this way. No single English word has the same field of meaning although <i>tacky</i> , a recent borrowing from American English, does convey the same notion of lack of good taste.
праздник	<i>holiday in sense of festival, national holiday, festive occasion, occasion for celebration, red-letter day</i> ; antonym of <i>бўдни</i> (see above in this section)
прóводы (pl; gen прóводов)	<i>send-off, occasion or process of seeing off sb who is leaving</i>
простóр	<i>space, spaciousness, expanse, scope, freedom, elbow-room.</i> The word evokes the wide open spaces and seeming infinity of the Russian landscape.
раздóлье размáх	synonymous with <i>простóр</i> <i>scope, range, sweep, scale, span, amplitude.</i> When applied to character the word may suggest an expansiveness and generosity that is admired.
разрýха	<i>ruin, collapse, devastation</i> (esp after war, revolution or some other cataclysmic event)
ровéсник/ровéсница	person of the same age
родной	<i>one's own</i> (by blood relationship), <i>native</i> , e.g. <i>родной язык, native language</i> ; <i>родные</i> , as substantivised noun = <i>relations, relatives, kith and kin</i> ; antonym of <i>чужой</i> (see below in this section). The word has strong positive connotations.
саморóдок (adj) саморóдный	a person who possesses natural gifts but lacks a systematic, thorough education; (of metals) <i>nugget</i> , piece of mined metal in chemically pure form
свёрстник/свёрстница свой	synonyms of <i>ровéсник/ровéсница</i> , respectively <i>one's own, my/your/his/her/our/their own</i> ; close in meaning to <i>родной</i> (and therefore also having positive connotations) and an antonym of <i>чужой</i> . Note: <i>свой человек</i> = person who is not related but whom one trusts. See 11.2.6 on use of <i>свой</i> .

сгла́зить (pf)	<i>to put the evil eye (on)</i>
сплошнóй	<i>unbroken, continuous, all-round, complete, entire, total, e.g. сплошнóй забóр, unbroken fence; сплошнóе удовóльствие, complete satisfaction; сплошнáя гра́мотность, one-hundred-percent literacy</i>
срок	<i>period of time, term, deadline</i>
стрóйный	<i>well-proportioned, elegant, shapely, well-balanced, harmonious, orderly, well put together. The word evokes sth that is aesthetically pleasing, pleasant to the eye.</i>
увлекáться/ увлéчься + instr	<i>to be carried away (by), to become keen (on), to be mad (about), to fall for, to become enamoured (of). The word suggests great enthusiasm.</i>
успева́ть/успе́ть	<i>to have time (to do sth), to manage (in time), to succeed (in doing sth in time)</i>
хам/ха́мка ха́мство ха́мский (all pej)	<i>lout, boor, cow; loutishness, boorishness; loutish, boorish. Хам denotes a person who behaves in a crude, disgusting way and has no respect for herself/himself or others. (The word is derived from the name of the biblical character Ham, who in Genesis 9 saw his father Noah naked and told his brothers.)</i>
чужóй	<i>sb else's, other people's, not mine/ours; foreign, alien, strange. The word is an antonym of родно́й and свой and therefore has negative connotations.</i>

4 Problems of translation from English into Russian

4.1 English words difficult to render in Russian

This section lists in alphabetical order some of the more common English words which give difficulty for students learning Russian and defines some of the Russian equivalents they may have. The list is intended to encourage the student to think about the precise meaning of the English word in a given context and to consider which of the various possible Russian renderings is appropriate in that context. The lists of Russian equivalents for the English words are not intended to include all possible translations of the English word, merely to draw attention to the ways in which Russian deals with the main fields of meaning which the English word may have. In each entry the Russian word/words which render the meaning of the English word that seems most common or fundamental is/are given first.

Rendering of English prepositions is dealt with separately in 10.4.

English has many phrasal verbs (e.g. *to hold back, hold on, hold up*) in which the precise meaning of the verb is clarified by the following preposition. Translation of phrasal verbs is not considered here except in a very small number of cases. It should be noted that in many cases the function of the English preposition is fulfilled in Russian by a verbal prefix (see 8.3), as well as by a following preposition.

ACCIDENT	несча́стный слу́чай	emphasising effect on victim
	ава́рия	involving machinery, transport, etc., e.g. на электроста́нции, <i>at a power station</i>
	круше́ние	<i>crash</i> , e.g. круше́ние по́езда, <i>train crash</i> ; кораблекруше́ние, <i>shipwreck</i>
	катастро́фа	<i>disaster</i> ; also fig
	случа́йность (f)	<i>chance, contingency</i>
<hr/>		
ADVERTISEMENT	рекла́ма	with a view to selling
	объявле́ние	<i>announcement</i> (e.g. of job vacancy)
	а́нонс	short notice about coming event
<hr/>		
AGAIN	опя́ть	<i>once more as before</i>
	сно́ва	=опя́ть (slightly more bookish)
	за́ново	<i>anew, afresh</i>
	ещё раз	<i>one more time</i>

AGE	вóзраст	stage in one's life
	век	lit <i>century</i> ; also <i>age</i> , e.g. <i>ка́менный век</i> , <i>the Stone Age</i>
	периóд	<i>period</i>
	эпо́ха	<i>epoch</i>
AGREE	соглаша́ться/согласи́ться с + instr	<i>to concur with</i>
	соглаша́ться/согласи́ться на + acc	<i>to consent to</i>
	сходи́ться/сойти́сь	<i>to tally (of figures), to come to an agreement about</i> , e.g. <i>сойти́сь в цене́</i> , <i>to agree a price</i>
	согласо́вывать/согласова́ть что́-н с кéм-н (trans)	<i>to agree sth with sb</i>
	согласова́ться (impf) с + instr	<i>gram term</i>
	договори́ться (pf)	<i>to come to an arrangement</i>
APPEARANCE	появлéние	<i>emergence, coming into view</i>
	нару́жность (f)	<i>outward appearance, exterior</i>
	выступлéние	<i>public appearance (e.g. on stage, television), speech</i>
	вид	<i>air, look, aspect</i>
APPLICATION	заявлéние	esp for abstract object, e.g. <i>заявлéние о приёме на рабóту</i> , <i>a job application</i>
	зая́вка	esp for concrete object, e.g. <i>зая́вка на материáлы</i> , <i>an application for materials</i>
	прóсьба	<i>request</i> , e.g. <i>прóсьба о пóмощи</i> , <i>an application for help</i>
	наложéние	placing on, e.g. <i>наложéние повя́зки на рáну</i> , e.g. <i>application of a bandage to a wound</i>
	применéние	putting to use, e.g. <i>применéние си́лы</i> , <i>но́вой теóрии</i> , <i>application of force, of a new theory</i>
	испóльзование прилежа́ние	<i>utilisation</i> <i>diligence</i>
ARGUMENT	спор	<i>controversy, debate, dispute (legal)</i>
	ссора́	<i>quarrel</i>

	раздóр	<i>discord, dissension</i>
	дóвод	<i>evidence</i>
	тéзис	<i>thesis (see also 3.5)</i>
	аргументáция	<i>argumentation</i>
ARTICLE	издéлие	<i>manufactured article</i>
	товáр	<i>commodity</i>
	статья́	<i>in newspaper, journal, treaty, contract</i>
	пункт	<i>in treaty, contract</i>
	артикул	<i>=пункт</i>
	арти́кль (m)	<i>gram term; also now commodity</i>
ARTIST	худóжник	<i>creative artist (e.g. writer, painter, composer)</i>
	арти́ст	<i>performing artist, artiste</i>
ASK	спра́шивать/спроси́ть	<i>to enquire</i>
	проси́ть/попроси́ть	<i>to request</i>
	задава́ть/зада́ть вопро́с	<i>to pose a question</i>
	справля́ться/спра́виться	<i>to make enquiries</i>
	приглаша́ть/пригласи́ть	<i>to invite</i>
ATTACK	нападéние	<i>assault (in most senses)</i>
	наступлéние	<i>offensive (mil)</i>
	набéг	<i>raid</i>
	ата́ка	<i>military attack</i>
	припа́док	<i>fit (med)</i>
	при́ступ	<i>fit, pang, bout, e.g. при́ступ гри́ппа, ка́шля, an attack of flu, coughing</i>
	инфа́ркт	<i>heart attack</i>
BAD	плохой	<i>general word</i>
	дурно́й	<i>nasty, e.g. дурно́я привы́чка, bad habit; дурно́й сон, bad dream</i>
	парши́вый (R1)	<i>lit mangy; nasty, lousy, e.g. парши́вая погóда, bad weather</i>
	злой	<i>wicked</i>
	вредный	<i>harmful, detrimental, injurious</i>
	тяжё́лый	<i>severe, e.g. тяжё́лая боле́знь, bad illness; тяжё́лое ранéние, bad injury</i>

	гнило́й	<i>rotten</i> , e.g. of fruit
	кислы́й	<i>sour</i> , e.g. of milk
	ту́хлый	<i>putrefied</i> , e.g. of egg
	испо́рченный	<i>spoiled</i> , <i>off</i> (of food)
	неподходя́щий	<i>unsuitable</i> , e.g. неподходя́щий приме́р, <i>bad example</i>
	неблагоприя́тный	<i>unfavourable</i>
BALL(S)	ша́р	spherical object, <i>billiard ball</i>
	ша́рик	dimin of ша́р
	клу́бок	e.g. of wool
	мяч	for games, sport
	мя́чик	dimin of мяч
	ядро́	<i>cannonball</i>
	вздор	<i>nonsense</i> , <i>rubbish</i>
	чепуха́	=вздор
	я́йца (pl; R1 vulg)	<i>testicles</i>
BIG	большо́й	<i>large</i>
	крупный́	<i>major</i> , <i>large-scale</i> (see 3.7)
	вели́к/а́/о́/и́	<i>too big</i> (see 11.3)
BLUE	си́ний	<i>dark blue</i>
	голубо́й	<i>light blue</i>
	лазу́рный (poet)	<i>sky-blue</i> , <i>azure</i>
	пороно́фильм	<i>blue film</i>
	как гром среди́ ясного не́ба	<i>like a bolt from the blue</i>
BODY	те́ло	of human or animal; also solid object, e.g. star
	ту́ловище	<i>torso</i>
	тру́п	<i>corpse</i>
	ку́зов	of carriage, car, etc.
	организа́ция	<i>organisation</i>
BOX	я́щик	<i>chest</i> , <i>container</i> ; почто́вый я́щик, <i>post-box</i>
	коро́бка	smaller container than я́щик; коро́бка скоросте́й, <i>gear-box</i>
	коро́бочка	dimin of коро́бка
	шкату́лка	<i>casket</i> , <i>trinket box</i>

	сундúk	<i>trunk</i>
	бúдка	<i>booth, kiosk</i>
	лóжа	<i>at theatre</i>
	Note: А лáрчик прóсто открывáлся, <i>The box just opened</i> , meaning <i>The explanation was quite simple</i> (a quotation from a fable by Krylov).	
BRANCH	ветвь (f)	<i>bough</i>
	óтрасль (f)	<i>section, subdivision, e.g. óтрасль промышленности, branch of industry</i>
	филиáл	<i>subsidiary section of organisation, e.g. лóндонский филиáл бáнка, the London branch of a bank</i>
BREAK	ломáть/сломáть	<i>to fracture, e.g. сломáть нóгу, to break a leg; to cause not to work, e.g. сломáть мехáнизм, to break a mechanism</i>
	разбивáть/разбíть	<i>to smash (into many pieces), e.g. разбíть посúду, to break crockery</i>
	нарушáть/нару́шить	<i>to infringe, e.g. нару́шить закóн, прáвило, to break a law, a rule</i>
	прерывáть/прервáть	<i>to break off, interrupt, sever, e.g. прервáть дипломáтические отнóшения, to break off diplomatic relations</i>
	превышáть/превы́сить	<i>to break (i.e. exceed), e.g. превы́сить дозвóленную скóрость, to break a speed limit</i>
BRIGHT	я́ркий	<i>vivid</i>
	свётлый	<i>light-coloured, radiant</i>
	у́мный	<i>clever</i>
BROWN	корíчневый	<i>cinnamon-coloured</i>
	кáрий	<i>of eyes</i>
	бу́рый	<i>reddish brown, e.g. бу́рый медвёдь, brown bear</i>
	шатён/шатёнка (nouns)	<i>brown-haired man/woman</i>
	загорéлый	<i>sunburned</i>
	смúглый	<i>of complexion, swarthy</i>
	шоколáдного цвёта	<i>chocolate-coloured</i>
	бе́жевый	<i>beige</i>

BRUSH	щётка	for cleaning, brushing hair
	кисть (f)	for painting, e.g. малярная кисть, <i>paintbrush</i>
	кисточка	dimin of кисть, e.g. кисточка для бритья, <i>shaving brush</i>
	метла́	<i>broom</i>
BURN	горéть/сгорéть (intrans)	e.g. дом горíт, <i>the house is on fire</i>
	жечь (trans)	e.g. жечь мýсор, <i>to burn rubbish</i>
	сжигáть/сжечь (trans)	<i>to burn up, cremate</i>
	зажигáть/зажечь	<i>to set light to</i>
	поджигáть/поджечь	<i>to set on fire (with criminal intent)</i>
	пылáть (intrans)	<i>to blaze, flame, glow; also fig, e.g. пылáть стра́стью, to burn with passion</i>
CALL	звать/позвáть	<i>to call, summon; impf only also means to name, e.g. Как вас зову́т? What is your name? (lit What do they call you?) Меня́ зову́т А́нна, My name is Anna.</i>
	вызывáть/вызвать	<i>to call out, e.g. вызвать врача́, to call the doctor</i>
	назывáть/назвáть	<i>to name</i>
	подзывáть/подозвáть	<i>to beckon</i>
	призывáть/призвáть	<i>to appeal to</i>
	созывáть/созвáть	<i>to call together, convoke</i>
	звони́ть/позвони́ть + dat	<i>to ring, telephone</i>
	заходи́ть/зайти́ к + dat	<i>to call on, visit</i>
	загля́дывать/загляну́ть к + dat	<i>to look in on</i>
CAREFUL	осторо́жный	<i>proceeding with caution</i>
	тща́тельный	<i>thorough, painstaking</i>
	внима́тельный	<i>attentive, considerate</i>
CASE	слýчай	<i>instance</i>
	де́ло	<i>legal case</i>
	до́воды (pl; gen до́водов)	<i>set of arguments</i>
	 обосно́вание	<i>basis, grounds, e.g. обосно́вание са́нкций, the case for sanctions</i>
	ана́лиз конкретной ситуа́ции	<i>a case study</i>
	больно́й	<i>(medical) patient</i>

=container (see also <i>box</i>)	паде́ж	gram term
	чемодáн	<i>suitcase</i>
	футля́р	for spectacles, musical instrument
	витри́на	<i>glass case</i>
CATCH	ловить/пойма́ть	<i>to seize, ensnare</i> , e.g. <i>пойма́ть ры́бу</i> , <i>to catch a fish</i>
	хватáть/хвати́ть or схвати́ть	<i>to grab, snatch, seize</i>
	схва́тывать/схвати́ть	<i>to grasp</i> ; also <i>fig</i> , e.g. <i>схвати́ть смы́сл</i> , <i>просту́ду</i> (R1), <i>to catch the sense, a cold</i>
	застига́ть/застигну́ть	<i>to take unawares</i>
	застава́ть/заста́ть	<i>to find</i> , e.g. <i>Я заста́л его́ до́ма</i> , <i>I caught him at home.</i>
	заража́ться/зарази́ться + instr	<i>to be infected with</i> , e.g. <i>Она́ зарази́лась анги́ной</i> , <i>She caught tonsillitis.</i>
	ула́вливать/улови́ть	<i>to detect, perceive</i> , e.g. <i>улови́ть звук</i> , <i>нюа́нс</i> , <i>to catch a sound, nuance</i>
	зацепля́ться/зацепи́ться	<i>to get caught up on</i> , e.g. <i>Руба́в моёй руба́шки зацепи́лся за иглу́</i> , <i>The sleeve of my shirt got caught on a thorn.</i>
	простужа́ться/простуди́ться	<i>to catch a cold</i>
CHALLENGE (noun)	вы́зов	may translate <i>challenge</i> but is not so widely used as this English word; originally means <i>calling out</i> , e.g. <i>to duel</i>
	сти́мул	sth that drives one to act
	зада́ча	<i>(difficult) task</i>
	пробле́ма	<i>problem</i> ; has wide range of meaning; close to <i>зада́ча</i>
CHANGE (verb)	меня́ть	basic verb
	изменя́ть/измени́ть (trans)	<i>to change, alter</i>
	изменя́ться/измени́ться (intrans)	<i>to change, alter</i>
	меня́ть or обме́нивать/обменя́ть (also обмени́ть in R1)	<i>to (ex)change</i> (money), e.g. <i>Дава́йте обме́няем валю́ту на рубли́</i> , <i>Let's change our currency into roubles</i> ; <i>to change sth for sth else</i> , e.g. <i>обменя́ть пла́тье</i> , <i>to change a dress</i> (e.g. because it is the wrong size)

	переменять/переменить	<i>to shift</i> (from one position to another), e.g. <i>переменить позицию, тон, to change one's position, tone</i>
	переменяться/перемениться	intrans of <i>переменять/переменить</i>
	разменивать/разменять	to change a coin or note into smaller denominations
	сменять/сменить	<i>to replace</i> , e.g. <i>сменить бельё, караул, шину, to change linen, a sentry, a tyre</i>
	преобразовывать/ преобразовать (R3)	<i>to transform, reform, reorganise</i>
	превращать/превратить (trans)	<i>to turn</i> (sth into sth else), e.g. <i>превратить воду в лёд, to turn water into ice</i>
	превращаться/превратиться	intrans of <i>превращать/превратить</i>
	видоизменять/видоизменить (trans; R3)	<i>to alter, modify</i>
	пересаживаться/пересесть	<i>to change transport</i> , e.g. <i>Здесь надо пересесть на другую линию, We must change to another line here.</i>
	переодеваться/переодеться	<i>to change one's clothes</i>
	переходить/перейти на + acc	<i>to go over</i> (to sth different), e.g. <i>Она перешла на другую работу, She changed her job.</i>
	передумывать/передумать (pf)	<i>to change one's mind</i> (and think better of it)
	раздумывать/раздумать (pf)	<i>to change one's mind</i> (and decide not to do sth)
	одумываться/одуматься (pf)	<i>to change one's mind</i> (think again, perhaps in response to warning)
CHANGE (noun)	изменение	<i>alteration</i>
	обмен	<i>exchange</i> , e.g. of information, opinions, money into different currency
	перемена	<i>shift</i> (from one thing to another)
	размен	when note or coin is broken down into money in smaller denomination
	сдача	money handed back after purchase, e.g. <i>сдача с фунта, change out of a pound</i>

	мелочь (f)	coins of small denominations
	смéна	replacement, e.g. смéна белья, караула, <i>change of linen, guard</i>
	преобразовáние	transformation, reorganisation
	превращéние	conversion (into sth else)
	видоизменéние	modification
	пересáдка	from one vehicle or form of transport to another
CHARACTER	харáктер	<i>nature, personality</i>
	óбраз	in work of literature
	дéйствующее лицó	in play
	тип	<i>type</i>
	нрав	<i>disposition</i>
	осóба (f)	<i>person, individual</i>
CLEVER	úмный	<i>intelligent</i>
	тáлантливый	<i>talented</i>
	способный	<i>capable, able</i>
	дарови́тый	<i>gifted</i>
	одарённый	=дарови́тый
	лóвкий	<i>adroit, dexterous</i>
	иску́сный	<i>skilful</i>
	уме́лый	<i>able, astute</i>
CLOUD	облако	white cloud
	ту́ча	<i>rain-cloud, storm-cloud</i>
	клубы́ (pl; gen клубóв)	клубы́ ды́ма, пы́ли, <i>cloud of smoke, dust</i>
COACH	автóбус	<i>bus</i>
	вагóн	part of train
	каре́та	<i>horse-drawn carriage</i>
COAT	пальто́ (indecl)	<i>overcoat</i>
	шу́ба	<i>fur coat</i>
	дубле́нка (R1)	<i>sheepskin coat</i>
	ку́ртка	short outdoor jacket
	ветро́вка (R1)	<i>anorak</i>
	аля́ска (R1)	<i>winter coat with fur lining</i>
	плащ	<i>raincoat, waterproof cape</i>

	дождевик (R1)	<i>plastic raincoat</i>
	шинéль (f)	<i>(military) greatcoat</i>
	шерсть (f)	<i>animal's fur</i>
	слой	<i>layer (of paint)</i>
	герб	<i>coat of arms</i>
COMPETITION	кóнкурс	<i>organised contest, e.g. кóнкурс красоты, beauty contest; also competition to get in somewhere</i>
	состязáние	<i>contest, match, e.g. состязáние по бóксу, плáванию, фехтовáнию, boxing, swimming, fencing competition; also unorganised competition</i>
	соревновáние	<i>sporting event</i>
	сопéрничество	<i>rivalry</i>
	конкурéncia	<i>(economic) competition</i>
COPY	кóпия	<i>reproduction</i>
	экземпляр	<i>specimen, example, e.g. У меня два экземпляра этой книги, I have two copies of this book</i>
	ксéроке	<i>(photo)copy</i>
COUNTRY	странá	<i>state</i>
	рóдина	<i>native land</i>
	отéчество	<i>fatherland</i>
	мéстность (f)	<i>terrain</i>
	за́ город (motion), за́ городом (location)	<i>outside the city or town</i>
CUT (verb)	рэзать	<i>basic verb</i>
	нареза́ть/наре́зать	<i>to cut into pieces, carve, slice</i>
	отреза́ть/отре́зать	<i>to cut off</i>
	среза́ть/сре́зать	<i>to cut off; also fig, e.g. сре́зать уго́л, to cut a corner</i>
	уре́зать or уре́зывать/уре́зать (R3, offic)	<i>to reduce by cutting, e.g. Правительство уре́зало расхо́ды на о́бщественные ну́жды, The government has cut public expenditure.</i>
	сокраща́ть/сократи́ть	<i>to cut down, curtail, e.g. сократи́ть расхо́ды, to cut expenditure</i>
	прекраща́ть/прекрати́ть	<i>to cut short, stop, e.g. Прекрати́ли пода́чу га́за, They have cut off the gas supply.</i>

	кроить/скроить	<i>to cut out (a pattern)</i>
CUT (noun)	сокращение	<i>cutting down, curtailment, cut (fin)</i>
	скидка	<i>reduction, discount</i>
	снижение	<i>reduction, e.g. in price</i>
	прекращение	<i>cutting off, cessation</i>
DEVELOPMENT(S)	развитие	<i>growth, unfolding, evolution</i>
	развитие событий	<i>development of events</i>
	разработка	<i>working out/up, elaboration</i>
	проявление	<i>photographic</i>
	налаживание	<i>arrangement, e.g. налаживание контактов, development of contacts</i>
DIE	умирать/умереть	<i>to pass away (of natural causes, disease, starvation)</i>
	погибать/погибнуть	<i>to perish, be killed (in accident, war, natural disaster)</i>
	скончаться (pf; R3)	<i>to pass away</i>
	ложиться/лечь костью (R3, rhet)	<i>to lay down one's life (in battle)</i>
DIFFERENCE	разница	<i>extent of disparity</i>
	различие	<i>distinction (individual point of difference)</i>
	разногласие	<i>intellectual disagreement</i>
	размблвка	<i>tiff</i>
	расхождение	<i>divergence; расхождение во мнениях, difference of opinion</i>
DIFFERENT	разный	<i>various, diverse</i>
	различный	<i>divergent</i>
	отличный от + gen	<i>different from</i>
	не похóжий на + acc	<i>dissimilar to</i>
	несхóдный с + instr	<i>dissimilar to</i>
	отличаться от (impf only)	<i>to be different from, e.g. Чем отличается Москва от Санкт-Петербурга? In what way is Moscow different from St Petersburg?</i>
	другой	<i>not the same as before, e.g. После войны он был другим человеком, He was a different person after the war.</i>

	иной	=другой
	по-разному	<i>in different ways</i>
DREAM	сон	what one sees in one's sleep
	сновидение (R3)	=сон
	мечта	<i>daydream, ambition</i>
	мечтание	<i>reverie</i>
	(ночной) кошмар	<i>bad dream, nightmare</i>
EDGE	край	<i>brim, brink</i>
	кромка (not common)	in various senses, esp physical, e.g. кромка крыла, материи, <i>edge of a wing, material</i>
	остриё	<i>cutting edge</i> , e.g. остриё ножа, <i>edge of a knife</i>
	поля (pl; gen полёй)	<i>margin (of paper)</i>
	опушка	of forest
	грань (f)	<i>facet</i> ; also <i>brink (fig)</i> , e.g. на грани войны, <i>on the brink of war</i>
	перевес	<i>superiority, advantage</i>
EDUCATION	образование	general instruction
	обучение	<i>tuition</i> , e.g. совместное обучение лиц обоего пола, <i>co-education</i>
	воспитание	<i>upbringing</i>
	просвещение	<i>enlightenment</i>
ENCOURAGE	поощрять/поощрить	<i>to give incentive to</i>
	ободрять/ободрить	<i>to cheer up, hearten</i>
	советовать/посоветовать	<i>to advise</i>
	стимулировать (impf and pf)	<i>to stimulate</i> , e.g. стимулировать рост, <i>to encourage growth</i>
	способствовать (+ dat)	<i>to contribute to, promote</i>
	поддерживать/поддержать	<i>to support</i>
END	конец	general word
	окончание	<i>ending, conclusion</i> ; also gram term
	кончик	<i>tip, point</i> , e.g. кончик языка, <i>end of one's tongue</i>
	кончина (R3; rhet)	<i>demise</i>
	край	<i>edge, limit</i> , e.g. на краю света, <i>at the world's end</i>

	цель (f)	<i>aim, goal</i>
ENJOY	любить	<i>to like (sth/doing sth), e.g. Она любит музыку, играть в теннис, She enjoys music, playing tennis.</i>
	нравиться/понравиться (impers)	<i>to like, e.g. Мне понравилась пьеса, I enjoyed the play.</i>
	наслаждаться/насладиться + instr	<i>to take delight in, e.g. насладиться природой, to enjoy nature</i>
	хорошо проводить/провести (время)	<i>to spend (time) pleasantly, e.g. Вы хорошо провели отпуск? Did you enjoy your holiday?</i>
	веселиться/повеселиться	<i>to enjoy oneself, have a good time</i>
	пользоваться (impf; + instr)	<i>to have, e.g. пользоваться доверием, репутацией, уважением, to enjoy trust, a reputation, respect</i>
	обладать + instr	<i>to possess, e.g. обладать правами, хорошим здоровьем, to enjoy rights, good health</i>
EVIDENCE	свидетельство	<i>indication, testimony</i>
	доказательство	<i>proof; письменные доказательства, written evidence</i>
	улика	<i>piece of (legal) evidence; неоспоримая улика, indisputable evidence</i>
	признак	<i>sign, indication</i>
	данные (pl; subst adj)	<i>data</i>
	основания (pl; gen оснований) (думать)	<i>grounds (for thinking)</i>
	показание	<i>(legal) deposition</i>
EXAMINE	рассматривать/рассмотреть	<i>to consider, e.g. рассмотреть вопрос, to examine a question</i>
	осматривать/осмотреть	<i>to inspect, look over, e.g. осмотреть багаж, больного, to examine baggage, a patient</i>
	обследовать (impf and pf)	<i>to inspect, e.g. обследовать больного, to examine a patient</i>
	проверять/проверить	<i>to check, mark (student's work)</i>
	экзаменовать/проэкзаменовать + acc	<i>to conduct an examination of</i>
	опрашивать/опросить	<i>to cross-examine, e.g. опросить свидетеля, to examine a witness</i>

EXERCISE	упражнёние	exertion of body or mind, task
	за́рядка	physical activity, <i>drill</i>
	трениро́вка	<i>training</i>
	моцио́н	<i>exertion</i> (of the body for good health), e.g. де́лать моцио́н, <i>to take exercise</i>
	уче́ния (pl; gen уче́ний) манёвры (pl; gen манёвров)	<i>military exercise</i> <i>military manoeuvres</i>
EXPERIENCE	о́пыт	what one has learnt
	пережива́ния (pl; gen пережива́ний)	what one has lived through
	слу́чай	<i>incident</i> , e.g. неприя́тный слу́чай, <i>unpleasant experience</i>
FACE	лицо́	front part of head; also <i>exterior</i>
	ли́чко	dimin of лицо́, e.g. ли́чко ребёнка, <i>a child's face</i>
	выраже́ние	<i>expression</i>
	ро́жа (R1)	<i>mug</i>
	цифербля́т	<i>dial</i> (of clock, watch, gauge)
FALL	па́дать/(у)па́сть	basic verb
	выпада́ть/выпа́сть	of rain, snow, in the phrases вы́пал снег, <i>it snowed</i> ; вы́пали оса́дки (e.g. in weather report), <i>it rained</i>
	опада́ть/опа́сть	of leaves
	распада́ться/распа́ться	<i>to fall to pieces, disintegrate</i>
	попада́ть/попа́сть кому́-н в ру́ки	<i>to fall into sb's hands</i>
	стиха́ть/сти́хнуть	of wind
	снижа́ться/сни́зиться	<i>to get lower</i> , e.g. у́ровень, це́на снижа́ется, <i>the standard, price is falling</i>
	влюбя́ться/влюби́ться в + acc	<i>to fall in love with</i>
	замолча́ть (pf)	<i>to fall silent</i>
	FAT	то́лстый
по́блный		<i>portly</i> (polite)
жи́рный		<i>plump</i> (of people), <i>greasy, rich, fatty</i> (of food)

	тучный	<i>corpulent, obese</i>
FEAR	боязнь (f)	<i>dread, e.g. боязнь темноты, fear of darkness</i>
	страх	<i>terror</i>
	испуг	<i>fright</i>
	опасение	<i>apprehension, misgiving</i>
FEEL	чувствовать/почувствовать	<i>to be aware of</i>
	чувствовать себя (intrans)	<i>e.g. Как ты чувствуешь себя? How do you feel?</i>
	ощущать/ощутить	<i>to sense</i>
	щупать/пощупать	<i>to explore by touch, e.g. щупать кому-н пульс, to feel sb's pulse</i>
	тронуть/потронуть	<i>to run one's hand over</i>
	пробираться/пробраться ощупью	<i>to feel one's way</i>
	испытывать/испытать	<i>to experience</i>
	переживать/пережить	<i>to endure, suffer, go through</i>
FIGHT	драться/подраться с + instr	<i>to scrap, brawl</i>
	сражаться/сразиться с + instr	<i>to do battle with, e.g. of armies</i>
	бороться	<i>to wrestle, struggle (also fig)</i>
	воевать (impf)	<i>to wage war</i>
FIND	находить/найти	<i>to find (as result of search)</i>
	заставать/застать	<i>to come across, encounter, e.g. застать кого-н дома, to find sb at home</i>
	считать/счесть	<i>to consider, e.g. Они считают русский язык трудным, They find Russian difficult.</i>
	встречать/встретить	<i>to encounter</i>
	открывать/открыть	<i>to discover</i>
	обнаруживать/обнаружить	<i>to bring to light, e.g. Механик обнаружил неполадку в моторе, The mechanic found a fault in the engine.</i>
	признавать/признать	<i>legal term, e.g. Признали его виновным, They found him guilty.</i>
	FIRE	огонь (m)
пожар		<i>conflagration, e.g. лесной пожар, forest fire</i>

	костёр	<i>bonfire</i>
	камин	<i>open fire, fireplace</i>
	пыл	<i>ardour</i>
(AT) FIRST	снача́ла	<i>at the beginning</i>
	сперва́ (R1)	<i>=снача́ла</i>
	пре́жде всего́	<i>first of all, first and foremost</i>
	впервы́е	<i>for the first time</i>
	во-пе́рвых	<i>in the first place</i>
	на пе́рвых пора́х	<i>in the first instance</i>
	с пе́рвого взгля́да	<i>at first sight</i>
FOLLOW	идти́/пойти́ за + instr	<i>to go after</i>
	сле́довать/последо́вать за + instr	<i>to go after</i>
	сле́довать/последо́вать + dat	<i>to emulate</i>
	сле́дить за + instr	<i>to watch, track, keep up with, e.g. ЦРУ сле́дит за ни́ми, The CIA is following them; сле́дить за политическими события́ми, to follow political developments</i>
	соблюда́ть/соблюсти́	<i>to observe, e.g. соблюсти́ диети́, пра́вила, to follow a diet, rules</i>
	понима́ть/поня́ть	<i>to understand</i>
FOOD	пи́ща	<i>general word</i>
	еда́	<i>what is eaten; еда́ и питьё́, food and drink</i>
	(пищевы́е) проду́кты	<i>food products</i>
	продово́льствие (sg)	<i>foodstuffs, provisions</i>
	прови́зия (sg only)	<i>provisions, victuals</i>
	консе́рвы (pl; gen консе́рвов)	<i>canned food</i>
	ку́хня	<i>cuisine</i>
	блюдо́	<i>a dish</i>
	пита́ние	<i>nourishment, feeding</i>
	корм	<i>animal fodder</i>
FOREIGN	иноста́нный	<i>general word; Министе́рство иностра́нных дел, Ministry of Foreign Affairs</i>
	зарубе́жный	<i>=иноста́нный; зарубе́жная пресе́са, the foreign press</i>

	внешний	<i>external</i> ; <i>внешняя политика</i> , <i>торговля</i> , <i>foreign policy</i> , <i>trade</i>
	чужой	<i>alien</i>
FREE	свободный	<i>at liberty</i> , <i>unconstrained</i>
	непринуждённый	<i>relaxed</i> , <i>at ease</i>
	бесплатный	<i>free of charge</i> , e.g. <i>бесплатное образование</i> , <i>free education</i>
FREEDOM	свобода	<i>freedom</i> in most senses, e.g. <i>свобода личности</i> , <i>печати</i> , <i>слова</i> , <i>собраний</i> , <i>freedom of the individual</i> , <i>press</i> , <i>speech</i> , <i>assembly</i>
	воля	<i>free will</i> ; <i>Земля и воля</i> , <i>Land and Liberty</i> ; <i>Народная воля</i> , <i>The People's Will</i> (nineteenth-century Russian revolutionary parties)
FREEZE	морозит	<i>it is freezing</i> , i.e. <i>there is a frost</i>
	мёрзнуть/замёрзнуть (intrans)	e.g. <i>Озеро замёрзло</i> , <i>The lake has frozen</i> .
	замораживать/заморозить (trans)	e.g. <i>замороженное мясо</i> , <i>frozen meat</i> ; also fig, e.g. <i>Правительство замораживает цены</i> , <i>The government is freezing prices</i> .
	покрыться льдом	<i>to be covered with ice</i> , as of river, road
	зйбнуть/озйбнуть (intrans)	<i>to suffer from/feel the cold</i>
	леденеть/оледенеть (intrans)	<i>to turn to ice</i> , <i>become numb with cold</i>
FRIEND	друг	general word
	подруга	<i>female friend</i>
	дружок	dimin of друг
	приятель(ница)	not so close as друг/подруга
	товарищ	<i>comrade</i> , <i>pal</i>
	знакомый/знакомая (subst adj)	<i>acquaintance</i>
	сторонник	<i>supporter</i>
	доброжелатель (m)	<i>well-wisher</i>
FRUSTRATION	отчаяние	<i>despair</i>
	чувство безысходности	<i>feeling that there is no way out</i>
	чувство бессилия	<i>sense of impotence</i>
	досада	<i>annoyance</i>

	раздражéние	<i>irritation</i>
	фрустра́ция	<i>esp psychological</i>
	фрустри́рованность (f)	<i>state of being frustrated</i>
FUNNY	смешно́й	<i>laughable</i>
	заба́вный	<i>amusing</i>
	стра́нный	<i>strange</i>
	непоня́тный	<i>incomprehensible</i>
	подозри́тельный	<i>suspicious</i>
GIRL	де́вочка	<i>little girl</i>
	де́вушка	<i>girl</i> (after puberty); also as term of address to (young) woman (see 7.4)
	де́вка (R1, D)	<i>affectionate term; also in folklore, e.g. краса́на [sic] де́вка, fair maid; also pej, i.e. slut</i>
	деви́ца	<i>maiden, virgin</i>
	прода́щица	<i>female shop assistant</i>
GLASS	сте́кло	<i>glass</i> (as material), <i>window-pane, windscreen</i> (of vehicle)
	стакáн	<i>tumbler</i>
	рю́мка	<i>small glass</i> (for drink)
	рю́мочка	<i>dimin of рю́мка, e.g. vodka glass</i>
	фу́жёр	<i>tall glass, for water, juice</i> (at formal dinner)
	бока́л	<i>wine glass, goblet, chalice</i>
	очкí (pl; gen очко́в)	<i>spectacles</i>
GOAL	це́ль (f)	<i>aim, purpose</i>
	воро́та (pl; gen воро́т)	<i>(sport) goalposts and net</i>
	гол	<i>what is scored in sport</i>
GOOD	хоро́ший	<i>general word; хоро́ш собо́й, good-looking</i>
	до́брый	<i>in various senses, kind</i>
	поле́зный	<i>useful</i>
	вы́годный	<i>profitable, e.g. вы́годная сде́лка, a good deal</i> (i.e. business arrangement)
	уда́чный	<i>successful, e.g. уда́чный визи́т, день, перево́д, a good visit, day, translation; уда́чная поку́пка, a good buy</i>

	интересный	<i>interesting</i>
	весёлый	<i>cheerful</i> , e.g. весёлое настроение, <i>good mood</i>
	приятный	<i>pleasant, agreeable</i>
	способный	<i>able, capable</i>
	послушный	<i>obedient</i>
	горазд (short forms only)	<i>skilful, clever</i> , e.g. Он на всё горазд, <i>He's good at everything.</i>
GOVERNMENT	правительство	<i>ruling body</i>
	правлѐние	<i>system of government</i>
	управлѐние + instr	<i>act of governing; also gram term</i>
GREET	здороваться/поздороваться с + instr	<i>to say hello to</i>
	привѐтствовать	<i>to welcome</i> (also fig, e.g. привѐтствовать предложение, <i>to welcome a proposal</i>)
	встрѐчать/встрѐтить	<i>to meet, receive</i>
	принимать/принять	<i>to receive</i>
GROW	расти́/вы́расти (intrans)	<i>to get bigger</i>
	возраста́ть/возрасти́ (intrans)	<i>to get bigger, increase</i>
	нараста́ть/нарасти́ (intrans)	<i>to accumulate</i>
	подраста́ть/подрасти́ (intrans)	<i>to get a little bigger</i>
	выра́щивать/вы́растить (trans)	<i>to cultivate</i> , e.g. вы́растить о́вощи, <i>to grow vegetables</i>
	увели́чиваться/увели́читься (intrans)	<i>to increase</i> , e.g. Проце́нт сме́ртности увели́чивается, <i>The mortality rate is growing.</i>
	отпуска́ть/отпусти́ть	<i>to let grow</i> , e.g. отпусти́ть во́лосы, бо́роду, <i>to grow one's hair, beard</i>
GUN	ружьѐ	<i>rifle</i>
	обре́з	<i>sawn-off shot-gun</i>
	пистолѐт	<i>pistol</i>
	револьве́р	<i>revolver</i>
	пулемѐт	<i>machine-gun</i>
	пу́шка	<i>cannon</i>

HARD (adverb)	твёрдый	<i>firm, solid, e.g. твёрдый грунт, hard ground; твёрдый знак, hard sign</i>
	трудный	<i>difficult</i>
	тяжёлый	<i>fig, e.g. тяжёлая работа, hard work; тяжёлые условия, hard conditions; тяжёлые времена, hard times</i>
	сильный	<i>forceful, e.g. сильный удар, a hard blow</i>
	суровый	<i>severe, e.g. суровая зима, a hard winter</i>
	строгий	<i>strict</i>
	чёрствый	<i>stale, e.g. чёрствый хлеб, hard bread</i>
	прилежно or много	<i>diligently, with application, e.g. прилежно/много работать, to work hard</i>
	усердно	<i>=прилежно</i>
HARVEST	урожай	<i>crop, yield</i>
	жатва	<i>reaping</i>
	уборка	<i>gathering in, e.g. уборка пшеницы, картошки, wheat harvest, potato harvest</i>
	сбор	<i>gathering, e.g. сбор фруктов, овощей, fruit harvest, vegetable harvest</i>
HAT	шляпа	<i>hat with brim</i>
	шапка	<i>fur hat; вязаная шапка, knitted hat</i>
	кепка	<i>peaked cap</i>
	фуражка	<i>peaked cap, esp mil</i>
	цилиндр	<i>top hat</i>
HAVE	у (with noun or pronoun in gen + есть)	<i>to have (esp concrete objects, e.g. У нас есть чёрная машина, We have a black car.)</i>
	иметь	<i>to have (with abstract object, e.g. иметь право, возможность, to have a right, an opportunity)</i>
	обладать + instr	<i>to possess (esp qualities, e.g. обладать талантом, хладнокровием, to have talent, presence of mind)</i>

HEAD	голова́	part of the body
	глава́	fig, e.g. глава́ делегáции, администра́ции, <i>head of delegation, administration</i>
	нача́льник	<i>chief, superior, boss</i>
	руководи́тель (m)	<i>leader, manager</i>
HEAVY	тяжё́лый	general word
	си́льный	e.g. си́льный дождь, на́сморк, уда́р, <i>heavy rain, a heavy cold, blow; си́льное движе́ние, heavy traffic</i>
	проливно́й	in slightly bookish phrase проливно́й дождь, <i>heavy rain</i>
	интенси́вный	in slightly bookish phrase интенси́вное движе́ние, <i>heavy traffic</i>
HERE	тут	<i>here; also at this point (not necessarily spatial)</i>
	здесь	<i>here</i>
	сюда́	<i>to here</i>
	вот	<i>here is</i>
HOLE	дыра́	general word
	ды́рка, ды́рочка	dimins of дыра́: <i>small hole</i> , e.g. in clothing
	щель (f)	<i>tear, slit, crack</i>
	отве́рстие	<i>opening, aperture</i>
	я́ма	<i>pit, hole (in road); возду́шная я́ма, air pocket</i>
	лу́нка	in sport, e.g. on golf course; in ice (for fishing)
HOLIDAY	о́тпуск	time off work
	пра́здник	<i>festival</i> , e.g. Christmas, Easter
	кани́кулы (pl; gen кани́кул)	<i>school holidays, university vacations</i>
	свободный день	<i>free day, day off</i>
	выходно́й день	day when shop, institution is not working. Note: Я сегодня́ выходно́й, <i>It's my day off</i> ; выходно́ые (i.e. pl form) may mean <i>weekend</i> .
	о́тдых	<i>rest, recreation, leisure</i>

HOT	жа́ркий	e.g. жа́ркая погóда, <i>hot weather</i>
	горя́чий	<i>hot</i> (to the touch), e.g. горя́чая вода́, <i>hot water</i> , горя́чий суп, <i>hot soup</i>
	о́стрый	<i>spicy, piquant</i> , e.g. о́стрый со́ус, <i>a hot sauce</i>
IDEA	иде́я	general word
	мысль (f)	<i>thought</i>
	ду́ма (R3)	<i>a thought</i>
	ду́мка	dimin of ду́ма
	пoня́тие	<i>concept, understanding</i>
	представле́ние	<i>notion</i> ; Представле́ния не имею́, <i>I've no idea.</i>
	план	<i>plan</i>
	за́мысел	<i>scheme, project</i>
	наме́рение	<i>intention</i>
INFORM	информиро́вать/ проинформиро́вать + acc	<i>to notify</i>
	сообща́ть/сообщи́ть + dat	<i>to report to</i>
	извеща́ть/извести́ть + acc (R3b)	<i>to notify</i>
	осведомля́ть/осведоми́ть + acc (R3b, negative overtone)	<i>to notify</i>
	ста́вить/пocта́вить когó-н в изве́стность (R3b)	<i>to notify</i>
	доно́сить/донести́ на + acc	<i>to denounce, inform against</i>
INTEREST	интерéс	<i>attention, pursuit</i>
	заинтересова́нность (f)	<i>concern, stake (in)</i> , e.g. заинтересо́ванность в результа́те, <i>an interest in the outcome</i>
	проце́нты (pl; gen проце́нтов)	premium paid for use of money
	до́ля	<i>financial share</i>
INTRODUCE	представля́ть/предста́вить	<i>to present, introduce</i> (a person), e.g. Она́ предста́вила мне Ива́но́ва, <i>She introduced Ivanov to me.</i>
	вводи́ть/ввести́	<i>to bring in</i> , e.g. ввести́ но́вый зако́н, <i>to introduce a new law</i>

	вносить/внести	<i>to incorporate, e.g. внести поправку в документ, to introduce a correction in a document</i>
INVOLVE	вовлекать/вовлечь в + acc	<i>to draw in, e.g. Он был вовлечён в манифестацию, He got involved in the demonstration.</i>
	впутываться/впутаться в + acc	<i>to be drawn in (=passive of вовлекать/вовлечь)</i>
	участвовать (impf only) в + prep	<i>to be involved in, i.e. take part in</i>
	вмешиваться/вмешаться в + acc	<i>to get involved in, i.e. interfere/meddle in</i>
JOB	работа	<i>work, employment</i>
	должность (f)	<i>position held</i>
	обязанность (f)	<i>duty, responsibility</i>
	место	<i>post</i>
	пост	<i>post, e.g. высокий пост, good job</i>
	поручение	<i>mission, assignment</i>
	задача	<i>task</i>
LAST	последний	<i>last in series, e.g. последнее имя в списке, the last name in a list</i>
	прошлый	<i>most recently past, e.g. на прошлой неделе, last week</i>
LAW	закон	<i>rule, statute; also scientific formula</i>
	право	<i>the subject or its study</i>
	правопорядок	<i>law and order</i>
	правило	<i>rule, regulation</i>
	профессия юриста	<i>the legal profession</i>
	юридический	<i>in expressions such as юридическая школа, law school; юридический факультет, law faculty</i>
LEADER	лидер	<i>(political) leader</i>
	руководитель (m)	<i>director, manager</i>
	вождь (m; R3, rhet)	<i>chief</i>
	передовая статья	<i>leading article (in newspaper)</i>
LEARN	учиться/научиться + dat of subject learned	<i>to learn, study, e.g. учиться математике, to learn mathematics</i>

	учи́ть/вы́учить + acc	<i>to learn, memorise</i>
	изуча́ть/изучи́ть + acc	<i>to study, e.g. изуча́ть матемáтику, to learn mathematics; pf изучи́ть implies mastery</i>
	занима́ться/зани́ться + instr	<i>to study, e.g. занима́ться ру́сским языко́м, to learn Russian</i>
	узнава́ть/узна́ть	<i>to find out</i>
LEAVE	выходи́ть/вы́йти	<i>to go out</i>
	выезжа́ть/вы́ехать	<i>to go out (by transport)</i>
	уходи́ть/уйти́	<i>to go away</i>
	уезжа́ть/у́ехать	<i>to go away (by transport)</i>
	улета́ть/улетéть	<i>to go away by plane, fly off</i>
	отправля́ться/отпра́виться	<i>to set off</i>
	отходи́ть/отойти́	<i>to depart (of transport), e.g. Пóезд отхо́дит в по́лдень, The train leaves at midday.</i>
	вылета́ть/вы́лететь	<i>to depart (of plane)</i>
	удаля́ться/удали́ться	<i>to withdraw</i>
	оставля́ть/оста́вить	<i>to leave behind; also to bequeath</i>
	покида́ть/поки́нуть	<i>to abandon, forsake</i>
	броса́ть/бро́сить	<i>to abandon, forsake, e.g. бро́сить жёнý, to leave one's wife</i>
забыва́ть/забы́ть	<i>to forget to take, e.g. Я забы́л зóнтик в авто́бусе, I left my umbrella on the bus.</i>	
LIGHT	свет	<i>general word</i>
	освещéние	<i>lighting, illumination</i>
	просвéт	<i>shaft of light, patch of light</i>
	огóнь (m)	<i>on plane, ship; огни́ (pl; gen огнéй), lights (in buildings)</i>
	ла́мпа	<i>lamp</i>
	фа́ра	<i>headlight (on vehicle)</i>
	светофо́р	<i>traffic light</i>
	проже́ктор	<i>searchlight</i>
ра́мпа	<i>spotlight (in theatre)</i>	
LINE	ли́ния	<i>in various senses</i>
	ряд	<i>row, series</i>
	верёвка	<i>cord, rope</i>

	лесá (pl лёсы, gen лёс; dimin лёска)	<i>fishing-line</i>
	строка́	on page
LONG	длинный	spatial, e.g. длинная улица, <i>a long street</i>
	дóлгий	temporal, e.g. дóлгое врéмя, <i>a long time</i>
(A) LONG TIME	дóлго	<i>a long time</i>
	задóлго до + gen	<i>long before</i> , e.g. задóлго до концá, <i>long before the end</i>
	надóлго	<i>for a long time</i> , e.g. Он уéхал надóлго, <i>He went away for a long time.</i>
	давнó	<i>long ago</i> ; also <i>for a long time</i> , in the sense of <i>long since</i> , e.g. Я давнó изучáю рýсский язык, <i>I have been studying Russian for a long time.</i>
LOOK	смотре́ть/ посмотре́ть на + acc	<i>to look at, watch</i>
	глядéть/поглядéть на + acc	<i>to look/peer/gaze at</i>
	выглядеть (impf)	to have a certain appearance, e.g. Он выглядит хорошо́, <i>He looks well.</i>
	похо́же на дождь	<i>it looks like rain</i>
	взгляды́вать/взгляну́ть на + acc	<i>to glance at</i>
	Слу́шай(те)!	<i>Look! i.e. Listen!</i>
	уха́живать за + instr	<i>to look after (care for)</i>
	присма́тривать/присмотрéть за + instr	<i>to look after (keep an eye on)</i>
LOSE	тере́ять/потере́ять	in various senses
	утра́чивать/утра́тить (R3)	e.g. утра́тить иллю́зии, <i>to lose one's illusions</i>
	лиша́ться/лиши́ться + gen	<i>to be deprived of</i> , e.g. лиша́ться водите́льских прав, <i>to lose one's driving licence</i>
	прои́грывать/прои́грать	game, bet, etc.
	заблужда́ться/заблуди́ться	<i>to lose one's way, get lost</i>

	отставать/отстать	of timepiece, e.g. Мои часы отстают на десять минут в день, <i>My watch loses ten minutes a day.</i>
MAKE	дѣлать/сдѣлать	in various senses
	производить/произвести	<i>to produce</i>
	изготавливать/изготовить	<i>to manufacture</i>
	вырабатывать/выработать	<i>to manufacture, produce, work out, draw up</i>
	выдѣлывать/выделать	<i>to manufacture, process</i>
	готовить/приготовить	<i>to cook, prepare</i>
	варить/сварить	<i>to cook (by boiling)</i>
	заставлять/заставить + infin	<i>to compel (sb to do sth)</i>
	зарабатывать/заработать	<i>to earn</i>
	выйти (pf)	in construction Из неё выйдет хорошая учительница, <i>She will make a good teacher.</i>
MANAGE	руководить (impf only) + instr	<i>to direct, be in charge of</i>
	управлять (impf only) + instr	<i>to direct, be in charge of</i>
	завѣдовать (impf only) + instr	<i>to direct, be in charge of</i>
	справляться/справиться с + instr	<i>to cope with</i>
	умѣть/сумѣть + infin	<i>to know how (to do sth)</i>
	умудряться/умудриться + infin	<i>to contrive (to do sth)</i>
	удаваться/удаться (3rd pers only; impers)	<i>to succeed, e.g. Мне/ему/ей удалось закончить свою диссертацию, I/he/she managed to finish my/his/her dissertation.</i>
	успевать/успеть на + acc, к + dat	<i>to be in time (for), e.g. Он успел к поезду, He managed to catch the train.</i>
	обойтись/обойтись	<i>to get by, e.g. Мы обойдѣмся, We'll manage.</i>
MARRIAGE	свадьба	<i>wedding</i>
	женитьба	process of getting married (from point of view of man)
	замужество	<i>married state (for woman)</i>
	брак	<i>matrimony</i>
	супружество (R3)	<i>wedlock</i>

	союз	(fig) <i>union, alliance</i>
MARRY	жениться (impf and pf) на + prep	<i>to get married</i> (of man to woman)
	выходить/выйти замуж за + acc	<i>to get married</i> (of woman to man; lit <i>to go out behind a husband</i>)
	жениться/пожениться	<i>to get married</i> (of couple)
	венчаться/обвенчаться	<i>to get married</i> (of couple in church)
	венчать/обвенчать (trans)	<i>to marry</i> (i.e. what the officiating priest does)
MEAN	иметь в виду	<i>to have in mind</i>
	подразумевать	<i>to imply</i> , i.e. convey a meaning
	хотеть сказать	<i>to intend to say</i>
	значить	<i>to signify, have significance</i>
	означать	<i>to signify, stand for</i> , e.g. Что означают буквы США? <i>What do the letters USA mean?</i>
	намереваться	<i>to intend to</i>
	намерен/намерена/намерены (m/f/pl forms used as predicate) + infin	<i>intend(s)</i> (to do sth)
MEET	встречать/встретить + acc	<i>to meet</i> (by chance), <i>go to meet</i> , e.g. Мы встретили их в аэропорту. <i>We met them at the airport.</i>
	встречаться/встретиться c + instr	<i>to meet with</i> (by arrangement); also <i>to encounter</i> , e.g. встретиться с затруднениями , <i>to meet difficulties</i>
	знакомиться/познакомиться c + instr	<i>to make the acquaintance of</i> , e.g. Он познакомился с ней в Риме. <i>He met her in Rome.</i>
MEETING	встреча	<i>encounter</i>
	свидание	<i>appointment, rendezvous</i>
	собрание	<i>gathering</i> (formal, e.g. party meeting)
	заседание	formal session (people sitting and discussing)
	совещание	(high-level) <i>conference</i> (people consulted, decisions made)
	митинг	<i>political rally</i>

MISS	тосковáть по + dat	<i>to long for, yearn for</i> , e.g. тосковáть по рóдине, <i>to miss one's country</i>
	скучáть по + dat	similar to тосковáть but not so strong
	опáздывать/опоздáть на + acc	<i>to be late for</i> , e.g. опоздáть на пóезд, <i>to miss a train</i>
	не попада́ть/попа́сть в + acc	<i>to fail to hit</i> , e.g. Пу́ля не попада́ла в цель, <i>The bullet missed the target.</i>
	пропуска́ть/пропусти́ть	<i>to fail to attend</i> , e.g. пропусти́ть за́нятия, <i>to miss classes</i>
	проходи́ть/пройти́ мимо + gen	<i>to go past</i> , e.g. Она́ прошла́ мимо поворóта, <i>She missed the turning.</i>
MOVE	дви́гать/дви́нуть (trans)	<i>to change the position of sth, set in motion</i>
	дви́гать/дви́нуть + instr	<i>to move part of one's body</i> , e.g. дви́нуть па́льцем, <i>to move one's finger</i>
	подви́га́ть/подви́нуть (trans)	<i>to move sth a bit</i>
	отодви́га́ть/отодви́нуть (trans)	<i>to move aside</i>
	отодви́га́ться/отодви́нуться (intrans)	<i>to move aside</i>
	передви́га́ть/передви́нуть	<i>to shift</i> (from one place to another), e.g. передви́нуть стрéлки часóв наза́д, <i>to move the clock back</i>
	сдви́га́ть/сдви́нуть (trans)	<i>to shift, budge</i> (from some point), e.g. сдви́нуть кровáть с её ме́ста, <i>to move the bed from its place</i>
	сдви́га́ться/сдви́нуться (intrans)	<i>to shift, budge</i> (from some point)
	шевели́ться/шевели́нуться	<i>to stir</i>
	переезжа́ть/пере́ехать	<i>to move to new accommodation</i> , e.g. пере́ехать на но́вую кварти́ру, <i>to move to a new flat</i>
	перебира́ться/перебра́ться	≡ переезжа́ть/пере́ехать in the sense above
	переходи́ть/перейти́	<i>to go across, transfer</i> , e.g. перейти́ на но́вую рабо́ту, <i>to move to a new job</i>
	тро́гать/тро́нуть	<i>to touch, affect</i> (emotionally), e.g. Его́ любе́зность трóнула меня́ до слёз, <i>His kindness moved me to tears.</i>
	идти́	<i>to go, proceed</i>

	идти́ + instr	to move piece in board game, e.g. Он идёт пешкой, <i>He is moving a pawn.</i>
	развиваться/развиться (intrans)	<i>to develop</i> (of events, action), e.g. События быстро развиваются, <i>Events are moving quickly.</i>
MUCH	много́	<i>a lot</i>
	намного́	<i>by a large margin</i>
	гораздо́	with short comp adj, e.g. гораздо лучше, <i>much better</i>
	слишком (много́)	<i>too much</i>
	очень	with verbs, <i>very much</i> , e.g. Эта пьеса мне очень нравится, <i>I like this play very much.</i>
NAME	и́мя (n)	in various senses, incl <i>given name</i>
	о́тчество	<i>patronymic</i>
	фа́милия	<i>surname</i>
	кли́чка	<i>nickname, name of pet</i>
	про́звище	<i>nickname, sobriquet</i>
	назва́ние	<i>designation, appellation</i>
	репу́тация	<i>reputation</i>
NEED	нужда́	<i>need, necessity, want</i>
	необходи́мость (f)	<i>necessity, inevitability</i>
	потре́бность (f)	<i>requirement</i>
	нищета́	<i>poverty, indigence</i>
NICE	приятный	<i>pleasant, agreeable</i>
	симпати́чный	<i>likeable</i> (of person)
	до́брый	<i>kind, good</i>
	любе́зный	<i>kind, courteous</i>
	ми́лый	<i>sweet, lovable</i>
	обая́тельный	<i>charming</i> (of person)
	преле́стный	<i>delightful, charming</i> (of thing)
	убо́тный	<i>comfortable, cosy</i>
вку́сный	of food, <i>tasty</i>	
NIGHT	ночь (f)	general word

	вѣчер	<i>evening</i> , time of day up until bedtime, e.g. сегодня вѣчером, <i>tonight</i>
NOTE	записка	written message or memorandum
	замѣтка	a mark, e.g. замѣтки на полях, <i>notes in the margin</i>
	помѣтка	sth jotted down
	замечание	<i>observation, remark</i>
	примечание	additional observation, <i>footnote</i>
	нота	musical note
	банкнота (банкнот also possible)	<i>bank-note</i>
NOW	сейчас	<i>at the present moment; just now</i> (in the past); <i>presently, soon</i> (in the future)
	теперь	<i>now, nowadays, today</i> (esp in contrast to the past)
	ныне (R3, obs)	<i>nowadays</i>
	то . . . то	<i>now . . . now</i> , e.g. то дождь, то снег, <i>now rain, now snow</i>
NUMBER	число	in various senses; also <i>date</i>
	номер	of bus, journal, etc.; also <i>hotel room</i>
	телефон	<i>telephone number</i>
	цифра	<i>figure, numeral</i>
	количество	<i>quantity</i>
OLD	старый	in various senses
	пожилый	<i>middle-aged</i> (showing signs of ageing)
	прежний	<i>previous</i>
	бывший	<i>former, ex-</i> , e.g. бывший президент, <i>the ex-President</i>
	старинный	<i>ancient</i> , e.g. старинный город, <i>an old city</i>
	древний	<i>ancient</i> (even older than старинный), e.g. древняя история, <i>ancient history</i>
	ветхий	<i>dilapidated</i> ; also in phrase Ветхий завет, <i>the Old Testament</i>

	устарёлый	<i>obsolete, out-of-date</i>
ORDER	зака́зывать/заказа́ть	<i>to book, reserve, e.g. заказа́ть стол в рестора́не, to reserve a table in a restaurant</i>
	прика́зывать/приказа́ть + dat + infin or что́бы	<i>to order (sb to do sth)</i>
	велéть (impf and pf; R3) + dat + infin or что́бы	<i>to order (sb to do sth), e.g. Я велéл ему́ вы́йти, I ordered him to leave.</i>
PART	часть (f)	<i>portion, component</i>
	до́ля	<i>share</i>
	уча́стие	<i>participation, e.g. принима́ть/приня́ть уча́стие в чём-н, to take part in sth</i>
	ро́ль (f)	<i>role, e.g. in play; игра́ть ро́ль, to play a part (also fig); исполня́ть/исполни́ть ро́ль, to take a part (in play)</i>
	па́ртия	<i>musical part</i>
	край	<i>of country, region</i>
PAY	плати́ть/заплати́ть кому́-н за что́-н	<i>to pay sb for sth</i>
	опла́чивать/оплати́ть что́-н	<i>to pay for sth, e.g. оплати́ть расхо́ды, счё́т, to pay the expenses, the bill</i>
	Note: Russians themselves may say <i>оплати́ть за что́-н</i> , but this usage is considered incorrect.	
	отпла́чивать/оплати́ть кому́-н	<i>to repay sb, pay sb back</i>
	выпла́чивать/вы́плати́ть	<i>to pay out, e.g. вы́плати́ть зарпла́ты, to pay wages</i>
	упла́чивать/уплати́ть что́-н	<i>to pay sth (which is due), e.g. уплати́ть взно́с, нало́г, to pay a subscription, tax</i>
	распла́чиваться/расплати́ться с + instr	<i>to settle accounts with</i>
	поплати́ться (pf) жи́знию за что́-н	<i>to pay with one's life for sth</i>
	свидéтельствовать/засвидéтельствовать своё почтёние (R3b)	<i>to pay one's respects</i>

	обращать/обратить внимание на + acc	<i>to pay attention to</i>
	навещать/навестить когó-н	<i>to pay a visit to sb</i>
PAY(MENT)	платёж	in various senses; платёж в рассрóчку, <i>payment in instalments</i> ; платёж наличными, <i>cash payment</i>
	платá	for amenities, services, e.g. платá за газ, обучение, <i>payment for gas, tuition</i>
	оплатá	of costs, e.g. оплатá кварти́ры, питáния, проёзда, <i>payment for a flat, food, travel</i>
	уплатá	of sum due, e.g. уплатá по́шлины, <i>payment of duty</i>
	зарплатá	<i>wages, salary</i>
	полúчка (R1)	=зарплатá
	жа́лованье	<i>salary</i>
	взнос	<i>subscription</i>
PEOPLE	люди	individuals, persons
	наро́д	<i>a people</i> (ethnic group)
POUR	лить (trans and intrans)	basic verb
	налива́ть/нали́ть (trans)	e.g. нали́ть напíток, <i>to pour a drink</i>
	разлива́ть/разли́ть	<i>to pour out</i> (to several people)
	сы́пать (impf; trans)	basic verb, of solids, e.g. сы́пать рис, <i>to pour rice</i>
	сы́паться (impf; intrans)	of solids, e.g. Песóк сы́плется из мешкá, <i>Sand is pouring from the sack.</i>
	вали́ть (impf)	fig, e.g. Дым вали́л из до́ма, <i>Smoke was pouring from the house.</i>
	хлы́нуть (pf; intrans)	<i>to gush</i> (of blood, water); also fig, e.g. На úлицу хлы́нула толпа́, <i>A crowd poured into the street.</i>
POWER	власть (f)	<i>authority</i>
	си́ла	<i>strength, force</i> ; лошади́ная си́ла, <i>horse power</i>
	эне́ргия	<i>energy</i> , e.g. я́дерная эне́ргия, <i>nuclear power</i>
	мо́щь (f)	<i>might</i>

	мо́щность (f)	esp tech, e.g. мо́щность дви́гателя, <i>the power of an engine</i>
	держа́ва	an influential state; сверхдержа́ва, <i>a superpower</i>
	способно́сть (f)	<i>ability, capacity</i>
	сте́пень (f)	math term
PRESENT (adj)	настоя́щий	now existing; настоя́щее вре́мя, <i>the present time or the present tense</i>
	совреме́нный	<i>modern, contemporary</i>
	ны́нешний	<i>today's</i> , e.g. ны́нешнее пра́вительство, <i>the present government</i>
	прису́тствующий	in attendance, in the place in question
PREVENT	меша́ть/помеша́ть + dat + infin	<i>to hinder, impede, stop (sb from doing sth)</i>
	предотвраща́ть/предотврати́ть	<i>to avert, stave off, forestall</i>
	препятствовати́ть/воспрепятствовати́ть + dat	<i>to obstruct, impede</i>
PUT	класть/положи́ть	into lying position
	ста́вить/постави́ть	into standing position
	сажа́ть/посади́ть	into sitting position. Note also: посади́ть кого́-н в тюрьму́, <i>to put sb in prison</i>
	укла́дывать/уложи́ть	<i>to lay</i> , e.g. уложи́ть ребёнка в постель, <i>to put a child to bed</i>
	вставля́ть/вста́вить	<i>to insert</i> , e.g., вста́вить ключ в замо́к, <i>to put a key in a lock</i>
	веша́ть/повеси́ть	<i>to hang</i> , e.g. повеси́ть бельё на верёвку, <i>to put washing on a line</i>
	помеща́ть/помести́ть	<i>to place, accommodate</i> , e.g. помести́ть госте́й в свободную ко́мнату, <i>to put guests in a spare room</i> ; помести́ть де́ньги в сберка́ссу, <i>to put money in a savings bank</i>
	дева́ть/деть (in past tense дева́ть=деть)	<i>to do with</i> , e.g. Куда́ ты дева́л/дел кни́гу? <i>Where have you put the book?</i>
	засобыва́ть/засу́нуть	<i>to shove in</i> , e.g. засу́нуть ру́ку в карма́н, <i>to put one's hand in one's pocket</i>

	высѳвывать/высунуть	<i>to stick out, e.g. высунуть язык, to put one's tongue out</i>
	задавать/задать	<i>in the phrase задать вопрос, to put a question</i>
	выдвигать/выдвинуть	<i>to put forward, e.g. выдвинуть теорию, to put forward a theory</i>
	надевать/надеть	<i>to put on, e.g. надеть шляпу, to put on a hat</i>
	откладывать/отложить	<i>to put off, defer</i>
	убирать/убрать	<i>to put away, clear up</i>
QUEEN	королева	<i>monarch</i>
	дама	<i>playing card</i>
	ферзь (m)	<i>chess piece</i>
	матка	<i>of insect, e.g. bee, ant</i>
	гомосексуалист	<i>homosexual</i>
	голубой (subst adj; R1)	<i>gay</i>
QUIET	тихий	<i>not loud, tranquil, calm</i>
	бесшумный	<i>noiseless, e.g. бесшумная машина, a quiet car</i>
	спокойный	<i>tranquil, calm, peaceful</i>
	молчаливый	<i>taciturn</i>
REACH	доходить/дойти до + gen	<i>to get as far as (on foot)</i>
	доезжать/доехать до + gen	<i>to get as far as (by transport)</i>
	добираться/добраться до + gen	<i>≡ доходить/дойти and доезжать/доехать, but implies some difficulty</i>
	доноситься/донестись до + gen	<i>to carry (of e.g. news, sounds, smells), e.g. До неё донёсся слух, A rumour reached her.</i>
	дотягиваться/дотянуться до + gen	<i>by touching, e.g. Я могу дотянуться до потолка, I can reach the ceiling.</i>
	доставать/достать до + gen	<i>to stretch as far as (of things and people)</i>
	достигать/достигнуть + gen	<i>to attain, e.g. достигнуть цели, to reach a goal</i>
REALISE	понимать/понять	<i>to understand</i>
	осознавать/осознать	<i>to acknowledge, e.g. осознать ошибку, to realise one's mistake</i>

	отдава́ть/отда́ть себе́ отчёт в чём-н (R3)	<i>to be/become aware of sth (esp a difficulty)</i>
	осу́ществля́ть/осу́ществи́ть	<i>to bring into being, accomplish</i>
	реализова́ть (impf and pf)	<i>to convert into money; also to implement, e.g. реализова́ть план, to realise a plan</i>
REMEMBER	по́мнить (impf)	basic verb
	вспомина́ть/вспо́мнить	<i>to recall, recollect</i>
	запомина́ть/запо́мнить	<i>to memorise</i>
	помина́ть	in phrase Не помина́й(те) меня́ ли́хом, <i>Remember me kindly.</i>
	Note also the phrase передáй(те) привёт + dat, <i>remember (me) to</i> , i.e. <i>give my regards to.</i>	
RESPONSIBILITY	отве́тственность (f)	<i>answerability, obligation, e.g.</i>
	обя́занность (f)	<i>обя́занности министра, the minister's responsibilities</i>
RICH	бога́тый	<i>in various senses</i>
	зажи́точный	<i>well-to-do, prosperous</i>
	обеспе́ченный	<i>well provided-for</i>
	роско́шный	<i>luxurious, sumptuous</i>
	изоби́люющий + instr	<i>abounding in, e.g. райо́н изоби́люющий приро́дными ресу́рсами, a region rich in natural resources</i>
	ту́чный	<i>fertile, e.g. ту́чная по́чва, rich soil</i>
	жи́рный	<i>fatty (of food)</i>
	пря́ный	<i>spicy (of food)</i>
	сла́дкий	<i>sweet (of food)</i>
RISE	восходи́ть/взойти́	<i>to mount, ascend, e.g. Со́лнце восходи́т в шесть часо́в, The sun rises at six o'clock.</i>
	встава́ть/встать	<i>to get up</i>
	поднима́ться/подня́ться	<i>to go up</i>
	повыша́ться/повы́ситься	<i>to get higher, e.g. Це́ны повыша́ются, Prices are rising.</i>
	увели́чиваться/увели́читься	<i>to increase</i>
	возраста́ть/возрасти́	<i>to grow</i>

	возвыша́ться/возвы́ситься над + instr	<i>to tower over</i>
	продвига́ться/продви́нуться	<i>to be promoted, gain advancement</i>
	восстава́ть/восста́ть на + acc	<i>to rebel against</i>
	воскреса́ть/воскрэ́снуть	<i>to be resurrected, e.g. Христо́с воскрэ́с из ме́ртвых, Christ rose from the dead.</i>
ROOM	ко́мната	general word
	но́мер	<i>hotel room</i>
	аудито́рия	<i>auditorium, classroom</i>
	зал	<i>hall, assembly room; зал ожида́ния, waiting-room</i>
	ме́сто	<i>space</i>
RUBBISH	му́сор	<i>refuse</i>
	соp	<i>litter, dust</i>
	дрянь (f)	<i>trash</i>
	ру́хлядь (f)	<i>junk (old and broken things)</i>
	хлам	<i>junk (things no longer needed)</i>
	ерунда́	<i>nonsense</i>
	чепуха́	<i>=ерунда́</i>
	вздор (more bookish)	<i>nonsense</i>
	нести́ ахинёю (R1)	<i>to talk rubbish</i>
SAVE	спаса́ть/спасти́	<i>to rescue</i>
	бере́чь (impf)	<i>to put by, preserve, e.g. бере́чь свои́ силы, to save one's strength</i>
	сберега́ть/сбере́чь	<i>to put money by</i>
	оставля́ть/оста́вить	<i>to put aside (for future use), e.g. оста́вить бутылку́ молока́ на за́втра, to save a bottle of milk for tomorrow</i>
	избавля́ть/изба́вить когó-н от чегó-н	<i>to spare sb sth, e.g. Э́то изба́вило меня́ от мно́гих хлопóт, This saved me a lot of trouble.</i>
	эконо́мить/эконо́мить (на + ргер)	<i>to use sparingly, economise (on), e.g. эконо́мить вре́мя, труд, to save time, labour</i>
	выга́дывать/выга́дать	<i>to gain, e.g. выга́дать вре́мя, to save time</i>

SCENE	сцена	in various senses
	зрелище	<i>spectacle</i>
	явление	part of drama
	декорация	<i>set, décor</i>
	скандал	<i>scandalous event, row</i>
	пейзаж	<i>landscape</i>
	место	<i>place, e.g. место преступления, the scene of the crime</i>
SERIOUS	серьёзный	in various senses
	тяжёлый	<i>grave, e.g. тяжёлая болезнь, a serious illness</i>
	острый	<i>acute, e.g. острая проблема, a serious problem</i>
SERVICE	служба	in various senses
	услуга	<i>assistance, good turn, e.g. оказывать/оказать кому-н услугу, to do sb a service; also facility, e.g. коммунальные услуги, public services</i>
	служение (R3)	act, process of serving, e.g. служение музе, <i>servicing one's muse</i>
	обслуживание	<i>attention, e.g. in shop, restaurant; also servicing, maintenance, e.g. обслуживание машины, of a car</i>
	самообслуживание	<i>self-service</i>
	сервис	<i>attention (from waiter, etc.)</i>
	сервиз	set of crockery
	обряд	<i>rite, ceremony</i>
	подача	at tennis, etc.
SHAKE	трясти́ (impf; trans)	basic verb
	трясти́сь (impf; intrans)	basic verb
	потряса́ть/потрясти́ (trans)	<i>to rock, stagger (fig), e.g. Она́ была́ потрясена́ э́тим собы́тием, She was shaken by this event.</i>
	встря́хивать/встря́хнуть	<i>to shake up, rouse; встряхну́ть ко́сти, to shake dice</i>
	встря́хиваться/встря́хнуться	<i>to shake oneself</i>
	вытря́хивать/вытря́хнуть	<i>to shake out, e.g. вы́тряхну́ть ска́терть, to shake out the table-cloth</i>

	стри́хивать/стри́хну́ть	<i>to shake off</i>
	дрожа́ть (impf; intrans)	<i>to tremble, shiver, e.g. Она́ дрожи́т от хо́лода, She is shaking with cold.</i>
	подрыва́ть/подорва́ть	<i>to undermine, e.g. подорва́ть чью́-н ве́ру, to shake sb's faith</i>
	грози́ть/погрози́ть + instr	<i>to make a threatening gesture with, e.g. грози́ть кому́-н кулако́м, па́льцем, to shake one's fist, finger at sb</i>
	кача́ть/покача́ть голова́й	<i>to shake one's head</i>
	пожима́ть/пожа́ть кому́-н ру́ку	<i>to shake hands with sb</i>
SHINE	блесте́ть (impf)	<i>to glitter, sparkle, e.g. Его́ глаза́ блесте́ли ра́достью, His eyes shone with joy.</i>
	блесну́ть (pf)	<i>to sparkle, glint</i>
	блиста́ть (impf)	<i>to shine (esp fig), e.g. блиста́ть на сце́не, to shine on the stage</i>
	сверка́ть (impf)	<i>to sparkle, glitter, gleam</i>
	сверкну́ть (pf)	<i>to flash</i>
	сия́ть	<i>to beam, e.g. Со́лнце сия́ет, The sun is shining (viewer's subjective impression).</i>
	свети́ть	<i>of source of light, e.g. Ла́мпа свети́т я́рко, The lamp is shining brightly (objective statement).</i>
	свети́ться	<i>to gleam, glint, esp when giving light is not seen as the primary function of the subject, e.g. Её́ глаза́ свети́лись, Her eyes were shining.</i>
	горе́ть (impf)	<i>to be on (of light)</i>
	мерца́ть (impf)	<i>to twinkle, flicker, e.g. Звезда́ мерца́ет, The star is shining.</i>
SHOE	ту́фля	<i>outdoor shoe</i>
	та́почка	<i>slipper, flipflop</i>
	босоно́жка	<i>sandal</i>
	башма́к	<i>clog</i>
	боти́нок (pl боти́нки, боти́нок)	<i>ankle-high boot</i>
	сапо́г (pl сапоги́, сапо́г)	<i>high boot</i>
	ва́ленок (pl ва́ленки, ва́ленок)	<i>felt boots</i>

	кроссо́вки (pl; gen кроссо́вок)	<i>trainers</i>
	о́бувь (f)	<i>footwear</i>
SHOOT	стреля́ть (impf)	<i>basic verb</i>
	застре́ливать/застрелі́ть	<i>to shoot dead</i>
	обстре́ливать/обстреля́ть	<i>to bombard</i>
	расстре́ливать/расстреля́ть	<i>to execute by shooting</i>
	подстре́ливать/подстрелі́ть	<i>to wound by shooting</i>
	мча́ться (impf)	<i>to tear along</i>
	проносі́ться/пронести́сь ми́мо + gen	<i>to rush past</i>
	бить по ворóтам	<i>to shoot at goal</i>
	снима́ть/снять фильм	<i>to shoot a film</i>
SHOP	магази́н	<i>general word</i>
	ла́вка	<i>small shop, store</i>
	универма́г	<i>department store</i>
	гастроно́м	<i>food shop</i>
SHOW	пока́зывать/показа́ть	<i>general word</i>
	проявля́ть/прояви́ть	<i>to manifest, e.g. прояви́ть интере́с к му́зыке, to show an interest in music</i>
SIDE	сторона́	<i>in various senses</i>
	бок	<i>of body or physical object</i>
	склон	<i>slope, e.g. склон холма́, горы́, side of a hill, mountain</i>
	бе́рег	<i>bank, shore, e.g. бе́рег реки́, о́зера, side of a river, lake</i>
	край	<i>edge, e.g. сиде́ть на краю́ кровати́, to sit on the side of the bed</i>
	обо́чина	<i>of road</i>
	борт	<i>of ship</i>
	кома́нда	<i>team</i>
	нару́жность (f)	<i>outside, exterior</i>
SIGHT	зрѐние	<i>vision</i>
	вид	<i>aspect, view</i>
	взгля́д	<i>glance, opinion, e.g. на пе́рвый взгляд, at first sight</i>
	зрѐлище	<i>spectacle</i>

	достопримечательность (f)	touristic attraction
	прицёл	aiming device
	Note: also the phrase знать когó-н в лицó , <i>to know sb by sight</i> .	
SIT	сидеть	<i>to be seated</i>
	сидиться/сесть	<i>to sit down</i>
	присаживаться/присесть	<i>to take a seat</i>
	просиживать/просидеть	<i>to sit (for a defined time)</i>
	заседа́ть (intrans)	<i>to be in session</i> , e.g. Парла́мент заседа́ет, <i>Parliament is sitting</i> .
	быть чле́ном	<i>to be a member of</i> , i.e. <i>to sit on</i> (a committee)
	держáть экза́мен	<i>to sit an exam</i>
	сдава́ть экза́мен	=держáть экза́мен
SKIN	ко́жа	in various senses
	шкúра	<i>hide, pelt</i> (of animal)
	ко́жица	<i>thin skin</i> , e.g. ко́жица виногра́да, колбасý, помидóра, <i>grape skin, sausage skin, tomato skin</i>
	кожура́	<i>peel</i> (of fruit, e.g. apple)
	ко́рка	<i>thick skin, rind</i> (e.g. of an orange, cheese)
	шелухá	crackly dry skin (e.g. of onion)
	пéнка	on milk, etc.
SMALL	ма́ленький	in various senses
	небольшóй	=ма́ленький
	ма́л (short form predominates)	<i>little, too small</i> , e.g. Э́та ша́пка мне ма́ла, <i>This hat is too small for me</i> .
	немногочíсленный	<i>not numerous</i> , e.g. немногочíсленная гру́ппа, <i>a small group</i>
	ме́лкий	<i>petty, unimportant, trivial</i> , of small calibre, status or denomination, etc., e.g. ме́лкий шриф́т, <i>small print</i> ; ме́лкая со́шка, <i>small fry</i> ; ме́лкие де́ньги, <i>small change</i>
	ме́лочный	<i>small-minded</i>
	незначíteльный	<i>insignificant</i> , e.g. игра́ть незначи́тельную роль, <i>to play a small part</i>

	второстепенный	<i>second-rate</i>
	плохой	<i>bad, poor, e.g. плохой аппетит, урожай, a small appetite, harvest</i>
	скромный	<i>modest, e.g. скромный доход, a small income</i>
SMELL (verb)	пахнуть (intrans; impers) + instr	to have the odour (of), e.g. Здесь пахнет гарью, табаком, <i>It smells of burning, tobacco here.</i>
	попахивать (intrans; impers; R1) + instr	<i>to smell slightly of</i>
	дурно пахнуть (intrans)	<i>to emit a bad smell</i>
	вонять (impf; intrans) + instr	<i>to stink, reek (of), e.g. В кухне воняет рыбой, It smells of fish in the kitchen.</i>
	чуять/почуять (trans)	of animals, to perceive by smelling, e.g. Волк почуял зайца, <i>The wolf smelt a hare.</i>
	чувствовать/почувствовать слышать/услышать (запах)	of humans, to perceive by smelling =чувствовать
	нюхать/понюхать	<i>to sniff</i>
	пронюхивать/пронюхать	<i>to smell out, get wind of (also fig)</i>
	обонять (impf)	to have a sense of smell
SMELL (noun)	запах	<i>odour</i>
	обоняние	<i>sense of smell</i>
	аромат	<i>aroma</i>
	благоухание	<i>fragrance</i>
	вонь (f)	<i>stink, stench</i>
SOUND	звук	general word
	шум	<i>noise, e.g. шум ветра, дождя, моря, the sound of the wind, rain, sea</i>
	визг	<i>scream, squeal, yell, screech</i>
	гбмон	<i>hubbub (not harmonious)</i>
	грбхот	<i>crash, din, thunder</i>
	гул	<i>rumble, hum, e.g. гул движения, the sound of traffic</i>
	жужжание	<i>buzz, drone, humming, e.g. жужжание пчёл, the sound of bees</i>
	журчание	<i>babbling, e.g. журчание воды, the sound of water</i>

	звон	<i>chinking, clinking, e.g. звон монёт, стакáнов, the sound of coins, glasses</i>
	звонóк	<i>ring (sound of bell)</i>
	лéпет	<i>babble, e.g. лéпет младéнца, the sound of a baby</i>
	раскáт	<i>roll, peal, e.g. раскáт грóма, the sound of thunder</i>
	свист	<i>whistling, warbling, hissing</i>
	скрип	<i>squeak, scraping</i>
	стук	<i>knock, thump, thud, tap</i>
	тóпот	<i>treading, tramping; кóнский тóпот, the sound of hoofs</i>
	треск	<i>crackle, e.g. треск костра́, the sound of a bonfire</i>
	удáр	<i>clap (e.g. of thunder)</i>
	ше́лест	<i>rustle (e.g. of papers, rushes)</i>
	шбórox	<i>rustle (soft, indistinct, perhaps of animal)</i>
SPEND	тра́тить/истра́тить	<i>to pay out, e.g. истра́тить де́ньги, to spend money</i>
	расхóдовать/израсхóдовать (R3b)	<i>to expend, e.g. израсхóдовать де́ньги, to spend money</i>
	проводи́ть/провести́	<i>to pass, e.g. провести́ вре́мя, to spend time</i>
STAND	стоя́ть	<i>to be standing</i>
	проста́ивать/простоя́ть	<i>to stand (for a specified time); to stand idle, e.g. Станки́ проста́ивают, The machines stand idle.</i>
	ста́вить/поста́вить	<i>to put into standing position</i>
	станови́ться/ста́ть	<i>to move into certain positions, e.g. ста́ть на цы́почки, to stand on tiptoe</i>
	встава́ть/вста́ть	<i>to get up</i>
	выноси́ть/вы́нести	<i>to endure</i>
	терпе́ть/потерпе́ть	<i>to endure</i>
	выде́рживать/вы́держать	<i>to withstand, stand up to, e.g. Её́ кни́га не вы́держит крити́ки, Her book will not stand up to criticism.</i>
	остава́ться/оста́ться в си́ле	<i>to remain in force, e.g. Реше́ние остаётся в си́ле, The decision stands.</i>

	обстоять (impf)	in expression Как обстоит дело , <i>How do things stand?</i>
STATE	состояние	<i>condition</i>
	положение	<i>position, state of affairs</i>
	настроение	<i>mood, state of mind</i>
	государство	<i>body politic</i>
STATION	ста́нция	general word, e.g. радиоста́нция , <i>radio station</i> ; электроста́нция , <i>power station</i> ; also small railway station, underground station
	вокза́л	<i>railway terminus, mainline station</i>
	уча́сток	in phrases избира́тельный уча́сток , <i>polling station</i> , and полице́йский уча́сток , <i>police station</i>
	запра́вочный пункт/ запра́вочная ста́нция	<i>filling station</i>
STEP	шаг	<i>pace</i>
	ступе́нь (f)	on flight of stairs
	ступе́нька	=ступе́нь; also <i>step</i> on ladder
	ле́стница	<i>ladder, staircase</i>
	стремя́нка	<i>step-ladder</i>
	подно́жка	<i>footboard (of vehicle)</i>
	крыльцо́	steps into building, <i>porch</i>
	по́ступь (f)	<i>tread</i> , e.g. тяжёлая по́ступь , <i>heavy step</i>
	похо́дка	<i>gait, way of walking</i>
	ме́ра	<i>measure</i> , e.g. принимáть/приня́ть ме́ры , <i>to take steps</i>
	па (n, indecl)	<i>dance step</i>
стопа́	in phrase идти́ по чьи́-н стопа́м , <i>to follow in sb's footsteps</i>	
	Note the expression идти́ в но́гу с + instr, <i>to be in step with</i> .	
STOP (verb)	остана́вливать/останови́ть (trans)	<i>to bring to a halt</i>
	остана́вливаясь/останови́ться (intrans)	<i>to come to a halt</i>
	приостана́вливать/ приостанови́ть (trans)	<i>to suspend</i> , e.g. приостанови́ть платежи́ , <i>to stop payments</i>

	прекращать/прекратить (trans)	to arrest progress, e.g. прекратить ядерные испытания, <i>to stop nuclear tests</i>
	прекращаться/прекратиться (intrans)	<i>to come to an end</i>
	переставать/перестать + impf infin	<i>to cease</i> (doing sth), e.g. Он перестал писать, <i>He stopped writing.</i>
	бросать/бросить + impf infin	<i>to give up</i> (doing sth), e.g. Она бросила курить, <i>She has stopped smoking.</i>
	мешать/помешать + dat + infin	<i>to prevent sb from doing sth</i> , e.g. Радио мешает мне работать, <i>The radio is stopping me working.</i>
	прерывать/прервать	<i>to interrupt</i> , i.e. stop (sb) talking
	задерживать/задержать	<i>to detain</i> , e.g. Он был задержан полицейским, <i>He was stopped by a policeman.</i>
	удерживать/удержать от + gen of verbal noun	<i>to restrain</i> (sb from doing sth)
	затыкать/заткнуть	<i>to plug, seal</i>
STORM	буря	<i>rainstorm, tempest</i>
	гроза	<i>thunderstorm</i>
	метель (f)	<i>snowstorm</i>
	вьюга	<i>blizzard</i> (snow swirling)
	пурга	=вьюга
	буран	<i>snowstorm</i> (in steppes)
	ураган	<i>hurricane</i>
	шквал	<i>squall</i> (at sea); also <i>barrage</i> (mil and fig)
	шторм	<i>gale</i> (at sea)
	вихрь (m)	<i>whirlwind</i> ; also fig, e.g. революционный вихрь, <i>the revolutionary storm</i>
	град	<i>hail</i> ; also fig, e.g. град пуль, оскорблений, <i>a hail of bullets, insults</i>
	штурм	<i>military assault</i>
STORY	рассказ	<i>tale</i>
	повесть (f)	<i>novella</i>
	сказка	<i>fairy tale</i>
	история	<i>series of events</i>

	анекдóт	<i>anecdote, joke</i>
	фа́була	<i>plot (literary term)</i>
	вы́думка	<i>fabrication, invention</i>
	небы́лица	<i>cock-and-bull story</i>
	ста́тья	<i>in newspaper</i>
STRING	верёвка	<i>cord, rope</i>
	бечёвка	<i>twine</i>
	ни́тка	<i>thread, e.g. ни́тка жёмчуга, a string of pearls</i>
	струна́	<i>of musical instrument</i>
	ряд	<i>row, series</i>
	верени́ца	<i>line of people, animals or vehicles</i>
	цепь (f)	<i>chain</i>
STRONG	си́льный	<i>in various senses</i>
	кре́пкий	<i>sturdy, robust, e.g. кре́пкий чай, strong tea; кре́пкое вино́, strong wine</i>
	прóчный	<i>stout, durable, e.g. прóчный фунда́мент, a strong foundation</i>
	твёрдый	<i>firm, e.g. твёрдая ве́ра, strong faith</i>
	убе́дительный	<i>convincing, e.g. убе́дительный до́вод, a strong argument</i>
TEACH	учи́ть/научи́ть когó-н + dat of subject taught or + infin	<i>to give instruction, e.g. Я учу́ егó испáнскому языку́, I am teaching him Spanish; Она́ научи́ла меня́ игра́ть на скри́пке, She taught me to play the violin.</i>
	обуча́ть/обучи́ть	<i>=учи́ть/научи́ть</i>
	проучива́ть/проучи́ть когó-н (R1)	<i>to give sb a good lesson</i>
	преподава́ть (impf)	<i>to give instruction in higher educational institution</i>
TEACHER	учи́тель(ница)	<i>schoolteacher</i>
	преподава́тель(ница)	<i>in higher education</i>
	воспита́тель(ница)	<i>sb responsible for general upbringing, including moral upbringing</i>
	наста́вник	<i>mentor</i>

THEN	тогда́	<i>at that time; also in that case in conditional sentences (see 11.9)</i>
	потом́	<i>afterwards, next</i>
	затем́	<i>afterwards, next</i>
THICK	толстый́	<i>fat, e.g. толстый ломо́ть, a thick slice</i>
	густо́й	<i>dense, e.g. густо́й туман, a thick fog; густо́й суп, thick soup</i>
	тупо́й (R1)	<i>dull-witted</i>
THIN	то́нкий	<i>not fat or thick, e.g. то́нкий ломо́ть, a thin slice</i>
	худо́й	<i>slender, e.g. худо́е лицо́, a thin face</i>
	худоща́вый	<i>lean</i>
	исхудáлый	<i>emaciated</i>
	исхудáвший	<i>=исхудáлый</i>
	жи́дкий	<i>of liquid, e.g. жи́дкий суп, thin soup</i>
	ре́дкий	<i>sparse, e.g. ре́дкие во́лосы, thin hair</i>
неубе́дительный	<i>unconvincing, e.g. неубе́дительный до́вод, a thin argument</i>	
THINK	ду́мать/поду́мать	<i>basic verb</i>
	выду́мывать/вы́думать	<i>to think up, invent, fabricate</i>
	обду́мывать/обду́мать	<i>to think over, ponder, e.g. Он обду́мал план, He thought over the plan.</i>
	приду́мывать/приду́мать	<i>to think up, devise, e.g. Они́ приду́мали отговóрку, They thought up an excuse.</i>
	проду́мывать/проду́мать	<i>=обду́мывать/обду́мать</i>
	мы́слить	<i>to engage in thinking, e.g. Она́ мы́слит я́сно, She thinks clearly.</i>
	счита́ть/счесть + acc + instr	<i>to consider, e.g. Я считаю́ сестру́ спосо́бной же́нщиной, I think my sister is a capable woman</i>
	мне/тебе́/нам ка́жется	<i>I/you/we think</i>
мне/тебе́/нам ду́мается	<i>=мне/тебе́/нам ка́жется</i>	
быть хоро́шего/высо́кого/ду́рно́го мнeния о ко́м-н	<i>to think well/highly/badly of sb</i>	
TIME	вре́мя	<i>in various senses; also tense</i>

раз	<i>occasion</i>
эпо́ха	<i>epoch</i>
пери́од	<i>period</i>
век	<i>age, century</i>
срок	<i>fixed period, term</i>
моме́нт	<i>moment, e.g. в подходящий моме́нт, at the right time</i>
сезо́н	<i>season</i>
слу́чай	<i>instance, e.g. в девяти́ слу́чаях из десяти́, nine times out of ten</i>
час	<i>hour, time of day, e.g. Кото́рый час? What time is it? В кото́ром часу́? At what time?</i>
такт	<i>mus term, e.g. отбива́ть/отби́ть такт, to keep time</i>
пора́ + infin	<i>it is time (to do sth)</i>
досу́г	<i>spare time, leisure, e.g. на досу́ге, in one's spare time</i>
в два счёта (R1)	<i>in no time, in a jiffy</i>

Note also **во-время**, *on time*; **впервые**, *for the first time*; **заблаговре́менно (R3)**, *in good time*.

ТОП	верх	<i>in various senses</i>
	верши́на	<i>summit, e.g. верши́на горы́, the top of a mountain</i>
	верху́шка	<i>apex, e.g. верху́шка де́рева, the top of a tree</i>
	маку́шка	<i>top of the head</i>
	пове́рхность (f)	<i>surface</i>
	колпачо́к	<i>of a pen</i>
	кры́шка	<i>lid, e.g. кры́шка коробо́ки, the top of a box</i>
	нача́ло	<i>beginning, e.g. нача́ло страни́цы, the top of the page</i>
	пе́рвое ме́сто	<i>first place, pre-eminence</i>
	во весь го́лос	<i>at the top of one's voice</i>
	на седьмо́м небе́	<i>on top of the world (lit in seventh heaven)</i>
	наверху́	<i>on top</i>
	све́рху	<i>from the top</i>

TOUCH	трёгать/трёнуть	basic verb, e.g. трёнуть что-н рука́ми, <i>to touch sth with one's hands</i> ; also fig, e.g. Её слова́ глубоко́ трёнули меня́, <i>Her words touched me deeply</i> .
	дотра́гиваться/дотрёнуться до + gen	<i>to make contact with</i> , e.g. Не дотрёнься до горя́чего утюга́, <i>Don't touch the hot iron</i> .
	затра́гивать/затрёнуть	<i>to affect, touch on</i> , e.g. затрёнуть те́му, <i>to touch on a theme</i>
	каса́ться/косну́ться + gen	<i>to make contact with</i> , e.g. косну́ться мяча́, <i>to touch the ball</i> ; <i>to touch on</i> , e.g. косну́ться сло́жного вопро́са, <i>to touch on a difficult question</i>
	прикаса́ться/прикосну́ться к + dat	<i>to touch lightly, brush against</i>
	достава́ть/доста́ть до + gen	<i>to reach</i> , e.g. доста́ть до дна, <i>to touch the bottom</i>
	дотя́гиваться/дотяну́ться до + gen	<i>to stretch as far as</i> , e.g. Он дотяну́лся до потоло́ка, <i>He touched the ceiling</i> .
	равня́ться/сравня́ться с + instr	<i>to compare in quality with</i> , e.g. В матемáтике никто́ не мо́жет сравня́ться с ней, <i>No one can touch her in mathematics</i> .
	стрельну́ть (R1)	<i>to cadge</i> , e.g. Он стрельну́л у меня́ пята́рку, <i>He touched me for a fiver</i> .
	не есть	<i>not to touch food</i>
	не пить	<i>not to touch alcohol</i>
	Note the expression задева́ть/заде́ть кого́-н за живо́е , <i>to touch sb to the quick</i> .	
TRY (verb)	пыта́ться/попыта́ться	<i>to attempt</i>
	пробова́ть/попробова́ть	=пыта́ться in R1/2; also <i>to sample, taste</i> (food)
	стара́ться/постара́ться	<i>to attempt</i> (more effort than пыта́ться)
	стреми́ться (impf) + infin ме́рить/поме́рить	<i>to strive</i> (to do sth) <i>to try on</i> (shoes, clothing)
TURN (verb)	повора́чивать/поверну́ть (trans)	basic verb, e.g. поверну́ть ключ, ру́ль, го́лову, <i>to turn a key, steering wheel, one's head</i>
	повора́чиваться/поверну́ться (intrans)	basic verb

выворачивать/вывернуть	<i>to turn (inside) out, e.g. вывернуть карман, to turn out one's pocket</i>
заворачивать/завернуть	<i>to turn (a corner), e.g. завернуть за угол, to turn a corner; also to tighten or to shut off by turning, e.g. завернуть гайку, кран, to tighten a nut, turn off a tap</i>
оборачиваться/обернуться	<i>to turn one's head; to turn out, e.g. События обернулись иначе, Events turned out differently.</i>
переворачивать/перевернуть	<i>to turn over, invert, e.g. перевернуть страницу, to turn a page</i>
подворачиваться/подвернуться	<i>to turn up, appear, crop up</i>
разворачиваться/развернуться (intrans)	<i>to swing round, do a U-turn</i>
сворачивать/свернуть	<i>to turn off (in a new direction), e.g. свернуть с дороги, to turn off the road</i>
крутить/покрутить	<i>to twist, wind, e.g. покрутить ручку, to turn a handle</i>
вертеть (impf; trans) + acc or instr	<i>to rotate, twirl, e.g. Он вертит зонтиком, He is twirling his umbrella.</i>
вертеться (intrans)	<i>to rotate, revolve</i>
вращать (trans)	<i>to rotate, revolve</i>
вращаться (intrans)	<i>to rotate, revolve, e.g. Колесо медленно вращается, The wheel is slowly turning.</i>
кружиться/закружиться	<i>to whirl, spin round</i>
направлять/направить что-н на + acc	<i>to direct sth at/towards, e.g. направить своё внимание на очередную задачу, to turn one's attention to the next task</i>
превращать/превратить что-н в + acc	<i>to change sth into (sth)</i>
превращаться/превратиться в + acc (intrans)	<i>to change into (sth)</i>
становиться/стать + instr	<i>to turn into, become, e.g. Он стал пьяницей, He has turned into a drunkard.</i>
обращаться/обратиться к кому-н	<i>to address oneself to sb</i>
переходить/перейти к + dat	<i>to switch over to, e.g. Она перешла к другому вопросу, She turned to another question.</i>

	включать/включить	<i>to turn on (switch, tap)</i>
	выключать/выключить	<i>to turn off (switch, tap)</i>
	гасить/погасить	<i>to turn out, extinguish, e.g. погасить свет, to turn out the light</i>
	выгонять/выгнать	<i>to turn out, drive out, e.g. Отец выгнал сына из дому, The father turned his son out of the house.</i>
	прогонять/прогнать	<i>to turn away, banish</i>
	восставать/восстать против + gen	<i>to turn against, e.g. Толпа восстала против милиции, The crowd turned against the police.</i>
	оказываться/оказаться + instr	<i>to turn out/prove to be, e.g. Она оказалась прекрасным адвокатом, She turned out to be an excellent lawyer.</i>
	закрывать/закрывать глаза на + acc	<i>to turn a blind eye to</i>
	бледнеть/побледнеть	<i>to turn pale</i>
	краснеть/покраснеть	<i>to turn red, blush</i>
USE (verb)	употреблять/употребить + acc	<i>in various senses</i>
	пользоваться/воспользоваться + instr	<i>to make use of, e.g. воспользоваться услугами, to make use of services</i>
	использовать (impf and pf) + acc	<i>to utilise</i>
	применять/применить	<i>to apply, e.g. применить ядерную энергию, to use nuclear energy</i>
	эксплуатировать	<i>to exploit</i>
	прибегать/прибегнуть к + dat	<i>to resort to</i>
VIEW	вид	<i>what can be seen, e.g. вид на озеро, view of the lake; вид с птичьего полёта, bird's-eye view</i>
	взгляд	<i>opinion, e.g. на мой взгляд, in my view</i>
	мнение	<i>opinion</i>
	убеждение	<i>conviction</i>
	точка зрения	<i>point of view</i>
VILLAGE	село	<i>community with a church</i>
	деревня	<i>smaller community than село; also means country(side)</i>
	посёлок	<i>settlement</i>

VISIT (verb)	посещать/посетить	<i>to call on, go to, esp places</i>
	навещать/навестить	<i>to call on, esp people</i>
	наносить/нанести визит (R3b)	<i>to pay a visit</i>
	быть у кого-н в гостях	<i>to be a guest at sb's place</i>
	идти/пойти в гости к + dat	<i>to go to (as a guest)</i>
	гостить/погостить у + gen	<i>to stay with (as a guest)</i>
	заходить/зайти к + dat	<i>to call on</i>
	бывать/побывать в + prep	<i>to spend some time in (town, country)</i>
	осматривать/осмотреть	<i>to inspect, e.g. осмотреть достопримечательности, to visit the sights</i>
сове́товаться/посоветоваться с + instr	<i>to consult (e.g. doctor)</i>	
WAY	пу́ть (m)	<i>road, path, esp in abstract sense, e.g. на обратном пути́, on the way back; на полпути́, halfway</i>
	доро́га	<i>road</i>
	направле́ние	<i>direction</i>
	способ	<i>means, method</i>
	средство	<i>means, method</i>
	образ	<i>manner, fashion, e.g. таким образом, in this way</i>
	вход	<i>way in</i>
	вы́ход	<i>way out</i>
	перехо́д	<i>way across</i>
	рассто́яние	<i>distance, way off</i>
Note: <i>way</i> is often not directly translated in adverbial phrases, e.g. по-дру́жески, <i>in a friendly way</i> .		
WIN	выи́грывать/выиграть	<i>to be the victor, also trans, e.g. выиграть приз, to win a prize</i>
	побежда́ть/победить	<i>to triumph, prevail, e.g. Она́ победи́ла в бе́ге, She won the race.</i>
	завоёвывать/завоева́ть (trans)	<i>to gain, secure, e.g. завоева́ть золоту́ю меда́ль, to win a gold medal</i>
	оде́ржать (pf) побе́ду (R3)	<i>to triumph</i>
WINDOW	окно́	<i>general word; also free period for teacher</i>
	окно́шко	<i>dimin of окно́; e.g. of ticket-office</i>

	фóрточка	small window within window which can be opened for ventilation
	витрина	<i>shop window</i>
	вitraж	<i>stained-glass window</i>
WORK	рабо́та	in various senses
	труд	<i>labour</i>
	слу́жба	official/professional service
	ме́сто	position at work
	за́нятия (pl; gen за́нятий)	<i>studies, classes</i> (at school, university)
	зада́ча	<i>task</i>
	де́ятельность (f)	<i>activity</i>
	произведе́ние	creation produced by artist
	сочине́ние	=произведе́ние; собра́ние сочине́ний Пу́шкина, <i>collection of Pushkin's works</i>
	тво́рчество	corpus of works by writer, <i>œuvre</i>
WORKER	рабо́тник	sb who does work
	слу́жащий	<i>white-collar worker</i>
	рабо́чий	<i>manual worker</i>
	трудо́ющийся	=рабо́чий, but more respectful
	пролета́рий	<i>proletarian</i>
	трудо́жник (R3, rhet)	<i>toiler</i>
	рабо́тяга (m and f; R1 slightly pej)	<i>hard worker</i>
WORLD	мир	in most senses, esp abstract, including e.g. spheres of existence or activity, civilisations
	во все́м ми́ре	<i>all over the world</i>
	живо́тный мир	<i>the animal world</i>
	расти́тельный мир	<i>the vegetable world</i>
	нау́чный мир	<i>the scientific world</i>
	дре́вний мир	<i>the ancient world</i>
	свет	narrower use, tends to be more concrete, e.g. Ста́рый свет, <i>the Old World</i> ; Но́вый свет, <i>the New World</i> ; путеше́ствие вокру́г све́та, <i>journey round the world</i>
	земно́й шар	<i>the Earth, globe</i>
	вселенная	<i>universe</i>

	общество	<i>society</i>
	круги́ (pl; gen круго́в)	<i>circles</i>
	жизнь (f)	<i>life</i>
WRONG	не тот/та/то	not the right thing
	не тогда́	not at the right time
	не там	not in the right place
	не туда́	not to the right place
	не по́ адресу	<i>to the wrong address</i>
	непра́вый	of person, e.g. Он <i>непра́в</i> , <i>He is wrong</i> .
	непра́вильный	<i>incorrect</i> , e.g. <i>непра́вильное решéние</i> , <i>wrong decision</i>
	ошибо́чный	<i>mistaken, erroneous</i>
	ошиба́ться/ошиби́ться	<i>to be mistaken</i>
	фа́льшивый	<i>false</i> , e.g. <i>фа́льшивая но́та</i> , <i>wrong note</i>
	неподходя́щий	<i>unsuitable</i>
	не на́до* + impf infin	<i>it is wrong to/one should not</i>
	не ну́жно*	=не на́до
	не сле́дует*	=не на́до
	не рабо́тает	<i>is not functioning</i>
	поша́ливает (R1)	<i>plays up from time to time</i> , e.g. of mechanism

* Stylistically these synonymous forms may be arranged in the following ascending order of formality: не на́до, не ну́жно, не сле́дует.

4.2 Translation of the verb *to be*

Translation of the verb *to be* into Russian gives rise to much difficulty, for it is rendered by some form of its most obvious equivalent, *быть*, in only a small proportion of instances. The following list gives some indication of the numerous verbs to which Russian resorts in contexts in which an English-speaker might comfortably use some part of the verb *to be*.

- **быть**, which is omitted altogether in the present tense (the omission sometimes being indicated by a dash; see 11.15) may be used when the complement offers a simple definition of the subject, e.g.

Вес ребёнка – около четырёх килограммов.

The child's weight is about four kilogrammes.

Это **была́** короткая война́.

It was a short war.

Note: on use of case in the complement of *быть* see 11.1.10.

- **быва́ть** = *to be* in habitual or frequentative meaning, e.g.
 Её муж раба́тает в Москве́, но **быва́ет** до́ма на все пра́здники.
Her husband works in Moscow but is home for all holidays.
 Его́ иностра́нные друзья́ ча́сто у него́ **быва́ли**.
His foreign friends often came to see him.
- **явля́ться/яви́ться** may be used when the complement defines the subject, e.g.

Основны́ми исто́чниками облуче́ния персона́ла на я́дерных
 ре́акторах **явля́ются** проду́кты корро́зии металличе́ских
 пове́рхностей тру́б.

*The products of corrosion of the metallic surfaces of the pipes are the
 fundamental sources of the irradiation of personnel at nuclear reactors.*

Состоя́вшиеся в Дамас́ке перегово́ры **яви́лись** очередно́й попы́ткой
 найт́и ‘ара́бское реше́ние’ конфли́кта в За́ливе.

*The talks which took place in Damascus were the latest attempt to find an
 ‘Arab solution’ to the Gulf conflict.*

Note 1 As is clear from the flavour of the above examples, **явля́ться/яви́ться** belongs mainly in R3.

2 The complement of **явля́ться/яви́ться** must be in the instrumental case. The complement is the noun that denotes the broader of the two concepts, whilst the subject, which is in the nominative case, denotes the more specific concept, the precise thing on which the speaker or writer wishes to concentrate.

3 It follows from what is said in note 2 that such relatively vague words as **исто́чник**, *source*; **перспекти́ва**, *prospect*; **попы́тка**, *attempt*; **причи́на**, *cause*; **пробле́ма**, *problem*; **результáт**, *result*; **сле́дствие**, *consequence*; **часть**, *part*, will usually be found in the instrumental case when **явля́ться/яви́ться** is used.

4 In practice the subject (i.e. the noun in the nominative) often follows **явля́ться/яви́ться** (see the first example above) because the phrase at the end of the sentence carries special weight and it is on this phrase that the speaker or writer wishes to concentrate (see 11.14 on word order). However, the choice as to which noun should be put in which case does not actually hinge on word order.

- **представля́ть собо́й** (impf) is much less common than **явля́ться/яви́ться** but fulfils the same function of bookish substitute for **быть**, e.g.

Э́ти материáлы **представля́ют собо́й** обы́чные при́меси леги́рующих
 элеме́нтов ста́ли.

These materials are the usual admixtures in the alloying elements of steel.

Note: the complement of **представля́ть собо́й** is in the accusative case.

- **ста́ть** (pf) is now frequently used as an apparent synonym for **явля́ться/яви́ться**, e.g.

Причи́ной катастро́фы **ста́ли** техни́ческие непола́дки.

Technical malfunctions were the cause of the disaster.

Закрытие базы **стало** одной из составных частей программы по сокращению ассигнований на оборону.

The closure of the base was one of the components of a programme of defence cuts.

Note: all the points made in notes 1–4 on являться/явиться will apply also to стать when it has this function.

- **заключаться в** + prep is frequently used in R2/R3 in the sense *to consist in*, e.g.

Одна из главных причин недовольства лицейстов **заключается в** том, что они обеспокоены своим будущим.

One of the main causes of the lycée pupils' discontent is that they are worried about their future.

- **состоять в** + prep=заключаться in this sense, e.g.

Преимущество хлорфторуглеродов перед другими веществами **состоит в** том, что они нетоксичны.

The advantage of CFCs over other substances is that they are not toxic.

- **составлять/составить**=*to constitute, to amount to*; this verb is followed by the accusative case and is particularly common in statistical contexts, e.g.

В этом районе армяне **составляют** меньшинство.

Armenians are a minority in this region.

Температура реактора к моменту гибели подлодки **составляла** семьдесят градусов.

The temperature of the reactor at the moment the submarine was destroyed was 70 degrees.

Note: this verb is particularly common in the phrases **составлять/составить часть**, *to be a part (of)* and **составлять/составить исключение**, *to be an exception*.

- **находиться** (impf) may be used when *to be* defines the position or location of people, places or things, and also when state or condition is being described, e.g.

Президент находился в Крыму на отдыхе.

The President was on holiday in the Crimea.

Чернобыль **находится** близко от границы с Беларусью.

Chernobyl is close to the border with Belarus.

Аэропорт **находится** под контролем повстанцев.

The airport is under the control of the rebels.

Оборудование **находится** в отличном состоянии.

The equipment is in excellent condition.

- **расположен** (f **расположена**, n **расположено**, pl **расположены**) may also be used when location is being described, e.g.

Кипр **расположен** километрах в шестидесяти к югу от Турции.

Cyprus is about 60 kilometres south of Turkey.

- **стоять, лежать, сидеть**=*to stand, to lie, to be sitting*, respectively, e.g.
Он **стоит** в фойе.
He's in the foyer.
Письмо **лежит** на столе.
The letter is on the desk.
Они **сидят** в зале ожидания.
They're in the waiting room.
- **стоять**=*to be worth, to cost*, e.g.
Сколько **стоит** цветной телевизор?
How much is a colour television set?
- **присутствовать**=*to be present*, e.g.
Она **присутствовала** на заседании.
She was at the meeting.
- **работать**=*to work (as)*, e.g.
Он **работает** поваром.
He's a cook.
- **служить**, *to serve*, is more or less synonymous with *работать* but slightly more formal, e.g.
Он **служит** в армии.
He's in the army.
- **приходиться**=*to fall (of dates), to stand in a certain relationship to*, e.g.
Православное Рождество **приходится** на семьбе января.
The Orthodox Christmas is on 7 January.
Он мне **приходится** прадедом.
He is my great-grandfather.
- **есть** is the copula when the subject and complement are the same, e.g.
Я начинаю узнавать, кто **есть** кто.
I am beginning to find out who is who.
Ошибка **есть** ошибка.
A mistake is a mistake.

Note: **есть** also occurs in R3, in the scientific/academic or official/business styles, in definitions, e.g. Квадрат **есть** прямоугольник, у которого все стороны равны, *A square is a rectangle all of whose sides are equal.*

- **существовать**, *to exist*, may translate *there is/there are*, e.g.
Я верю, что **существует** Бог.
I believe there is a God.
В таких ситуациях **существует** риск возникновения войны.
There is a risk of war breaking out in such situations.

- **имéться** may also translate *there is/there are* in the sense of *to be available*, e.g.

В гóроде **имéется** музéй.

There is a museum in the town.

Имéются интересны́е дан́ные об э́том.

There is interesting information about this.

- **состо́яться** (pf) may translate *there was/will be* in the sense of *to take place*, e.g.

В де́сять часо́в **состо́ится** пресс-конфе́ренция.

There will be a press conference at ten o'clock.

Note: the verb *to be* may be used in English purely for emphasis, e.g. *It **was** only then that he realised what had happened.* When it has this purely emphatic function *to be* is not rendered in Russian by any verbal equivalent or substitute. The emphasis is conveyed instead by word order, by the manner of the speaker's delivery, or by use of some adverb such as *именно*, *namely*, *precisely*, or *только*, *only*, or by some particle such as *же* or *и* (see 5.4 below). Thus the above sentence might be translated: Он *только* тогда́ *пóнял*, что случи́лось.

4.3 Translation of English modal auxiliary verbs

Modal verbs express the mood or attitude of the speaker towards an action. The English modals give rise to much difficulty for the English-speaking student trying to render their meaning in a foreign language, as they do for the foreign student of English, because each modal is used in various ways and is more or less interchangeable with one or more other modals in some meanings (e.g. *can/could*, *can/may*, *may/might*). Moreover, the differences of meaning between certain modals (e.g. *must*, *should*, *ought*, *may*, *might*) may be so subtle that English-speakers themselves will not agree on the verbs' precise nuances.

Not all the possible translations of each English modal are given in this section, but most of their important functions are covered.

CAN

- (a) expressing ability or possibility: **мо́жно**, **мочь**, or (in the sense *to know how to do sth*) **уме́ть**, e.g.

This can be done at once.

I can't lift this box.

He can swim.

Э́то **мо́жно** сде́лать сра́зу.

Не **могу́** подня́ть э́тот ящи́к.

Он **уме́ет** пла́вать.

- (b) expressing request or permission (*can* is synonymous in this sense with *may* except in very formal English): **мо́жно**, **мочь**, e.g.

Can/May I come in?

Can I go to the park, mum?

You can/may smoke.

Мо́жно войти́?

Ма́м, **мо́жно** пойдú в парк? (R1)

Вы **мо́жете** кури́ть.

- (c) expressing right, entitlement: **мочь, иметь право**, e.g.
We can vote at eighteen. Мы **имеем право** голосовать в
восемнадцать лет.
- (d) with verbs of perception, when *can* bears little meaning: auxiliary
omitted, e.g.
I can see a dog. Я **вижу** собаку.
Can you hear? **Слышно?**
- (e) expressing doubt: **неужели**, e.g.
Can this be right? **Неужели** это правда?
- (f) in negative (*cannot*), synonymous with *may not*, *must not*, expressing
prohibition: **нельзя** + impf infin; **не** + 3rd pers pl verb; also **не
разрешается, воспрещается** (R3; formal, e.g. in notices):
You can't go in. **Нельзя** входить.
You can't smoke here. Здесь **не курят**.
Здесь курить **не разрешается**.
(R3)
*You can't run up and down the
escalators.* Бегать по эскалаторам
воспрещается.
- (g) *cannot help*: **не мочь не** + infin, e.g.
I can't help laughing. Я **не могу** не смеяться.

COULD

- (a) past tense of *can*, i.e. = *was/were able to*: use past-tense forms of the
translations given under *can* above;
- (b) polite request: **не можете ли вы; не могли бы вы; пожалуйста**, e.g.
Could you help me? **Не можете ли вы** помочь мне?
Не могли бы вы помочь мне?
Could you pass the salt? **Передайте, пожалуйста**, соль.
- (c) *could have* (also *might have*), expressing unfulfilled possibility in past:
мог/могла/могло/могли бы, e.g.
*She could/might have done it
[but did not].* Она **могла бы** это сделать.
- (d) *could have* (also *may have, might have*), expressing uncertainty as to
whether action took place: **может быть**, e.g.
*She could/might have done it
[and may have done].* **Может быть** она и сделала это.
- (e) expressing emotion, wish: various translations, e.g.
She could have wept for joy. Она **готова была** заплакать от
радости.
I could have killed him. **Мне хотелось** убить его.

MAY

- (a) expressing request or permission: see *can* (b);
- (b) expressing possibility: **мочь, мѐжет быть, мѐжет** (= мѐжет быть in R1), **пожáлуй** (*perhaps*), **возмѐжно**, e.g.
- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <i>He may lose his way.</i> | Он мѐжет заблудиться. |
| <i>They may have gone home.</i> | Онѝ, мѐжет (быть) , пошли́ домой. |
| <i>She may be right.</i> | Она́, пожáлуй , права́. |
| <i>It may be snowing there.</i> | Возмѐжно , там идёт снег. |
- (c) after verbs of hoping and fearing and in concessive clauses (see 11.10) *may* is not directly translated, a future or subjunctive form of the Russian verb being used instead, e.g.
- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>I hope he may recover.</i> | Наде́юсь, что он вы́здоровеет . |
| <i>I fear he may die.</i> | Я бою́сь, как бы он не у́мер . |
| <i>I shall find you wherever you may be.</i> | Я найду́ вас, где бы вы ни были . |
- (d) expressing wish in certain phrases:
- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>May the best man win.</i> | Да победѝт сильне́йший! |
| <i>May he rest in peace.</i> | Мир пра́ху егѝ! |
- (e) *may not*, expressing prohibition: see *can* (f).

MIGHT

- (a) expressing possibility: synonymous with *may* (b) (though *might* is perhaps more colloquial);
- (b) *might have* in the sense *could have, may have*: see *could* (c) and (d);
- (c) after verbs of hoping and fearing and in concessive clauses: synonymous with *may* (c);
- (d) expressing formal polite request in interrogative sentences: various formulae, e.g.
- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>Might I suggest that . . .</i> | Позво́льте мне предло́жить, что́бы . . . |
| <i>Might I discuss this matter with you tomorrow?</i> | Мѐжет быть , вы за́втра разреши́те мне обсу́дить э́то де́ло с ва́ми? |
- (e) *might have*, expressing reproach: **мог/могла́/могло́/могли́ бы**, e.g.
- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>You might have told me that.</i> | Вы могли́ бы мне сказа́ть э́то. |
|-------------------------------------|--|

MUST

- (a) expressing obligation, necessity: **дѐлжен/должна́/должны́, на́до, ну́жно, сле́дует** (see also note on 'wrong' in 4.1), e.g.
- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <i>She must work.</i> | Она́ должна́ рабо́тать. |
| <i>We must get up early.</i> | Мы должны́ вста́ть ра́но. |
| <i>You must come at once.</i> | Тебе́ на́до прийтѝ сразу́ же. |
| <i>(We) must hurry.</i> | Ну́жно торопи́ться. |
| <i>One must observe the rules.</i> | Сле́дует соблю́дать пра́вила. |

- (b) expressing certainty: **должно́ быть**, surrounded in the written language by commas, e.g.

She must have gone.

Она́, **должно́ быть**, ушла́.

He must know this.

Он, **должно́ быть**, знает́ это.

- (c) *must not*, expressing prohibition: see *can* (f).

OUGHT

- (a) expressing advisability, recommendation, obligation (more or less synonymous with *should*): **сле́довало бы, дбе́жен/дбе́жна́/дбе́жны́**, e.g.

He ought to drink less.

Ему́ **сле́довало бы** поме́ньше пить.

She ought [is obliged] to be at work today.

Она́ **дбе́жна́ бы́ть** на рабо́те се́годня.

- (b) *ought not*, expressing inadvisability, prohibition: **не сле́довало бы**, e.g.

You ought not to laugh at him.

(Вам) **не сле́довало бы** смея́ться над ним.

- (c) *ought to have*, expressing reproach, regret at omission: **сле́довало бы, дбе́жен бы́л/дбе́жна́ бы́ла́/дбе́жны́ бы́ли бы**, e.g.

She ought to have passed her examination.

Она́ **дбе́жна́ бы́ла́ бы** сдать́ экза́мен.

You ought to have helped us.

Вам **сле́довало бы** помо́чь нам.

- (d) expressing probability (less certain than *must* (b) but more certain than *may* (b) and *might* (a)): **наве́рно(е), ве́роятно**, e.g.

They ought to win.

Они **наве́рное** вы́играют.

She ought to be [probably is] home by now.

Она́ **ве́роятно** уже́ до́ма.

SHALL

- (a) expressing first person singular and first person plural of future tense: future tense, e.g.

I shall write to him.

Я напи́шу́ ему́.

- (b) expressing promise or threat (synonymous with *will*): perfective future, e.g.

You shall receive the money tomorrow.

Полу́чишь де́ньги за́втра.

You shall pay for this.

Ты за́ это **запла́тишь**.

- (c) in questions asking whether sth is desirable or obligatory: impersonal construction with dative subject (or with no subject stated) and infinitive, e.g.

Shall I call in tomorrow?

Мне зайти́ за́втра?

Shall I bring you some more vodka?

Прине́сти вам е́щё во́дки?

- (d) in R3b, in legal and diplomatic parlance, expressing obligation (synonymous with *will*): present tense, e.g.

The Russian side shall meet all these costs. Российская сторона **берёт** на себя все эти расходы.

SHOULD

- (a) synonymous in ordinary English speech with *would* (a), (b) and (c);
 (b) expressing advisability, recommendation, obligation: more or less synonymous with *ought* (a);
 (c) *should have*, expressing reproach or regret at omission: more or less synonymous with *ought* (c);
 (d) expressing probability: more or less synonymous with *ought* (d);
 (e) expressing modest assertion: various formulae, e.g.

I should think that . . . **Мне кажется, что . . .**
I should say that . . . **Я бы сказа́л(а), что . . .**

- (f) expressing surprise, indignation: various formulae, e.g.

Why should you suspect me? **С какой это ста́ти вы меня подозреваете?**
How should I know? **Откуда мне знать?**
You should see him! **Посмотрели бы вы на него!**

- (g) as a subjunctive form in certain subordinate clauses: **чтобы** + past tense, e.g.

Everybody demanded that he should be punished. Все потребовали, **чтобы он был** наказан.
I proposed that they should return the money. Я предложи́л(а), **чтобы они** **возврати́ли** де́ньги.

WILL

- (a) as auxiliary forming second and third person singular and plural of future tense (and in ordinary English speech also first person singular and plural forms): future tense, e.g.

She will arrive tomorrow. Она **прие́дет** за́втра.

- (b) expressing probability, e.g. *She'll be home by now*: more or less synonymous with *ought* (d).

- (c) expressing habitual action: imperfective verb, e.g.

He'll sit for hours in front of the television. Он **сиди́т** це́лыми часа́ми пе́ред телеви́зором.

Note: *Boys will be boys*, **Ма́льчики остаю́тся ма́льчиками.**

- (d) expressing polite invitation, exhortation or proposal in the form of a question: see *would* (d);
 (e) *will not*, expressing refusal or disinclination: various renderings, e.g.

I will not do it.

Этого я не сделаю.
Я не намерен(а) этого делать.
Я не хочу этого делать.

WOULD

- (a) as second and third person singular and plural auxiliary (and in ordinary speech also first person singular and plural), expressing conditional mood: past-tense form + **бы**, e.g.
- They would go out if it stopped raining.* Они **вышли бы**, если бы прекратился дождь.
- (b) as second and third person singular and plural auxiliary (and in ordinary speech also first person singular and plural) indicating future in indirect speech (see 11.6(a)): perfective future, e.g.
- I told you I would come.* Я тебе сказа́л, что **приду́**.
He said he would ring me. Он сказа́л, что **позвони́т** мне.
- (c) with *like*, expressing wish: **хотёл/хотела/хотели бы, хотелось бы**, e.g.
- They would like to leave.* Они **хотели бы** уйти.
I would like to thank you warmly. **Мне хотелось бы** тепло поблагодарить вас.
- (d) expressing polite invitation, exhortation or proposal in the form of a question (more or less synonymous with *will*): various formulae or a modified imperative, e.g.
- Would you close the window, please?* **Вам не трудно** закрыть окно? or **Вас не затрудни́т** закрыть окно?
Would you wait a moment? **Подождите** минуточку, **пожалуйста**.
- (e) expressing frequent action in the past: imperfective past, possibly with a suitable adverb or adverbial phrase, e.g.
- They would often pick mushrooms in the wood.* Они, **бывало**, **собирали** грибы в лесу.
As a rule she would read in the evenings. Она, **как правило**, **читала** по вечерам.

4.4 Transitive and intransitive verbs

A particular problem that confronts the English-speaking student of Russian is the morphological or lexical distinction which Russian makes more widely and clearly than English between transitive and intransitive verbs. Many English verbs which may function as either transitive or intransitive forms (e.g. *to improve*, *to hang*) must be rendered in different ways in Russian depending on whether or not they have a direct object. The student needs to be aware of two types of distinction.

- The distinction between transitive and intransitive usage may be made by the use of non-reflexive and reflexive forms respectively, e.g. Эта мера **улучшит** ситуацию, *This measure will improve [trans] the situation* and Ситуация **улучшится**, *The situation will improve [intrans]*. This type of distinction applies to a very large number of common verbs (see 11.8).
- Other English verbs must be rendered in Russian by different verbs depending on whether they are used transitively or intransitively, e.g. Она **вешает** картину на стену, *She is hanging [trans] a picture on the wall*, but Картина **висит** на стене, *A picture is hanging [intrans] on the wall*.

Common English verbs which must be rendered in Russian by distinct transitive or intransitive forms include the following:

	trans	intrans
<i>to boil</i>	кипятить/вскипятить	кипеть/вскипеть
<i>to burn</i>	жечь/сжечь	гореть/сгореть
<i>to drown</i>	топить/утопить	тонуть/утонуть
<i>to grow</i>	выращивать/вырастить	расти/вырасти
<i>to hang</i>	вешать/повесить	висеть
<i>to hurt</i>	причинять/причинить боль	болеть
<i>to rot</i>	гниить/сгниить	гнить/сгнить
<i>to sink</i>	топить/потопить or затоплять/затопить	тонуть/потонуть (R1) тонуть/затонуть
<i>to sit (down)</i>	сажать/посадить	садиться/сесть
<i>to smell</i>	чувствовать запах or нюхать/понюхать	пахнуть
<i>to stand</i>	ставить/поставить	стоять

Note: in some cases the Russian transitive and intransitive verbs contain the same root, but in others they are derived from quite distinct roots (e.g. **жечь/сжечь** and **гореть/сгореть**).

4.5 Translation of English forms ending in **-ing**

This English form has many functions, and Russian renders these functions in various ways.

- (a) English progressive tenses: an imperfective verb, e.g.

<i>I am going home.</i>	Я иду́ домой.
<i>She was writing a letter.</i>	Она́ писа́ла письмо́.
<i>They'll be watching TV tonight.</i>	Они́ бу́дут смотре́ть телеви́зор сего́дня ве́чером.

- (b) attendant action: a separate clause, which in R3 might contain a gerund (see 9.7.1–9.7.2, 11.11.1), e.g.
- He broke his leg while playing football.* **Пока́ он игра́л/Игра́я** в футбо́л, он слома́л себе́ но́гу.
- (c) action prior to that denoted by the main verb: a subordinate clause, which in R3 may contain a perfective gerund, e.g.
- I telephoned him on finding out about this.* **Узна́в** об э́том, я позвони́л(а) ему́.
- After discussing the matter they came to a decision.* **Обсуди́в** де́ло, они́ пришл́и к реше́нию.
- (d) in an English phrase describing a noun (equivalent to a relative clause): either a relative clause with **ко́торый** or, in R3, an active participle (see 9.7.3–9.7.4, 11.11.2), e.g.
- a factory producing lorries* заво́д, **ко́торый произво́дит/произво́дящий** грузо́вики для фи́рмы, **ко́торая специа́лизируется/специа́лизи́рующей** в торго́вле с Росси́ей
- for a firm specialising in trade with Russia*
- (e) English verbal noun describing some action or process, result or place of action, material, inner state or abstract concept: a Russian verbal noun (possibly with the suffix **-ние**, see 8.7.1), e.g.
- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| <i>reading</i> | чте́ние |
| <i>teaching</i> | обуче́ние |
| <i>building</i> | зда́ние |
| <i>lodging</i> | жили́ще |
| <i>lining</i> | подкла́дка |
| <i>feeling</i> | чу́ство |
| <i>hearing</i> | слух |
- (f) English gerund, denoting some activity: verbal noun or infinitive, e.g.
- His favourite subject is drawing.* Его́ люби́мый предме́т – **рисова́ние**.
- I like playing chess.* Я люблю́ **игра́ть** в ша́хматы.
- (g) after verbs of perception: subordinate clause introduced by **как**, e.g.
- I heard you singing.* **Я слы́шал(а), как ты пе́ла.**
- We saw him getting on a bus.* **Мы ви́дели, как он сади́лся** в авто́бус.
- (h) after the verb *to keep*: **всё** + imperfective verb or **не перестава́ть** + imperfective infinitive, e.g.
- She kept (on) repeating the same words.* Она́ **всё повто́ряла** те же слова́/Она́ **не перестава́ла повто́рять** те же слова́.

- (i) after *from* used with verbs such as *prevent*, *stop*: Russian infinitive, e.g.

You are preventing/stopping me from working.

Ты мешаешь мне **работать**.

- (j) often a construction containing **то** in the case appropriate in the context followed by **чтобы** + infinitive may be used, e.g.

We all have an interest in taking the best decisions.

Все мы заинтересованы **в том, чтобы** принять наилучшие решения.

4.6 Translation of *too, also, as well*

The distinction between **также** and **тоже** gives rise to problems for English-speakers. **Также** may be used in most circumstances, but **тоже** is more restricted in its use. The following distinction can be made:

- **тоже** may be used when an additional subject is performing an action, e.g.

Ты идёшь в кино? **Я тоже** пойду́.

Are you going to the cinema? I'll come too.

Я люблю́ му́зыку. **Жена́ тоже** любит му́зыку.

I like music. My wife likes music too.

- **также** (often in the phrase **а также**) is used when a single subject is performing an additional action or performing an action that affects an additional object, e.g.

Я сегодня́ был(а) на выставке, **а также** поработал(а).

I went to an exhibition today and did a bit of work too.

Я интересуюсь литерату́рой, **а также** теа́тром.

I'm interested in literature and also in the theatre.

It should be noted that **и** is very often used in the sense of *also, too, as well*, e.g.

Экономический кри́зис приведёт к безрабо́тице. Возникнут **и** социáльные пробле́мы.

The economic crisis will lead to unemployment. Social problems will also arise.

Над Антаркти́кой обнару́жена о́громная дыра́. Наблюдáется уменьше́ние озо́нового сло́я **и** над мно́гими гу́сто населёнными райо́нами планёты.

A huge hole has been discovered over Antarctica. A reduction in the ozone layer is being observed over many densely populated regions of the planet as well.

Note: in clauses with a negative verb **и** may have the meaning *either*, e.g.

Премьер-министр не объясни́л, почему́ инфля́ция подня́лась до тако́го у́ровня. В его́ ре́чи не нашли́ ме́ста **и** другие о́стрые пробле́мы, *The prime minister did not explain why inflation had risen to such a [high] level. Other serious problems found no place either in his speech.*

5 Vocabulary and idiom

5.1 Neologisms

The radical changes in Russian life since the mid-1980s, the sudden greatly increased exposure to Western influence, and the introduction of large numbers of new institutions, habits and concepts have led to the flooding of the Russian language with neologisms. These neologisms relate to almost every area of life, but are especially numerous in such fields as politics, economics, social problems, law and order, science and technology, education, culture, sport and fashion.

Many of the neologisms are loanwords from other languages, nowadays mainly from English. Neologisms of this type may require slight phonetic adaptation, especially when the English word contains the letter *c* followed by *e* or *i*, e.g. **геноцид**, *genocide*. The majority of them are absorbed into Russian without morphological adaptation, if they are nouns (e.g. **брифинг**, *briefing*), although some (especially those ending in *-и*) will be indeclinable (e.g. **паблицити** (n) *publicity*). However, the adjectives and verbs among loanwords, and also many borrowed nouns, require the addition of Russian affixes to the foreign root (e.g. **вертикальный**, *top-down* (of management); **митинговать**, *to take part in meetings* (R1, pej); **самофинансирование**, *self-financing*).

Many other neologisms are derived from existing Russian resources by various means, including composition of acronyms (e.g. **бомж**, *vagrant*), affixation (e.g. **теневи́к**, person who operates in the shadow economy) and polysemanticisation (e.g. **отмывать/отмыть**, *to launder* (money)), perhaps on the basis of some foreign model (e.g. **ястреб**, *hawk*, used in a figurative sense).

The following section very briefly indicates the main waves of Russian lexical borrowing. In 5.1.2 and 5.1.3 we provide a small number of examples of very recent loanwords from English and of neologisms derived wholly or partly from existing Russian words or roots. These words belong in R2, and may therefore be used in most contexts, unless otherwise indicated. In 5.1.4 we deal with slang of various sorts. Section 5.1.5 looks at the large body of new terminology that relates to computing.

5.1.1 Western loanwords in Russian

A large number of words have entered Russian from non-Slavonic peoples and languages at various times in its history, for instance: from the Varangians who established the Riurikid dynasty in the ninth century (e.g. **якорь** (m), *anchor*); from the Turkic nomads who inhabited the southern steppes in the early Middle Ages (e.g. **лошадь**

(f), *horse*); from Greek around the time of the conversion of Russia to Christianity in the tenth century (e.g. **а́нгел**, *angel*; **евáнгелие**, *the Gospels*); from the Tatars who ruled over Russia from the thirteenth to the fifteenth centuries (e.g. **де́ньги** (pl), *money*; **тамо́жня**, *customs*; **я́рлы́к**, *label*); from German, from the time of Peter the Great at the beginning of the eighteenth century (e.g. **ба́нк**, *bank*; **универси́тет**, *university*; **флю́гер**, *weather-vane*); from French, from the middle of the eighteenth century on (e.g. **жиле́т**, *waistcoat*; **оркэ́стр**, *orchestra*; **пье́са**, *play*).

In the twentieth century a huge number of words of foreign, especially English, origin entered Russian, e.g. **автостра́да**, *motorway*; **грейпфру́т**, *grapefruit*; **джаз**, *jazz*; **ко́ктэйль** (m), *cocktail*; **комба́йн**, *combine (harvester)*; **та́нкер**, *tanker*; **тра́улер**, *trawler*; **троллейбу́с**, *trolleybus* (all borrowed in the 1930s); **акваля́нг**, *aqualung*; **бадминто́н**, *badminton*; **бикі́ни** (n, indecl), *bikini*; **хо́бби** (n, indecl), *hobby* (all in the post-Stalinist period when Zhdanovism abated and attitudes towards things Western relaxed).

The influx of borrowings from English has been particularly rapid since the introduction of *glásnost'* by Gorbachóv in the mid-1980s and the subsequent break-up of the Soviet Union.¹ These neologisms had meanings which existing Russian words did not convey, or at least did not convey with the necessary flavour, e.g. **бестсе́ллер**, *bestseller*; **ва́учер**, *voucher*; **глобализа́ция**, *globalisation*; **диа́спора**, *diaspora*; **до́нор**, *donor*; **импичме́нт**, *impeachment* (which in application to Russian political life only became possible with the establishment of a bicameral parliament); **инновáция**, *innovation*; **инфраструкту́ра**, *infrastructure*; **клип**, *clip* (i.e. short TV item); **консе́нсус**, *consensus*; **консо́рциум**, *consortium*; **корру́пция**, *corruption* (in political and financial sense); **ло́бби** (n, indecl) *lobby* (i.e. pressure group), **лоббиро́вание**, *lobbying*, and **лоббист**, *lobbyist*; **марафо́н**, *marathon* (in fig sense); **мафи́ози** (m, indecl), *member of the mafia*, and **ма́фия**, *mafia*; **менталите́т**, *mentality*; **наркобо́знес** (*illegal drugs business*); **наркомáния**, *drug addiction*; **но́у-ха́у** (pl, indecl), *know-how*; **порнобо́знес**, *pornography business*; **приорите́т**, *priority*, and **приорите́тный**, *having priority*; **ре́йтинг**, *rating*; **респонде́нт**, *respondent*, e.g. to questionnaire; **рок-му́зыка**, *rock music*; **рэ́кет**, *racket* (i.e. crime), and **рэкетир**, *racketeer*; **спóнсор**, *sponsor* (also *sugar-daddy*, i.e. man who keeps a mistress); **тинэйджер**, *teenager*; **три́ллер**, *thriller*; **фа́кс**, *fax*; **ха́ризма**, *charisma*, and **ха́ризматиче́ский**, *charismatic*; **хо́спис**, *hospice*; **ча́ртерный рейс**, *charter flight*.

A particularly large number of the loanwords of the late twentieth century had to do with the new economic conditions in which centralised planning and state ownership were giving way to private ownership and a free market, e.g. **бро́кер**, *broker*; **гиперинфля́ция**, *hyperinflation*; **дивиде́нд**, *dividend*; **ди́лер**, *dealer* (on stock exchange); **инве́стор**, *investor*; **индексáция**, *indexation*; **оффшо́рный**, *offshore*; **приватиза́ция**, *privatisation*, and **приватизи́ровать** (impf and pf), *to privatise*; **хо́лдинг-компáния**, *holding company*. Other foreign words relating to economic matters that had already been borrowed in

pre-revolutionary and early Soviet times achieved a new currency in the post-communist period, e.g. **акция**, *share, equity*; **аренда**, *leasing*; **бизнес** (tone now neutral), *business* (i.e. economic activity); **биржа**, *stock exchange*.

5.1.2 Recent loanwords from English

Although loanwords from English are of course particularly easy for English-speaking learners of Russian to grasp and deploy, they do need to be studied carefully. For one thing a loanword may be used in a much narrower sense than its equivalent in the language from which it is borrowed. Thus **имидж** means *image* only in the sense of character as perceived by the public; **крайм**, *crime*, and **суицид**, *suicide*, denote not an individual action but only an organised social phenomenon; and **секс**, *sex*, has the relatively restricted meaning of sexual activity. Moreover, once accommodated by a language a loanword takes on a life of its own. It may acquire new meaning and even become a false friend (as have many of the *faux amis* in 3.5). English-speakers should also be aware that stress in a Russian loanword may fall on a syllable different from the one on which they would expect to find it, as in **маркэ́тинг**, *marketing*, **монитóринг**, *monitoring*, and **пенáльти**, *penalty* (sporting term).

It is also sensible to use very recent loanwords from English with some caution, since their position in the language may still be insecure and some of them will in due course be discarded. Furthermore such words may be perceived in different ways by different native speakers. While in some circles use of western loanwords may give the speech of the user an attractively cosmopolitan air, in others the alien tinge that they lend to speech may be unwelcome. It should also be remembered that many neologisms may be incomprehensible to large numbers of Russians, particularly to older people, who find it hard to keep abreast of the changes that are taking place, and to the poorly educated, who are unfamiliar with the Western languages and societies from which the new words and concepts are drawn.

There follows a short list of some English words and phrases that have been recently borrowed or that have recently acquired new meaning:

ба́ксы (pl; gen ба́ксов)	<i>bucks</i> (i.e. <i>dollars</i>)
бебисíттер	<i>babysitter</i>
бренд	<i>brand</i> (in its commercial sense)
грант	<i>grant</i>
дефóлт	collapse of the rouble in August 1998
имиджмéйкер	<i>image-maker</i>
импíчмент	<i>impeachment</i>
индикáтор	<i>indicator</i> (e.g. political, sociological)

ка́стинг	<i>casting (for film, TV)</i>
ки́ллер	<i>hitman</i>
клонировать(ся)	<i>to clone/be cloned</i>
ме́неджер	<i>manager (but not the top person; the Russian term is not so prestigious as manager)</i>
ме́сседж	<i>(political) message</i>
ню́смейкер	<i>newsmaker</i>
олига́рхи	<i>oligarchs (i.e. men who have accumulated enormous wealth as a result of privatisation of Soviet state resources)</i>
пиа́р	<i>PR</i>
пиа́рить	<i>to promote, plug</i>
пиа́рщик	<i>PR man/woman, spin-doctor</i>
саспéнс	<i>suspense (of novels and films)</i>
сèкóнд-хéнд	<i>second-hand</i>
то́к-шо́у	<i>talk show</i>
хéдлайн	<i>headline</i>
хэ́ппенинг	<i>a happening (i.e. event)</i>
э́ксклюзи́вное интервью́	<i>exclusive interview</i>

5.1.3 Neologisms derived from existing Russian words

The following list contains a small number of neologisms (phrases as well as words) derived from the resources of Russian rather than foreign languages, although some of them contain elements that were originally borrowed (e.g. **нефтедо́ллары**). The list includes existing words that have recently taken on new meaning in certain circles (e.g. **вменя́емый**), words formed through composition (e.g. **банкомáт**) and phraseological calques (**раска́чивание лóдки**).

Many neologisms of this sort, particularly those that are used in an ironic or jocular way, may be classified as slang, to which the next section is devoted.

The polysemanticisation that some of the words in this section illustrate can of course enrich a language. However, when it results in the creation of clichés or vogue expressions with little substance, as is the case with some of the words and phrases given below, then equally polysemanticisation may lead to a certain linguistic impoverishment, the sort of inflation to which reference was made in 1.6.

банкомáт	<i>cashpoint</i>
боеви́к	<i>combatant, fighter, now used e.g. of militant fundamentalists, e.g. чечéнские боевики́, Chechen fighters</i>

бюджетник	sb who is on the state payroll
включать/включить счётчик	<i>to start the clock ticking</i> (lit <i>to switch on the meter</i>)
вменяемый	<i>reasonable</i> (originally a legal term meaning <i>responsible, of sound mind</i>)
Вор должен сидеть в тюрьме.	<i>A thief should be in prison</i> (said about the <i>oligarchs</i> (see 5.1.2 above); a quotation from a popular film).
Восток – дело тонкое.	lit <i>The East is a delicate matter</i> (said as counsel of caution when dealing with Eastern nations which function in a way unfamiliar to Europeans; also a quotation from a popular film).
вотум доверия/недоверия	<i>vote of confidence/no confidence</i>
гражданское неповиновение	<i>civil disobedience</i>
гуманитарная помощь	<i>humanitarian aid</i>
давать/дать зелёный свет	<i>to give the green light</i>
забивать/забить гол в свой ворота	<i>to score an own goal</i>
За державу обидно.	<i>I feel for my country</i> (i.e. because it is suffering or being humiliated; another quotation from a popular film).
зашкаливать/зашкалить (его зашкалило)	<i>to send off the scale</i> (<i>he went through the ceiling/went ballistic</i>)
знаковое событие	<i>meaningful event</i> , i.e. sign of the times
конвертируемая валюта	<i>convertible currency</i>
малый бизнес	<i>small business</i>
многопартийная система	<i>multi-party system</i>
налог на добавленную стоимость (НДС)	<i>Value Added Tax (VAT)</i>
нетрудовые доходы	<i>illegal earnings</i>
нефтедоллары	<i>petro-dollars</i> , i.e. foreign currency earned by export of Russian oil
оборотни в погонах	lit <i>werewolves with epaulettes</i> (i.e. police who are themselves engaged in criminal activity)
общество с ограниченной ответственностью	<i>limited liability company</i>

однозна́чный/однозна́чно	lit <i>simple, monosemantic</i> ; used to describe (over-)simplified or black-and-white approach to complex issues
озвучивать/озвучить	<i>to publicise, give voice to</i>
ору́жие ма́ссового уничтоже́ния	<i>weapons of mass destruction</i>
отмыва́ние де́нег	<i>money-laundering</i>
охо́та за ве́дьмами	<i>witch hunt</i>
порну́ха	<i>porn</i>
постсо́ветское про́странство	<i>post-Soviet space</i>
раска́чивание ло́дки	<i>rocking the boat</i>
режи́м	in the sense of <i>mode</i> , e.g. в обы́чном режи́ме, <i>in normal mode</i>
рокиро́вка ка́дров	<i>reshuffle</i> (lit <i>castling</i> [chess term] of <i>personnel</i>)
ры́ночная эконо́мика	<i>market economy</i>
сиде́ть на игле́	<i>to be addicted</i> (lit <i>to sit on the needle</i>)
сиде́ть на нефтяно́й игле́	<i>to be dependent on oil</i> (said of the contemporary Russian economy)
силови́к	member of security forces, which are known collectively as <i>силова́я структура́</i>
теа́тр одно́го актёра	<i>one-man band</i> (lit <i>one-actor theatre</i>)
тенева́я эконо́мика	<i>shadow economy</i>
теневи́к	person operating in the shadow economy
тру́бка	<i>mobile</i> (telephone)
у́зник совести́	<i>prisoner of conscience</i>
уте́чка мозго́в	<i>brain drain</i>
челно́к	originally <i>shuttle</i> ; now also sb who goes abroad to buy goods cheaply and resells them in Russia for profit
челове́ческий фа́ктор	<i>the human factor</i>
черну́ха	the negative side of life or its depiction
четвёртая вла́сть	<i>the fourth estate</i> , i.e. the media

It has also been pointed out, for example by Ryazanova-Clarke and Wade (see Sources), that with the re-emergence of the Church as an officially acceptable institution in Russia in the post-Soviet era new life has been given to words and expressions with a religious colouring,

including some Slavonicisms embedded in biblical expressions, e.g. **всё**, *in vain*; **глас вопиющего в пустыне**, *a voice in the wilderness*; **земля обетованная**, *the promised land*; **зеница ока**, *the apple of one's eye*; **златой телёк**, *the golden calf*; **и иные с ними**, *and others of that ilk*; **ищите и обрящите**, *seek and ye shall find*; **око за око, зуб за зуб**, *an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth*; **притча во языцах**, *the talk of the town*. These expressions may have a range of functions. They might for example be used for rhetorical purposes (especially in the language of nationalistic politicians and commentators), or as a means available to people of more Westernist outlook of disparaging nationalistic forces, or simply as a jocular device in everyday speech. They may accordingly be classified as nowadays belonging either to R3 or R1 depending on their context.

5.1.4 Slang

Slang is a stratum of lexis that defies the standard and is unorthodox and more or less subversive. It is associated particularly with youth and marginal groups. The words which abound in youth slang (**молодёжный сленг**) relate especially to parents, sex, drink, drugs, fighting and the police, for instance: (to denote parents) **рбдичи** (lit *relatives* in R1), **шнурки** (lit *shoe-laces*); and (in the meaning *to have sex*) **попáриться, попи́литься, потелефóнить, поуда́читься** (all pf). Further varieties of slang are associated with business (**деловóй сленг, óфисный жаргóн**), the criminal underworld (**воровскóе аргó** (indecl), **блатнóй язык**, or **фэня**) and the world of computer-users (see 5.1.5 below). Some slang is derived from foreign words, e.g. **грíны**, ‘*greens*’ (i.e. *dollars*; gen **грíнов**); **дрíнкать**, *to drink*; **кредитнóуться**, *to get a loan*; **óлды**, *oldies* (i.e. *parents*).

There follows a short list of examples of slang of one sort or another that have been in vogue at some time over the past ten years or so. However, foreign learners should use such words with caution, both because slang is by definition non-standard and because it tends to become dated more quickly than other areas of lexis (indeed some of the expressions listed here that are now modish may well seem stale by the time this book is published).

бáбки (pl; gen бáбок)	<i>money</i>
брат	<i>member of criminal fraternity</i>
братвá	<i>criminal fraternity</i>
глюк	<i>hallucination; У него́ глюки, He's hallucinating/seeing things.</i>
дедовщíна	<i>bullying of new recruits by older soldiers (деды́, i.e. grand-dads)</i>
дэмбелъ (m)	<i>demobilisation</i>
демократизáтор	<i>(policeman's) truncheon</i>

деревянные	<i>roubles</i> (i.e. wooden things)
забивать/забить	<i>to arrange, book, secure, e.g. забить столик, to get a table</i> (in bar, restaurant)
Забито.	<i>It's settled.</i>
заказчик	sb who puts out a contract, i.e. hires a hitman
заказывать/заказать	<i>to put out a contract on sb</i> (i.e. to arrange to have sb killed)
кого-н	
заморачиваться	<i>to get into/caught up in a mess</i>
заморочки (sg заморочка; gen pl заморочек)	<i>snags, hitches</i>
зелёные	<i>greens</i> (i.e. dollars; = гривны); also people concerned with protection of the environment as a political issue
кайф	<i>kicks</i>
киска	<i>very attractive girl</i>
клёвый (adv клёво) (now dated)	<i>brill, knockout, fantastic</i>
косить/закосить (от службы)	<i>to dodge</i> (military service)
крёстный отец	<i>godfather</i> , i.e. leader of criminal clan
крутой (adv круто)	<i>cool, wicked</i>
крыша	<i>protection</i> (i.e. criminal racket)
крышевать	<i>to give protection</i>
лом	unwillingness to do sth because one is too lazy, e.g. мне это в лом, <i>I can't be bothered.</i>
лох	<i>sucker, dolt</i>
лохотрón	<i>scam</i>
мент	<i>policeman</i>
моби́ла	<i>mobile</i> (telephone); slang variant of моби́льник (R1), which is also a recent neologism
надринкаться (pf)	<i>to get pissed</i>
наезд	<i>pressure, threat</i>
наезжать/наехать на кого-н	<i>to threaten/put pressure on sb</i>
нал (= наличные (дéньги))	<i>cash</i>
облом	<i>flop, failure, fiasco</i>
обломиться (pf)	<i>to make a wrong decision, cock sth up</i>
отморóзок	<i>freak; person without any principles</i>

отрыва́ться/оторва́ться	<i>to have a good time, to have fun</i>
оття́гиваться/оттяну́ться	<i>= отрыва́ться/оторва́ться</i>
паркова́ть/запаркова́ть	<i>to invest in something secure (lit to park one's money)</i>
ба́бки	
прика́лываться (impf; R1)	<i>to joke (make cutting remarks)</i>
прико́л (R1)	<i>(barbed) joke</i>
проко́л	<i>foul-up, cock-up, gaffe</i>
разбо́рка	<i>showdown, infighting, sorting-out</i>
расколо́ть	<i>lit to chop, split; in new slang to make sb talk, e.g. Меня не расколешь, You won't get anything out of me.</i>
раскру́тка (adj)	<i>hype (hyped), e.g. раскру́ченная</i>
раскру́ченный	<i>певца, hyped singer</i>
слеза́ть/слезть с иглы́	<i>to come off drugs (lit to come off the needle)</i>
смоли́ть (impf)	<i>to smoke a lot (including hashish)</i>
срыва́ться/сорва́ться	<i>to come off the wagon (i.e. to start drinking again)</i>
сте́б	<i>buffoonery, mockery, self-mockery, perhaps with implication that the fun touches a raw nerve</i>
страши́лка	<i>horror film</i>
то́рмос	<i>bore, slow tedious person (lit brake)</i>
тусова́ться	<i>to hang about together</i>
тусо́вка	<i>get-together, do</i>
устрáивать/устро́ить бучу́ (now dated)	<i>to have a fight (= дра́ться/подра́ться)</i>
фиг	<i>indicates rude gesture; equivalent to damn in some phrases, e.g. Мне всё по́ фиг, I couldn't give a damn.</i>

Note: пофиги́зм, *couldn't-care-less attitude*. See also 5.5 on interjections indicating annoyance.

халя́ва	<i>freebie; на халя́ву, for free</i>
ча́йник	<i>layman, non-specialist, not an expert (lit tea-pot)</i>
шту́ка	<i>a thousand (in roubles or foreign currency)</i>
штукату́рка	<i>heavily made-up woman (lit plastering)</i>

5.1.5 Computing terminology

One area of vocabulary which has greatly expanded in recent years is the field of terminology relating to computing and the internet.

Neologisms in this field include both loanwords (almost entirely from English) and existing Russian words that have taken on new meaning.

**basic components
and functions of
the PC (основные
компоненты и
функции ПК)**

персональный компьютер	<i>personal computer</i>
рабочий стол	<i>desktop</i>
монитор/дисплей	<i>monitor</i>
экран	<i>screen</i>
клавиатура	<i>keyboard</i>
клавиша	<i>key</i>
мышь (f), мышка	<i>mouse</i>
жёсткий диск	<i>hard disk</i>
гибкий диск	<i>soft disk, floppy</i>
лазерный компакт-диск	<i>CD</i>
лазерный проигрыватель	<i>CD player</i>
диск DVD	<i>DVD</i>
принтер	<i>printer</i>
звуковая плата	<i>sound card</i>
сканер	<i>scanner</i>
модем	<i>modem</i>
устройство	<i>device</i>
хранение информации	<i>information storage</i>
многозадачность (f)	<i>multitasking</i>
память (f)	<i>memory</i>

**using the
computer
(использование
компьютера)**

пользователь (m)	<i>user</i>
операционная система	<i>operating system</i>
пароль (m)	<i>password</i>
программа	<i>program</i>
установка	<i>installation</i>
панель (f) инструментов	<i>toolbar</i>
портфель (m)	<i>briefcase</i>
меню (n, indecl)	<i>menu</i>
щёлкать/щёлкнуть (на кнопке)	<i>to click (on a button)</i>
(двойной) щелчок	<i>(double) click</i>
форматирование	<i>formatting</i>
редактирование	<i>editing</i>
копирование	<i>copying</i>
перемещение	<i>moving</i>

	переименование	<i>renaming</i>
	вырезание	<i>cutting</i>
	склеивание	<i>pasting</i>
	выделение	<i>highlighting</i>
	вставка	<i>insertion, pasting</i>
	удаление	<i>deletion</i>
	замена	<i>replacing</i>
	сохранять/сохранить	<i>to save</i>
	документ	<i>document</i>
	файл	<i>file</i>
	папка	<i>folder</i>
	таблица	<i>table</i>
	столбец	<i>column</i>
	ячейка	<i>cell</i>
	тема	<i>subject</i>
	окно	<i>window</i>
	значок	<i>icon</i>
	шрифт	<i>font</i>
	жирный шрифт	<i>bold</i>
	курсив	<i>italics</i>
	символ	<i>symbol</i>
	правописание	<i>spelling</i>
	по умолчанию	<i>default</i>
	корзина	<i>recycle bin (normally waste bin)</i>
	вирус	<i>virus</i>
	защита от вирусов	<i>virus protection</i>
	антивирусная программа	<i>antivirus program</i>
commands and control buttons (команды и кнопки управления)	Пуск	<i>Start</i>
	Открыть	<i>Open</i>
	Правка	<i>Edit</i>
	Вид	<i>View</i>
	Найти	<i>Find</i>
	Назад	<i>Back</i>
	Вперёд	<i>Forward</i>
	Создать	<i>Create</i>
	Вырезать	<i>Cut</i>
	Вставить	<i>Insert</i>
	Удалить	<i>Delete</i>

	Копировать	<i>Copy</i>
	Сохранить (как)	<i>Save (as)</i>
	Отмена	<i>Cancel</i>
	Восстановить	<i>Restore</i>
	Свернуть	<i>Minimise (lit Roll up)</i>
	Развернуть	<i>Maximise (lit Unroll)</i>
	Печать (f)	<i>Print</i>
	Приостановить	<i>Pause</i>
	Выход	<i>Exit</i>
	Закрывать	<i>Close</i>
	Избранное	<i>Favourites (lit Selected)</i>
	Обзор	<i>Browse (lit Survey)</i>
	Параметры (pl; sg параметр)	<i>Options</i>
	Справка	<i>Help</i>
	Ярлык	<i>Shortcut (lit Label)</i>
	Настройка	<i>Settings</i>
	Сервис	<i>Tools</i>
	Очистить корзину	<i>Empty recycle bin</i>
	Выключить компьютер	<i>Shut down computer</i>
	Перезагрузить	<i>Restart</i>
the internet (интернет, инет)	Мировая паутина	<i>World Wide Web</i>
	поставщик услуг интернета	<i>internet service provider</i>
	подключение к сети	<i>connecting to the net</i>
	онлайн (adj онлайнный)	<i>online</i>
	навигация	<i>navigating, surfing</i>
	браузер	<i>browser</i>
	информационный портал	<i>information gateway</i>
	сайт	<i>site</i>
	закладка	<i>bookmark</i>
	домашняя страничка	<i>home page</i>
	ник	<i>screen name</i>
	Поиск	<i>Search</i>
	Переход	<i>Go</i>
	Далее	<i>Next</i>
	Домой	<i>Home</i>
	Загрузка	<i>Download</i>
загружать/загрузить	<i>to download</i>	
видео-конференция	<i>video-conference</i>	

	завершение сеанса	<i>log off</i>
email (электронная почта (R2); емейл, мейл, мыло all R1))	электронный адрес	<i>email address</i>
	сообщение	<i>message</i>
	От	<i>From</i>
	Кому́	<i>To</i> (lit <i>To whom</i>)
	Предме́т	<i>Subject</i>
	вложение	<i>attachment</i>
	Созда́ть сообще́ние	<i>Compile/New message</i>
	Отпра́вить	<i>Send</i>
	Отве́тить	<i>Reply</i>
	Пересла́ть	<i>Forward</i>
	отпра́витель (m)	<i>sender</i>
	полу́чатель (m)	<i>recipient</i>
	почто́вый ящи́к	<i>mailbox</i>
	входя́щие	<i>inbox</i>
	преды́дущее	<i>previous</i>
	сле́дующее	<i>next</i>
	адреса́т	<i>addressee</i>
	а́дресная кни́га	<i>address book</i>
	спи́сок рассу́лки	<i>mailing list</i>
	нежелáтельная по́чта	<i>junk mail</i>
спам	<i>spam</i>	
собáчка (R1)	@	
slang (жаргонизмы; all R1)	апдáтиться/проапдáтиться	<i>to update</i>
	броу́дллка	<i>browser</i> (= бра́узер)
	звуковúха	<i>sound card</i>
	ЗЫ	<i>PS</i> (because these Cyrillic letters are produced by the keys that produce <i>p</i> and <i>s</i> on an English keyboard, and users do not think it worth switching to Roman just to key in these two letters (which in Russian correspondence are always written in Roman))
	имхо́	<i>in my (humble) opinion</i> (the Russian form is made up of the initial letters of the four English words in this phrase)
	кла́ва	<i>keyboard</i> (= клавиату́ра); топта́ть кла́ву, <i>to type</i>

клик	<i>click (= щелчок)</i>
по лѐвому/пράвому кли́ку	<i>mouse left/right click</i>
комп, компа́шка	<i>computer</i>
кры́са	<i>mouse (lit rat)</i>
месса́га	<i>message</i>
мы́лить/намы́лить	<i>to send by email</i>
про́га	<i>program</i>
скача́ть	<i>download</i>
трабл	<i>trouble, problem</i>
ха́кер	<i>hacker</i>
ю́затъ	<i>to use</i>
ю́зер	<i>user</i>

5.2 Transition words

The words or phrases in the following list are frequently used to link points and give coherence to an argument. Many of them (e.g. **во-пѐрвых**, etc.) are by their nature more likely to feature in the written language and the more formal speech of R3 than in the colloquial language of R1, and may therefore be contrasted with some of the fillers given in the following section.

без (всѣ́кого) сомне́ния	<i>without (any) doubt</i>
в конце́ концѳв	<i>in the end, after all</i>
в са́мом де́ле	<i>indeed (confirms preceding idea)</i>
на са́мом де́ле	<i>in fact (contradicts preceding idea)</i>
во всѣ́ком слѳ́чае	<i>in any case</i>
во-пѐрвых	<i>firstly</i>
во-вторѳ́х	<i>secondly</i>
в-трѳ́тьих	<i>thirdly</i>
ведь	<i>you see, you know</i>
вкрати́це (R3)	<i>briefly, succinctly</i>
и́бо (R3)	<i>for, i.e. because (cf. Fr car)</i>
ита́к	<i>thus, so</i>
к моему́/на́шему прискѳ́рбию (R3)	<i>to my/our regret</i>
к тому́ же	<i>besides</i>
корѳ́че говоря́	<i>in short</i>
кро́ме того́	<i>moreover</i>
наконе́ц	<i>lastly</i>

наоборот	<i>on the contrary</i>
напримёр	<i>for example</i>
несомнённо	<i>undoubtedly</i>
однако	<i>however</i>
одним словом	<i>in a word, in short</i>
поэтому	<i>consequently</i>
прежде всего	<i>first of all, above all</i>
с одной стороны . . . с другой стороны	<i>on the one hand . . . on the other hand</i>
самó собой разумеётся	<i>it goes without saying</i>
сверх того	<i>moreover</i>
следовательно	<i>consequently</i>
следует отметить (R3)	<i>it must be noted</i>
таким образом	<i>in this way</i>
тем не менее	<i>nevertheless</i>
тó есть	<i>that is (to say)</i>

5.3 Fillers

Alongside transitional expressions of the sort exemplified in 5.2, which give coherence to a line of thought, languages have a stock of words or phrases that may be inserted in an utterance for various other purposes. Such interpolations might represent a speaker's comment on the reliability of information (e.g. **кажется**), indicate the source or status of the information (e.g. **по-моему**), describe the way an idea is expressed (**иными словами**), make some sort of appeal by a speaker to his or her interlocutor (**понимаешь**), or express a speaker's attitude to what is said (**на беду**). Often interpolations mean very little, serving mainly to fill out an utterance, perhaps in order to give the speaker time to marshal further thoughts. (Interpolations of this latter sort are known in Russian as слова-паразиты.) Unlike the transition words given in 5.2 most of the fillers given in this section belong primarily to the more informal spoken register (R1).

In the expressions in the following list which address an interlocutor (e.g. **вообрази(те) (себе)**) both the second-person-singular and the second-person-plural forms are given.

видишь/видите ли	<i>do you see</i>
видно	<i>evidently, obviously</i>
вообрази(те) (себе)	<i>fancy, just imagine</i>
вот	<i>so there we are</i>
гм	<i>er . . .</i>
говорят	<i>they say</i>

гру́бо выража́ясь	<i>roughly speaking</i>
действительно	<i>really</i>
допу́стим	<i>let's suppose, say</i>
други́ми слова́ми	<i>in other words</i>
зна́ешь/зна́ете	<i>you know</i>
зна́ть	<i>evidently, it seems</i>
зна́чит	<i>so, then</i>
извини́(те)	<i>excuse (me for saying so)</i>
ини́ми слова́ми	= други́ми слова́ми
к сожа́лению	<i>unfortunately</i>
к сча́стью	<i>fortunately</i>
как бы	<i>sort of, like</i>
конечно́	<i>of course</i>
кста́ти (сказа́ть)	<i>by the way</i>
ме́жду на́ми	<i>between ourselves</i>
ме́жду про́чим	<i>incidentally</i>
на беду́	<i>unfortunately</i>
не пове́ришь/пове́рите	<i>you won't believe it</i>
ну	<i>well</i>
по всей вероятности	<i>in all probability</i>
по кра́йней ме́ре	<i>at least</i>
по пра́вде сказа́ть	<i>to tell the truth</i>
позво́ль(те)	<i>allow (me to say it)</i>
поми́луй(те)	<i>pardon (me) (as expression of objection)</i>
понима́ешь/понима́ете	<i>(do) you understand</i>
по́просту говоря́	<i>to put it simply</i>
предста́вь(те) себе́	<i>imagine</i>
прости́(те)	<i>forgive (me for saying it)</i>
пря́мо ска́жем	<i>let's be frank</i>
са́мое гла́вное	<i>the main thing</i>
скажи́(те) на ми́лость	<i>you don't say (iron)</i>
слу́шай(те)	<i>listen</i>
согласи́шься/согласи́тесь	<i>you'll agree</i>
так	<i>so</i>
так сказа́ть	<i>so to speak</i>
ти́па	<i>sort of, like</i>
чего́ добро́го	<i>who knows (anticipating sth unpleasant)</i>
что называ́ется	<i>as they say</i>

5.4 Modal particles

Modal particles are not often encountered in the relatively objective varieties of the formal written language (esp R.3a/R.3b) but in the spoken language, and in particular in colloquial conversation, where subjective utterances abound, they are extremely important. However, they are not easy for the English-speaking student to master, since English often achieves the nuances that particles convey by means of tone of voice or intonation rather than by lexical means. Moreover, the precise meaning or function of the Russian particles is elusive, partly because they are in most cases polysemantic and also because they interact with word order, phrasal stress and intonation to produce complex and variable nuances.

This section lists a number of the less elusive functions of the most important modal particles. At the end of the section a list is given of other particles which have a lexical or morphological function rather than a modal one.

-
- а**
- (a) placed at the end of an utterance, exhorts the hearer to give an answer or agree to sth, e.g.
- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Моро́женое да́ть, а? | <i>Want an ice-cream?</i> |
| Всё́ в по́рядке, а? | <i>Is everything all right then?</i> |
| Ты го́тов(а)? Поо́дем, а? | <i>Are you ready? Shall we go then?</i> |
- (b) occurs in vocative expressions (see 7.3.1) when a diminutive name is repeated, in which case the particle is placed between the two words in the vocative, e.g.
- | | |
|---|--|
| Тань, а Тань! Как ты ду́маешь, мне на ве́чер пойти́? | <i>Tania, what do you think, should I go to the party?</i> |
| Мам, а мам! Ты помо́жешь мне? | <i>Mum! Will you help me?</i> |
- (c) placed at the beginning of an utterance, gives a spontaneous link with what has been said or assumed, e.g.
- | | |
|---|---|
| – Отку́да э́то у тебя́ тако́й краси́вый шарф? | <i>'Where did you get such a lovely scarf?'</i> |
| – А муж подарил. | <i>'My husband gave it to me as a present.'</i> |
| – Ми́тю мо́жно? | <i>'Can I speak to Mitia?'</i> |
| – А он на рабо́те. | <i>'He's at work.'</i> |
| – А когда́ бу́дет? | <i>'When will he get home?'</i> |
| – В ше́сть. А кто его́ спра́шивает? | <i>'At six. Who's that asking for him?'</i> |
-
- ведь**
- (a) expresses mild assertion of sth which the speaker considers obvious; sometimes this assertion constitutes an objection to another point of view, e.g.
- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Ведь ина́че и бы́ть не мо́жет. | <i>For it just couldn't be otherwise.</i> |
|---------------------------------------|---|

Пора́ у́жинать. Мы **ведь** с утра́
ничего́ не е́ли. *It's time to have supper. After all, we
haven't eaten since this morning.*

– То́ля, надéнь ша́пку. *'Tolia, put your hat on.'*

– Не хочú. *'I don't want to.'*

– **Ведь** де́сять гра́дусов ни́же
ну́ля. *'But it's minus 10.'*

– Не бу́ду чита́ть э́ти кни́ги. *'I'm not going to read these books.'*

– **Ведь** прова́лишься на
экза́мене. *'Then you'll fail your exam.'*

(b) expresses gentle reproach or warning, e.g.

Ну, хва́тит! Я **ведь** сказа́л(а), что
не на́до шумéть. *That's enough. I told you not to
make a noise.*

Ты **ведь** совсе́м не обраща́ешь
внима́ния на мои́ слова́. *You just don't pay any attention to
what I say.*

(c) expresses surprise at an unexpected discovery, e.g.

– Где моя́ ша́пка? *'Where's my hat?'*

– Я её на ве́шалку пове́сил. *'I hung it on the peg.'*

– А **ведь** её там нет. *'But it isn't there.'*

Я **ведь** не по́нял(а), что она́ уже́
аспира́нтка. *I hadn't realised that she was already
a postgraduate.*

(d) in questions, encourages sb to give the answer the speaker wants to hear; in this sense fulfils the same role as the English tail question, as in the following examples:

Ты **ведь** побúдешь у нас? *You will come and stay with us for a
bit, won't you?*

Ведь не опозда́ете? *You won't be late, will you?*

ВОТ

(a) expresses demonstrative meaning, which may be rendered in English by *this* or *here*, e.g.

Они́ живúт **вот** в э́том до́ме. *They live in this house here.*

Попрóбуй **вот** э́тот сала́т. Он
о́чень вку́сный. *Try this salad here. It's very nice.*

(b) with interrogative pronouns and adverbs, lends emphasis of the sort rendered in English by the verb *to be*, e.g.

Вот где он упáл. *This is where he fell over.*

Вот поче́му я посоветова́л(а)
тебе́ не выходи́ть. *That's why I advised you not to go
out.*

Вот что я имею́ в виду́. *This is what I have in mind.*

(c) with the future tense, may express promise, resolution, warning or threat, e.g.

Я бро́шу пить. **Вот** уви́дишь. *I'll give up drinking. You'll see.*

Здесь скользко. **Вот** упадёшь сейчас!
It's slippery. You'll fall.

Ты разбил(а) окно. **Вот** расскажу родителям о твоих проделках.
You've broken the window. I'll tell your parents about your pranks.

- (d) in exclamations, may express such sentiments as surprise or indignation, in which case the particle itself is stressed, e.g.

– Президент умер. *'The president has died.'*
– **Вот** как? *'Really?'*

Вот как ты теперь живёшь!
Вот что ты делаешь по вечерам!
Пьянствуешь.
So that's the way you live now, is it?
So that's what you do in the evenings.
You get drunk.

- (e) in exclamations, may also intensify the speaker's emotional response to sth, e.g.

Вот хорошо, что нас не забыли!
It's so nice that you haven't forgotten us.

да

- (a) expresses objection or remonstrance in a very familiar tone, e.g.

Да я бы на твоём месте этого не сделал(а).
I wouldn't have done that if I'd been in your place.

- (b) expresses agreement or concession (see also ну (d), уж (b)), e.g.

– Можно, я сейчас выйду? *'Can I leave now?'*
– **Да** выходи, мне всё равно. *'Go ahead, it's all the same to me.'*
– Я, пожалуй, спрошу Олю. *'I might ask Olya.'*
– **Да** спроси. Только вряд ли она тебе скажет. *'Go ahead and ask her. But I don't suppose she'll tell you.'*

- (c) expresses insistent suggestion, friendly advice or reassurance, e.g.

Да не шумите. Я работаю. *Don't make a racket. I'm working.*
Да не беспокойся, папа сейчас подойдёт. *Don't worry, daddy'll come back in a minute.*

- (d) in a vague answer, carries a casual, indifferent tone, e.g.

– Куда она уехала? *'Where's she gone off to?'*
– **Да** не знаю. Говорят в Сибирь. *'Oh, I don't know. Siberia I think.'*

- (e) with an indefinite pronoun containing the particle **-нибудь**, expresses certainty against a background of vagueness, e.g.

Что-нибудь да купим. *We're sure to buy something or other.*
Кого-нибудь да застанешь дома. *You're bound to find someone in.*

- (f) In exclamatory questions, expresses amazement, e.g.

Да разве ты не знал(а), что он женат?
Surely you knew he was married?

	Да заблудиться среди бела дня! Не может быть.	<i>What! Get lost in broad daylight? That's not possible.</i>	
ещё	(a) expresses a feeling on the speaker's part that sth is unreasonable or does not correspond to reality, e.g. А ещё механик! А ещё говоришь, что неспособен/неспособна к музыке.	<i>And you call yourself a mechanic! And you still say you've no aptitude for music!</i>	
	(b) expresses emphatic affirmation or denial, e.g. Ещё бы! – Ну, наелся? – Ещё как наелся!	<i>I'll say! 'Have you had enough to eat?' 'I'll say.'</i>	
	же	(a) categoric emphasis on what the speaker considers a compelling point or an indisputable fact, e.g. Разве ты идёшь на работу? У тебя же температура. Я не умею играть в шахматы. Вы же сами знаете, что не умею.	<i>Surely you're not going to work? You've got a temperature after all. I can't play chess. You yourself know very well that I can't.</i>
		(b) with imperatives, expresses insistence on the part of the speaker together with impatience or irritation, feigned at least, that the order has to be given or repeated, e.g. Алёша! Иди же скорее сюда.	<i>Aliosha, come here at once.</i>
(c) in questions, may indicate that the speaker cannot envisage or accept any answer other than the one he or she invites, e.g. Вы же не солжётё? Ты же не будешь утверждать, что не знаешь?		<i>You surely wouldn't tell a lie, would you? You're surely not going to say you don't know, are you?</i>	
(d) in questions framed with an interrogative pronoun or adverb, may express incredulity or perplexity on the speaker's part, in which case it may correspond to the English suffix <i>-ever</i> , e.g. Где же ты был(а)? Почему же вы возражаете на это? Что же ему подарить на Рождество?		<i>Wherever have you been? Why on earth do you object to this? Whatever can we give him for Christmas?</i>	
(e) may also be used in questions in which the speaker asks for precise information, e.g. Вы говорите, что кто-то погиб. Кто же погиб?	<i>You say that somebody was killed. Who exactly was killed?</i>		

Вы то́же живёте в це́нтре
го́рода? На **како́й же** у́лице? *So you live in the centre as well?
Which street do you live in?*

- Note 1 же may be shortened to **ж**.
2 же is generally placed immediately after the word or phrase which it highlights.

- и**
- (a) expresses emphasis, in which case it has the same function as **и́менно** (see note at end of 4.2), e.g.
- Она́ была́ на конфе́ренции. Мы там **и** познако́мились.
Мы подошли́ к кафе́. ‘Вот тут **и** пообе́даем’, сказа́ла она́. *She was at the conference. That’s where we met.
We approached a café. ‘This is where we’re going to eat,’ she said.*
- (b) may correspond to **да́же**, *even*, e.g.
- Ка́жется, на́ша кома́нда вы́играла, а я **и** не слы́шал(а) об э́том. *Apparently our side won, and I didn’t even hear about it.*
- (c) may correspond to **хотя́**, *although*, e.g.
- И тепло́ на у́лице, а я не хочú выходить. *I don’t want to go out, although it’s warm outside.*
- (d) may increase uncertainty, e.g.
- Мо́жет быть, вы чита́ли э́ту кни́гу?
– Мо́жет быть, **и** чита́л(а). *‘You may have read this book.’
‘I may have done.’*
- (e) with an interjection, may intensify an exclamation, e.g.
- Ох, и** обо́рвыш ты!
Он уме́ет игра́ть на скри́пке.
Ох и игра́ет! *God, you’re scruffy!
He can play the violin. Oh, and how he plays!*
-
- ка**
- (a) attached to imperative forms, produces gentle informal exhortation or friendly advice, e.g.
- Ле́ночка, **выйди-ка** сюда́ на мину́тку.
Посмотрите-ка, как она́ похороше́ла.
Подите-ка вы отды́хатъ. Вы нараба́тались. *Lenochka, come out here for a moment would you.
Just look how pretty she’s become.
Go and have a rest. You’ve worn yourself out with work.*
- (b) attached to an imperative used in a conditional sense (see 11.9, note 3), expresses a challenge to sb to do sth perceived as difficult, e.g.
- Поговорите-ка** с э́тим па́рнем – уви́дите, како́й он тру́дный. *You try speaking to this lad and you’ll see how difficult he is.*

	Посто́й-ка на морóзе без перча́ток!	<i>You just try standing out in the frost without gloves on.</i>
(c)	attached to the first-person-singular form of a perfective verb, indicates irresolution in the speaker, e.g.	
	А пойдú-ка я на рабóту пешкóм.	<i>I think I might walk to work.</i>
	Куплю́-ка дочке но́вую ю́бку.	<i>Perhaps I'll buy my daughter a new skirt.</i>
ли	(a) with a perfective infinitive, expresses vague intention or hesitancy on the part of the speaker, e.g.	
	В теа́тр что ли сходи́ть?	<i>Shall we go to the theatre? I don't know.</i>
	Предупреди́ть ли мне их?	<i>Should I perhaps warn them?</i>
	Не купи́ть ли конфе́т?	<i>Shouldn't we buy some sweets?</i>
(b)	combined with не , expresses a very polite request or suggestion (which may be ironical), e.g.	
	Не ска́жете ли вы мне, как пройти́ на Кра́сную плóщадь?	<i>Could you possibly tell me the way to Red Square?</i>
	Не мо́жешь ли ты помолча́ть?	<i>You couldn't possibly be quiet for a bit, could you?</i>
	Не потру́дитесь ли вы вы́йти? (iron)	<i>Would you be so kind as to leave?</i>
ну	(a) exhorts sb to say or do sth, e.g.	
	Ну , как дела́?	<i>Well, how are things?</i>
	Ну , говори́, где ты побыва́л(а).	<i>Come on, tell us where you've been.</i>
	Ну , пойдёмте.	<i>Well, let's be going.</i>
(b)	reinforces the expression of attitudes such as objection, bewilderment, annoyance, frustration, e.g.	
	Ну что мне с тобо́й де́лать?	<i>What on earth am I to do with you?</i>
	Совсе́м не слу́шаешься.	<i>You just don't do what I say.</i>
	Ну ско́лько раз тебе́ говори́ть, что на́до сня́ть ту́фли?	<i>However many times have I got to tell you to take your shoes off?</i>
(c)	introduces expressive exclamations, e.g.	
	Ну, кака́я уда́ча!	<i>Well, what a stroke of luck!</i>
	Ну, коне́чно!	<i>But of course!</i>
	Ну, у́жас!	<i>But that's terrible!</i>
(d)	expresses qualified permission or acceptance (see also да (b)), e.g.	
	– Я уста́л(а).	<i>'I'm tired.'</i>
	– Ну , передохнём.	<i>'Let's take a breather then.'</i>
	– Мо́жно, я посмотре́ю на ваш мотоци́кл?	<i>'Can I have a look at your motor-bike?'</i>
	– Ну , посмотре́йте.	<i>'All right.'</i>

- (e) in D, precedes a verb in the infinitive to stress the intensity of an action, e.g.

Начался спор, а он **ну́ крича́ть!** *An argument broke out, and did he shout!*

- (f) in D, with the accusative form of a personal pronoun, expresses strong disapproval, e.g.

А ну́ тебя́! *Get lost!*

– Принима́й лека́рство. *'Take the medicine.'*

– **Ну́ его́!** *'To hell with it!'*

- (g) also acts as a filler when the speaker is trying to collect her or his thoughts, e.g.

Не зна́ю. **Ну** . . . **Что сказа́ть?** *I don't know. Well . . . What can I say? I'll try to find out.*
 Попыта́юсь узна́ть.

так

- (a) introduces a suggestion in response to a setback, in which case *так* often corresponds to English *then*, e.g.

– Здесь нет мы́ла. *'There's no soap here.'*

– **Так** принеси́! *'Then bring some.'*

Его́ не бу́дет? **Так** мы обойде́мся без него́. *He won't be there? Then we'll get by without him.*

- (b) with the same word used twice (*так* being placed between the word or words used twice), indicates concession on the part of the speaker, or acceptance of a suggestion, or that some property is fully manifested, e.g.

– Дава́йте встре́тимся в кино́. *'Let's meet in the cinema. Is that OK?'*

– **В кино́ так в кино́.** *'The cinema it is then.'*

– Как пое́дем домо́й? Дава́й на такси́? *'How shall we get home? Shall we get a taxi?'*

– **На такси́ так на такси́.** *'All right then, we'll get a taxi.'*

В Сиби́ри зимо́й уж **холо́дно так холо́дно.** *God, it's cold in Siberia in winter.*

- (c) expresses approximation with time, distance, quantity, etc., e.g.

– Когда́ прие́дешь? *'When will you get here?'*

– **Часо́в так в шесть.** *'About six o'clock.'*

– Далеко́ до це́нтра? *'Is it far to the centre?'*

– **Так киломе́тра два.** *'About two kilometres or so.'*

– Ско́лько ве́сит ры́ба? *'How much does the fish weigh?'*

– **Килогра́мм так пять.** *'About five kilos.'*

- то**
- (a) stresses sth, e.g.
- В то́м-то** и де́ло. *That's just it.*
Зо́нтик-то не забу́дь. Идёт дождь. *Don't forget your umbrella. It's raining.*
- (b) in stressing part of an utterance, may reinforce a contrast, e.g.
- Стёны-то** уже́ постро́ены, но кры́ши ещё́ нет. *The walls are built but there isn't a roof yet.*
Я-то вы́полнил(а) своё́ обеща́ние, а вы ме́длите. *I've fulfilled my promise, but you're procrastinating.*
- (c) in constructions in which a word is repeated and in which -то stands after the word when it is first used, expresses concession, e.g.
- Писа́ть-то** пишу́, а она́ не чита́ет мой пи́сьма. *She doesn't read my letters, although I make a point of writing to her.*
Занима́ться-то занима́лся/занима́лась, а на экза́мене провали́лся/провали́лась. *I failed the exam, although I worked really hard.*
- (d) in certain phrases expressing strong negation, has a euphemistic nuance, e.g.
- Кни́га **не осбо́енно-то** интере́сна. *The book's pretty dull.*
 Мне **не о́чень-то** хоте́лось говори́ть с ней. *I really didn't want to talk to her.*
Не та́к-то престо́ было́ его́ успоко́ить. *It wasn't all that easy to calm him down.*
- (e) in exclamations with a tone of admiration or wonder, e.g.
- Она́ краса́вица. **Какие́ глаза́-то!** *She's beautiful. What wonderful eyes!*
Наро́ду-то на ры́нке! Что там продаю́т? *What a lot of people at the market! What are they selling there?*
- (f) lends intimacy or informality to an utterance, e.g.
- В теа́тр-то** ходи́л(а) вчера́? *Did you go to the theatre yesterday then?*
 'Как тебя́ **звать-то?**' – спроси́л врач ребе́нка. *'What should we call you then?' the doctor asked the child.*

Note: used as a particle -то is always attached to the word that it is intended to emphasise; it cannot stand on its own and never bears the stress.

- уж**
- (a) intensifies some word denoting affirmation, negation or degree, e.g.
- Ты уста́л(а)? *'Are you tired?'*
 – **Да уж.** Е́ле иду́. *'I certainly am. I can hardly move.'*
- Он **уж совсе́м** перестáл захо́дить к нам. *He's completely given up calling on us.*

- (b) expresses acceptance or concession, perhaps reluctant, e.g.
- Дай мне свой зóнтик на́ день. *‘Will you lend me your umbrella for the day?’*
 - Берí уж, то́лько не забудь его́ в по́езде. *‘All right, but don’t leave it on the train.’*
 - Дым тебе́ меша́ет? Мо́жет, попроси́ть, чтоб не ку́рили? *‘Is the smoke bothering you? Shall we ask them to stop smoking?’*
 - Уж пусть они́ ку́рят. *‘Oh, let them smoke.’*
- (c) with an imperative, lends the order a blunt but good-natured tone, an air of camaraderie, e.g.
- Молчи́ уж** об э́том. Тебе́ не́чем горди́ться. *You’d better keep quiet about that. You’ve got nothing to be proud of.*
- Иди́ уж.** *Get a move on.*

хоть (бы)
хотя́ (бы)

- (a) may mean *if only* or *at least*, or may have the same meaning as **да́же**, *even*, or **да́же е́сли**, *even if*, especially in set phrases, e.g.

Приезжа́й **хоть** на о́дин день. *Do come, if only just for a day.*
 Ах, **хоть бы** о́дно письмо́ от неё! *Oh, if only there were just one letter from her!*
Хоть убей, не скажу́. *I couldn’t tell you to save my life. (lit Even if you kill me I won’t tell you)*

- (b) introduces an example which readily springs to the speaker’s mind; in this use it may be translated by *for example*, *to take only*, e.g.

Люди́ лени́вы. Взять **хоть** тебя́. *People are lazy. Take you for example.*

что

- (a) may introduce a question, perhaps with a tone of surprise, disapproval or indignation, e.g.

Что, боли́т желу́док? *So you’ve got stomach-ache, have you?*
Что, он говори́т, что не зна́ет меня́? *What! He says he doesn’t know me?*

- (b) combines with a personal pronoun in the nominative to form elliptical exclamations in which some verb such as **говори́ть** is understood, e.g.

– Мо́жет бы́ть, ску́шаешь ещѐ что́-нибудь? *‘Would you like to have something else to eat?’*
 – **Что ты!** я сыт(а́). *‘What are you saying? I’m full.’*
 – Я тебе́ заплачу́ за пи́во. *‘I’ll pay you for the beer.’*
 – **Что ты!** Не на́до! *‘For goodness sake! It’s not necessary.’*

Miscellaneous particles	-то -нибу́дь -ли́бо	}	form indefinite pronouns (see 11.2.5)
	де́скасть		
	мо́л		contraction of мо́лвил; = де́скасть
	-с (obs)		(= су́дарь or судáрыня) form of address to a social superior, e.g. serf to lord; also used ironically; widely encountered in classical literature
	-ся (-сь)		forms reflexive verbs (11.8)
	яко́бы		<i>allegedly, ostensibly, supposedly</i> , e.g. <i>яко́бы невозмо́жная зада́ча, a supposedly impossible task</i> (but the speaker does not believe it to be so)

5.5 Interjections

Interjections by their nature belong to the colloquial speech of R1. The following list gives some common interjections with translations that attempt to capture their flavour rather than the literal meaning of the words.

admiration	ах!	<i>wow!</i>
	ба́лде́ж! (slang)	<i>great!</i>
	блеск!	<i>brill!</i>
	блестя́ще!	<i>brilliant!</i>
	замеча́тельно!	<i>wonderful!</i>
	здро́во!	<i>great!</i>
	изуми́тельно!	<i>super!</i>
	отпа́д!	<i>great!</i>
	су́пер!	<i>super!</i>
	уле́т!	<i>magic!</i>
чуде́сно!	<i>marvellous!</i>	
agreement	догово́рились	<i>OK, agreed</i>
	заме́тано	<i>OK, agreed</i>
	есть (mil)	<i>yes, sir/ay, ay, sir</i>
	идёт	<i>all right</i>
	ла́дно	<i>OK, fine</i>
	хорошо́	<i>good</i>
annoyance	к че́рту егó!	<i>to hell with him/it!</i>

	пошёл к чёрту! / пошёл на фиг!	<i>go to hell!</i>
	пошёл на хер! (vulg)	<i>go to hell!</i>
	блин! (D)	<i>bother/damn/sod it!</i>
	Ну, блин, ты даёшь! (slightly vulg)	<i>What the hell are you doing?</i>
	тьфу, надоёл/а/о/и наплевать на + acc	<i>oh damn, I'm fed up with it/you to hell with, damn</i>
	проваливай!	<i>clear off, get lost!</i>
	убирайся!	<i>clear off, get lost!</i>
	чёрта с два!	<i>like hell!</i>
	чёрт возьми! / чёрт побери!	<i>to hell with it!</i>
	хрен с + instr (vulg)	<i>to hell with</i>

Note: see also 5.6 on vulgar language.

disbelief, surprise	ах!	<i>oh!</i>
	Боже мой!	<i>my God!</i>
	господи!	<i>good heavens, good gracious!</i>
	вот ещё!	<i>whatever next!</i>
	вот как! / вот что!	<i>really?</i>
	вот так так! (R2)	<i>well, I never!</i>
	ё моё (R1)	<i>well, I never!</i>
	ни фигá себе! (D)	<i>well, I never!</i>
	ну и ну!	<i>well, well!</i>
fright, pain	ай!	<i>oh! ouch</i>
	ах!	<i>ah! oh!</i>
	ой!	<i>ouch!</i>
	ох!	<i>ah! oh!</i>
objection	ни в коем случае!	<i>no way!</i>
	ни за что на свете!	<i>not for anything!</i>
	ничего подобного!	<i>nothing of the sort!</i>
warning	внимание!	<i>attention!</i>
	осторожно!	<i>careful!</i>
	смотри(те)!	<i>look out!</i>
miscellaneous	Бог (его) знает!	<i>God knows!</i>
	брысь!	<i>shoo! (to cat)</i>
	будь здоров/здоровá / будьте здоровы!	<i>God bless! (when sb sneezes)</i>

вот-вот!	<i>that's it!</i> (expressing approval)
вот так!	= ВОТ-ВОТ
вот тебе!	<i>take that!</i> (accompanying blow)
вот тебе и + nom	<i>so much for</i>
вот тебе на!	<i>well, how do you like that!</i>
давай	<i>come on</i> (encouragement)
давай давай	<i>go on/pull the other leg</i> (when sb is told sth implausible)
ещё бы!	<i>I'll say!</i> (expressing confirmation)
лёгок/легка́ на помине́	<i>talk of the devil</i> (on appearance of sb one has been talking about)
на	<i>here you are/here, take it</i> , e.g. На́ кни́гу , <i>Here, take the book.</i>
так тебе́/вам и надо́	<i>it serves you right</i>
подело́м тебе́/вам! (R3, obs)	<i>it serves you right</i>
ра́ди Бо́га	<i>for God's sake</i>
тсс!	<i>shh! hush!</i>
фу!	<i>ugh!</i> (expressing revulsion)
чего́ дб́рого!	<i>who knows!</i> (anticipating sth unpleasant)
что́б не сгла́зить!	<i>touch wood!</i>

interjectional predicate

Some interjectional forms, most of them derived from verbs, may serve as a predicate in R1, e.g.

Айда́ в го́род.	<i>They set off and were in town in no time.</i>
Я бах/бац/хлоп его́ по спи́не.	<i>I banged/slapped him on the back.</i>
Он – прыг на кры́шу.	<i>He leapt on to the roof.</i>
Он – стук в стекло́.	<i>He knocked on the window.</i>
Они́ – шмыг в те́нь.	<i>They nipped into the shadow.</i>

5.6 Vulgar language

This section must be prefaced by a triple warning. Firstly, the foreign student should be aware that no matter how good one's command of another people's language one may strike a discordant note or even give offence to a native speaker if one falls into very familiar registers in general and the vulgar register in particular. Secondly, it cannot be overemphasised that a vulgar word may have a greater impact in the Russian context than does its English lexical equivalent (even though

the same anatomical features and sentiments are involved), since the English word occurs in a society that uses such vocabulary, for better or for worse, with relative freedom. Thirdly, it should be understood that whereas in Britain vulgar language may nowadays be used as freely by women as by men, in Russia the use of such language by a woman is likely to shock both men and women more than the use of that language by a man. The foreign student of Russian should therefore avoid using vulgar language if he, or especially she, wishes to win acceptance in any sort of 'polite' Russian society.

On the other hand, with the sudden influx into Russia of things Western, including pornography, vulgar language is a reality of Russian life that foreign students are much more likely to encounter now than they would have been in Soviet times. It has also found its way on a large scale into serious literature, including works published in Russia as well as those published abroad by émigrés. The introduction of vulgar language into works of art may be traced to the brief thaw under Khrushchóv. Vulgar words occur, for example, in Solzhenitsyn's *Один день Ивана Денисовича* (*A Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich*). In the age of *glásnost'* and the post-Soviet era such language has come to be widely used with great freedom in the works of writers such as Aleshkóvskii, Venedíkt Eroféev, Limónov, Nárbikova, Petrushévskaiia, Evgénii Popóv and Zínik, some of whom, it should be noted, are women, and many of whom are writers of literary note. The foreign student may therefore usefully acquire a passive knowledge of this area of language.

The word meaning *foul language*, **мат**, is derived from *мать*, *mother*, expressions of abuse towards one's mother being the most offensive sort of obscenity. Further expressions of the same origin include **мáтерный язык** and **матерщина** (which also mean *foul language*) and the verbs **материться**, *to use foul language*, and **матюкаться**, *to eff and blind*.

A small selection of the very numerous obscenities available to the Russian-speaker is given below.

блевáть (блюю́, блюёшь)	<i>to puke</i>
ебáть (ебу́, ебёшь; past tense ёб, ебли́)	<i>to fuck; also to curse, discipline severely</i>
отъеб́ись от меня́	<i>fuck off</i>
ёбля	<i> fucking (noun)</i>
взьё́бка	<i>a bollocking</i>
ёбаный	<i> fucking (adj)</i>
ебáться с чем-н	<i>to fuck about with sth</i>
заё́ба (m and f)	<i>pain-in-the-arse</i>
ёб твою́ мать	<i> fucking (as epithet; lit fuck your mother)</i>
тра́хать/тра́хнуть (less vulg than ебáть)	<i>to screw, bonk</i>

писа́ть (писаю, писаешь)/ пописа́ть	<i>to piss</i>
ссать (ссу, ссышь)/ посса́ть	<i>to piss</i>
отлива́ть/отли́ть	<i>to have a piss, take a leak</i>
жо́па (dimin жо́пка)	<i>arse</i>
жополи́з	<i>arse-licker</i>
бздеть (бзжу, бздишь)	<i>to fart (silently), foul the air, bullshit; to shit oneself, i.e. to be afraid</i>
бздун	<i>fart (weak person), coward</i>
перде́ть (перди́т)/ пе́рнуть	<i>to fart</i>
перде́ж	<i>farting</i>
перду́н	<i>farter, old fart</i>
срать (сру, срёшь)/ насра́ть	<i>to shit</i>
ему́ насра́ть	<i>he doesn't give a shit</i>
засра́нец	<i>arse-hole, shit (i.e. person)</i>
обсира́ть/обосра́ть кого́-н	<i>to shit all over sb (fig)</i>
дерьмо́	<i>crap, dung (also person)</i>
говно́	<i>shit</i>
говню́к	<i>shit (bag) (i.e. person)</i>
пизда́	<i>cunt</i>
пи́здить/спи́здить	<i>to swipe, nick, steal</i>
хуй (dimin хуёк)	<i>prick (also person)</i>
ни хуя́	<i>fuck all</i>
пошёл на́ хуй	<i>fuck off</i>
хер	<i>= хуй</i>
ни хера́	<i>= ни хуя́</i>
хуйня́	<i>shit (nonsense, rubbish)</i>
херня́	<i>= хуйня́</i>
хуёвый	<i>lousy, fucking awful</i>
херо́вый	<i>= хуёвый</i>
муда́к	<i>arsehole (person)</i>
мудня́	<i>bollocks (nonsense)</i>
дрочи́ла (m and f)	<i>wanker</i>
дрочи́ть	<i>to masturbate</i>
свблочь (f)	<i>swine, bastard</i>
блядь (f)	<i>whore; also used as exclamation: sod it!</i>
ку́рва	<i>tart</i>

5.7 Idioms

An idiom is an expression peculiar to a particular language. It may have a rough equivalent in another language, but its meaning may not be readily apparent to a foreigner or even logically explicable.

Russian is particularly rich in its stock of idiomatic expressions, which are a source of pride to native speakers. These expressions lend colour and vitality to a speaker's language and appropriate use of them enhances the speaker's authority.

The idioms given in this section are widely used in modern Russian. While many of them are colloquial, they may well be deployed in the literary language and in R3c as well as in everyday speech in order to impart vitality, vividness and even an air of authentic national distinctiveness. On the other hand they are unlikely to be encountered in the formal objective registers of R3a and R3b.

The idioms are arranged in alphabetical order according to the letter with which the key word, usually a noun, begins. Where only one member of an aspectual pair of verbs appears either that member predominates or only that member may be used in the idiom in question. Wherever possible an idiomatic English equivalent of the Russian idiom is given. In many cases a literal translation of the Russian idiom is provided as well. Often this literal translation helps to elucidate the meaning of the Russian idiom but in some instances it serves merely to draw attention to the colourful nature of the idiom. In yet other cases, where there is no English equivalent of the Russian idiom, we provide a literal translation and if necessary an explanation of the context in which the idiom may be used.

Note that a few of the words that appear in these idioms (e.g. *заборинка*, *зга*, *кулички*, *несолоно*, *пóлымя*) have no other use in the modern language or occur only in a small number of such set expressions.

А	
Начать с азóв	<i>to begin at the beginning</i> (аз is the Slavonic name of the first letter of the Cyrillic alphabet)
открывáть/открыть Амéрику	<i>lit to discover America, i.e. to say sth well-known</i>
Б	
бить баклúши	<i>to fritter away one's time</i>
Он брóвью не повёл.	<i>lit He didn't move his brow, i.e. He didn't turn a hair.</i>
бросáться/броситься в глаза́ как ни в чём не бывáло	<i>lit to hurl itself in one's eyes, i.e. to be striking as if nothing had happened</i>
В	
(У него) всё вáлится из рук.	<i>lit Everything comes tumbling out of (his) hands, i.e. (He) is all fingers and thumbs.</i>

знать что́-н вдоль и поперёк	lit <i>to know sth along and across, i.e. inside out</i>
Ещё вилами по водё писано.	lit <i>It's still written on the water with a pitchfork, i.e. It's not written in stone/It's still up in the air.</i>
И концы в воду.	lit <i>And the ends/traces into the water, i.e. None will be the wiser.</i>
как в воду кануть	lit <i>like sinking into the water, i.e. to vanish into thin air</i>
выводить/вывести на чистую воду	lit <i>to bring out into clear water, i.e. to expose, show in true colours</i> <i>(They're) thick as thieves.</i>
Водой не разольёшь.	
стреляный воробей	lit <i>a sparrow that's been under fire, i.e. an old hand</i>
держатъ ухо востро́	<i>to be on one's guard/keep a sharp look-out</i>
искать вчерашнего дня	lit <i>to look for yesterday, i.e. to waste time on sth futile, to go on a wild-geese chase</i>
<hr/>	
Г	
говорить с глазу на глаз	<i>to talk tête-à-tête</i>
глазом не моргну́в	lit <i>without blinking, i.e. without batting an eyelid</i>
закрывать/закрыть глаза́ на что́-н	<i>to turn a blind eye to sth</i>
ломать голову над чём-н	lit <i>to break one's head over sth, i.e. to rack one's brains</i>
идти/пойти в гору	<i>to go up in the world</i>
наступать/наступить на грабли	lit <i>to step on a rake (so that the handle comes up and hits you), i.e. to make a mistake which has painful consequences; наступить на те же грабли, to make the same mistake again</i>
с грехом пополам	<i>only just, with difficulty</i>
<hr/>	
Д	
ложка дёгтя в бочке мёда	lit <i>a spoon of tar in a barrel of honey, i.e. a fly in the ointment</i>
не робкого десятка	<i>no coward</i>
петь дифирамбы кому́-н	<i>to sing sb's praises</i>
У него душа́ параспáшку.	lit <i>He has an unbuttoned soul, i.e. He wears his heart upon his sleeve.</i>
<hr/>	
Е	
держатъ в ежовых рукави́цах	<i>to rule with a rod of iron</i>
молотъ ерунду́	<i>to talk nonsense</i>
<hr/>	
З	
заблудиться в трёх соснах	lit <i>to get lost in three pine-trees, i.e. in broad daylight</i>
ехать зайцем	<i>to travel without paying the fare</i>

Ни зги не видно.	lit <i>The path can't be seen, i.e. It's pitch dark.</i>
положить зубы на полку	lit <i>to put one's teeth on the shelf, i.e. to tighten one's belt</i>
держат язык за зубами	<i>to hold one's tongue</i>

И	
кричать во всю ивановскую	<i>to shout at the top of one's voice (the expression refers to Ivanovskaia Square in the Moscow Kremlin; the square is so big that it is hard to shout right across it)</i>

К	
тёртый калач	<i>old stager, person who has been around</i>
держат камень за пазухой на когó-н	lit <i>to keep a stone in one's bosom, i.e. to bear a grudge against sb</i>
камень преткновения	<i>a stumbling block</i>
(Он) за словом в карман не лезет.	<i>(He's) not at a loss for a word.</i>
заварить кашу	<i>to stir up trouble</i>
расхлебать кашу	<i>to put things right</i>
входить/войти в колею	lit <i>to go into (its) rut, i.e. to settle down again (of life, situation; not a negative expression, unlike Eng to get into a rut)</i>
выбивать/выбить из колеи	lit <i>to knock out of (its) rut, i.e. to unsettle</i>
Комар носа не подточит.	<i>Not a thing can be said against it.</i>
сводить/свести концы с концами	<i>to make ends meet</i>
остаться у разбитого корыта	lit <i>to be left at a broken trough, i.e. to be back where one started</i>

Л	
(У него) лёгкая рука.	<i>(He has) good luck.</i>
Кто в лес, кто по дрова.	<i>(They're) at sixes and sevens.</i>
сесть в лужу	lit <i>to sit in a puddle, i.e. to get into a mess</i>
(Я/он/она) не лыком шит(а).	<i>I/he/she wasn't born yesterday.</i>

М	
идти как по маслу	<i>to go swimmingly</i>
медвежья услуга	lit <i>a bear's service, said of action that is intended to be helpful but in fact has the opposite effect</i>
между молотом и наковальней	lit <i>between the hammer and the anvil, i.e. between the devil and the deep blue sea/between a rock and a hard place</i>
молочные реки, кисельные берега	<i>a land of milk and honey</i>

Мура́шки по спи́не бе́гают.	<i>lit Little insects are running up (my) back, i.e. It gives (me) the creeps.</i>
Он му́хи не оби́дит.	<i>He wouldn't harm a fly.</i>
де́лать из му́хи сло́на	<i>lit to make an elephant out of a fly, i.e. to make a mountain out of a mole-hill</i>
<hr/>	
Н	
уйти́ несобло́но хлеба́вши	<i>to go away empty-handed</i>
проходи́ть краси́вой ни́ткою че́рез что́-н (R3, bookish)	<i>lit to run like a red thread through sth, i.e. to stand out (of theme, motif)</i>
жить на ба́рскую но́гу	<i>to live like a lord</i>
жить на ши́рокую но́гу	<i>to live in grand style</i>
встать с ле́вой но́ги	<i>lit to get up on the left foot, i.e. to get out of bed on the wrong side</i>
быть на коро́ткой но́ге с кем-н	<i>to be on close terms with sb</i>
ног под собо́й не чу́вствовать	<i>lit not to feel one's legs under oneself, i.e. to be dropping (from tiredness)</i>
веша́ть/повеси́ть нос	<i>to be crestfallen</i>
задира́ть/задра́ть нос	<i>to put on airs</i>
води́ть кого́-н за́ нос	<i>to lead sb a dance</i>
клева́ть но́сом	<i>to nod off</i>
оста́вить кого́-н с но́сом	<i>to dupe sb</i>
оста́ться с но́сом	<i>to be duped</i>
<hr/>	
О	
говори́ть без оби́янок	<i>to speak plainly/without beating about the bush</i>
пройти́ ого́нь, во́ду и ме́дные тру́бы	<i>to go through fire and water (and in the Russian copper tubes as well!)</i>
из огня́ да в по́льмя	<i>lit from the fire into the flames, i.e. out of the frying-pan and into the fire</i>
ме́ж(ду) двух огне́й	<i>lit between two fires, i.e. between the devil and the deep blue sea</i>
<hr/>	
П	
па́лец о па́лец не уда́рить	<i>not to raise a finger</i>
кому́-н па́льца в рот не клади́	<i>lit don't put your finger in sb's mouth, i.e. a person is not to be trusted</i>
попа́сть па́льцем в не́бо	<i>to be wide of the mark</i>
смотре́ть сквозь па́льцы на что́-н	<i>lit to look at sth through one's fingers, i.e. to shut one's eyes to sth</i>
вставля́ть/вста́вить па́лки кому́-н в колё́са	<i>to put a spoke in sb's wheel</i>
перелива́ть из пу́стого в поро́жнее	<i>to beat the air</i>

Гора́ с плеч свали́лась.	lit <i>A mountain's come off (my) shoulders, i.e. (It's) a weight off (my) mind.</i>
ждать у моря пого́ды	<i>to wait for sth to turn up</i>
знать всю подногóтную	<i>to know the whole truth</i>
попада́ть/попа́сть в то́чку	<i>to hit the nail on the head</i>
стереть когó-н в порошок	lit <i>to grind sb into powder, i.e. to make mincemeat of sb</i>
всё крóме пти́чьего молока́	lit <i>everything except bird's milk, said when every possible dish is served at a meal</i>
разби́ть в пух и прах	lit <i>to defeat/break up into fluff and dust, i.e. to put to rout</i>
стреля́ть из пу́шек по воробья́м	lit <i>to fire cannons at sparrows, i.e. to use a sledgehammer to crack a nut</i>
(У него́) семь пятниц на неде́ле.	<i>(He) keeps chopping and changing.</i>
<hr/>	
Р	
показа́ть кому́-н где ра́ки зимю́ют	lit <i>to show sb where the crayfish spend the winter = to give sb a dressing-down</i>
у когó-н хлопóт пóлон рот	lit <i>sb has a mouth full of troubles, i.e. sb has his/her hands full</i>
махну́ть руко́й на что́-н	<i>to give up sth as lost</i>
сиде́ть сложа́ ру́ки	lit <i>to sit with arms folded, i.e. to twiddle one's thumbs</i>
из рук вон пло́хо	<i>dreadfully, wretchedly</i>
рабо́тать засучи́в рукава́	lit <i>to work having rolled up one's sleeves, i.e. to work with zeal</i>
рабо́тать спу́стя рукава́	lit <i>to work having put one's sleeves down, i.e. to work in a slipshod manner</i>
ни ры́ба ни мя́со	<i>neither fish nor flesh, neither one thing nor the other</i>
<hr/>	
С	
Два сапога́ па́ра. (реж)	<i>They make a pair.</i>
подложи́ть кому́-н сви́ню	<i>to play a dirty trick on sb</i>
ни слуху́ ни ду́ху (о ко́м-н)	<i>not a word has been heard (of sb)</i>
Вот где соба́ка зары́та.	lit <i>That's where the dog is buried = That's the crux of the matter.</i>
соба́ку съесть на че́м-н	<i>to know sth inside out</i>
выноси́ть/вы́нести сор из избы́	lit <i>to take one's litter out of the peasant hut, i.e. to wash one's dirty linen in public</i>
роди́ться в сорóчке	lit <i>to be born in a shirt/blouse, i.e. with a silver spoon in one's mouth</i>
держи́ть что́-н под спудом	<i>to hide sth under a bushel</i>

выходить/выйти сухим из воды без сучка́, без задоринки в два счёта	lit to emerge dry from water, i.e. unscathed without a hitch in a jiffy
Т	
быть не в своей тарелке	to be not quite oneself
В тесноте́, да не в обиде.	The more the merrier.
сбивать/сбить кого-н с толку	to confuse sb
за тридевять земель	lit beyond thrice nine lands, i.e. far, far away (a formula from fairy tales)
в Тулу со своим самоваром	lit to Tula with one's samovar, i.e. coals to Newcastle (in tsarist times Tula was where samovars were made)
заходить/зайти в тупик	to go up a blind alley, to come to a dead end, reach deadlock
У	
закидывать/закинуть удочку	lit to cast a (fishing-)line, i.e. to put out feelers
попадаться/попасться на удочку	to swallow the bait
браться/взяться за ум	to come to one's senses
мотать/намотать что-н себе на ус	lit to wind sth round one's whisker, i.e. to take good note of sth
из уст в уста́	lit from mouth to mouth, i.e. by word of mouth
пропускать/пропустить что-н мимо ушей	to turn a deaf ear to sth
Ф	
курить фими́ам кому-н	lit to burn incense for sb, i.e. to praise sb to the skies
Ч	
заморить червячка́	lit to underfeed the little worm, i.e. to have a snack
у чёрта на куличках	in the middle of nowhere, the back of beyond
Ш	
Дёло в шляпе.	lit The matter is in the hat, i.e. It's in the bag.
Щ	
по щучьему велению	lit at the pike's behest, i.e. as if by magic
Я	
яблоко раздора	apple of discord, bone of contention
Яблоку негде упасть.	lit There's nowhere for an apple to fall, i.e. There isn't room to swing a cat.
отклады́вать/отложить что-н в долгий ящик	lit to put sth in the long-term box, i.e. to shelve sth, put sth off

5.8 Proverbs and sayings (послѳовицы и поговѳрки)

A proverb is a short statement expressing a supposed truth or moral lesson. Russian is rich in such colourful utterances, many of which are felt to express folk wisdom. A foreigner's knowledge of the more common among them is likely to impress a native speaker, provided that they are used correctly and sparingly.

The following list contains many of the best-known Russian proverbs. Those proverbs that are distinctively Russian and proverbs that differ in their terms from their English equivalents have been given preference in the selection. Where possible a close English equivalent is given, often with a literal translation. Where there is no close English equivalent a literal translation is offered together, if possible, with an approximate English equivalent. In a few cases (e.g. **Незваный гость хуже татарина**) the literal meaning makes the sense of the saying obvious.

Note: occasionally stress in a word used in a proverb is on a different syllable from the syllable on which it normally falls, perhaps because of the need for an internal rhyme (see e.g. the stress on **ворота́** (instead of standard **ворѳта**) in the first proverb in this list).

Б	
Пришла́ беда́ – отвори́й ворота́.	lit <i>Misfortune has come, open the gate(s), i.e. It never rains but it pours.</i>
Друзья́ познаю́тся в беде́.	<i>A friend in need is a friend indeed.</i>
Семь бед – один отве́т.	<i>One may as well be hanged for a sheep as a lamb.</i>
Бе́дность не поро́к.	<i>Poverty is no sin.</i>
Пе́рвый блин ко́мом.	lit <i>The first pancake is like a lump, i.e. The first attempt is usually botched.</i>
<hr/>	
В	
Век живи́ – век учи́сь	<i>Live and learn!</i>
С волка́ми жить – по-во́лчьи выть.	lit <i>If one is to live with wolves one has to howl like a wolf, i.e. When in Rome do as the Romans do.</i>
Ста́рого воробья́ на мяки́не не проведёшь.	<i>An old bird [sparrow in Russian] is not caught with chaff.</i>
Пу́ганая воробна́ куста́ бой́тся.	lit <i>A frightened crow is afraid of a bush, i.e. Once bitten twice shy.</i>
<hr/>	
Г	
Незваный гость хуже татарина.	<i>An uninvited guest is worse than a Tatar. (The Tatars were the sovereign power in Russia from the early thirteenth century to the late fifteenth century.)</i>
В гостя́х хоро́шо, а до́ма лу́чше.	lit <i>It's nice as a guest but it's better at home, i.e. There's no place like home.</i>

Д Дурака́м зако́н не пи́сан.	<i>Fools rush in where angels fear to tread.</i>
Ж Куй желе́зо пока́ горячо́. Жизнь прожítь – не по́ле перейтí.	<i>Strike while the iron is hot.</i> lit <i>Living through one's life is not like going through a field, i.e. Life is not a bed of roses.</i>
З За двумя́ зайца́ми погони́шься, ни одногó не пойма́ешь.	lit <i>If you run after two hares you will catch neither.</i>
К Не плюй в колоде́ц; случíтся воды́ напи́ться. Косí коса́ пока́ роса́. Не всё коту́ ма́сленица, придёт и вели́кий пост. Всяк кули́к своё́ боло́то хва́лит.	lit <i>Don't spit in the well, you may need to drink out of it, i.e. Do not antagonise people whose help you may need later.</i> <i>Make hay while the sun shines.</i> lit <i>It's not all Shrove-tide for the cat, Lent will come too, i.e. After the dinner comes the reckoning.</i> lit <i>Every sandpiper praises its own bog, i.e. people praise what is dear to them.</i>
Л Одна́ ла́сточка весны́ не де́лает. Лес рубя́т – щёлки летя́т.	<i>One swallow does not make a summer [spring in Russian].</i> lit <i>You cut down the forest and the bits of wood fly, i.e. You cannot make an omelette without breaking eggs.</i>
М Мир те́сен. В чужо́й монасты́рь со сво́им уста́вом не хóдят. Москва́ не сра́зу стро́илась	<i>It's a small world.</i> lit <i>You don't go into sb else's monastery with your own set of rules, i.e. When in Rome do as the Romans do.</i> lit <i>Moscow wasn't built all at once, i.e. Rome was not built in a day.</i>
Н У семи́ няне́к дитя́ без гла́зу.	lit <i>Where there are seven nannies the child is not watched, i.e. Too many cooks spoil the broth.</i>
П Всё пере́мелется, мука́ бу́дет. Поживём – уви́дим. Что посе́ешь, то и пожне́шь.	<i>It will all come right in the end.</i> lit <i>We shall live and we shall see, i.e. Time will tell.</i> <i>As a man sows so shall he reap.</i>

Правда глаза́ ко́лет.	lit <i>Truth pricks the eyes, i.e. Home truths are hard to swallow.</i>
Р	
Своя́ руба́шка бли́же к те́лу.	lit <i>One's own shirt is nearer to the body, i.e. Charity begins at home.</i>
Ру́сский челове́к за́дним умом крэпок.	<i>The Russian is wise after the event.</i>
Рыба́к рыбака́ ви́дит изда́лека́.	lit <i>The fisherman spots a fisherman from afar, i.e. Birds of a feather flock together.</i>
С	
Сде́ланного не воро́тишь.	<i>What's done can't be undone.</i>
Сме́лость города́ берёт.	lit <i>Boldness takes cities, i.e. Nothing ventured nothing gained.</i>
Соловья́ ба́снями не ко́рмят.	lit <i>You can't feed a nightingale with fables, i.e. Fine words butter no parsnips.</i>
Сы́тый голо́дного не разуме́ет.	lit <i>The well-fed cannot understand the hungry.</i>
Т	
Там хоро́шó, где нас нет.	lit <i>It's good where we are not, i.e. The grass is always greener on the other side of the fence.</i>
Ти́ше е́дешь, да́льше бу́дешь.	lit <i>[If] you go more calmly you'll get further, i.e. More haste less speed.</i>
У	
Ум хоро́шó, а два лу́чше.	<i>Two heads are better than one.</i>
Х	
Хрен ре́дьки не сла́ще.	lit <i>Horseradish is no sweeter than ordinary radish, i.e. There is little to choose between two unpleasant things.</i>
Нет худá без добра́	lit <i>There's no evil without good, i.e. Every cloud has a silver lining.</i>
Ц	
Цыпля́т по óсени счита́ют.	lit <i>People count their chickens after autumn, i.e. Don't count your chickens before they are hatched.</i>
Ч	
Не так стра́шен че́рт, как его́ малю́ют.	<i>The devil is not so terrible as he is painted.</i>
В ти́хом óмуте че́рти во́дятся.	lit <i>In a quiet whirlpool devils are found, i.e. Still waters run deep.</i>
Я	
Язы́к до Ки́ева доведёт.	lit <i>Your tongue will get you to Kiev, i.e. Don't hesitate to ask people.</i>

5.9 Similes

A simile is an explicit likening of one thing to another. Languages have a stock of such comparisons, some of which are distinctive to that language. While the foreign student should take care not to use similes excessively or ostentatiously, their occasional use in the right context adds colour and authenticity to one's language, both spoken and written. The following list gives some of the commonest Russian similes. It is arranged in alphabetical order of the key word in the comparison.

(кружиться) как белка в колесе́	<i>(to whirl around) like a squirrel in a wheel (said of sb frantically busy)</i>
Дождь льёт как из ведра́.	<i>lit It's raining as out of a bucket, i.e. It's raining cats and dogs.</i>
как с гу́ся вода́	<i>lit like water off a goose, i.e. like water off a duck's back</i>
как в воду опу́щенный	<i>downcast, crestfallen</i>
как горо́х об стéну	<i>like a pea against a wall (said of action that is futile)</i>
как гром среди́ ясного не́ба	<i>lit like thunder in the middle of a clear sky, i.e. like a bolt from the blue</i>
(быть, сидéть) как на игло́ках	<i>(to be) on thorns/tenterhooks</i>
как две ка́пли воды́ похóжи	<i>lit like two drops of water, i.e. alike as two peas</i>
(жить) как ко́шка с соба́кой	<i>(to live) a cat and dog life</i>
холо́дный как лёд	<i>cold as ice</i>
знать что́-н как свои́ пять па́льцев	<i>lit to know sth like one's five fingers, i.e. like the back of one's hand</i>
как рыба́ в воде́	<i>like a fish in water, like a duck to water, in one's element</i>
(би́ться) как рыба́ об лёд	<i>(to fight) like a fish against ice (said about futile struggle)</i>
как снег на́ голову	<i>lit like snow on one's head, i.e. like a bolt from the blue</i>
как соба́ка на сéне	<i>like a dog in the manger</i>
гол как соко́л	<i>lit naked like a falcon, i.e. poor as a church mouse</i>
как на раскалённых у́глях	<i>as on hot coals</i>
как чёрт от ла́дана	<i>like the devil from incense (said of sb shunning sth)</i>

Note

1. The word **гласность** (f) is itself an example of the much smaller number of Russian words that have been borrowed by English and other Western European languages; **водка**, **интеллигенция**, **перестройка**, **спутник**, **тайга́**, are others.

6 Language and everyday life

6.1 Measurement

The metric system has been used in Russia since it was introduced on an obligatory basis by the Bolshevik government in 1918. The British imperial system will not be understood by Russians, although some of the words denoting units of measure in that system may be familiar to them. Comparisons of units of different systems in the following sections are approximate.

6.1.1 Length, distance, height

Approximate metric equivalents of imperial units of measure of length:

1 inch = 25 millimetres
1 foot = 0.3 metres
1 yard = 0.9 metres
1 mile = 1.6 kilometres

The Russian words for the imperial units are **дюйм, фут, ярд, мília**, respectively.

The Russian words for the basic metric units of measure of length are:

миллиметр	<i>millimetre</i>
сантиметр	<i>centimetre</i>
метр	<i>metre</i>
километр	<i>kilometre</i>

Some rough equivalents:

10 сантиметров	4 inches
1 метр	just over a yard
100 метров	110 yards
1 километр	five-eighths of a mile
100 километров	62 miles
мужчина ростом (в) метр восемьдесят три (1,83)	a man 6' tall
мужчина ростом (в) метр сэмьдесят пять (1,75)	a man 5' 9" tall
мужчина ростом (в) метр шестьдесят вóсемь (1,68)	a man 5' 6" tall
девóчка ростом (в) девяно́сто сантиметров (0,90)	a girl nearly 3' tall

Note: the versions of the above phrases without the preposition **в** are more colloquial.

A plane might fly at an altitude of 30,000 feet, i.e. **на высотé дэсять [R3: дэсяти] ты́сяч мэ́тров.**

The highest mountain in the world, Everest (**Эверéст** or **Джомолу́нгма**), has a height of roughly 29,000 feet, i.e. **вбсе́мь ты́сяч вбсемьсо́т пятьдэся́т мэ́тров.**

6.1.2 Area

Approximate metric equivalents of imperial units of measure of area:

- 1 square inch = 6.45 square centimetres
- 1 square foot = 0.09 square metres
- 1 square yard = 0.84 square metres
- 1 acre = 0.4 hectares
- 1 square mile = 259 hectares

The Russian adjective for *square* is **квадрáтный**. The metric unit of measure for large areas is the *hectare*, **гекта́р** (= 10,000 square metres).

Some rough equivalents with imperial measurements:

о́дин квадра́тный мэтр	just over 1 square yard
10 квадра́тных мэ́тров	just under 12 square yards
двa гекта́ра	nearly 5 acres (about the size of 3 football pitches)
250 гекта́ров	about 615 acres (roughly the area of Hyde Park)
20,000 квадра́тных киломе́тров	nearly 8,000 square miles (roughly the area of Wales)

6.1.3 Weight

Approximate metric equivalents of avoirdupois units of measure of weight:

- 1 ounce = 28.35 grams
- 1 pound = 0.45 kilograms
- 1 stone = 6.36 kilograms
- 1 hundredweight = 50.8 kilograms
- 1 ton = 1,016 kilograms

The Russian words for these avoirdupois units are **у́нция**, **фу́нт**, **сто́ун**, **ха́ндредвейт**, **то́нна**, respectively.

The Russian words for the basic metric units of weight are:

миллигра́м	<i>milligram</i>
грамм	<i>gram</i>
килогра́мм	<i>kilogram</i>

це́нтнер	<i>100 kilograms</i>
то́нна	<i>(metric) tonne (1,000 kg)</i>

Some rough equivalents with avoirdupois weights:

200 грамм ма́сла	about 7 oz of butter
полкило́ мяса	just over 1 lb of meat
мужчи́на ве́сом (в) 65 кило́	a man of just over 10 stone
мужчи́на ве́сом (в) 100 кило́/	a man of about 15½ stone
оди́н це́нтнер	
маши́на ве́сом (в) 1000 кило́/	a car weighing just under a ton
одну́ то́нну	

Note: the versions of the above phrases without the preposition **в** are more colloquial.

6.1.4 Volume

Approximate metric equivalents of imperial units of measure of volume:

1 cubic inch = 16 cubic centimetres
1 cubic foot = 0.03 cubic metres
1 cubic yard = 0.8 cubic metres
1 pint = 0.57 litres
1 gallon = 4.55 litres

The Russian words for the last two imperial units are **пи́нта** and **галло́н**, respectively. The Russian adjective for *cubic* is **куби́ческий**; *litre* is **ли́тр**. Some rough equivalents:

полли́тра пи́ва	about a pint of beer
ли́тр моло́ка	about 1¾ pints of milk
бензоба́к ёмкостью в 50	a petrol tank which holds about
ли́тров	11 gallons

Note: small quantities of drinks may be ordered by weight, e.g. **сто грамм во́дки**, *100 grams of vodka*; **двэ́сти грамм ко́ньяка́**, *200 grams of brandy*.

6.1.5 Russian pre-revolutionary units of measure

Words relating to the earlier system of measurement will of course be found in pre-revolutionary literature and documents, and in some cases may persist in contexts in which they no longer have to do with precise measurement. The main units were:

length	вершо́к = 1¾" or 4.4 cm
	арши́н = 28" or 71 cm
	са́жень (f) = 7' or 2.13 metres
	верста́ = 2/3 mile or 1.07 km

Note: **мэрить что-н на свой аршин**, *to measure sth by one's own standards*
мэрить вёрсты, *to travel a long way*
хватать вершки чего-н, *to get a smattering of sth*

area

десятина = 2.7 acres or 1.09 hectares

weight

пуд = 36 lbs or 16.38 kg

liquid measure

штоф = 2 pints or 1.23 litres

чэтверть (f) = 5 pints or 3 litres

ведро = 21 pints or 12.3 litres (10 × штоф, 4 × чэтверть)

6.1.6 Speed

Some rough equivalents:

60 киломэтров в час	37 miles an hour
100 киломэтров в час	62 miles an hour
160 киломэтров в час	100 miles an hour
300 миллионон мэтров в секунду	186,000 feet per second (the speed of light)

6.1.7 Temperature

The centigrade scale constructed by Celsius is used, and the Fahrenheit scale will not be generally understood. The formulae for conversion are:

$$C = (F - 32) \times \frac{5}{9}, \text{ e.g. } 77^{\circ}\text{F} = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$$

$$F = (C \times \frac{9}{5}) + 32, \text{ e.g. } 15^{\circ}\text{C} = 59^{\circ}\text{F}$$

Some equivalents:

По Цельсию	по Фаренгейту
сто гра́дусов (100°, то́чка кипéния воды́ , i.e. <i>boiling point of water</i>)	212°
три́дцать гра́дусов (теплá) (30° above zero)	86°
два́дцать гра́дусов (теплá) (20° above zero)	68°
де́сять гра́дусов (теплá) (10° above zero)	50°
четы́ре гра́дуса (теплá) (4° above zero)	39°
нуль (m; 0°, то́чка замерза́ния воды́ , i.e. <i>freezing point of water</i>)	32°
пять гра́дусов ни́же ну́ля/пять гра́дусов морóза (−5°)	23°
два́дцать гра́дусов ни́же ну́ля/два́дцать гра́дусов морóза (−20°)	−4°
со́рок гра́дусов ни́же ну́ля/со́рок гра́дусов морóза (−40°)	−40°

The normal temperature of the human body (98.4°F) is just under 37°C, i.e. **тридцать семь градусов**, more precisely **тридцать шесть и девять**.

6.2 Currency

The basic unit of currency is the rouble (**рубль**; *m*). The smaller unit, the kopeck (**копейка**), of which there are a hundred to the rouble, has with post-Soviet hyperinflation become valueless. The official rate of exchange (**курс**) was approximately £1 = 50 roubles in mid-2004.

Salaries are described in monthly terms (e.g. **восемь тысяч рублей в месяц**, *8,000 roubles a month*).

Russian pre-revolutionary coins, the names of which may be encountered in classical literature and pre-revolutionary documents, included the **алтын** (3 kopecks), **гривна** (10 kopecks) and **полтинник** (50 kopecks).

The names of the main foreign currencies that are used or are familiar in Russia are: **доллар**, *dollar*; **фунт**, *pound*; **франк**, *Swiss franc*; and latterly **евро**, *euro*.

6.3 Fractions and presentation of numerals

A decimal point is indicated in writing by a comma and is read as follows:

3,1	три целых и одна десятая (<i>часть, part</i> , is understood)
4,2	четыре целых и две десятых
5,5	пять целых и пять десятых
7,6	семь целых и шесть десятых
8,9	восемь целых и девять десятых

Because the comma is used to indicate a decimal point it cannot be used to separate blocks in numbers involving thousands and millions, which may instead be spaced out in the following way:

23 987	двадцать три тысячи девятьсот восемьдесят семь
2 564 000	два миллиона пятьсот шестьдесят четыре тысячи

6.4 Time

The 24-hour clock is widely used for all official purposes, e.g.

Конференция начинается в **15.00 часов**. *The conference begins at 3.00 pm.*

Поезд отправляется в **21.00 час**. *The train leaves at 9.00 pm.*

If the 24-hour clock is not used, and one needs to specify which part of the day one is talking about, then one of the following forms (in the **genitive** case) should follow the stated time:

утра́	<i>in the morning</i>
дня́	<i>in the afternoon</i>
вече́ра	<i>in the evening</i>
но́чи	<i>in the night</i>

e.g. **в во́семь часо́в утра́**, *at eight in the morning*; **в де́сять часо́в вече́ра**, *at ten in the evening*.

Note: **вече́р** implies any time up until bedtime, whilst **но́чь** indicates the period after midnight. English-speakers should note in particular that *tonight* in the sense of *this evening* should be translated **сего́дня вече́ром**.

In R1/2 time is frequently presented in simplified forms such as **три два́дцать**, *three twenty* or **во́семь три́дцать пять**, *eight thirty-five*, rather than the more cumbersome **два́дцать мину́т четвёртого** and **без два́дцати́ пяти́ де́вять**, respectively. Forms such as **полсе́дьмого́**, *half (past) six*, are also preferred in R1/2 to the fuller **полови́на се́дьмого́**.

Russia contains eleven time zones. Speakers may therefore need to specify which time zone they have in mind, e.g. **в де́сять часо́в по моско́вскому вре́мени**, *at ten o'clock Moscow time*.

6.5 Telephone numbers

In big cities these will normally consist of seven digits, which will be divided up and read in the following way:

243-71-59 **двэ́сти со́рок три, се́мьдесят о́дин, пятьдеся́т де́вять**
391-64-27 **три́ста девяно́сто о́дин, ше́стьдесят четы́ре, два́дцать**
семь

However, it would also be perfectly acceptable nowadays for the foreign speaker, for the sake of convenience, to treat each digit separately.

6.6 Postal addresses

These have until recently been presented in inverse order to that used in English, that is to say in the order country, postcode, town, street, building, addressee. The abbreviations **к.** (**ко́рпус**, *block*), **д.** (**до́м**, *house*), **кв.** (**кварты́ра**, *flat*) may be used. The name of the addressee is put in the dative case. Examples:

Росси́я 197343,
Москв́а,

г. Калу́га 253223,
ул. Циолко́вского,

ул. Ташкѐнтская,
д. 23, кв. 36,
Елисѐевой В.А.

д. 3а, кв. 22,
Павлову С.Г.

However, since 1997 Russian practice has changed, perhaps in order to bring it in line with Western European practice, so that an address should be set out in the following way:

Кому́: Козыреву В.А.
Куда́: ул. Стáрый Арба́т, д. 3, кв. 5,
Москва́,
Россия 119026.

6.7 Family relationships

Russian has what to an English-speaker is a bewildering multiplicity of terms to denote family relationships, including e.g. **шурин**, *brother-in-law* (wife's brother); **свояк**, *brother-in-law* (husband of wife's sister); **свояченица**, *sister-in-law* (wife's sister); **дѐверь** (m), *brother-in-law* (husband's brother); **золѓвка**, *sister-in-law* (husband's sister); **зять** (m), *brother-in-law* (sister's husband or husband's sister's husband) or *son-in-law*; and **невѓстка**, *sister-in-law* (brother's wife) or *daughter-in-law* (son's wife). Fortunately for the foreign learner, however, these terms now have largely historical significance. They were once widespread in the extended family in the rural community, and may be encountered in classical literature, but they are not used in modern urban society. One still does need, though, to know the terms for *father-in-law* and *mother-in-law*, which have to be rendered in different ways depending on whether the speaker has in mind the parents of the wife (**женá**) or the husband (**муж**), viz:

тесть (m)	<i>father-in-law</i> (father of one's wife)
тѓща	<i>mother-in-law</i> (mother of one's wife)
свѓкор	<i>father-in-law</i> (father of one's husband)
свекрѓвь (f)	<i>mother-in-law</i> (mother of one's husband)

To translate *brother-in-law* or *sister-in-law* an appropriate descriptive phrase such as **брат жєны́**, *wife's brother*, **женá брáта**, *brother's wife*, or **муж сєстры́**, *sister's husband* should now be used.

6.8 Public notices

A number of grammatical structures are characteristic of public notices, the language of which may be seen as a variety of R3b.

- (a) Where an order or prohibition is expressed the imperative is often rendered by an infinitive form. In an instruction the infinitive is

perfective, whilst in a prohibition with the particle **не** it is imperfective, e.g.

Пристегну́ть ремень. (in plane)

Fasten seatbelts.

При ава́рии разби́ть стекло́ молотко́м. (in bus and underground)

In the event of an accident break the glass with the hammer.

Рука́ми не трога́ть. (in museum)

Do not touch.

Не кури́ть.

No smoking.

Не входíть в пальто́. (in offices, etc.)

Do not enter in your coat.

Не бе́гать по эскала́торам. (in underground stations)

Do not run up and down the escalators.

Не прислоня́ться. (on doors of underground train)

Do not lean.

По газо́нам не ходи́ть.

Keep off the grass.

- (b) Instructions and prohibitions may also be couched in the imperative, e.g.

Пройди́те да́льше в ваго́н. (in tram)

Pass down the vehicle.

Соблюда́й диста́нцию. (on back of road vehicle)

Keep your distance.

Не отвлека́йте води́теля посторóнными разгово́рами. (in bus)

Do not distract the driver by talking to him.

Не сто́й под стрелóй. (on crane)

Do not stand under the arm.

- (c) Prohibitions may also be expressed with a past passive participle, e.g.

Вход посторóнным запрещён.

Unauthorised persons not admitted.

Кури́ть запрещёно́.

Smoking prohibited.

Купа́ться запрещёно́. Опáсно для жи́зни.

Bathing prohibited. Danger of death. (lit dangerous to life)

Приноси́ть и распива́ть спиртны́е напитки́ запрещёно́.

It is forbidden to bring and consume alcoholic drinks.

- (d) An exhortation may be couched in a third-person-plural form, or with the words **про́сьба**, *request*, or **про́сим**, *we ask*, e.g.

У нас не ку́рят.

No smoking here.

Про́сьба закрыва́ть дверь.

Please close the door.

Про́сьба живóтных не корми́ть. (in zoo)

Please do not feed the animals.

Про́сьба/про́сим сдава́ть су́мки. (in self-service shop)

Please hand in your bags.

- (e) Statements providing information, and also prohibitions, are often rendered by a reflexive verb, e.g.

Вые́мка пи́сем произво́дится в 8 часо́в. (on letter box)

Collection of letters takes place at 8.00 (am).

Сто́л не обслу́живается. (in restaurant)

No service at this table.

Вход посто́ронним стро́го воспрещáется. (e.g. on building site)

Entry to people who have no business here strictly forbidden.

- (f) Some notices or instructions incorporate gerunds (see 9.7.1–9.7.2, 11.11.1), which are characteristic of R3, e.g.

Уходи́, гаси́те свет.

Turn out the light when you leave.

Опуска́я письмо́, провер́ьте нали́чие индекса́.

Check that you have put the postcode on when you post your letter.

- (g) Miscellaneous notices:

Закры́то на́ зиму. (on train windows) *Closed for the winter.*

Закры́то на ремо́нт. (ubiquitous) *Closed for repairs.*

Закры́т на учё́т/переучёт. (in shops) *Closed for stock-taking.*

Иди́те. (at road crossing) *Go.*

Жди́те. (at road crossing) *Wait.*

Сто́йте. (at road crossing) *Stop.*

К себе́. (on doors) *Pull.*

От себя́. (on doors) *Push.*

Сто́п! (at road crossing, etc.) *Stop.*

Осторо́жно! Высо́кое напряже́ние. *Warning. High voltage.*

Осторо́жно! Окра́шено. *Caution. Wet paint.*

6.9 Abbreviations of titles, weights, measures and common expressions

бул.	бульва́р	<i>boulevard, avenue</i>
в.	век	<i>century</i>
г	грамм	<i>gram</i>
г.	год	<i>year</i>
г.	го́род	<i>town, city</i>
г.	господи́н	<i>Mr</i>
га	гекта́р	<i>hectare</i>

г-жа	госпожа́	Mrs
гл.	гла́вный	main
гос.	госуда́рственный	state
д.	дом	house
до н.э.	до на́шей э́ры	BC
ж.д.	желе́зная доро́га	railway
жит.	жи́тели	inhabitants
и т.д.	и так да́лее	etc., and so on
и т.п.	и тому́ подобное	etc., and so on
изд-во	изда́тельство	publishing house, press
им.	и́мени	named after
ин-т	институ́т	institute
кв.	кварты́ра	flat, apartment
кг	килогра́мм	kilogram
к-т	комите́т	committee
к/ч	киломе́тры в час	kilometres per hour
м	метр	metre
м.	мину́та	minute
мин-во	министе́рство	ministry
мор.	морско́й	naval, marine
напр.	наприме́р	e.g.
нар.	наро́дный	people's
нац.	национа́льный	national
н.ст.	но́вый стиль	New Style (post-revolutionary calendar)
н.э.	на́шей э́ры	AD
о.	о́стров	island
об.	о́бласть	province
оз.	о́зеро	lake
пл.	пло́щадь	square
пр.	проспе́кт	avenue
р.	река́	river
р.	ру́бль	rouble
р-н	райо́н	region
с.г.	сего́ го́да	of this year
см.	смотре́(те)	see, vide
ср.	сравни́	compare, cf.
ст.ст.	ста́рый стиль	Old Style (pre-revolutionary calendar)

стр.	страница	page
с.х.	сельскохозяйственный	agricultural
т	тонна	tonne
т.	том	volume
т.е.	то есть	that is to say, i.e.
т.к.	так как	since
ул.	улица	street
ун-т	университет	university
ф.ст.	фунт стерлингов	pound sterling
ч.	час	hour, o'clock

6.10 Acronyms and alphabetisms

Acronyms and alphabetisms function as nouns. They have a gender of their own, and many (those which can be pronounced as a single word, as opposed to a succession of individual letters) also decline, e.g. **ЗАГС**, *register office*; **ООН**, *UN(O)*, which decline like masculine nouns ending in a hard consonant.

Acronyms and alphabetisms continue to abound in the Russian press and most of those given below will therefore be widely understood.

Those acronyms and alphabetisms which denote Soviet institutions or phenomena or the names of countries or institutions in the communist world as a whole and whose significance is now mainly historical are indicated below with an asterisk.

АЗС	автозаправочная станция	<i>petrol station</i>
АиФ	Аргументы и Факты	<i>Arguments and Facts</i> (weekly newspaper)
АН	Академия наук	<i>Academy of Sciences</i>
АН-	Антонов-	<i>Antonov</i> (Russian aircraft)
АСЕАН	Ассоциация государств Юго-Восточной Азии	<i>Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN)</i>
АЭС	атомная электростанция	<i>atomic power-station</i>
БАМ	Байкало-Амурская магистраль	<i>Baikal-Amur Railway</i> (i.e. East Siberian railway)
бомж	без определённого места жительства	<i>lit without definite abode, i.e. vagrant, down-and-out</i>
БТР	бронетранспортёр	<i>armoured personnel carrier</i>
ВВП	валовой внутренний продукт	<i>gross domestic product (GDP)</i>
ВВС	Военно-Воздушные Силы	<i>air force</i>
ВДНХ	Выставка достижений народного хозяйства	<i>exhibition of Soviet economic achievements (in Moscow)</i>

ВМФ	Военно–Морской Флот	<i>(military) navy</i>
ВНП	валовой национальный продукт	<i>gross national product (GNP)</i>
ВОВ	Великая отечественная война	lit <i>Great War of the Fatherland</i> , i.e. Second World War
ВОЗ	Всемирная организация здравоохранения	<i>World Health Organisation (WHO)</i>
ВПК	военно–промышленный комплекс	<i>military–industrial complex</i>
ВС	вооружённые силы	<i>armed forces</i>
ВТО	Всемирная торговая организация	<i>World Trade Organisation (WTO)</i>
ВУЗ	высшее учебное заведение	<i>higher educational institution</i>
ГАИ	Государственная автомобильная инспекция	Soviet/Russian traffic police
ГАТТ	Генеральное соглашение о тарифах и торговле	<i>General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)</i>
ГДР*	Германская Демократическая Республика	<i>German Democratic Republic</i> , i.e. former East Germany
ГКЧП*	Государственный Комитет Чрезвычайного Положения	Committee responsible for putsch in USSR in August 1991
ГРУ*	Главное разведывательное управление	Soviet military intelligence
ГУВД	Государственное управление внутренних дел	<i>Ministry of Internal Affairs</i>
ГЭС	гидроэлектростанция	<i>hydroelectric power-station</i>
ДТП	дорожно–транспортное происшествие	<i>road accident</i>
ЕС	Европейское сообщество/ Европейский союз	<i>European Community (EC)/European Union (EU)</i>
ЖКХ	Жилищно–коммунальное хозяйство	<i>communal housing service</i>
ЗАГС	(отдел) записи актов гражданского состояния	register office
ИЛ-	Ильёшин-	<i>Iliushin</i> (Russian aircraft)
ИМЛИ	Институт мировой литературы	<i>Institute of World Literature</i> (in Moscow)
КГБ*	Комитет государственной безопасности	<i>Committee of State Security (KGB)</i>
КНДР	Корейская Народно–Демократическая республика	<i>North Korea</i>
КПРФ	Коммунистическая партия Российской Федерации	<i>Communist Party of the Russian Federation</i>
КПСС*	Коммунистическая партия Советского Союза	<i>Communist Party of the Soviet Union (CPSU)</i>

ЛГУ	Ленинградский государственный университет	<i>Leningrad State University</i>
МАГАТЭ	Международное агентство по атомной энергии	<i>International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)</i>
МБРР	Международный банк реконструкции и развития	<i>International Bank for Reconstruction and Development</i>
МГУ	Московский государственный университет	<i>Moscow State University</i>
МНР	Монгольская Народная Республика	<i>Mongolian People's Republic</i>
МО	Министерство обороны	<i>Ministry of Defence</i>
МПС	Министерство путей сообщения	<i>Ministry of Communications</i>
МХАТ	Московский художественный академический театр	<i>Moscow Arts Theatre</i>
НАТО	Североатлантический союз	<i>North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO)</i>
НИИ	научно-исследовательский институт	<i>scientific research institute</i>
НКВД*	Народный комиссариат внутренних дел	<i>People's Commissariat of Internal Affairs (Soviet police agency, 1934–43)</i>
НЭП*	новая экономическая политика	<i>New Economic Policy (of 1920s)</i>
ОАЭ	Объединённые Арабские Эмираты	<i>United Arab Emirates</i>
ОВД*	Организация Варшавского Договора	<i>Warsaw Treaty Organisation</i>
ОВИР	Отдел виз и регистрации	<i>visa and registration department</i>
ООН	Организация Объединённых Наций	<i>United Nations Organisation (UN)</i>
ООП	Организация Освобождения Палестины	<i>Palestine Liberation Organisation (PLO)</i>
ОПЕК	Организация стран-экспортёров нефти	<i>Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)</i>
ОЭСР	Организация экономического сотрудничества и развития	<i>Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)</i>
ПВО	противо-воздушная оборона	<i>anti-aircraft defence</i>
РАН	Российская Академия наук	<i>Russian Academy of Sciences</i>
РФ	Российская Федерация	<i>Russian Federation</i>
СКВ	свободно-конвертируемая валюта	<i>convertible currency</i>
СНГ	Содружество независимых государств	<i>Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS)</i>
СП	совместное предприятие	<i>joint venture</i>
СССР*	Союз Советских Социалистических Республик	<i>Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR)</i>
США	Соединённые Штаты Америки	<i>United States of America (USA)</i>
СЭВ*	Совет Экономической взаимопомощи	<i>Council for Mutual Economic Aid (COMECON)</i>

ТАСС*	Телеграфное агентство Советского Союза	TASS, i.e. the Soviet news agency
ТВ	телевидение	TV
ТНК	транснациональные корпорации	multinational corporations
ТУ-	Туполев-	Tupolev (Russian aircraft)
ФБР	Федеральное бюро расследований	Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)
ФРГ*	Федеративная Республика Германии	Federal German Republic, i.e. former West Germany
ФСБ	Федеральная служба безопасности	Federal Security Service
ЦБР	Центральный банк России	Central Bank of Russia
ЦК*	Центральный Комитет	Central Committee (of CPSU)
ЦРУ	Центральное разведывательное управление	Central Intelligence Agency (CIA)
ЧП	чрезвычайное происшествие	lit extreme event, i.e. emergency, some natural or man-made disaster
ЮНЕСКО	Организация ООН по вопросам образования, науки и культуры	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO)

6.11 Names of countries and nationalities

The following lists are not exhaustive, but give the names of most countries of the world, grouped according to continent or region, together with the adjectives formed from them and the nouns denoting male and female representatives of each nationality.

The suffixes most commonly used to denote nationality are **-ец** and **-нин**, for males, and **-ка** and **-нка** for females. However, in certain instances the expected feminine form cannot be used or at least seems unnatural to native speakers (and is therefore omitted from the lists in the following sections). In other instances no noun at all is derived from the name of the country to denote nationality, or at least Russians might hesitate to use a form that does in theory exist. When in doubt as to whether a particular noun denoting nationality may be used one may have recourse to a phrase with **жители**, *inhabitants*, e.g. **жители Бурунди**, *people who live in Burundi*.

In some foreign words the letter **е** is pronounced **э**; this pronunciation is indicated in brackets after the word in question. An asterisk after a place-name in this section indicates that the noun in question is indeclinable.

Note: nouns and adjectives denoting nationality do not begin with a capital letter in Russian (see also 11.16).

6.11.1 Russia and the other states of the former Soviet Union

In this table the name of the former Soviet republic is given in brackets where it differs from the name of the new state.

	country	adjective	man/woman
<i>Russia</i>	Росси́я	ру́сский	ру́сский/ру́сская
<i>Russian Federation</i>	Росси́йская Федера́ция	росси́йский	росси́йнин/росси́йнка
	Note:	росси́йский, as mentioned in 1.1, has come to be used to denote the nationality, which embraces people who are not ethnically Russian and things which are not culturally Russian.	
<i>Armenia</i>	Арме́ния	армя́нский	армя́нин/армя́нка
<i>Azerbaijan</i>	Азербайджа́н	азербайджа́нский	азербайджа́нец/ азербайджа́нка
<i>Belarus</i>	Белару́сь (f) (Белору́ссия)	белору́сский	белору́с/белору́ска
<i>Estonia</i>	Эсто́ния	эсто́нский	эсто́нец/эсто́нка
<i>Georgia</i>	Гру́зия	грузи́нский	грузи́н/грузи́нка
<i>Kazakhstan</i>	Казахста́н	каза́хский	каза́х/каза́шка
<i>Kyrgyzstan (Kirgizia)</i>	Кыргызста́н (Кирги́зия)	кирги́зский	кирги́з/кирги́зка
<i>Latvia</i>	Латви́я	латы́шский or латви́йский	латы́ш/латы́шка
<i>Lithuania</i>	Литва́	литовский	литовец/литовка
<i>Moldova</i>	Молдо́ва (Молда́вия)	молда́вский or молдава́нский	молдава́нин/ молдава́нка
<i>Tadjikistan</i>	Таджикиста́н	таджи́кский	таджи́к/таджи́чка
<i>Turkmenistan</i>	Туркмениста́н (Туркме́ния)	туркме́нский	туркме́н/туркме́нка
<i>Ukraine</i>	Украи́на	украи́нский	украи́нец/украи́нка
<i>Uzbekistan</i>	Узбекиста́н	узбе́кский	узбе́к/узбе́чка

6.11.2 Other regions and national minorities of Russia and the former Soviet Union

	region	adjective	ethnic group
<i>Abkhazia</i>	Абха́зия	абха́зский	абха́зец/абха́зка
<i>Baikal region</i>	Забайка́лье	забайка́льский	забайка́лец
<i>Baltic region</i>	Приба́лтика (also Ба́лтия)	прибалти́йский	приба́лт(и́ец)/ прибалти́йка
<i>Bashkiria</i>	Башки́рия	башки́рский	башки́р/башки́рка
<i>black earth region</i>	чернозе́м	чернозе́мный	
<i>Buriat region</i>	Буриа́тия	буриа́тский	буриа́т/буриа́тка
<i>Caucasus</i>	Кавка́з	кавка́зский	кавка́зец/кавка́зка
<i>Chechnia</i>	Чече́ня	чече́нский	чече́нец/чече́нка
<i>Chuvash region</i>	Чува́шия	чува́шский	чува́ш/чува́шка

<i>Crimea</i>	Крым	кры́мский	крымча́нин/ крымча́нка
	Note:	<i>in the Crimea, в Крыму́.</i>	
<i>Dagestan</i>	Дагеста́н	дагеста́нский	дагеста́нец/дагеста́нка
<i>Ingushetia</i>	Ингуше́тия	ингу́шский	ингу́ш/ингу́шка
<i>Kalmyk region</i>	Калмы́кия	калмы́цкий	калмы́к/калмы́чка
<i>Karelia</i>	Каре́лия	каре́льский	каре́л/каре́лка
<i>Kuban</i>	Куба́нь (f)	куба́нский	куба́нец/куба́нка
	Note:	<i>in the Kuban, на Куба́ни.</i>	
<i>Mari Republic</i>	Мари́йская Респу́блика	мари́йский	мари́ец/мари́йка or ма́ри (m and f, indecl)
<i>Mordvin region</i>	Мордо́вия	мордо́вский	мордв́ин/мордв́инка; also мордв́а (collect)
<i>Moscow region</i>	Подмоско́вье	подмоско́вный	
<i>mountain region (i.e. Caucasus)</i>	го́ры	го́рный or го́рский	го́рцы (pl; sg го́рец)
<i>Ossetia</i>	Осе́тия	осети́нский	осети́н/осети́нка
<i>Siberia</i>	Сибирь (f)	сиби́рский	сиби́ряк/сиби́рячка
<i>steppe</i>	сте́пь (f)	сте́пной	
<i>taiga</i>	тайга́	тае́жный	тае́жник
<i>Tatarstan</i>	Тата́рста́н	тата́рский	тата́рин/тата́рка
<i>Transcaucasia</i>	Зака́вказье	зака́вказский	
<i>tundra</i>	ту́ндра	ту́ндровый	
<i>Udmurt region</i>	Удму́ртия	удму́ртский	удму́рт/удму́ртка
<i>White Sea coast</i>	Се́верное поморье́	поморский	помо́р/помо́рка
<i>Yakutia</i>	Яку́тия/Са́ха	яку́тский	яку́т/яку́тка

6.11.3 Europe (Евро́па)

	country	adjective	man/woman
<i>Albania</i>	Алба́ния	алба́нский	алба́нец/алба́нка
<i>Austria</i>	А́встрия	австри́йский	австри́ец/австри́йка
<i>Belgium</i>	Бе́льгия	бельги́йский	бельги́ец/бельги́йка
<i>Bosnia</i>	Бо́сния	босни́йский	босни́ец/босни́йка
<i>Bulgaria</i>	Болга́рия	болга́рский	болга́рин/болга́рка
<i>Croatia</i>	Хорва́тия	хорва́тский	хорва́т/хорва́тка
<i>Czech Republic</i>	Че́шская Респу́блика	че́шский	чех/че́шка

<i>Denmark</i>	Да́ния	да́тский	датча́нин/датча́нка
<i>England</i>	А́нглия	англи́йский	англича́нин/ англича́нка
<i>Finland</i>	Финля́ндия	фи́нский	финн/фи́нка
<i>France</i>	Фра́нция	францу́зский	францу́з/францу́женка
<i>Germany</i>	Герма́ния	неме́цкий	не́мец/не́мка
<i>Great Britain</i>	Великобрита́ния	брита́нский/ англи́йский	брита́нец/брита́нка англича́нин/ англича́нка
	Note:	англи́йский, англича́нин, англича́нка tend to be used to encompass where necessary all things British or all British people unless it is intended to make specific reference to Scottish or Welsh things or people.	
<i>Greece</i>	Гре́ция	гре́ческий	грек/греча́нка
<i>Holland</i>	Голла́ндия/ Нидерла́нды	голла́ндский/ нидерла́ндский	голла́ндец/голла́ндка or нидерла́ндец/ нидерла́ндка
<i>Hungary</i>	Ве́нгрия	венге́рский	венгр/венге́рка
<i>Iceland</i>	Исла́ндия	исла́ндский	исла́ндец/исла́ндка
<i>Ireland</i>	Ирла́ндия	ирла́ндский	ирла́ндец/ирла́ндка
<i>Italy</i>	Ита́лия	италья́нский	италья́нец/италья́нка
<i>Luxembourg</i>	Люксембу́рг	люксембу́ргский	люксембу́ргец/ люксембу́ржка
<i>Norway</i>	Норве́гия	норве́жский	норве́жец/норве́жка
<i>Poland</i>	По́льша	по́льский	поля́к/по́лька
<i>Portugal</i>	Португа́лия	португа́льский	португа́лец/ португа́лка
<i>Romania</i>	Румы́ния	румы́нский	румы́н/румы́нка
<i>Scotland</i>	Шотла́ндия	шотла́ндский	шотла́ндец/ шотла́ндка
<i>Serbia</i>	Се́рбия	се́рбский	серб/се́рка or сербия́нка
<i>Slovakia</i>	Слова́кия	слова́цкий	слова́к/слова́чка
<i>Slovenia</i>	Слове́ния	словéнский	словéнец/словéнка
<i>Spain</i>	Испа́ния	испа́нский	испа́нец/испа́нка
<i>Sweden</i>	Шве́ция	шведский	швед/шведка
<i>Switzerland</i>	Швейца́рия	швейца́рский	швейца́рец/ швейца́рка
<i>Wales</i>	Уэ́льс	уэ́льский/ валли́йский	уэ́лсец or валли́ец/валли́йка

6.11.4 Africa (А́фрика)

	country	adjective	man/woman
<i>Algeria</i>	Алжи́р	алжи́рский	алжи́рец/ алжи́рка
<i>Angola</i>	Анго́ла	анго́льский	анго́лец/ анго́лка
<i>Benin</i>	Бени́н	бени́нский	бени́ец/ бени́йка
<i>Botswana</i>	Ботсва́на	ботсва́нский	жи́тели Ботсва́ны
<i>Burundi</i>	Буру́нди*	бурундийский	жи́тели Буру́нди
<i>Cameroon</i>	Камеру́н	камеру́нский	камеру́нец/ камеру́нка
<i>Chad</i>	Ча́д	ча́дский	жи́тели Ча́да
<i>Egypt</i>	Еги́пет	еги́петский	еги́птянин/ еги́птянка
<i>Ethiopia</i>	Эфио́пия	эфио́пский	эфио́п/ эфио́пка
<i>Ghana</i>	Га́на	га́нский	га́нец/ га́нка
<i>Ivory Coast</i>	Бе́рег Слоно́вой Кос́ти		жи́тели Бе́рега Слоно́вой Кос́ти
<i>Kenya</i>	Ке́ния	кенийский	кени́ец/ кенийка
<i>Libya</i>	Ли́вия	ливийский	ливи́ец/ ливийка
<i>Mauritania</i>	Маврита́ния	маврита́нский	маврита́нец/ маврита́нка
<i>Morocco</i>	Маро́кко*	марокка́нский	марокка́нец/ марокка́нка
<i>Mozambique</i>	Мозамби́к	мозамби́кский	жи́тели Мозамби́ка
<i>Namibia</i>	Нами́бия	намибийский	жи́тели Нами́бии
<i>Nigeria</i>	Ниге́рия	нигерийский	нигерие́ц/ нигерийка
<i>Rwanda</i>	Руа́нда	руандийский	руандие́ц/ руандийка
<i>Senegal</i>	Сенега́л	сенега́льский	сенега́лец/ сенега́лка
<i>Somalia</i>	Сомали́*	сомалийский	сомали́ец/ сомалийка
<i>South Africa</i>	Ю́жно-Африка́нская Респу́блика (ЮА́Р)	южноафрика́нский	жи́тели ЮА́Р
<i>Sudan</i>	Суда́н	суда́нский	суда́нец/ суда́нка
<i>Tanzania</i>	Танза́ния	танзанийский	танзани́ец/ танзанийка
<i>Togo</i>	То́го	тоголэ́зский	тоголэ́зец/ тоголэ́зка
<i>Tunisia</i>	Туни́с	туни́сский	туни́сец/ туни́ска
<i>Uganda</i>	Уга́нда	уга́ндский	уга́ндец/ уга́ндка
<i>Zaire</i>	Заи́р	заи́рский	заи́рец/ заи́рка
<i>Zambia</i>	За́мбия	замбийский	замбие́ц/ замбийка
<i>Zimbabwe</i>	Зимба́вве*	зимбабвийский	зимбабви́ец/ зимбабви́йка

6.11.5 America (Амэ́рика)

	country	adjective	man/woman
<i>Argentina</i>	Аргенти́на	аргенти́нский	аргенти́нец/аргенти́нка
<i>Bolivia</i>	Боли́вия	боливи́йский	боливи́ец/боливи́йка
<i>Brazil</i>	Брази́лия	брази́льский	брази́лец/бразили́янка
<i>Canada</i>	Кана́да	кана́дский	кана́дец/кана́дка
<i>Chile</i>	Чи́ли*	чили́йский	чили́ец/чили́йка
<i>Colombia</i>	Колу́мбия	колумби́йский	колумби́ец/колумби́йка
<i>Costa Rica</i>	Ко́ста-Ри́ка	костари́канский	костари́канец/ костари́канка
<i>Ecuador</i>	Эквадо́р	эквадо́рский	эквадо́рец/эквадо́рка
<i>El Salvador</i>	Сальвадо́р	сальвадо́рский	сальвадо́рец/сальвадо́рка
<i>Guatemala</i>	Гватема́ла (тэ)	гватема́льский	гватема́лец/гватема́лка
<i>Guyana</i>	Гайа́на	гайа́нский	гайа́нец/гайа́нка
<i>Honduras</i>	Гондурáс	гондурáсский	гондурáсец/гондурáска
<i>Mexico</i>	Ме́ксика	мексика́нский	мексика́нец/мексика́нка
<i>Nicaragua</i>	Никара́гуа	никарагуа́нский	никарагуа́нец/ никарагуа́нка
<i>Panama</i>	Пана́ма	пана́мский	жи́тели Пана́мы
<i>Paraguay</i>	Парагва́й	парагва́йский	парагва́ец/парагва́йка
<i>Peru</i>	Перу́*	перуа́нский	перуа́нец/перуа́нка
<i>United States of America</i>	Соединённые Шта́ты Аме́рики	амери́канский	амери́канец/амери́канка
<i>Uruguay</i>	Уругва́й	уругва́йский	уругва́ец/уругва́йка
<i>Venezuela</i>	Венесу́эла	венесуэ́льский	венесуэ́лец/венесуэ́лка

6.11.6 Asia (А́зия)

	country	adjective	man/woman
<i>Afghanistan</i>	Афганиста́н	афга́нский	афга́нец/афга́нка
<i>Bangladesh</i>	Бангладеш	бангладешский	бангладешец/бангладешка
<i>Burma</i>	Би́рма	бирма́нский	бирма́нец/бирма́нка
<i>Cambodia</i>	Камбо́джа/ Кампучи́я	камбоджи́йский/ кампучи́йский	камбоджи́ец/камбоджи́йка or кампучи́ец/кампучи́йка
<i>China</i>	Кита́й	кита́йский	кита́ец/кита́йка

Note: кита́йка cannot be used for *Chinese woman*; it used to mean *nankeen* (type of cloth).

<i>India</i>	Индия	индийский	индеец/индианка
Note 1	The forms индус/индуска , originally <i>Hindu</i> , are often used instead of индеец/индианка .		
2	The adjective индейский and the noun индеец refer to American Indians. The feminine form индианка may refer to an Indian woman of either race. The noun индейка means <i>turkey</i> .		
<i>Indonesia</i>	Индонезия	индонезийский	индонезиец/индонезийка
<i>Iran</i>	Ира́н	иранский	иранец/иранка
Note:	the forms Персия , персидский , and перс/персиянка also occur, but like their English equivalents (<i>Persia</i> , <i>Persian</i> , <i>Persian man/woman</i>) they are not used with reference to the modern state of Iran.		
<i>Japan</i>	Япо́ния	япо́нский	япо́нец/япо́нка
<i>Korea</i>	Коре́я	коре́йский	коре́ец/корея́нка
Note:	коре́йка cannot be used for <i>Korean woman</i> ; it means <i>brisket</i> (meat).		
<i>Laos</i>	Лао́с	лао́сский	лаотя́нин/лаотя́нка
<i>Malaya</i>	Мала́йя	мала́йский	мала́ец/мала́йка
<i>Malaysia</i>	Мала́йзия	малайзи́йский	малайзи́ец/малайзи́йка
<i>Mongolia</i>	Монго́лия	монго́льский	монго́л/монго́лка
<i>Nepal</i>	Непа́л	непа́льский	непа́лец/непа́лка
<i>Pakistan</i>	Пакиста́н	пакиста́нский	пакиста́нец/пакиста́нка
<i>Singapore</i>	Сингапу́р	сингапу́рский	сингапу́рец/сингапу́рка
<i>Sri Lanka</i>	Шри-Ла́нка	шриланки́йский	жи́тели Шри-Ла́нки or (шри)ланки́йцы
<i>Thailand</i>	Таила́нд	таила́ндский/ тайский	таила́ндец/таила́ндка or (in pl) тайцы
<i>Tibet</i>	Тибе́т	тибе́тский	тибе́тец/тибе́тка
<i>Vietnam</i>	Вьетна́м	вьетна́мский	вьетна́мец/вьетна́мка

6.11.7 The Middle East (Бли́жний Восто́к)

	country	adjective	man/woman
<i>Iraq</i>	Ира́к	ира́кский	жи́тели Ира́ка or ира́кцы
<i>Israel</i>	Изра́иль (m)	изра́ильский	израильтя́нин/израильтя́нка
<i>Jordan</i>	Иорда́ния	иорда́нский	иорда́нец/иорда́нка
<i>Kuwait</i>	Кувей́т	кувей́тский	жи́тели Кувей́та or кувейты́не
<i>Lebanon</i>	Лива́н	лива́нский	лива́нец/лива́нка

<i>Palestine</i>	Палесті́на	палесті́нский	палесті́нец/палесті́нка
<i>Saudi Arabia</i>	Са́удовская Ара́вия	са́удовский	жи́тели Са́удовской Ара́вии
<i>Syria</i>	Си́рия	си́рийский	си́риец/си́рийка
<i>Turkey</i>	Ту́рция	туре́цкий	ту́рок/турча́нка
	Note:	gen pl ту́рок, though ту́рков may be heard in R1.	
<i>Yemen</i>	Йе́мен (мэ)	йе́менский	йе́менец/йе́менка

6.11.8 Australia and New Zealand

	country	adjective	man/woman
<i>Australia</i>	Австра́лия	австрали́йский	австрали́ец/австрали́йка
<i>New Zealand</i>	Но́вая Зе́ландия	новозе́ландский	новозе́ландец/новозе́ландка

6.12 Words denoting inhabitants of Russian and former Soviet cities

Nouns denoting natives or inhabitants of certain cities (e.g. *Bristolian*, *Glaswegian*, *Londoner*, *Parisian*) are rather more widely used in Russian than in English (at least in relation to natives or inhabitants of Russian cities). Moreover a wider range of suffixes (both masculine and feminine) is in common use for this purpose than in English, e.g. **-ец/-ка, -анин/-анка, -янин/-янка, -ич/-ичка, -як/-ячка**. However, it is not easy for the foreigner to predict which suffix should be applied to the name of a particular Russian city. A list is therefore given below of the nouns denoting natives or inhabitants of the major Russian cities, and of some cities of other former republics of the USSR.

Several major cities (like the names of many streets, squares and other public places) have been renamed in the post-Soviet period. (Usually the pre-revolutionary name has been resurrected.) In such cases the former Soviet name is given in brackets.

Note: in the case of some of the less important cities the nouns denoting their inhabitants may rarely be used or may have only local currency.

city	adjective	inhabitant
Арха́нгельск	арха́нгельский	архангелогоро́дец/архангелогоро́дка
А́страхань (f)	астраха́нский	астраха́нец/астраха́нка
Баку́	баки́нский	баки́нец/баки́нка
Ви́льнюс	ви́льнюсский	ви́льнюсец/ви́льнюска
Владивосто́к	владивосто́кский	жи́тель(ница) Владивосто́ка

Влади́мир	влади́мирский	жи́тель(ница) Влади́мира от влади́мирец/влади́мирка
Во́логда	вологóдский	вологжа́нин/вологжа́нка от вологóдец/вологóдка
Воро́неж	воро́нежский	воро́нежец/воро́нежка
Вя́тка (Ки́ров)	вя́тский	вя́тич/вя́тичка
Екатери́нбу́рг (Свердло́вск)	екатери́нбу́ржский	екатери́нбу́ржец/екатери́нбу́рженка
Екатери́носла́в (Дне́пропетро́вск)	екатери́носла́вский	екатери́носла́вец/екатери́носла́вка
Ирку́тск	ирку́тский	ирку́тянин/ирку́тянка
Казáнь (f)	казáнский	казáнец/казáнка
Ки́ев	ки́евский	киевля́нин/киевля́нка
Костро́ма	костромско́й	костромич/костромичка
Краснода́р	краснода́рский	краснода́рец/краснода́рка
Красноя́рск	красноя́рский	красноя́рец/красноя́рка
Ку́рск	ку́рский	курча́нин/курча́нка
Льво́в	льво́вский	львова́нин/львова́нка
Минск	ми́нский	минча́нин/минча́нка
Москвá	моско́вский	москвич/москвичка (also москвита́нин/ москвита́нка; obs)
Ни́жний Но́вгород (Го́рький)	нижегоро́дский	нижегоро́дец/нижегоро́дка
Но́вгород	новгоро́дский	новгоро́дец/новгоро́дка
Новоросси́йск	новоросси́йский	новоросси́ец/новоросси́йка
Новосиби́рск	новосиби́рский	жи́тели Новосиби́рска (also Новосиби́рцы)
Оде́сса	оде́сский	оде́сцит/оде́сцитка (pronunciation да also possible)
Омск	о́мский	оми́ч/оми́чанка
Пско́в	пско́вский/псковско́й	псковита́нин/псковита́нка
Пятиго́рск	пятиго́рский	пятигорча́нин/пятигорча́нка
Ри́га	ри́жский	рижа́нин/рижа́нка
Росто́в	росто́вский	ростовча́нин/ростовча́нка
Рязáнь (f)	ряза́нский	ряза́нец/ряза́нка
Самáра (Ку́йбышев)	самáрский	самаровча́нин/самаровча́нка
Санкт-Петербу́рг (Ленингра́д)	петербу́ргский (ленингра́дский)	петербу́ржец/петербу́ржка (ленингра́дец/ленингра́дка)
Сара́тов	сара́товский	саратовча́нин/саратовча́нка (also сара́товец)
Севастопо́ль (m)	севастопо́льский	севастопо́лец

Смоле́нск	смоле́нский	смоля́нин/смоля́нка
Сочи́	со́чинский	со́чинец/со́чинка
Та́линн	та́линнский	та́линец
Тамбо́в	тамбо́вский	тамбо́вец/тамбо́вка
Та́рту	та́ртуский	жи́тели Та́рту
Тверь (f) (Кали́нин)	тверско́й	тверя́к/тверя́чка
Томск	то́мский	томи́ч/томча́нка
Ту́ла	ту́льский	туля́к/туля́чка
Хаба́ровск	хаба́ровский	хабаровча́нин/хабаровча́нка
Ха́рьков	ха́рьковский	харьковча́нин/харьковча́нка
Ялта́	я́лтинский	я́лтинец/я́лтинка
Яросла́вль (m)	яросла́вский	яросла́вец

Note: a noun of a similar sort to those denoting inhabitants of certain cities is derived from *земля́*, *land, earth*, i.e. *земля́к/земля́чка*, which means *person from the same region*.

6.13 Jokes (анекдо́ты) and puns (каламбу́ры)

Анекдо́ты, by which Russians mean a joke or little story that captures some aspect of the everyday world or a political situation in an amusing way, have for a long time played an important role in Russian life. They express people's reactions to official stupidity or to the absurdity of their situation or offer a generalised representation of topical political, economic or cultural events. They are also a useful source of linguistic material for the foreign learner.

Анекдо́ты had a particularly important function in Soviet times, providing people with a verbal outlet for their frustration at the mistakes or inefficiency of party officials. The low educational level of many party workers, for example, gave rise to the following popular joke: Зна́ете, почему́ коммуни́сты выбра́ли сре́ду парти́йным днём? Потому́ что они́ не зна́ют как писа́ть вто́рник и четве́рг, *Do you know why Wednesday is the day for Communist Party meetings? Because they can't spell 'Tuesday' or 'Thursday'* (In Russian *среда́* is slightly easier to spell than *вторник* or *четве́рг*.)

The period of *perestroika*, especially Él'tsin's (i.e. Yéltsin's) term in office, also gave rise to numerous jokes and puns which expressed a jaundiced view of current affairs, e.g. **катастро́йка**, i.e. *катастро́фа, catastrophe*, + *перестро́йка*; **дерьмократи́я**, i.e. *дерьмо́, crap*, instead of *демо* + *крати́я*. People's disappointment with the results of privatisation, when they came to feel that they were getting nothing while a greedy few were becoming billionaires, found expression in the coinage **прихвати́зация**, in which the insertion of the sound *x* turns the loanword *привати́зация* into a noun with the Russian root *хват*, suggesting snatching or stealing (see also the word *олига́рх* in 5.1.2).

The recent inundation of the Russian language with anglicisms (англицизмы), which reflects the post-Soviet openness and receptivity to what is going on in the outside world, has prompted numerous letters to newspapers by people who have not been able to understand what they were reading in the Russian press. Misunderstanding of anglicisms also lies behind a joke in the form of a dialogue between two boys, who think that three foreign words that are unfamiliar to them all relate to the same subject (confectionery):

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| – Ты снiкерс пробовал? | <i>Have you tried Snickers?</i> |
| – Да, класс! | <i>Yes, they're great!</i> |
| – А марс пробовал? | <i>And Mars?</i> |
| – Сiпер! | <i>Fantastic!</i> |
| – А тампáкс пробовал? | <i>What about Tampax?</i> |
| – Нет! | <i>No, I haven't.</i> |
| – И не пробуй, однá вáта! | <i>Well, don't, they're just cotton-wool!</i> |

(The frequency of jokes about Tampax probably reflects unease, in the post-Soviet world in which commercial advertising has all of a sudden become pervasive, about the publicity given to a product that is so personal.)

Financial crisis, and in particular the collapse of the rouble in 1998, has been a further source of wry jokes, such as the following:

- | | |
|--|--|
| Человéк звонит в банк. – Как у вас делá? | <i>A man phones a bank. 'How are things with you?'</i> |
| – Всё хорошó. | <i>'Everything's OK.'</i> |
| – Я, навёрно, не тудá попáл! | <i>'I must have the wrong number.'</i> |

The similarity of the words for *bank* (банк) and *jar* (банка), and the coincidence of their prepositional singular forms (в банке), provide an opportunity for punning which has given rise to a further, untranslatable joke on the same theme:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| – Где рúсские храня́т де́ньги? | <i>'Where do Russians keep their money?'</i> |
| – В ба́нке. А ба́нку под крова́тью. | <i>'In the bank. And they keep it (i.e. the jar) under the bed.'</i> |

The recent emergence in post-Soviet economic conditions of a class of very wealthy people (но́вые рúсские) also provides fertile ground for Russian humour. English-speakers familiar with the 'Essex' jokes of the 1990s will recognise the spirit of the following:

- | | |
|---|--|
| Оди́н но́вый рúсский говори́т друго́му: – Смотри́, како́й я га́лстук купи́л за сто до́лларов. | <i>One new Russian says to another: 'Look at my tie, I paid a hundred dollars for it.'</i> |
|---|--|

Другой отвечает: – Это что, за углом можно за двести двадцать купить. *The other replies: ‘You didn’t do too well, you can get one round the corner for 220.’*

Animosity towards the *nouveaux riches* who flaunt their wealth is reflected in a spate of popular jokes based on a tale from folklore (and perpetuated in a fairy-tale by Púshkin). In the tale an old man catches a golden fish and lets it swim back into the sea without asking anything in return. To thank the old man for this act of generosity the fish tells him it will grant the old man any wish that he might have. In the current joke the roles of man and fish are reversed:

Новый русский поймал золотую рыбку и говорит ей: – Чего тебе надо, золотая рыбка? *A new Russian catches a golden fish and says to it: ‘Well, what is it you want, golden fish?’*

It should be emphasised, finally, that many jokes flourish because of their topicality and that their appeal, like that of slang (5.1.4 above), is therefore ephemeral. At the same time it is useful for the foreign student to know that as a conversational genre the joke remains very popular and that it often depends for its success on linguistic subtlety, especially exploitation of the opportunities that Russian offers for punning, as well as on the verbal dexterity of the speaker.

7 Verbal etiquette

7.1 Introductory remarks

Every language has conventional formulae to which its speakers resort in certain situations that constantly occur in everyday life: addressing others, attracting their attention, making acquaintance, greeting and parting, conveying congratulations, wishes, gratitude and apologies, making requests and invitations, giving advice, offering condolences and paying compliments. Telephone conversations take place and letters are written within established frameworks that vary according to the relationship between those communicating and the nature of the exchange.

Ignorance of the formulae in use for these purposes among speakers of a language may make dealings with them on any level difficult and unsuccessful or may even cause offence. Or to look at it from a more positive point of view, the speaker who has mastered a limited number of these formulae will make her or his intentions and attitudes clear, set a tone appropriate to the situation and thereby greatly facilitate communication and win social or professional acceptance.

One may say that there are particular advantages for the foreign student of Russian in deploying the correct formulae in a given situation. In the first place, Russians are aware of the difficulty of their language for the foreign student and have little expectation that a foreigner will speak it well, let alone that a foreigner should be sympathetic to their customs, of which they are inured to criticism. They therefore tend to be more impressed by and favourably disposed towards the foreigner who has mastered the intricacies of their language and is prepared to observe at least their linguistic customs than are perhaps the British towards foreign English-speakers. And in the second place, it would be true to say that Russian society has remained, at least until very recently, in many respects conservative and traditional and has adhered quite rigidly to conventional procedures, including linguistic usage, at least in the public sphere.

The following sections give some of the most common conventional formulae that are of use to the foreign student of Russian. Many of the formulae may occur in very numerous combinations of their parts, only a few of which can be given here. One may introduce many formulae, for example, with any one of the following phrases meaning *I want* or *I should like to*. (The phrases are arranged with the most direct first and the least direct last.)

Я хочу́
Я хоте́л(а) бы
Мне хо́чется
Мне хоте́лось бы

Often the grammatical forms used in the formula (in particular choice of **ТЫ** or **ВЫ** forms) are determined by the context. A formula used exclusively in a formal situation, for example, is likely to contain only **ВЫ** forms.

The formulae given in this chapter may be taken to be stylistically neutral and therefore of broad application unless an indication is given that they belong predominantly to R1 or R3. In general, formulae in the lower register are characterised by ellipsis (see 11.13) while those in the higher register are more periphrastic and often contain the imperative forms **позвольте** or **разрешите** (*allow [me]/ permit [me]*).

Translations of the formulae given here are often inexact in a literal sense; an attempt has been made instead to render the spirit of the original by the most appropriate English formula.

7.2 Use of **ТЫ** and **ВЫ**

English-speaking students, having only one second-person form of address (*you*) at their disposal, must take particular care with the second-person pronouns in Russian. To use them incorrectly is at best to strike a false note and at worst to cause offence.

If one is addressing more than one person, then only **ВЫ** may be used. If on the other hand one is addressing only one person, then either **ВЫ** or **ТЫ** may be used. As a general rule one may say that **ВЫ** is more respectful and formal than **ТЫ**, but a fuller list of factors that determine choice of pronoun would include the following considerations.

	ВЫ	ТЫ
degree of intimacy	to adults on first meeting to adults not well known to the speaker	to people well known or close to the speaker to one's partner, parents, children children to other children
Note:	one may switch from ВЫ to ТЫ as one comes to know the addressee better. This switch may take place almost immediately between people of the same age, especially young people, or it may be delayed until some closeness develops. Even when one knows a person well and feels close to them one may remain on ВЫ terms; this is particularly the case among educated older people who wish to preserve the sense of mutual respect connoted by ВЫ .	
relative status	to seniors in age or rank	to juniors in age or rank
Note:	one may address one's seniors as ТЫ if one knows them well enough; conversely, to address a junior as ТЫ appears condescending unless there is some closeness and mutual trust between the speakers.	
formality of situation	in formal or official contexts	in informal or unofficial contexts

Note: even if one normally addresses a person as **ты** one should switch to **вы** in a formal or official situation.

state of relations cool, stiff, strained, excessively disrespectful, over-familiar
polite

The point here is that subversion of the normal rules indicates that the relationship is not as it should be, given the degree of intimacy, relative status and formality or informality of the situation. The speaker therefore chooses the pronoun which in normal circumstances would seem **inappropriate**.

7.3 Personal names

All Russians have three names: a first or given name (**имя**), chosen by one's parents; a patronymic (**отчество**), derived from one's father's name; and a surname (**фамилия**).

7.3.1 First names (именá)

Use of a person's first name only is an informal mode of address. The foreigner may use the first name, in its full form (**имя полное**) or in its shortened form (**имя сокращённое**), if one exists, in addressing children and students. However, it might seem impolite if one were to use the first name on its own on first acquaintance to an adult (particularly one's seniors in age or status) unless invited to do so (therefore see also 7.3.2).

The majority of Russian first names have shortened forms and diminutive forms. The foreigner must be aware of these forms, which may be confusing in their abundance and variety, because they will be frequently encountered in informal conversation and in imaginative literature. However, great care must be taken both to use them only in the right circumstances and to distinguish the nuances of the various forms. Three principal forms must be distinguished apart from the shortened forms that can be derived from most first names, viz:

- a truncated version of the shortened form which amounts to a form in the vocative case for use when a person is being called or addressed;
- a diminutive form which is a term of special endearment (hypocoristic). Such forms are usually derived from the shortened form, if one exists, by using one of the suffixes **-енька** and **-очка/-ечка** for men and women alike, e.g. **Сашенька, Валёрочка, Пáшенька, Лёночка, Натáшенька, Тáнечка**. These forms are used by parents or relations in talking to their children. Among older people they are used only when addressing those to whom one is very close;
- a further diminutive form derived from the shortened form by using the suffix **-ка** (e.g. **Вит́ька, Кóлька, Пёт́ька, Лён́ка, Натáшка, Тáнька**). Such forms may be used by young children addressing one

another. When used of adults about children or about other adults these forms may express disapproval or even verge on coarseness, but equally they may express affection in a jocular way towards people to whom one is very close.

The following lists give the most common men's and women's first names and some, but by no means all, of the shortened or diminutive forms that may be derived from them. Fashions vary over time and in different sections of the population, but the majority of the names given here have been widespread since pre-revolutionary times and now occur in most strata of the population.

Men's first names

full form of name	shortened form	vocative of short form	hypocoristic diminutive	pejorative diminutive
Алекса́ндр	Са́ша, Шу́ра	Саш, Шур	Са́шенька, Шу́рочка	Са́шка, Шу́рка
Алексе́й	Але́ша, Ле́ша	Ле́ш, Але́ш	Але́шенька, Ле́шенька	Але́шка, Ле́шка
Анато́лий	То́бля	Толь	То́ленька, То́блик	То́лька
Андре́й	Андрі́юша	Андрі́юш	Андрі́юшенька	Андрі́юшка
Арка́дій	Арка́ша	Арка́ш	Арка́шенька	Арка́шка
Бори́с	Бо́ря	Борь	Бо́ренька	Бо́рька
Ваді́м	Ва́дя	Вадь	Ва́денька	Ва́дька
Валенти́н	Ва́ля	Валь	Ва́ленька	Ва́лька
Вале́рій	Вале́ра	Вале́р	Вале́рочка	Вале́рка
Васи́лій	Ва́ся	Вась	Ва́сенька	Ва́ська
Ві́ктор	Ві́тя, Вітю́ша	Вить	Ві́тенька	Ві́тька
Влади́мир	Воло́дя	Воло́дь	Воло́денька	Во́вка
Вячесла́в	Сла́ва	Слав	Сла́вочка	Сла́вка
Генна́дій	Ге́на	Ген	Ге́ночка	Ге́нка
Григо́рій	Гри́ша	Гриш	Гри́шенька	Гри́шка
Дми́трій	Ди́ма, Ми́тя	Дим, Мить	Ди́мочка, Ми́тенька	Ди́мка, Ми́тька
Евге́ній	Же́ня	Жень	Же́нечка	Же́нька
Ива́н	Ва́ня	Вань	Ва́нечка	Ва́нька
І́горь	Го́ша	Гош	Иго́рёк	Го́шка
Константи́н	Ко́бстя	Кость	Ко́бстенька, Ко́бстик	Ко́бстька
Леони́д	Ле́ня	Ле́нь	Ле́нечка	Ле́нька
Михаї́л	Ми́ша	Миш	Ми́шенька	Ми́шка

Никола́й	Ко́ля	Коль	Ко́ленька	Ко́лька
Оле́г			Оле́жек, Оле́женька	Оле́жка
Па́вел	Па́ша	Паш	Па́шенька	Па́шка
Пе́тр	Пе́тя	Петь	Пе́тенька	Пе́тька
Русла́н			Ру́сик	
Серге́й	Серёжа	Серёж	Серёженька	Серёжка
Станисла́в	Сла́ва, Стас	Слав, Стась	Ста́сенька, Ста́сечка	Ста́ська
Степа́н	Стёпа	Стёп	Стёпочка	Стёпка
Ю́рий	Ю́ра	Юр	Ю́рочка	Ю́рка
Я́ков	Я́ша	Яш	Я́шенька	Я́шка

Women's first names

full form of name	shortened form	vocative of short form	hypocoristic diminutive	pejorative diminutive
Алекса́ндра	Са́ша, Шу́ра	Саш, Шур	Са́шенька, Шу́рочка	Са́шка, Шу́рка
А́лла		Ал	А́ллочка	А́лка
А́нна	А́ня, Нью́ра	Ань, Ньюр	А́нечка, Нью́рочка	А́нька, Нью́рка
Ве́ра		Вер	Ве́рочка, Веру́ша	Ве́рка
Викто́рия	Ви́ка	Вик	Ви́чочка	
Гали́на	Га́ля	Галь	Га́лочка	Га́лька
Евге́ния	Же́ня	Жень	Же́нечка	Же́нька
Екатери́на	Ка́тя	Кать	Ка́тенька	Ка́тька
Еле́на	Ле́на, Але́на	Лен	Ле́ночка, Але́нушка	Ле́нка, Але́нка
Зба́		Зой	Зо́ечка, Зо́енька	Зо́йка
И́нна		Инн	И́нночка, Ину́ся	И́нка
Ири́на	И́ра	Ир	И́рочка	И́рка
Лари́са	Ла́ра	Лар	Ла́рочка	Ла́рка
Ли́лия	Ли́ля	Лиль	Ли́лечка	Ли́лька
Людми́ла	Лю́да, Лю́ся, Ми́ла	Люд Мил	Лю́дочка Ми́лочка	Лю́дка, Лю́ська, Ми́лка
Маргари́та	Ри́та	Рит	Ри́точка	Ри́тка
Мари́на		Мари́н	Мари́ночка	Мари́нка
Мари́я	Ма́ша	Маш	Ма́шенька	Ма́шка
Наде́жда	На́дя	Надь	На́денька	На́дька

Ната́лья	Ната́ша	Ната́ш	Нато́чка, Ната́лочка, Ната́шенька	Ната́шка
Ни́на		Нин	Ни́ночка	Ни́нка
О́льга	О́ля	Оль	Оле́нька	О́лька
Раи́са	Ра́я	Рай	Ра́ечка	Ра́йка
Светла́на	Све́та	Свет	Све́точка	Све́тка
Софи́я/Со́фья	Со́бня	Сонь	Со́бечка	Со́бька
Тамара́	То́ма	Тамар	Тамаро́чка	Тамарка́, То́мка
Татья́на	Та́ня	Та́нь	Та́нечка, Тани́оша	Та́нька
Эльви́ра	Э́лла	Эл	Э́лочка, Элю́ша	Э́лка
Э́мма		Эмм	Э́мочка	Э́мка
Ю́лия	Ю́ля	Юль	Юле́нька, Ю́лечка	Ю́лька

7.3.2 Patronymics (о́тчества)

A patronymic is a name derived from the name of one's father. Russian patronymics are based on the full form of the first name and are obtained by the addition of one of the following suffixes:

	in men's names	in women's names
following hard consonants	-ович	-овна
following soft consonants or replacing й	-евич	-евна
replacing а or я	-ич	-ична

In colloquial speech the patronymics are shortened, and their normal pronunciation is given in the right-hand column of the table below. When the patronymic is combined with a first name, as it almost always is, then the two words in effect merge into one and only the ending of the patronymic is inflected.

first name	patronymic	colloquial pronunciation of patronymic
Алекса́ндр	Алекса́ндрович	Алекса́ндрыч
Алексе́й	Алексе́евич	Алексе́ич
Анато́лий	Анато́льевич	Анато́льич
Андре́й	Андре́евич	Андре́ич
Арка́дий	Арка́дьевич	Арка́дьич
Бори́с	Бори́сович	Бори́сыч
Вадíм	Вадíмович	Вадíмыч

Валенти́н	Валенти́нович	Валенти́ныч
Вале́рий	Вале́р(и)евич	Вале́рьич
Васи́лий	Васи́льевич	Васи́льич
Ви́ктор	Ви́кторович	Ви́кторыч
Влади́мир	Влади́мирович	Влади́мирыч
Вячесла́в	Вячесла́вович	Вячесла́вич
Генна́дий	Генна́дьевич	Генна́дич
Григо́рий	Григо́рьевич	Григо́рьич
Дми́трий	Дми́триевич	Дми́трич
Евге́ний	Евге́ньевич	Евге́ныч
Ива́н	Ива́нович	Ива́ныч
И́горь	И́горевич	И́горевич
Константи́н	Константи́нович	Константи́ныч
Леони́д	Леони́дович	Леони́дыч
Михаи́л	Михаи́лович	Михаи́лыч
Никола́й	Никола́евич	Никола́ич
Оле́г	Оле́гович	Оле́гович
Па́вел	Па́влович	Па́(в)лыч
Пе́тр	Петро́вич	Петро́(в)ич
Русла́н	Русла́нович	Русла́ныч
Серге́й	Серге́евич	Серге́ич
Станисла́в	Станисла́вович	Станисла́вич
Степа́н	Степа́нович	Степа́ныч
Ю́рий	Ю́рьевич	Ю́рич
Я́ков	Я́ковлевич	Я́ковлич

Note: the forms in the right-hand column above are not necessarily the only possible truncated forms, nor are all patronymics truncated in pronunciation.

Patronymics should as a rule be used in the following circumstances:

- (a) when a person's full name is being given (e.g. in introductions or in answer to an official question);
- (b) together with the first name, as a polite form of address to an adult with whom one is not on intimate terms. In this latter use it combines with the full form of the first name (e.g. **Ива́н Петро́вич, Еле́на Петро́вна**), not a shortened or diminutive form. This polite form of address corresponds to an English form with title and surname (e.g. *Mr Smith, Mrs Johnson, Dr Collins*).

Note: the patronymic on its own may be encountered as a form of address among older people in the countryside, e.g. **Петро́вич! Ива́новна!**

7.4 Attracting attention (привлечение внимания)

The following formulae are commonly used to attract the attention of a stranger. With the exceptions indicated all are polite if not very polite. Some include part of the request that they generally introduce, e.g. for information of some sort.

seeking directions,
help, or
information

Извините (пожалуйста)! Как
пройти в метро?
Простите (пожалуйста)! Как
пройти в метро?
Скажите, пожалуйста, как
пройти в метро?

*Excuse me, how do I get
to the underground?*

Вы не можете сказать...?
Не можете ли вы
сказать...?
Вы не подскажете...?
Не могли бы вы сказать...?
Вас не затруднит
сказать...?
Вам не трудно сказать...?

Could you tell me...

Будьте добры, скажите,
какой час?
Будьте любезны, скажите,
какой час?

Could you tell me the time please?

Note: because the above formulae are all polite and suitable for use to strangers it would not be appropriate to couch any of them in the **ты** form.

Можно тебя/вас на минутку? *Could I speak to you for a moment?*

Note: this expression is more familiar, may be used to acquaintances, and is commonly couched in the **ты** form.

responses to
requests for
information

The initial response to an approach which does not itself include a request may be as follows:

Да.	<i>Yes.</i>
Да, пожалуйста.	<i>Yes, please.</i>
Что?	<i>What?</i>
Слушаю (вас).	<i>I'm listening (to you).</i>
Чем могу быть полезен/полезна? (R3b)	<i>How can I be of help?</i>
Я к вашим услугам. (R3b or iron)	<i>At your service.</i>
Ну? (R1)	<i>Well?</i>
Что тебе? (R1)	<i>What do you want?</i>
(Ну) чего тебе? (R1)	<i>(Well) what do you want?</i>

If the addressee is not sure that it is he or she who is being addressed, an elliptical response might be:

Вы меня?	}	<i>Are you talking to me?</i>
Вы ко мне?		

If the addressee has not heard or understood the request, the response may be:

Что-что? (R1)	<i>What was that?</i>
Повторите, пожалуйста.	<i>Could you say that again?</i>
Простите, я не расслышал(а).	<i>I'm sorry, I didn't catch what you said.</i>
Что вы сказа́ли?	<i>What did you say?</i>

If the addressee cannot answer the question, the response may be:

Не знаю.	<i>I don't know.</i>
Не могу́ сказа́ть.	<i>I can't say.</i>
Не скажу́. (R1)	<i>I can't say.</i>

calling for attention

The widespread forms of address for calling people unknown to the speaker, both of them stylistically neutral, are:

Молодо́й челове́к! (to males)	<i>Young man!</i>
Де́вушка! (to females)	<i>Young lady!</i>

Note: these forms of address are used, despite the literal meanings of the terms (*young man* and *girl* respectively), to call not just young people but also people up to middle age.

At a higher stylistic level an educated person might use:

Юноша!	<i>Youth!</i>
---------------	---------------

At a lower stylistic level, one might use one of the following familiar forms of address, perhaps preceded by the coarse particle **Эй!**

Па́рень! (R1)	<i>Lad!</i>
Друг! (R1)	<i>Friend!</i>
Прия́тель! (R1)	<i>Friend!</i>

The pronoun **ты** would be appropriate, indeed expected, with these forms of address (which should, however, be avoided by the foreign student), e.g.

Эй, па́рень, у тебя́ есть закури́ть? (R1)	<i>Hey mate, have you got a light?</i>
--	--

At this level, one might – provocatively – use some attribute of the addressee as the form of address, e.g.

Эй, борода́! (D)	<i>Hey, you with the beard!</i>
Эй, в очка́х! (D)	<i>Hey, you with the specs!</i>

In familiar speech, older people, especially in the country, may be addressed as:

Де́душка!	<i>Grandfather!</i>
Ба́бушка!	<i>Grandmother!</i>

Young children might address older strangers as:

Дядя!	lit <i>Uncle!</i> (cf. Eng <i>mister!</i>)
Дяденька!	lit <i>Little uncle!</i>
Тётя!	<i>Auntie!</i> (cf. Eng <i>missis!</i>)
Тётенька!	lit <i>Little auntie!</i>

Children speaking to their grandparents might use the words **деду́ля**, *granddad*, and **бабу́ля**, *granny*, *nan*.

Foreigners may be addressed as **господин** (*Mr*) or **госпожа́** (*Mrs*) + their surname, e.g.

Господин Смит!	<i>Mr Smith!</i>
Госпожа́ Браун!	<i>Mrs Brown!</i>

**other forms of
address**

До́ктор!	<i>Doctor!</i>
Сестра́!	<i>Nurse!</i>
Профе́ссор!	<i>Professor!</i>
Друзья́!	<i>Friends!</i>
Колле́ги!	<i>Colleagues!</i>
Ребя́та!	<i>Lads!</i>
Ма́льчики!	<i>Boys!</i>
Де́вушки!	<i>Girls!</i>
Де́вочки!	<i>(Young) girls!</i>
Ученики́!	<i>Pupils!</i>
Да́мы и господа́!	<i>Ladies and gentlemen!</i>

7.5 Introductions (знако́мство)

**introducing
oneself**

Я хочу́ с ва́ми познако́миться.	}	lit <i>I want/should like to meet you/make your acquaintance.</i>
Я хоте́л(а) бы с ва́ми познако́миться.		
Мне х́очется с ва́ми познако́миться.		
Мне хоте́лось бы с ва́ми познако́миться.		
Дава́й(те) знако́миться!	}	lit <i>Let's meet/get to know one another.</i>
Дава́й(те) познако́мимся!		
Позво́льте (с ва́ми) познако́миться. (R3)	}	<i>Allow me to introduce myself to you.</i>
Разрешите́ (с ва́ми) познако́миться. (R3)		
Позво́льте предста́виться. (R3)		
Разрешите́ предста́виться. (R3)		

All the above formulae precede naming of oneself. The form of one's name that one gives depends on the degree of formality of the

situation. Young people meeting in an informal situation would give only their first name, perhaps even in a diminutive form, e.g.

(Меня зовут) Влади́мир.	<i>My name is Vladimir.</i>
(Меня зовут) Володи́я.	<i>My name is Volodia.</i>
(Меня зовут) Татья́на.	<i>My name is Tat'iana.</i>
(Меня зовут) Та́ня.	<i>My name is Tania.</i>

In a formal situation one would give one's first name and patronymic, e.g.

Меня́ зову́т Никола́й Петро́вич.	<i>My name is Nikolai Petrovich.</i>
Меня́ зову́т О́льга Серге́евна.	<i>My name is Olga Sergeevna.</i>

or even all three names (first name, patronymic and surname), often with the surname first, e.g.

Евге́ний Бори́сович Попо́в	<i>Evgenii Borisovich Popov</i>
Ири́на Па́вловна Тара́сова	<i>Irina Pavlovna Tarasova</i>
Гонча́ров, Серге́й Петро́вич	<i>Goncharov, Sergei Petrovich</i>

- Note 1 The nominative case is preferred after the verb form **зову́т** when people are being named (see the examples above), although the instrumental is also grammatically possible after **звать**, e.g. **Имя моё – Игорь, а зову́т меня́ Го́шей** (R1), *My name is Igor, but people call me Gosha.*
- 2 The formula **меня́ зову́т** tends to be omitted if the surname is included.

In a formal situation connected with one's work one might give one's position and surname, e.g.

Профе́ссор Моско́вского университе́та Кузнецо́в	<i>Moscow University Professor Kuznetsov</i>
Дире́ктор горо́дско́го музе́я Гонча́рова	<i>Director of the City Museum Goncharova</i>

Having named oneself one may proceed in the following way to ask for the same information from the other person:

А как вас зову́т?	<i>And what is your name?</i>
А как ва́ше и́мя?	<i>And what is your first name?</i>
А как ва́ше и́мя и о́тчество?	<i>And what is your first name and patronymic?</i>
А как ва́ша фа́ми́лия?	<i>And what is your surname?</i>
О́чень прия́тно!	<i>Very pleased to meet you.</i>
Мне о́чень прия́тно с ва́ми познако́миться.	<i>I am very pleased to meet you.</i>
О́чень ра́д(а)!	<i>Very glad (to meet you).</i>
Я о вас слы́шал(а).	<i>I've heard about you.</i>
Мне о вас гово́рили.	<i>I've been told about you.</i>

responses to introductions

If the people have already met, one of the following formulae might be appropriate:

	Мы уже знакомы.	<i>We're already acquainted.</i>
	Мы уже встречались.	<i>We've already met.</i>
	Я вас знаю.	<i>I know you (already).</i>
	Я вас где-то видел(а).	<i>I've seen you somewhere.</i>
	Познакомьтесь, пожалуйста.	<i>lit Meet each other.</i>
introducing other people	Я хочу познакомить вас с + instr Я хотел(а) бы познакомить вас с + instr Я хочу представить вам + acc	} <i>I want to introduce you to</i>
	Позвольте познакомить вас с + instr (R3) Разрешите представить вам + acc (R3)	
7.6 Greetings (приветствие)		
general greetings	Здравствуй(те)!	<i>Hello.</i>
	Добрый день!	<i>Good day.</i>
	Доброе утро!	<i>Good morning.</i>
	Добрый вечер!	<i>Good evening.</i>
	Привет! (R1)	<i>Hello.</i>
	Я рад(а) вас приветствовать. (formal; to audience)	<i>I am pleased to welcome you.</i>
	Добрó пожаловать! (on sb's arrival for a stay)	<i>Welcome.</i>
С приездом!	= добрó пожаловать	
Хлеб-соль!	revived archaic welcome to guests at gathering, indicating hospitality	
responses to greetings	(Я) (очень) рад(а) тебя/вас видеть. (Я) тоже рад(а) тебя/вас видеть.	<i>(I) am (very) glad to see you. (I) am glad to see you too.</i>
enquiries about one's affairs and health	Как живёшь/живёте?	<i>How are you getting on?</i>
	Как поживаете?	<i>How are you getting on?</i>
	Как твоё/ваша жизнь?	<i>How's life?</i>
	Как (идут) дела?	<i>How are things going?</i>
	Что нового? (R1)	<i>What's new?</i>
	Как твой/ваш муж/сын/брат/отец?	<i>How is your husband/son/ brother/father?</i>
	Как твоё/ваша жена/дочка/сестра/мать?	<i>How is your wife/daughter/ sister/mother?</i>
	Как вы себя чувствуете?	<i>How do you feel?</i>
	Ну, как ты? (solicitous, e.g. after illness)	<i>How are you then?</i>

	Замечательно. Великолепно. Нормально.	<i>Marvellous. Splendid. All right. (This is the most frequently used colloquial response of to an enquiry about how one is.)</i>
	Хорошо. Неплохо. Не жалеюсь. Ничего. Кажется, ничего плохого. Ни шатко, ни валко. (R1) Так себе. (R1) Неважно. Плохо. Лучше не спрашивай(те)! (R1) Хуже некуда! (R1) Из рук вон плохо! (R1)	<i>Fine. OK. I can't complain. All right. Not bad. Middling. So-so. Not too good/well. Bad(ly). Better not to ask. Couldn't be worse. Dreadful(ly).</i>
unexpected meetings	Какая (приятная) встреча! Какая (приятная) неожиданность! Не ожида(л)а тебя/вас встретить (здесь). Какими судьбами! (R1) Как ты сюда попал(а)?	<i>lit What a (pleasant) meeting, i.e. How nice to see you. What a (pleasant) surprise. I didn't expect to meet you (here). Fancy meeting you here! How did you get here?</i>
meeting after long separation	Кого я вижу? Эго ты? Ты ли это? Давно не виделись.	<i>lit Who's this? i.e. It's good to see you again after so long. Is it you? Is it you? We haven't seen each other for a long time.</i>
	Сто лет не виделись. Целую вечность не виделись. Сколько лет, сколько зим! }	<i>We haven't seen each other for ages.</i>
meeting by arrangement	Вот я и пришёл/пришла. Ты давно ждёшь/Вы давно ждёте? Я не опоздал(а)? Я не заставил(а) вас ждать?	<i>Here I am. Have you been waiting long? Am I late? I haven't kept you waiting, have I?</i>
responses at meeting by arrangement	Я жду тебя/вас. Ты пришёл/пришла вó-время/ Вы пришли вó-время.	<i>I've been waiting for you. You're on time.</i>
	А, ну вот и ты. (R1) Лучше поздно, чем никогда.	<i>So here you are. Better late than never.</i>

7.7 Farewells (прощание)

	До свидания.	<i>Goodbye. (lit until [the next] meeting; cf. Fr au revoir)</i>
	До скорой встречи!	<i>Let's meet (again) soon.</i>
	До вечера!	<i>Till this evening.</i>
	До завтра!	<i>Till tomorrow.</i>
	До понедельника!	<i>Till Monday.</i>
	Прощай(те)!	= до свидания or may suggest parting for ever (cf. Fr <i>adieu</i> as opposed to <i>au revoir</i>)
	Всего́ хорóшего! } Всего́ дóброго! } Всего́! (R1) }	<i>All the best.</i>
	Пока́! (R1)	<i>So long.</i>
	Счастлívо! (R1)	<i>Good luck.</i>
	Споко́йной но́чи!	<i>Good night.</i>
	Мы ещё уви́димся.	<i>We'll see each other again.</i>
phrases associated with parting	Не забыва́й(те) нас.	<i>Don't forget us.</i>
	Приходи́(те).	<i>Come again.</i>
	Заходи́(те).	<i>Drop in again.</i>
	Звони́(те).	<i>Give us a ring.</i>
	Приезжа́й(те).	<i>Come again. (to sb travelling from afar)</i>
	Пиши́(те).	<i>Write (to us).</i>
	Да́й(те) о себе́ знать.	<i>lit Let us know about you.</i>
	Ми́лости про́сим, к нам ещё раз.	= <i>You're always welcome to come again.</i>
	Переда́й(те) привёт + dat	<i>Give my regards to</i>
	(По)целу́й(те) дете́й/ дочь/сы́на.	<i>Give your children/daughter/son a kiss from me.</i>
	Не поминáйте ли́хом.	<i>Remember me kindly. (to sb going away for good)</i>
formulae preceding parting	It might be appropriate as one is preparing to part to use one of the following phrases:	
	Уже́ по́здно.	<i>It's late.</i>
	Мне пора́ уходи́ть.	<i>It's time I was leaving.</i>
Мне бы́ло приятно́ с ва́ми поговори́ть.	<i>It's been nice talking to you.</i>	
At the end of a business meeting it might be appropriate to use one of the following formulae:		
Мы обо́ всё́м догово́рились.	<i>We've agreed about everything.</i>	
Мы нашли́ о́бщий язы́к.	<i>We've found a common language.</i>	
Извини́те, что я задержа́л(а) вас.	<i>I'm sorry I've kept you.</i>	
Прости́те, что я о́тнял(а) у вас сто́лько вре́мени.	<i>I'm sorry I've taken up so much of your time.</i>	

7.8 Congratulation (поздравление)

Congratulations are generally couched in a construction in which the verb **поздравлять/поздравить**, *to congratulate*, which is followed by **с** + instr, is used, or more often simply understood, e.g.

Поздравляю вас с рождением ребёнка!	<i>Congratulations on the birth of your child.</i>
С Рождеством!	<i>Happy Christmas.</i>
С Новым годом!	<i>Happy New Year.</i>
С днём рождения!	<i>Happy birthday.</i>
С годовщиной свадьбы!	<i>Happy wedding anniversary.</i>
С лёгким паром!	said to sb emerging from bath or shower (literally expressing a wish that a person has been refreshed by the right sort of steam in the парилка or steam room of the бáня)

The phrase might end with **тебя** or **вас** as a direct object of the verb, but the inclusion of this pronoun is not essential. Examples:

С серебряной свадьбой тебя!	<i>Congratulations on your silver wedding anniversary.</i>
С окончанием университета вас!	<i>Congratulations on graduating.</i>

For more formal congratulations one of the following formulae may be used:

Позвольте поздравить вас с + instr (R3)	<i>Allow me to congratulate you on</i>
Примите мой искренние/сердечные/горячие/тёплые поздравления с + instr (R3)	<i>(Please) accept my sincere/heartfelt/warmest/warm congratulations on</i>
От имени компании/университета поздравляю вас с + instr (R3)	<i>On behalf of the company/university I congratulate you on</i>

giving presents

Congratulations might be accompanied by the giving of presents, in which case one of the following formulae might be used:

Вот тебе подарок. (R1)	<i>Here's a present for you.</i>
Это тебе. (R1)	<i>This is for you.</i>
Я хочу подарить вам книгу.	<i>I want to give you a book.</i>
Пожалуйста, примите наш подарок. (R3)	<i>Please accept our gift.</i>

7.9 Wishing (пожелание)

Wishes are generally couched in a construction in which the imperfective verb **желать**, *to wish*, is used or understood. In the full

construction this verb is followed by an indirect object in the dative, indicating the recipient of the wish, and an object in the genitive indicating the thing wished for. The verb **желать** may also be followed by an infinitive. Examples:

Желаю тебе счастья!	<i>I wish you happiness.</i>
Желаю вам больших успехов!	<i>I wish you every success.</i>
Всего наилучшего!	<i>All the best.</i>
Приятного аппетита!	<i>Bon appétit.</i>
Счастливого пути!	<i>Bon voyage.</i>
Долгих лет жизни! (said to ageing person)	<i>Long life.</i>
Желаю поскорее выздороветь!	<i>Get better quickly.</i>

More formal wishes might be rendered thus:

Примите мои самые лучшие/искренние/сердечные/тёплые пожелания.	<i>(Please) accept my best/most sincere/heartfelt/warmest wishes.</i>
---	---

Wishes, or an element of wishing, may also be expressed by means of the imperative or by **пусть**, *may*, e.g.

Выздоравливай(те).	<i>Get better.</i>
Береги(те) себя.	<i>Look after yourself.</i>
Расть большим и умным. (said to child)	<i>Grow big and clever.</i>
Пусть тебе будет хорошо!	<i>May all be well for you.</i>
Пусть тебе повезёт!	<i>May you have good luck.</i>

Note: the expression **Ни пуха ни пера**, *Good luck*, is said to a person about to take an examination. (Originally the purpose of this expression, which literally means *Neither down nor feather*, was to wish sb good luck as they set off to go hunting.) The response is **К чёрту!** *To the devil.*

toasts

Speeches and toasts are a very much more widespread feature of Russian life than of British life. Even at an informal gathering in the home speeches may well be delivered and toasts proposed to guests by the host and others, and the guests should themselves respond with speeches and toasts of their own. A toast might be proposed in one of the following ways:

(За) ваше здорóвье!	<i>(To) your health.</i>
Я хочу выпить за + acc	<i>I want to drink to</i>
Я предлагаю тост за + acc	<i>I propose a toast to</i>
Я поднимаю бокал за + acc	<i>I raise my glass (lit goblet; poet) to</i>
Позвольте поднять бокал за + acc (R3)	<i>Allow me to raise my glass to</i>
Разрешите провозгласить тост за + acc (R3)	<i>Allow me to propose a toast to</i>

Note: it is the preposition **за** that should be used in toasts to translate Eng *to*, not *на* (which is commonly used in error by English-speakers in this context); see also the note at the end of 7.10 below.

7.10 Gratitude (благодарность)

Спасибо.	<i>Thank you.</i>
Большое спасибо.	<i>Thank you very much.</i>
Спасибо за внимание. (said to audience after talk or lecture)	<i>Thank you for your attention.</i>
Спасибо, что выслушали меня.	<i>Thank you for hearing me out.</i>
Благодарю вас за гостеприимство.	<i>Thank you for your hospitality.</i>
Я очень благодарен/благодарна вам.	<i>I am very grateful to you.</i>
Я вам многим обязан(а).	<i>I am much obliged to you.</i>
Я очень признателен/признательна вам за ценные советы. (R3b)	<i>I am very grateful to you for your valuable advice.</i>
Я хотел(а) бы выразить свою благодарность за то, что (R3b)	<i>I should like to express my gratitude for the fact that</i>

Note: *for* is rendered by **за** + acc in such expressions.

responses to thanks The recipient of thanks routinely dismisses gratitude as unnecessary:

Пожалуйста.	<i>Don't mention it.</i> (cf. Fr <i>de rien</i> ; but note that ничего is not used in this sense)
Не стоит/Нé за что.	<i>It's nothing.</i>
Ну что ты, какие пустяки! (R.1)	<i>Don't be silly, it's nothing.</i>

Note: the expression **на здоровье** is used as a response to some expression of thanks for hospitality such as **Спасибо за угощение** (*Thanks for treating me/Thanks for the food and drink*). The expression is only used in this sense. It should not be confused with **за ваше здоровье** (see 7.9 above).

7.11 Apologising (извинение)

Apologies are most often framed with one of the verbs **извинять/извинить**, *to excuse*; **извиняться/извиниться**, *to apologise*; or **прощать/простить**, *to forgive*.

Извини(те), (пожалуйста).	<i>I'm sorry.</i> (lit <i>Excuse me</i>)
Извини(те) за беспокойство.	<i>I'm sorry to trouble you.</i>
Извини(те) меня за то, что забыл(а) тебе/вам позвонить.	<i>I am sorry that I forgot to ring you.</i>
Прости(те), (пожалуйста).	= извини(те)
Прости(те) меня.	<i>Forgive me.</i> (for more serious transgressions)

Я прошу прощения.	<i>Forgive me.</i>
Я должен/должна извиниться перед вами за то, что я виноват(а) перед вами.	<i>I must apologise to you for the fact that I owe you an apology. (lit I am guilty before you)</i>
Примите мой (глубокие) извинения. (R3)	<i>(Please) accept my (profound) apologies.</i>
Я больше не буду (так делать). (said by child)	<i>I shan't do it again.</i>

Note: *for* in apologies is rendered by **за** + acc.

responses to apologies

The recipient of an apology might respond in one of the following ways:

Ничего!	<i>It's nothing.</i>
Нé за что (извиняться).	<i>There's nothing to apologise for.</i>
Да что ты/вы! (R1)	<i>What are you (apologising for)?</i>
Ну, хорошó/Ну, лáдно уж. (R1)	<i>Well OK.</i>
Так и быть. (speaker not entirely happy to forgive)	<i>All right/OK.</i>

7.12 Request (просьба)

Requests may of course be expressed by the imperative form of an appropriate verb (see 9.6.11 and 11.5.6). A request in the imperative may be introduced by the following very polite formulae:

Будь любезен/любезна + imp	}	<i>Would you be so good as to</i>
Будьте любезны + imp		
Будь добр/добра + imp		
Будьте добры + imp		
Если вам не трудно + imp	}	<i>If it's no trouble to you</i>
Если вас не затруднит + imp		

However, requests may also be framed in many other ways. Inclusion of **не** or **ли** in formulae of the sort which follow increases the politeness of the request. Examples:

Очень прошу вас + infin	<i>I (do) ask you to</i>
Я хотёл(а) бы попросить у вас + acc	<i>I should like to ask you for</i>
Не могу ли я попросить вас + infin	<i>Could I ask you to</i>
Я попросил(а) бы вас не курить. (polite prohibition)	<i>I would ask you not to smoke.</i>
Может быть, вы снимете сапоги?	<i>Would you take your boots off?</i>
Вы не погасите сигарету?	<i>Would you put out your cigarette?</i>

In R1 a request might be couched as a question in the second person singular of the perfective verb, e.g.

Заваришь мне чай? *Will you make me a cup of tea?*

A request might also be introduced by one of the following formulae, all of which mean *Can you* or *Could you*, and all of which are followed by an infinitive:

Вы можете
Вы не можете
Вы не могли бы
Можете ли вы
Не можете ли вы
Не могли бы вы

Permission may be sought by means of one of the following phrases, all of which mean *May (I)*, and all of which are followed by an infinitive:

Можно (мне)
Нельзя ли (мне)
Могу ли я
Не могу ли я
Позвольте мне
Разрешите мне

agreement

Accession to a request may be indicated by one of the following responses:

Пожалуйста.	<i>By all means.</i>
Хорошо.	<i>All right.</i>
Ладно. (R1)	<i>OK.</i>
Сейчас.	<i>At once.</i>
Сию минуту.	<i>Straightaway.</i>
На(те). (R1; said when sth is being handed over)	<i>Here you are.</i>
На, возьми. (R1)	<i>Here you are, take it.</i>

permission

The following responses indicate permission:

Да, конечно.	<i>Yes, of course.</i>
Да, пожалуйста.	<i>Yes, by all means.</i>
Разумеется.	<i>Of course.</i>
Безусловно.	<i>It goes without saying.</i>

The following phrases might be used to indicate refusal:

refusal

Не хочу́.	<i>I don't want to.</i>
Не могу́.	<i>I can't.</i>
Жаль, но не могу́.	<i>I'm sorry, but I can't.</i>
Я не в силах + infin (R3b)	<i>I am not able to</i>

prohibition

Prohibition might be expressed by one of the following formulae:

Нельзя.	<i>No, one/you can't.</i>
К сожалéнию, не могу разрешить вам + infin	<i>Unfortunately I can't allow you to</i>
Ни в коём слúчае.	<i>No way.</i>
Ни за чтó.	<i>Not for anything.</i>
Ни при каких обстоятельствеах.	<i>In no circumstances.</i>
Об ётом не мо́жет быть и рéчи.	<i>There can be no question of it.</i>

7.13 Invitation (приглашение)**acceptance of invitation**

Приглашаю тебя/вас на чашку кофе.	<i>I invite you for a cup of coffee.</i>
Хочу пригласить тебя/вас к себе.	<i>I want to invite you to my place.</i>
Приходи(те) к нам.	<i>Come to our place.</i>
Придешь/Придете ко мне? (R1)	<i>Will you come and see me?</i>
Приезжай(те).	<i>Drive over to us.</i>
Заходи(те) к нам.	<i>Call on us.</i>
Заглядывай(те). (R1)	<i>Drop in.</i>
Входи(те).	<i>Come in.</i>
Будь(те) как дома.	<i>Make yourself at home.</i>
Спасибо, с удовольствием!	<i>Thank you, with pleasure.</i>
С радостью!	<i>Gladly.</i>
Охотно!	<i>Willingly.</i>
Я обязательно приду́.	<i>I shall definitely come.</i>

7.14 Reassurance and condolence (утешение, соболе́знование)

Успокойся/успокойтесь.	<i>Calm down.</i>
Не беспокойся/беспокойтесь.	<i>Don't worry.</i>
Не волнуйся/волнуйтесь.	<i>Don't get agitated.</i>
Не огорчайся/огорчайтесь.	<i>Cheer up.</i>
Не расстраивайся/расстраивайтесь.	<i>Don't be upset.</i>
Не падай(те) ду́хом.	<i>Don't lose heart.</i>
Не принимай(те) ётого бли́зко к се́рдцу.	<i>Don't take this to heart.</i>
Не обращай(те) на ёто внима́ния.	<i>Don't pay any attention to this.</i>
Выбрось(те) ёто из головы́.	<i>Put it out of your mind.</i>
Все́ ко́нчится хоро́шó.	<i>It'll all end up all right.</i>
Все́ бу́дет в поряд́ке!	<i>Everything will be all right.</i>
Все́ ёто пройде́т!	<i>It'll all pass.</i>
Все́ ёто обойде́тся! (R1)	<i>Things will sort themselves out.</i>
Я тебе́/вам сочу́вствую.	<i>I sympathise with you.</i>
Мне жаль тебя́/вас.	<i>I'm sorry for you.</i>

Ничего не подѣлаешь.	<i>It can't be helped.</i>
Э́то не твоя/ва́ша вина́.	<i>It's not your fault.</i>
Я тебе́/вам искренне соболе́зную.	<i>My sincere condolences.</i>
Примите́ мой глубо́кие соболе́знования. (R.3)	<i>Please accept my deepest condolences.</i>
Разрешите́ вы́разить вам мой глубо́кие соболе́знования. (R.3)	<i>Permit me to express my deepest condolences.</i>
Я разделяю́ ва́ше горе́.	<i>I share your grief.</i>

Note: the negative imperatives in these expressions are couched in imperfective forms.

7.15 Compliments (комплименты)

Ты прекра́сно вы́глядишь!	<i>You look splendid.</i>
Вы так хоро́шо вы́глядите!	<i>You look so well.</i>
Како́й вы до́брый челове́к!	<i>What a kind person you are.</i>
Вы не измени́лись.	<i>You haven't changed.</i>
Вам не дашь ва́ших лет.	<i>You don't look your age.</i>
У тебя́ краси́вые во́лосы.	<i>You've got beautiful hair.</i>
Тебе́ идёт э́та причёска.	<i>This hair-style suits you.</i>
Тебя́ молодит́ коро́ткая стри́жка.	<i>Short hair makes you look younger.</i>
Вам к лицу́ я́ркие цвета́.	<i>Bright colours suit you.</i>

Note: compliments may of course be delivered with various degrees of expressiveness by the inclusion of such words as **очень, так, такой, какой**.

responses to compliments

Спаси́бо за комплиме́нт.	<i>Thank you for (your) compliment.</i>
Вы льсти́те мне.	<i>You're flattering me.</i>
Вы преувели́чиваете.	<i>You're exaggerating.</i>
Приятно э́то слы́шать.	<i>It's nice to hear that.</i>
Я ра́д(а), что вам понра́вилось.	<i>I'm glad you liked it.</i>
То́же мо́жно сказа́ть и о тебе́/вас.	<i>One could say the same about you.</i>

7.16 Telephone conversations (телефонный разгово́р)

The person picking up the telephone may use a formula of the following sort:

Ало́! (pronounced алё)	<i>Hello.</i>
Да.	<i>Yes.</i>
Слу́шаю.	<i>lit I'm listening.</i>
Петро́в слу́шает.	<i>Petrov speaking.</i>
Па́влова у телефо́на.	<i>Pavlova speaking.</i>

The person making the call might begin in one of the following ways:

Э́то Ива́н Серге́евич?	<i>Is that Ivan Sergeevich?</i>
Э́то ты, Ива́н?	<i>Is that you, Ivan?</i>

If the caller has dialled the wrong number, one of the following responses might be used:

Вы ошиблись (но́мером).	}	<i>You've got the wrong number.</i>
Вы неправильно набрали но́мер.		
Вы не тудá попáли.		
Здесь таких нет.		<i>There's no one by that name here.</i>

If the caller wants to speak to someone other than the person who has answered the phone, he or she may use one of the following formulae:

Позови(те), пожа́луйста, О́льгу Петро́вну.	<i>May I speak to Oľga Petrovna please?</i>
Попроси(те) к телефо́ну Влади́мира Никола́евича.	<i>May I speak to Vladimir Nikolaevich?</i>
Мо́жно Ка́тю? (R1)	<i>Can I speak to Katia?</i>
Мне ну́жно Ива́на. (R1)	<i>I need Ivan.</i>
Мне Серге́я, пожа́луйста. (R1)	<i>I want Sergei.</i>
Та́ня до́ма? (R1)	<i>Is Tania in?</i>

The person who answers the telephone may call the person whom the caller is asking for in one of the following ways:

Ири́на Алексе́евна, вас про́сят к телефо́ну.	<i>Irina Alekseevna, you're wanted on the telephone.</i>
Ла́ру к телефо́ну!	<i>It's for you, Lara.</i>
Ната́ш, тебя́! (R1)	<i>Natasha, it's for you.</i>

In a place of work a person might be more formally called to the telephone in one of the following ways:

Ви́ктор Миха́йлович, вам звоня́т из мини́стерства.	<i>Viktor Mikhailovich, there's a call for you from the ministry.</i>
Семе́н Степа́нович, с ва́ми хотя́т говори́ть из ба́нка.	<i>Semion Stepanovich, someone from the bank wants to talk to you.</i>
Ни́на Дми́триевна, вас спра́шивают из универси́тета.	<i>Nina Dmitrievna, someone from the university wants to talk to you.</i>

The person who has answered the telephone and is summoning the person whom the caller wants to speak to may say to the caller:

Сейча́с позову́.	<i>I'll get him/her.</i>
Сейча́с он(а́) подойде́т.	<i>He's/She's coming.</i>
Подожди́(те) мину́т(оч)ку.	<i>Just a moment.</i>
Одну́ мину́точку.	<i>Just a minute.</i>
Одну́ секунду́.	<i>Just a second.</i>
Жди́те.	<i>Wait (please).</i>
Не клади́(те) тру́бку.	<i>Don't put the receiver down.</i>

If the person sought by the caller is not available, the person who answers the telephone may say:

Его сейчас нет.	<i>He's not here at the moment.</i>
Позвони́(те) по́позже.	<i>Ring a bit later.</i>
Вам не трудно позвони́ть ещё раз?	<i>Could you ring again?</i>

If the person sought is not available the caller may say:

Переда́й(те) ему́/ей, что звони́л Алекса́ндр.	<i>Tell him/her that Aleksandr rang.</i>
Попроси́(те) его́/её позвони́ть А́лле.	<i>Ask him/her to ring Alla.</i>
Я позвоню́/перезвоню́ че́рез час.	<i>I'll call again in an hour.</i>

In the event of problems with the telephone one might say:

Пло́хо слы́шно. Я перезвоню́.	<i>It's a bad line. I'll call back.</i>
Нас прерва́ли.	<i>We got cut off.</i>

The conversation may end thus:

Ну, всё.	lit <i>Well, that's all.</i>
Пока́. (R1)	<i>So long.</i>
Созвони́мся. (R1)	<i>We'll talk again.</i>
Целю́ю. (among people close to one another, esp women)	lit <i>I kiss (you).</i>
Я вы́нужден(а) за́кони́ть разгово́р. (R3)	<i>I must finish.</i>

7.17 Letter writing (переписка)

Letters may be begun with the following formulae, which range from the intimate (R1) to the formal type of address used in official correspondence (R3b).

Мила́я Та́ня!	<i>Darling Tania,</i>
Дорого́й Па́вел!	<i>Dear Pavel,</i>
Уважа́емый Михаи́л Петро́вич!	<i>Dear Mikhail Petrovich,</i>
Многоуважа́емый Ива́н Серге́евич!	<i>Dear Ivan Sergeevich,</i>
Глубо́коуважа́емый Андре́й Па́влович!	<i>Dear Andrei Pavlovich,</i>

Note: the form of address may be affected by the form of first name (full form or diminutive) which the writer uses to the addressee and which, like the form of address itself, indicates the degree of intimacy, distance, respect between the writer and addressee.

The following formulae, again arranged in ascending order of formality, may be used at the end of a letter immediately before the signature:

Обнима́ю тебя́,	lit <i>I embrace you,</i>
Целю́ю тебя́,	lit <i>I kiss you,</i>
Пока́, (R1)	<i>So long,</i>
Всего́ хоро́шего, (R1)	<i>All the best,</i>
До свидáния,	<i>Goodbye,</i>
Всего́ добро́го/хоро́шего,	<i>All the best,</i>

С любовью,	<i>With love,</i>
С сердечным приветом,	<i>lit With heartfelt greetings,</i>
С наилучшими пожеланиями,	<i>With best wishes,</i>
С искренним уважением,	<i>With sincere respect,</i>

Note: Russians tend to express themselves more effusively and in more emotional terms than the English, and such formulae reflect that fact.

In the formal official/business style of R3b formulae of the following sort may be employed:

В ответ на Ваше письмо от 1-го марта . . .

In reply to your letter of 1 March . . .

Подтверждаем получение Вашего письма от 2-го апреля.

We confirm receipt of your letter of 2 April.

Контракт незамедлительно будет Вам выслан.

A contract will be forwarded to you without delay.

Мы с интересом ожидаем Вашего ответа.

We look forward to receiving your reply.

Прилагаем следующие документы:

We append the following documents:

Note: it is conventional in letters in this style to begin the second-person-plural forms of address with a capital letter (**Вы, Ваш**, etc.).

8 Word-formation

8.1 Principles of word-formation

The stock of words in a language is increased over time by various procedures. In Russian the main procedures have been borrowing (see 5.1.1–5.1.2), affixation (with which this chapter is mainly concerned) and composition (see 8.12).

Knowledge of the main principles of Russian affixation helps a student to extend her or his vocabulary, because it enables the student in many cases to understand the precise sense of a word and to recognise the word's relationship with other words derived from the same root.

The student needs to be able to identify the basic components of a Russian verb, noun, or adjective, i.e. its prefix (if it contains one), root and suffix (again, if it contains one), e.g.

	prefix	root	suffix
входить , <i>to enter</i>	в	ход	ить
развязать , <i>to untie</i>	раз	вяз	ать
стакан , <i>a glass</i>		стакан	
подстаканник , <i>glass-holder</i>	под	стакан	ник
описание , <i>description</i>	о	пис	ание
читатель , <i>reader</i>		чит	атель
котёнок , <i>kitten</i>		кот	ёнок
вкусный , <i>tasty</i>		вкус	ный
бездомный , <i>homeless</i>	без	дом	ный

Similar principles apply in English, but they are in evidence in words of Greek or Latin origin (e.g. *psycho/logy*, *trans/late*, *in/scrip/tion*) rather than in the words of Germanic origin which constitute the bulk of the most common, everyday vocabulary of English. Some of the English prefixes and suffixes derived from Latin that are equivalent to Russian prefixes and suffixes are noted in the following sections.

It should be emphasised that while an understanding of Russian affixation and of the meanings of a word's components aids recognition of words and retention of vocabulary, the principles of word-formation cannot be applied in a wholly predictable way. The foreign student must therefore check that a word whose form may be inferred from the principles given here does actually exist.

The lists which follow are intended to illustrate the main principles of Russian affixation and in particular to give the student some knowledge of the main verbal prefixes and noun suffixes. However, the lists of affixes are not exhaustive, nor does the chapter describe all the functions that a given affix may have.

8.2 Types of consonant, spelling rules and consonant changes

It is helpful when studying Russian affixation (and grammatical inflection; see Chapter 9) to bear in mind the following factors relating to pronunciation, orthography and the transformation or insertion of certain consonants in particular circumstances.

8.2.1 Hard and soft consonants

Russian has ten letters which represent vowel sounds: **а, е, ё, и, о, у, ы, э, ю, я**. These letters may be divided into two categories, viz:

col 1	col 2
а	я
о	ё
у	ю
ы	и
э	е

The vowels represented by the letters in col 1 follow hard consonants, whereas those represented by the letters in col 2 follow soft consonants. Therefore letters in col 1, such as **а, у** and **ы**, which frequently occur in the standard endings of Russian nouns, are replaced by letters in col 2 (**я, ю** and **и** respectively) in endings which follow a soft consonant. Compare, for example, acc/gen/instr sg endings of **пила́**, *saw*, which has a hard л, with those of **земля́**, which has a soft л:

пила́	зе́млю
пила́	земли́
пила́	земле́й

8.2.2 Use of the hard sign

The sole function of this letter in the modern language is as a separative sign between the consonant with which a prefix ends and a root beginning with a vowel that would in other circumstances soften the preceding consonant (i.e. one of the vowels in col 2 in 8.2.1 above; in practice this vowel is usually **е**, sometimes **ё** or **я**). Thus **въезжа́ть**, *to drive in*; **възъеро́шенный**, *dishevelled*; **изъезди́ть**, *to travel all over*; **отъезха́ть**, *to travel away*; **разъезха́ться**, *to drive off in various directions*; **съезди́ть**, *congress*.

8.2.3 Devoicing of consonants

The consonants in col 1 below are voiced, whilst those in col 2 are their unvoiced equivalents. Col 2 also contains unvoiced consonants which have no voiced equivalent.

col 1	col 2
б	п
в	ф
г	к
д	т
ж	ш
з	с
	х
	ц
	ч
	щ

If two consonants belonging to different categories fall adjacent then one of the consonants must change to its equivalent in the other category. In prefixes ending in **з** (e.g. **без-**, **вз-**, **из-**, **раз-**) this change is reflected in the orthography: thus **беспользньй**, *useless*, **расходиться**, *to disperse*. In other circumstances, however, devoicing of consonants is not reflected in orthography. For example, the letters in col 1, which denote voiced consonants, are used in final position even though the consonants they represent are devoiced when they occur at the end of words (e.g. the words **гроб**, *coffin*; **Иванов**, *Ivanov*; **друг**, *friend*; **сад**, *garden*; **нож**, *knife*; **раз**, *time*, are pronounced *grop*, *Ivanof*, *druk*, *sat*, *nosh*, *ras*, respectively).

8.2.4 Spelling rules

- After **г**, **к**, **х**, **ж**, **ч**, **ш** and **щ** the letter **ы** cannot occur (except in a very small number of words, especially names, of foreign origin). It must be replaced, in those endings where **ы** would be expected, by the letter **и**, e.g. **русьский**, **тихий**, as opposed to **красный**.
- The letters **я** and **ю** do not occur either after **г**, **к**, **х**, **ж**, **ц**, **ч**, **ш** and **щ**, except in a few words, especially proper nouns, of foreign origin (e.g. **Гюго**, *Niugo*; **жюри**, *jury*; **Цюрих**, *Zurich*). They must be replaced, in those endings where they would be expected, by **а** and **у** respectively, e.g. **лежу́** and **лежа́т**, as opposed to **говору́ю** and **говору́ят**.
- Unstressed **о** is not found after **ж**, **ц**, **ч**, **ш** or **щ** and is replaced by **е** after these letters, e.g. in the neuter nominative singular adjectival ending **хоро́шее** (cf. the normal ending for this form, as in **красно́е**, **ру́сское**).
- The vowel **ë** is always stressed, e.g. in **полёт**, *flight*. It follows that **ë** cannot occur if the stress in a word is on any other syllable (contrast **пойде́шь** and **вы́идеешь**).

8.2.5 Consonant changes

A number of consonants (e.g. the velars **г, к, х**) are changed in certain circumstances into consonants of a different type (e.g. the hushing consonants **ж, ч, ш**). Thus it commonly happens that the consonant with which a root ends is transformed into a different consonant when certain suffixes are added to the root or when certain adjectival or verbal flexions are added to it (see 9.3.3, 9.6.8).

The main changes, which will be encountered frequently in the examples given in the following sections, are:

- г** → **ж**, as in дви**ж**ение, *movement*, from the root дви**г**
- д** → **ж**, as in бро**ж**ение, *ferment*, from the root бро**д**
- д** → **жд**, as in осво**б**о**ж**дение, *liberation*, from the root संबо**д**
- з** → **ж**, as in выра**ж**ение, *expression*, from the root раз**з**
- к** → **ч**, as in вост**о**ч**н**ый, *eastern*, from вост**о**к
- с** → **ш**, as in отно**ш**ение, *attitude*, from the root нос**с**
- ст** → **щ**, as in чи**щ**е, *cleaner*, from the root чист**ст**
- т** → **ч**, as in лечу, *I fly*, from лет**т**еть
- т** → **щ**, as in освещ**щ**ение, *illumination*, from the root свет**т**
- х** → **ш**, as in ти**ш**ина, *tranquillity*, from the root тих**х**

8.2.6 Epenthetic л

Before certain suffixes or flexions the consonant **л** is added to a root ending in **б, в, м, п, ф**, e.g.

- у/глуб/**л**/ение, *deepening*
- у/див/**л**/ение, *surprise*
- из/ум/**л**/ение, *astonishment*
- куп/**л**/ю, *I shall buy*
- раз/граф/**л**/ю, *I shall rule (lines on paper)*

8.3 Verbal prefixes

There are some two dozen prefixes which may be added to a simple verb in order to modify its meaning or to create a verb with a related but different meaning. A few of these prefixes are to be found in only a small number of verbs, but the majority occur in many verbs.

Most of the common prefixes may be used in various senses. They may indicate the direction of the movement denoted by the basic verb (e.g. **в**ходить, *to go into*), or they may in some other way define the precise nature of the action denoted by the verb (e.g. **за**плакать, *to start to cry*). In many instances the prefix, perhaps combined with some other affix, bears a subtle meaning which in English must be rendered by some adverbial modification of the verb (e.g. **за**стрелить, *to shoot dead*; **на**бегаться, *to have had enough of running about*;

посвистывать, *to whistle from time to time*; **приоткрыть**, *to open slightly*).

- Note 1 Prefix and aspect: normally the addition of a prefix to a simple imperfective verb makes the verb perfective, e.g. **писа́ть** (impf), **написа́ть** (pf); **вяза́ть** (impf), **связа́ть** (pf). In some instances (e.g. in the verb **написа́ть**) the prefix has no function other than to make the verb perfective (i.e. it adds only the sense of completeness of the action to the sense already conveyed by the imperfective). However, in other instances (e.g. in the verb **связа́ть**) the prefix provides a further modification of the meaning (**вяза́ть** means *to tie*, but **связа́ть** means *to tie together*, i.e. *to unite, to join, to link*). (See also 8.6 on infixes.)
- 2 Prefixes consisting of a single consonant or ending in a consonant may have to add **о** for the sake of euphony, e.g. **во-**, **подо-**.

Most of the prefixes which verbs may bear are listed below. A few of the less common meanings which may be borne by some of the prefixes are omitted. The directional meaning of each prefix, if the prefix has such a meaning, is dealt with first in each instance.

в- (во-)	(a) movement <i>into</i> , or sometimes <i>upwards</i> :	
	вво́зить/ввезти́	<i>to bring in (by transport), import</i>
	вовлекáть/вовлечь	<i>to drag in, involve</i>
	влезáть/влезть	<i>to climb into/up</i>
	(b) + -ся : action carried out with care or absorption; the prefix occurs only in a few verbs in this sense:	
	вслу́шиваться/вслу́шаться в + acc	<i>to listen attentively to</i>
	всма́триваться/всмотре́ться в + acc	<i>to peer at, scrutinise</i>

вз- (взо-) вс- before unvoiced consonants	movement <i>up</i> :	
	взлетáть/взлетéть	<i>to fly up, to take off</i>
	всходи́ть/взойти́	<i>to go up, mount, ascend</i>
	взвáливать/взвали́ть	<i>to lift, load up on to</i>

воз- (вос- before unvoiced consonants)	of OCS origin; borne by verbs unlikely to occur in R1:	
	возде́рживаться/воздержáться	<i>to abstain, refrain from</i>
	возобновля́ть/возобнови́ть	<i>to renew</i>
	воскрешáть/воскреси́ть	<i>to resurrect</i>

вы- Note: this prefix is always stressed when it occurs in perfective verbs.

- (a) movement *out of*:
- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| выво́зить/вы́везти | <i>to take out (by transport), export</i> |
| вынима́ть/вы́нуть | <i>to take out</i> |

- (b) action carried out to the fullest possible extent; the prefix does not occur in many verbs with this meaning:

выва́ривать/вы́варить *to boil thoroughly*

- (c) action carried out to an extent sufficient to obtain the desired result; the prefix does not occur in many verbs with this meaning:

выпра́шивать/вы́просить *to obtain through asking*

Note: the imperfective here will carry a sense of *trying* to obtain through asking; see 11.5.3.

- (d) + **-ся**: in a few perfective verbs indicating that an action has been carried out to a sufficient degree:

выпла́каться *to have a good cry*

вы́спаться *to have a good sleep*

до-

- (a) movement *as far as* or *up to* a certain point:

доходи́ть/дойти́ до + gen *to reach (on foot)*

добира́ться/добраться́ до + gen *to reach, get as far as*

- (b) action supplementary to some action already carried out:

допла́чивать/доплати́ть *to make an additional payment*

- (c) + **-ся**: action carried through to its intended outcome; the prefix occurs with this meaning in only a few verbs:

дозвони́ться *to get through (on the telephone)*

за-

- (a) movement *behind*:

заходи́ть/зайти́ *to go behind, set (of sun)*

- (b) in a number of verbs indicating that a call or visit is/was/will be made:

забегáть/забежа́ть
загля́дывать/загляну́ть
заходи́ть/зайти́ } *to call in on/drop in on*

- (c) used as a prefix to render simple verbs perfective, **за-** may indicate the beginning of an action; this usage is particularly common in verbs describing some sound:

зазвене́ть *to start to ring*

засмея́ться *to burst out laughing*

заходи́ть *to start pacing around/up and down*

- (d) may indicate that a space is filled or that sth is covered or closed by the action:

завáливать/завали́ть *to block up, obstruct, pile up with*

запо́лнять/запо́лнить *to fill in (form, questionnaire)*

- (e) used as a perfective prefix **за-** may indicate that an action, particularly a harmful one, has been carried to an extreme degree; the prefix occurs with this meaning in only a few verbs:

запорóть	<i>to flog to death</i>
застрелíть	<i>to shoot (and kill)</i>

- (f) + **-ся**: may indicate that action has gone on for longer than one might expect or that the agent has been more than normally engrossed in it:

забáлтываться/заболтáться	<i>to be/get engrossed in conversation</i>
зачítываться/зачитáться	<i>to be/get engrossed in reading</i>

из- (**ис-** before unvoiced consonants)

- (a) in many verbs has original directional meaning *out of*, though now this meaning may not be obvious; cf. Eng *ex-* (abridged form *e-*):

избирáть/избрáть	<i>to elect</i>
извлекáть/извлéчь	<i>to extract, derive</i>
исключáть/исключíть	<i>to exclude, rule out</i>

- (b) action affecting the entire surface of sth; occurs with this meaning in only a few verbs:

изгрызáть/изгрызть	<i>to gnaw to shreds</i>
изрéзывать/изрéзать	<i>to cut to pieces/cut in many places</i>

- (c) exhaustion of a supply of sth; occurs with this meaning in only a few verbs:

исписывать/исписа́ть	<i>to use up all of (some writing material, e.g. paper, ink)</i>
-----------------------------	--

- (d) action carried out to the fullest possible extent:

иссыхáть/иссо́хнуть (intrans)	<i>to dry up altogether</i>
--------------------------------------	-----------------------------

- (e) + **-ся**, and in perfective forms only: to do or suffer sth unpleasant to the extent that it becomes habitual:

изолгáться	<i>to become an inveterate liar</i>
-------------------	-------------------------------------

на-

- (a) movement *onto* or *into* (in the sense of collision):

налетáть/налетéть	<i>to swoop on, run into (of vehicles)</i>
нападáть/напа́сть	<i>to attack, fall upon</i>

- (b) in some verbs, predominantly perfectives, to denote action affecting a certain quantity of an object; the direct object is generally in the genitive case, indicating partitive meaning:

наварíть	<i>to boil a certain quantity of</i>
накупíть	<i>to buy up a certain quantity of</i>

- (c) + **-ся**: in verbs (predominantly perfectives) denoting action carried out to satiety or even to excess:

	нае́ться	<i>to eat one's fill</i>
	напи́ться	<i>to drink as much as one wants; to get drunk</i>
недо-	insufficiency; attached to very few verbs:	
	недостава́ть/недоста́ть + gen	<i>to be insufficient</i>
	недооце́нивать/недооце́нить	<i>to underestimate</i>
о- (об-, обо-)	(a) movement <i>round</i> in various senses, viz comprehensive coverage, bypassing or overtaking, encircling or surrounding:	
	обходи́ть/обойти́	<i>to go all round, get round</i>
	обгона́ть/обогна́ть	<i>to overtake</i>
	обрамля́ть/обра́мить	<i>to frame</i>
	(b) thorough action covering the whole surface of sth:	
	окле́ивать/окле́ить	<i>to paste over</i>
	осма́тривать/осмотре́ть	<i>to look over, inspect</i>
	(c) in verbs derived from a different part of speech, especially an adjective; the prefix is very common in this function:	
	обогаща́ть/обогати́ть	<i>to enrich (from бога́тый)</i>
	освобождáть/освободи́ть	<i>to liberate, free (from свобо́дный)</i>
	(d) + -ся : in verbs indicating that an action is mistaken:	
	обсчи́тываться/обсчита́ться	<i>to make a mistake (in counting)</i>
	огова́риваться/оговори́ться	<i>to make a slip (in speaking)</i>
обез- (обес- before unvoiced consonants)	(= verbal prefix о- + adjectival prefix без-/бес-): loss or deprivation of the thing denoted by the root of the word; used with only a small number of verbs in this meaning:	
	обезво́живать/обезво́дить	<i>to dehydrate (i.e. take away water)</i>
	обезвре́живать/обезвре́дить	<i>to render harmless, neutralise, defuse</i>
	обесси́ливать/обесси́лить	<i>to weaken (i.e. take away strength)</i>
от- (ото-)	(a) movement <i>away from</i> , or <i>off</i> (cf. у- below); the prefix is very common in this meaning:	
	отлета́ть/отлетéть	<i>to fly away, fly off, rebound</i>
	отходи́ть/отойти́	<i>to go away, go off, depart (of transport), come away from</i>
	отнима́ть/отня́ть	<i>to take away</i>
	(b) in verbs with figurative meaning, may carry the sense of <i>back</i> (cf. Eng <i>re-</i>); the prefix is common in this meaning:	
	отбива́ть/отби́ть	<i>to beat back, repel</i>
	отража́ть/отрази́ть	<i>to reflect</i>

- (c) in perfective verbs, to emphasise that action is at an end or has been carried out to its required limit; the prefix is not widely used with this meaning:

отдежу́рить	<i>to come off duty</i>
отрабо́тать	<i>to finish one's work</i>

пере-

- (a) movement *across* or transference from one place to another (cf. Eng *trans-*):

переходи́ть/перейти́	<i>to cross (on foot)</i>
передава́ть/переда́ть	<i>to pass (across), transfer, transmit</i>
переса́живаться/пересе́сть	<i>to change (transport)</i>

- (b) to do sth again (cf. Eng *re-*); the prefix occurs in many verbs in this meaning:

пересма́тривать/пересмотре́ть	<i>to look at again, review</i>
перестра́ивать/перестро́ить	<i>to rebuild, reconstruct</i>

- (c) to do sth too much (cf. Eng *over-*):

перегрева́ть/перегре́ть	<i>to overheat</i>
переоце́нивать/переоцени́ть	<i>to overestimate</i>

- (d) + **-ся**: reciprocal action:

перегля́дываться/перегляну́ться	<i>to exchange glances</i>
перепи́сываться (impf only)	<i>to correspond (i.e. exchange letters)</i>

по-

- (a) in many perfective verbs, to indicate action of short duration or limited extent; it may be attached to indeterminate verbs of motion; the prefix is very common in this meaning:

поговори́ть	<i>to have a talk, talk for a bit</i>
погуля́ть	<i>to take a stroll</i>
пое́сть	<i>to have a bite to eat</i>
порабо́тать	<i>to do a bit of work</i>
походи́ть	<i>to walk about for a bit</i>

- (b) + infix **-ыва-** or **-ива-**, to form imperfective verbs with iterative meaning (i.e. action repeated off and on for some time):

погля́дывать	<i>to look at from time to time</i>
поговáraивать	<i>to gossip, talk about every so often</i>
пока́шливать	<i>to cough from time to time</i>
посви́стывать	<i>to whistle off and on</i>

под- (подо-)

- (a) action *below* or *from below*:

подде́рживать/ поддержа́ть	<i>to support</i>
подпи́сывать/ подписа́ть	<i>to sign (i.e. write underneath)</i>
подче́ркивать/ подчеркну́ть	<i>to stress, emphasise (i.e. underline)</i>

- (b) movement *towards*; this is the commonest directional meaning of this prefix when it is used with verbs of motion:

подходить/подойти *to approach, go towards/up to*
подзывать/подозвать *to call up, beckon*

- (c) movement *upwards*:

подбрасывать/подбросить *to throw/toss up*
поднимать/поднять *to lift, raise*

- (d) action that is not far-reaching:

подкрашивать/подкрасить *to tint, touch up*
подрезать/подрзать *to clip, trim*

- (e) action that adds sth:

подрабатывать/подработать *to earn some additional money*

- (f) underhand action:

поджигать/поджечь *to set fire to (criminally), commit arson*
подкупать/подкупить *to bribe, suborn*
подслушивать (impf only) *to eavesdrop*

пред- (предо-)

action that precedes or anticipates sth (cf. Eng *fore-*); mainly in bookish words characteristic of R3:

предвидеть (impf; no pf) *to foresee*
предотвращать/предотвратить *to avert, prevent, stave off*
предсказывать/предсказать *to foretell, prophesy*

при-

- (a) movement *to a destination*:

приезжать/приехать *to come, arrive (by transport)*
приносить/принести *to bring (by hand)*
приходить/прийти *to come, arrive (on foot)*

- (b) attachment or fastening of an object to sth else:

привязывать/привязать *to tie/attach/fasten to*
прикалывать/приколоть *to pin to*

- (c) action that is not fully carried out:

приостанавливать/приостановить *to halt*
приоткрывать/приоткрыть *to half-open*
приспускать/приспустить *to lower a little*

про-

- (a) movement *by* or *past*:

пробегать/пробежать *to run past*
проходить/пройти *to go past (on foot)*

- (b) movement
- through*
- :

проеда́ть/прое́сть *to eat through, corrode*
пропу́ска́ть/пропу́стить *to let through, admit, omit*

- (c) as a perfective prefix, in many simple verbs when the duration of the action or the distance covered by it is defined:

просиде́ть два часа́ *to sit for two hours*
пробежа́ть де́сять киломе́тров *to run ten kilometres*

- (d) thorough action:

проду́мывать/проду́мать *to think over*
прожа́ривать/прожа́рить *to roast thoroughly*

- (e) oversight (only in a few verbs):

прогля́дывать/прогляде́ть *to overlook*

- (f) loss:

прои́грывать/прои́грать *to lose (game, at cards)*

- (g) +
- ся**
- : unintentional revelation:

прогова́риваться/проговори́ться *to let the cat out of the bag*

**раз- (разо-); рас-
before unvoiced
consonants**

- (a) movement in various directions or distribution (cf. Eng
- dis-*
-); verbs of motion bearing this prefix become reflexive:

разбега́ться/разбежа́ться *to run off (in various directions)*
разлета́ться/разлете́ться *to fly off, scatter, be shattered*
размеща́ть/размести́ть *to accommodate, place (in various places)*

- (b) action that uncovers or undoes sth (cf. Eng
- un-*
-); the prefix is used in many verbs with this meaning:

развяза́ывать/разви́зывать *to untie*
разгружа́ть/разгрузи́ть *to unload*

с- (со-)

- (a) movement
- off*
- or
- down from*
- :

сбега́ть/сбежа́ть *to run down*
слеза́ть/слезть *to climb down/off*
снима́ть/снять *to take off*
сходи́ть/сойти́ *to come down*

- (b) convergence (cf. Eng
- con-*
-); verbs bearing the prefix in this sense may become reflexive:

сбега́ться/сбежа́ться *to run and come together*
сходи́ться/сойти́сь *to come together, meet, gather, tally (of figures)*
слива́ться/слиться *to flow together, blend, mingle*

- (c) joining, linking:

связывать/связать *to tie together, connect, link, unite*
соединять/соединить *to unite, join*

- (d) + indeterminate verbs of motion to form perfective verbs which indicate that the subject moved in one direction and then back again; contrast homonyms or homographs which are imperfective verbs of motion indicating movement
- down*
- or
- off*
- (see (a) above):

сбегать *to run somewhere and back again*
сходить *to go somewhere and back again (on foot)*

у-

- (a) movement
- away from*
- ; this prefix differs from
- от-**
- in that it suggests that the subject moves
- right off*
- , whereas
- от-**
- describes the progressive separation of the subject from the point of departure:

уезжать/уехать *to go away (by transport)*
уходить/уйти *to go away*
убирать/убрать *to remove, take away, clear away*

- (b) in verbs with comparative meaning derived from an adjectival root:

улучшать(ся)/улучшить(ся) *to improve (from лучший)*
уменьшать(ся)/уменьшить(ся) *to diminish (from меньший)*
ухудшать(ся)/ухудшить(ся) *to make worse (non-refl)/get worse (refl) (from худой)*

Note: the non-reflexive forms of the above verbs are transitive, the reflexive forms intransitive.

- (c) removal or diminution:

урезывать/урезать *to cut, reduce*
ушивать/ушить *to take in (clothes)*

- (d) achievement in spite of opposition; uncommon in this meaning:

устоять *to stand one's ground*

- (e) abundance:

усыпать/усыпать *to strew with*

8.4 Noun prefixes

Although the main function of the prefixes listed in 8.3 above is to modify the meaning of verbs, they do also occur, with similar meaning, in many nouns. Some idea of their function and its extent in the formation of nouns may be gained from the following list of nouns which consist of prefix + the root **ход** (indicating *going, motion, movement on foot*) + (in some cases) a noun suffix.

восхóд (сóлнца)	<i>sunrise</i>
восхождéние	<i>ascent</i>
вход	<i>entrance, entry</i>
вы́ход	<i>exit, departure</i>
дохóд	<i>income</i>
захóд (сóлнца)	<i>sunset</i>
нахóдка	<i>a find</i>
обхóд	<i>round (of doctor), beat (of policeman); bypass</i>
отхóды	<i>waste-products</i>
перехóд	<i>crossing, transition</i>
подхóд	<i>approach</i>
прихóд	<i>arrival</i>
прохóд	<i>passage</i>
расхóд(ы)	<i>expense, outgoings</i>
расхóдование	<i>expenditure</i>
схóдни (pl; gen схóдней)	<i>gangplank</i>
схóдство	<i>similarity</i>
ухóд	<i>departure, withdrawal</i>

Adjectives may also be derived from some of these nouns, e.g.

выходнóй (день)	<i>rest-day</i>
дохóдный	<i>profitable, lucrative</i>
нахóдчивый	<i>resourceful</i>
обхóдный	<i>roundabout, circuitous</i>
отхóдчивый	<i>not harbouring resentment (see 3.7)</i>
перехóдный	<i>transitional</i>
схóдный	<i>similar</i>

8.5 Adjectival prefixes

A number of prefixes, some of them of foreign origin and international currency, may be attached to adjectives, e.g.

а/морáльный	<i>amoral</i>
анти/фашистский	<i>anti-fascist</i>
все/сильный	<i>all-powerful</i>
наи/лучший (bookish)	<i>best</i>
не/большóй	<i>small</i>
не/глúпый	<i>not stupid</i>
не/без/основáтельный	<i>not without foundation</i>
пре/глúпый (R1)	<i>really stupid</i>
про/американский	<i>pro-American</i>
сверх/мóщный (tech)	<i>extra-high-powered</i>
ультра/фиолéтовый	<i>ultraviolet</i>

Other prefixes, of Russian provenance, combine with the suffixes **-ный** and **-ский** to form adjectives, e.g.

без/вредный	<i>harmless</i>
бес/конечный	<i>infinite</i>
вне/брачный	<i>extramarital</i>
внутри/венный	<i>intravenous</i>
до/военный	<i>pre-war</i>
за/рубежный	<i>foreign (lit over the border)</i>
меж/планетный	<i>interplanetary</i>
между/народный	<i>international</i>
на/стольный	<i>table (e.g. настольный теннис, table tennis)</i>
над/строчный	<i>superlinear</i>
по/доходный	<i>(according to) income (e.g. подоходный налог, income tax)</i>
по/смертный	<i>posthumous</i>
под/водный	<i>underwater</i>
под/москóвный	<i>near Moscow</i>
после/революционный	<i>post-revolutionary</i>
пред/выборный	<i>pre-election (i.e. just before)</i>
при/балтíйский	<i>relating to the Baltic region</i>
сверх/естественный	<i>supernatural</i>

8.6 The verbal infixes -ыва-/-ива-

These infixes have two functions:

- used in combination with the prefix **по-** they form iterative verbs (see 8.3, по- (b));
- they form secondary imperfectives (e.g. **подписывать**, *to sign*), i.e. forms derived from a simple verb (e.g. **писать**, *to write*) to which some prefix has been added, thus creating a perfective verb (e.g. **подписать**) whose meaning needs to be preserved in an imperfective form. Further examples:

secondary impf	pf with prefix	simple verb
развязывать, <i>to untie</i>	развяза́ть	вяза́ть
передёльвать, <i>to re-do</i>	передéла́ть	де́лать
проигрывать, <i>to lose</i>	проигра́ть	игра́ть
отыскивать, <i>to find</i>	отыска́ть	иска́ть
прокалывать, <i>to puncture</i>	проколóть	колóть
подкапывать, <i>to undermine</i>	подкопа́ть	копа́ть
разматывать, <i>to unwind</i>	размота́ть	мота́ть
пересматривать, <i>to review</i>	пересмотрéть	смотрéть
всасывать, <i>to suck in</i>	всоса́ть	соса́ть
перестраивать, <i>to rebuild</i>	перестро́ить	стро́ить

- Note 1 Unstressed **o** in the root of the simple verb, and sometimes stressed **ó**, change to **a** in secondary imperfective forms.
- 2 Secondary imperfectives belong to the conjugation 1A (see 9.6.2) and are characterised by stress on the syllable immediately before the infix.

8.7 Noun suffixes

The suffixes used in the formation of Russian nouns are very numerous. They may be used to indicate:

- people by reference to, for example, their qualities, characteristics, occupations or places of origin;
- types of animal;
- objects;
- abstract concepts;
- female representatives of a group;
- an attitude, ranging from affection to loathing, on the part of the speaker towards the object in question.

- Note 1 Many suffixes are used within more than one of the above categories.
- 2 Properly speaking some of the 'suffixes' included in this section and almost all those in 8.9 might be treated as combinations of more than one suffix, e.g. **-н-ие; -ств-о; -ист-ый; -н-ый**.

8.7.1 The principal noun suffixes

The following list of noun suffixes is arranged in alphabetical order. The suffixes **-ация, -ение, -ец, -ин, -ость, -тель** are particularly common. The suffixes relating to categories (e) and (f) above are dealt with separately in 8.7.2 and 8.8 respectively.

-ак/-як

suffixes defining people by reference to their place of origin (see also 6.12), to some characteristic, or to the object with which their occupation is associated, e.g.

рыба́к	<i>fisherman</i>
бедня́к	<i>poor man</i>
моря́к	<i>seaman</i>
холостя́к	<i>bachelor</i>

-а́ла/-и́ла

very expressive suffixes used mainly in R1 to define people by reference to a particular action. The nouns formed with these suffixes are of common gender.

вороти́ла	<i>bigwig</i>
вышиба́ла	<i>bouncer</i>

	громі́ла	<i>thug</i>
	запра́вила	<i>boss</i>
	кути́ла	<i>fast liver, hard drinker</i>
-анин/ -янин	used to form nouns that indicate a person's social status, religion, ethnicity, or place of origin (see also 6.11–6.12), e.g.	
	дворяни́н	<i>nobleman</i>
	крестья́нин	<i>peasant</i>
	марсиа́нин	<i>Martian</i>
	мусульма́нин	<i>Moslem</i>
	славяни́н	<i>Slav</i>
	южа́нин	<i>southerner</i>
	Note: in some words the suffix used is -ин , e.g. болга́рин , <i>Bulgarian</i> ; бо́ярин , <i>boyar</i> ; грузи́н , <i>Georgian</i> ; тата́рин , <i>Tatar</i> .	
-ант/-ент	suffixes of foreign origin defining people in relation to some action or object, e.g.	
	музыка́нт	<i>musician</i>
	эмигра́нт	<i>émigré</i>
	оппоне́нт	<i>opponent</i>
-ация/-яция	used in very numerous verbal nouns of international currency (cf. Eng <i>-ation</i>), e.g.	
	администра́ция	<i>administration</i>
	деклара́ция	<i>declaration</i>
	консульта́ция	<i>consultation</i>
	модерниза́ция	<i>modernisation</i>
	организа́ция	<i>organisation</i>
	приватиза́ция	<i>privatisation</i>
	Note 1 In words with a stem ending in a soft consonant the suffix used is -яция , e.g. инфля́ция , <i>inflation</i> ; корреля́ция , <i>correlation</i> .	
	2 The suffixes -ция and -нция also occur, e.g. инстру́кция , <i>instruction</i> ; экспеди́ция , <i>expedition</i> .	
-ач	a relatively uncommon suffix defining people by reference to their occupational activity or salient characteristic, e.g.	
	бога́ч	<i>rich man</i>
	горба́ч	<i>hunchback</i>
	скрипа́ч	<i>violinist</i>
-ёнок	used to form nouns which denote the young of living creatures, e.g.	
	жеребе́нок	<i>foal, colt</i>
	коте́нок	<i>kitten</i>
	льве́нок	<i>lion-cub</i>

	поросёнок	<i>piglet</i>
	ягнёнок	<i>lamb</i>
Note 1	After hushing consonants the suffix is -онок , e.g. волчонок , <i>wolf-cub</i> ; мышонок , <i>baby mouse</i> .	
2	The plural forms of nouns with this suffix are not formed in the usual way (see 9.1.9).	
-ёр	used in some words of international currency which define people by reference to their field of activity (cf. Eng <i>-er, -or</i>), e.g.	
	боксёр	<i>boxer</i>
	дирижёр	<i>conductor (of orchestra)</i>
	режиссёр	<i>producer (of play, film)</i>
-ец	a very widespread suffix denoting a person by reference to (a) some action or occupation; (b) a certain quality; or (c) place of origin or residence (in which case the forms -анец/-янец (see also 6.11–6.12) are common), e.g.	
(a)	бэженец	<i>refugee</i>
	гребёц	<i>rower, oarsman</i>
	купёц	<i>merchant</i>
	певёц	<i>singer</i>
	торгёвец	<i>trader</i>
(b)	красавец	<i>handsome man</i>
	скупёц	<i>miser, skinflint</i>
(c)	африкэнец	<i>African</i>
	бакйнец	<i>person from Baku</i>
	япёнец	<i>Japanese</i>
-ие/-ье	with adjectival roots, in neuter abstract nouns which tend to be bookish and are therefore prevalent in R3, and which denote a quality, e.g.	
	величие	<i>greatness</i>
	равнодушие	<i>indifference</i>
	хладнокровие	<i>sang-froid</i>
	здоровье	<i>health</i>
-изм	of foreign origin, in nouns denoting a doctrine or system and also activities or tendencies (cf. Eng <i>-ism</i>), e.g.	
	атеизм	<i>atheism</i>
	капитализм	<i>capitalism</i>
	оптимизм	<i>optimism</i>
	романтизм	<i>romanticism</i>
	социализм	<i>socialism</i>
	туризм	<i>tourism</i>
	фанатизм	<i>fanaticism</i>

-ик	used in words of international currency which define a person's field of activity, e.g.	
	истóрик	<i>historian</i>
	тéхник	<i>technician</i>
	хíмик	<i>chemist (not dispensing chemist: аптекарь (m))</i>
-ика	a suffix of foreign origin indicating a field of knowledge, a discipline (cf. Eng <i>-ics</i>), e.g.	
	матемáтика	<i>mathematics</i>
	фíзика	<i>physics</i>
	эконóмика	<i>economics</i>
-ина	miscellaneous functions, including:	
	(a) with verbal roots, to indicate the result of actions, e.g.	
	впа́дина	<i>cavity</i>
	цара́пина	<i>scratch</i>
	(b) with noun roots, to denote an individual specimen of an object usually referred to collectively, e.g.	
	изю́мина (collect изю́м)	<i>a raisin</i>
	карто́фелина (collect карто́фель, m)	<i>a potato</i>
	(c) to denote the meat of an animal or fish, e.g.	
	бара́нина	<i>mutton</i>
	лососíна	<i>salmon</i>
	(d) to denote dimensions, and in some other abstract nouns:	
	глуби́на	<i>depth</i>
	дли́на	<i>length</i>
	тиши́на	<i>silence</i>
	шири́на	<i>width</i>
-ионёр	used in words of international currency to define people by reference to their activity or outlook, e.g.	
	коллекцио́нёр	<i>collector (e.g. of stamps)</i>
	революцио́нёр	<i>revolutionary</i>
-ист	a suffix of foreign origin which defines people by reference to some doctrine they hold or art or skill they practise (cf. Eng <i>-ist</i> ; see also -изм), e.g.	
	атеи́ст	<i>atheist</i>
	велосипе́дист	<i>cyclist</i>
	журнали́ст	<i>journalist</i>

-ич the suffix used to form male patronymics; it may also indicate place of origin (see also 6.12), e.g.

Серге́ич *son of Sergei*
оми́ч *person from Omsk*

-ка (a) with verbal roots, in nouns denoting a process, an instrument, or the result of an action, e.g.

запи́ска *note*
запра́вка *refuelling, seasoning*
те́рка *grater*
чи́стка *cleaning, purge*

(b) in R1 predominantly, with adjectival roots, to denote objects which in R2 are described by the adjective in question + a noun, e.g.

пятилéтка = пятилéтний план *five-year plan*
Третьяко́вка = Третьяко́вская
галере́я *Treťiakóv Gallery*

-лка often in R1, with verbal roots, to denote an instrument or place associated with an action, e.g.

вéшалка *clothes-hanger*
зажигáлка *cigarette-lighter*
кури́лка (R1) *smoking room*
раздева́лка (R1) *cloakroom*

-лог a suffix of foreign origin denoting a specialist or person of learning in a particular field (cf. Eng *-logist*; see also **-логия**), e.g.

биб́лог *biologist*
метеоро́лог *meteorologist*

-логия a suffix of foreign origin denoting a science (cf. Eng *-logy*; see also **-лог**), e.g.

биоло́гия *biology*
метеороло́гия *meteorology*
психоло́гия *psychology*
социоло́гия *sociology*

-ние extremely common, in verbal nouns (cf. Eng *-ing, -ment, -sion, -tion*), e.g.

выраже́ние *expression*
достиже́ние *achievement*
загрязне́ние *pollution*
объявле́ние *announcement, declaration*
одобре́ние *approval*
освобожде́ние *liberation*

пéние	<i>singing</i>
продолжéние	<i>continuation</i>
расширéние	<i>widening, expansion, extension</i>
увеличéние	<i>increase</i>
улучшéние	<i>improvement</i>
ухудшéние	<i>worsening, deterioration</i>

Note: consonant changes affecting the first person singular of second-conjugation verbs (9.6.8) are also in evidence in nouns of this type, e.g. **выражéние**.

-ник

several uses, including:

- (a) with noun roots, defining people by reference to their character, occupation or activity, e.g.

зави́стник	<i>envious person</i>
защитник	<i>defender (including sportsman)</i>
помощник	<i>helper</i>

- (b) with verbal roots, defining people by reference to their actions, e.g.

измéнник	<i>traitor</i>
кочéвник	<i>nomad</i>

- (c) denotation of objects which contain sth or accommodate some creature, e.g.

корóвник	<i>cowshed</i>
кофéйник	<i>coffee-pot</i>
рудни́к	<i>mine</i>

-ок

with verbal roots, to indicate:

- (a) a person who performs an action, e.g.

едóк	<i>eater, mouth to feed</i>
игрóк	<i>player, gambler</i>

- (b) the action itself or its result (perhaps what is left over after it), e.g.

бросóк	<i>a throw, also spurt</i>
зевóк	<i>a yawn</i>
облóмок	<i>fragment</i>
объéдки (pl; gen объéдков)	<i>leftovers (of food)</i>
огры́зок	<i>core (of fruit after eating)</i>
оку́рок	<i>cigarette-end</i>
скачóк	<i>a jump, leap</i>
спи́сок	<i>list</i>

Note: the **о** in this suffix as used in (b) is a mobile vowel, hence gen sg **броска́**, etc.

-ор a suffix of foreign origin denoting an agent (cf. Eng *-or*; see also **-тор**), e.g.

профэ́ссор	<i>professor</i>
тра́ктор	<i>tractor</i>

-ость this suffix, and related suffixes (e.g. **-ность**, **-нность**, **-мость**), are the most widespread suffixes used in the formation of abstract nouns. They are particularly prevalent in R3. With adjectival roots, **-ость** is used to form feminine nouns denoting a quality (cf. Eng *-ness*, *-ery*, *-ity*, etc.), e.g.

весё́лость	<i>gaiety</i>
возмо́жность	<i>possibility</i>
глу́пость	<i>stupidity</i>
моло́дость	<i>youth</i>
му́дрость	<i>wisdom</i>
хра́брость	<i>bravery, courage</i>
че́стность	<i>honesty</i>
я́сность	<i>clarity</i>

Note: after hushing consonants this unstressed suffix becomes **-есть**, e.g. **све́жесть**, *freshness* (see 8.2.4(c)).

Added to the roots of present active participles, or to the roots of adjectives derived from them, the suffix **-ость** may be used to form nouns denoting a capacity or potentiality (cf. Eng *-ity*), e.g.

ви́димость	<i>visibility</i>
заболева́емость	<i>sickness rate</i>
необходи́мость	<i>necessity, inevitability</i>

Added to the roots of past passive participles, the suffix **-ость** may be used to form feminine nouns denoting a condition resulting from an action, e.g.

договоре́нность	<i>agreement, understanding</i>
изоли́рованность	<i>isolation</i>
срабо́танность	<i>wear and tear</i>

-ота́ with adjectival roots, to form abstract nouns denoting quality or condition (cf. Eng *-ness*), e.g.

быстро́та	<i>speed</i>
глухота́	<i>deafness</i>
красота́	<i>beauty</i>
острота́	<i>sharpness</i>
пустота́	<i>emptiness</i>
слепота́	<i>blindness</i>
чистота́	<i>cleanness, purity</i>

-ство	(a) with roots of nouns referring to people, in nouns denoting position, quality, branch of activity (cf. Eng <i>-ship</i>), e.g.
а́вторство	<i>authorship</i>
крестья́нство	<i>peasantry</i>
чле́нство	<i>membership</i>
	(b) With adjectival roots, in nouns denoting a quality or condition, e.g.
бога́тство	<i>richness, wealth</i>
оди́нчество	<i>solitude, loneliness</i>
превосхо́дство	<i>superiority</i>
-тель (m)	a suffix added to the root of transitive verbs to form masculine nouns denoting an agent, usually a person, but also possibly a thing (cf. Eng <i>-er, -or</i>), e.g.
двигате́ль	<i>engine</i>
зрите́ль	<i>spectator, viewer</i>
избира́тель	<i>elector, voter</i>
изобрета́тель	<i>inventor</i>
истребите́ль	<i>fighter (aircraft)</i>
люби́тель	<i>amateur</i>
огнетуши́тель	<i>fire-extinguisher</i>
писа́тель	<i>writer</i>
покупа́тель	<i>buyer, purchaser</i>
преподава́тель	<i>teacher (in higher education)</i>
учи́тель	<i>teacher (in school)</i>
чита́тель	<i>reader</i>
-тор	a suffix of foreign origin used to denote persons who do or things which carry out some activity denoted by a word with the suffix -ация or related suffixes (see -ация ; cf. Eng <i>-(a)tor</i>), e.g.
авиа́тор	<i>aviator</i>
инкуба́тор	<i>incubator</i>
инстру́ктор	<i>instructor</i>
организа́тор	<i>organiser</i>
-ун	mainly in R1, a suffix applied to verbal roots to form nouns which define persons by reference to some action which they perform or to which they are prone, e.g.
болту́н	<i>chatterbox</i>
врун	<i>liar</i>
говору́н	<i>talker</i>
хвасту́н	<i>braggart</i>
-щик/-чик	suffixes defining persons by reference to some object or institution associated with their occupation; also denoting some objects by reference to their function, e.g.

	бараба́нщик	<i>drummer</i>
	бомбарди́ровщик	<i>bomber, bomber pilot</i>
	ка́менщик	<i>stone-mason, bricklayer</i>
	счё́тчик	<i>counter (person, i.e. teller, or instrument, i.e. meter)</i>
-щина	a suffix added mainly, but not exclusively, to proper nouns, to indicate a syndrome or set of circumstances associated with a person or place, e.g.	
	ежо́вщина	<i>political terror associated with Ezhóv (chief of Stálin's secret police 1936–8)</i>
	казе́нщина	<i>red tape</i>
	обло́мовщина	<i>behaviour associated with Oblómov (eponymous hero of Goncharóv's novel)</i>
-ье	with noun roots and a spatial prefix, to form nouns denoting region, e.g.	
	заполя́рье	<i>polar region</i>
	побере́жье	<i>coast, littoral</i>
	предго́рье	<i>foothills</i>
	примо́рье	<i>seaside</i>
	Note: the suffix -ие may also have this function, e.g. подно́жие , <i>foot</i> (e.g. of mountain).	

8.7.2 Noun suffixes denoting females

Several suffixes denote females of a type. These suffixes may correspond to suffixes denoting males of the same type (e.g. африка́н/**ка**, female equivalent of африка́нец), or they may be added to a masculine noun in order to transform it into a feminine one (e.g. тигр/**ица**, *tigress*). Sometimes the masculine noun to which the female suffix is added already bears a suffix itself (as in учи́тель/**ница**, *female teacher*, where the suffix -ница is added to учи́/тель).

Some of the commonest female suffixes are listed below, together with a note on their relation to masculine nouns denoting people of the same type and with a few examples.

-анка/-янка	feminine equivalents of -анец/-янец and -анин/-янин (see 8.7.1; also 6.11–6.12), e.g.	
	амери́канка	<i>American woman</i> (m амери́канец)
	англи́чанка	<i>English woman</i> (m англи́чанин)
	италья́нка	<i>Italian woman</i> (m италья́нец)

	киевля́нка	<i>woman from Kiev</i> (м киевля́нин)
	Note: the suffixes -анка/-янка may correspond simply to the masculine suffix -ец , e.g. кита́йка , <i>Chinese woman</i> (м кита́ец).	
-иня/-ыня	ба́рыня геро́йня мона́хиня	<i>noble lady</i> (м ба́рин) <i>heroine</i> (м геро́й) <i>nun</i> (м мона́х)
-иса/-есса	suffixes of foreign origin, used in nouns of foreign origin, e.g.	
	актри́са поэте́сса	<i>actress</i> (м актёр) <i>poetess</i> (м поэт)
-иха	added to masculine nouns denoting persons and also to some nouns denoting animals, e.g.	
	повари́ха сло́ни́ха труси́ха	<i>cook</i> (м по́вар) <i>she-elephant</i> (м слон) <i>cowardess</i> (м трус)
	Note: the root of the masculine noun may undergo some change before the suffix is added, e.g. зайчи́ха , <i>doe-hare</i> (м за́яц).	
-ица	added to some masculine nouns without a suffix; also feminine equivalent of -ец (see 8.7.1), e.g.	
	краса́вица певи́ца цари́ца	<i>beautiful woman</i> (м краса́вец) <i>singer</i> (м певе́ц) <i>tsarina</i> (м царь)
-ка	also a feminine equivalent of -ец ; added to nouns in -ист , -ич (see 8.7.1), e.g.	
	арти́стка москв́ичка япо́нка	<i>artiste</i> (м арти́ст) <i>Muscovite woman</i> (м москв́ич) <i>Japanese woman</i> (м япо́нец)
-ница	feminine equivalent of -ник and also added to nouns in -тель (see 8.7.1), e.g.	
	рабо́тница учи́тельница	<i>worker</i> (м рабо́тник) <i>teacher</i> (м учи́тель)
-ша	added to masculine nouns to denote female of the type; also (in R1, but nowadays rare) to denote wife of the male, e.g.	
	секретáрша генера́льша	<i>(woman) secretary</i> (м секретáрь) <i>general's wife</i> (м генера́л)
-ья	added to nouns in -ун , e.g.	
	болту́нья	<i>chatterbox</i> (м болту́н)

8.7.3 Miscellaneous noun suffixes

Although the commonest noun suffixes have been dealt with in the preceding sections, there are also many others, as briefly exemplified in the following list. (Suffixes, or groups of related suffixes, are arranged in alphabetical order.)

вольт/áж	<i>voltage</i>
сабот/áж	<i>sabotage</i>
пис/áка (R1, pej)	<i>hack</i>
брод/яга	<i>tramp, vagrant</i>
покрыв/áло	<i>bedspread</i>
интриг/áн (R1, pej)	<i>intriguer</i>
груби/я́н (R1, pej)	<i>ruffian</i>
библиоте́к/а́рь (m)	<i>librarian</i>
слов/áрь (m)	<i>dictionary</i>
старик/áшка (R1, pej)	<i>old man</i>
борь/ба́	<i>struggle</i>
дру́ж/ба	<i>friendship</i>
жа́л/оба	<i>complaint</i>
уч/ёба	<i>tuition</i>
кла́д/бище	<i>cemetery</i>
убе́ж/ище	<i>refuge</i>
учи́л/ище	<i>college</i>
сердц/еви́на	<i>heart(land)</i>
пут/ёвка	<i>travel permit, pass (to sanatorium)</i>
плат/ёж	<i>payment</i>
сласт/ёна	<i>person with a sweet tooth</i>
пе́рв/енство	<i>first place, championship</i>
боле́/знь (f)	<i>illness</i>
боя́/знь (f)	<i>fear</i>
жи/знь (f)	<i>life</i>
то́пл/иво	<i>fuel</i>
дорогов/и́зна	<i>expensiveness</i>
нов/и́зна	<i>novelty</i>
бронх/и́т	<i>bronchitis</i>
безрабо́т/ица	<i>unemployment</i>
больн/и́ца	<i>hospital</i>
пе́пель/ница	<i>ashtray</i>
владé/лец	<i>owner</i>
буди́/льник	<i>alarm clock</i>
холоди́/льник	<i>refrigerator</i>
боле́/льщик	<i>fan, supporter</i>
колоко́ль/ня	<i>belfry</i>
па́ш/ня	<i>ploughed land</i>
то́п/от	<i>stamping</i>
ше́п/от	<i>whisper</i>
бег/отня́	<i>scurrying</i>

праві/тельство	<i>government</i>
закры́/тие	<i>closure</i>
бри/тьё	<i>shaving</i>
пас/ту́х	<i>shepherd</i>
лен/тя́й (R1)	<i>idler</i>
аспирант/у́ра	<i>postgraduate study, postgraduate student body</i>
литерат/у́ра	<i>literature</i>
де́д/ушка	<i>grandad</i>
весель/ча́к (R1)	<i>cheerful person</i>
мал/ы́ш (R1)	<i>kid</i>
оборв/ыш (R1)	<i>ragamuffin</i>
гне́зд/ышко (R1)	<i>little nest</i>
тел/я́тина	<i>veal</i>

8.8 Diminutive, augmentative and expressive suffixes

Russian is rich in suffixes which either indicate the size, especially smallness, of an object or are indicative of the speaker's attitude (which may be affectionate, tender, attentive or scornful, ironic, disparaging) towards it. Many suffixes may serve both a diminutive and an affectionate (hypocoristic) purpose. Note though that in certain nouns, or in some nouns when suffixes are used in certain meanings, the suffix has lost its original diminutive or hypocoristic function (e.g. when the noun **ру́чка** means the *handle* of a door).

As a rule diminutives and augmentatives are of the same gender as the noun to which the suffix is attached, even when the suffix ends with a vowel normally associated with another gender. For example, the noun **городі́шко**, *god-forsaken town*, is masculine like **го́род** even though nouns in **-о** are generally neuter.

Because they are highly expressive colloquial forms diminutives belong primarily to R1, although they are widely used in the literary variety of the written language and in folk poetry. They are less likely to be encountered in the neutral R2 and are generally altogether absent in the more formal varieties of R3, especially R3a and R3b.

The following lists of diminutive, augmentative and expressive suffixes are not exhaustive; they contain only some of the more productive suffixes.

8.8.1 Diminutive and hypocoristic suffixes

-енька

a diminutive of heightened expressiveness, used mainly with nouns denoting people and with proper names that are already in a diminutive form, e.g. **Са́ша**:

ду́шенька
Са́шенька

darling
Sasha dear

-ик	added to masculine nouns; may also convey scorn, e.g.	
	гво́здик	<i>little nail, tack</i>
	до́ждик	<i>shower</i>
	до́мик	<i>little house, cottage</i>
	но́сик	<i>spout (of jug, teapot)</i>
	сто́лик	<i>little table</i>
	студе́нтик	<i>so-called student</i>
-инка	diminutive form of suffix -ина when it denotes single specimens of an object, e.g.	
	песчи́нка	<i>grain of sand</i>
	снежи́нка	<i>snowflake</i>
	солбо́минка	<i>piece of straw</i>
	чаи́нка	<i>tea leaf</i>
-ка	the most widespread diminutive suffix; added to feminine nouns; may also convey scorn, e.g.	
	голо́вка	<i>little head (e.g. of pin)</i>
	до́чка	<i>daughter</i>
	ёлка	<i>little fir-tree</i>
	иде́йка	<i>a silly idea</i>
	кры́шка	<i>lid</i>
	но́жка	<i>little leg, leg (e.g. of chair)</i>
	пе́сенка	<i>a (nice) song</i>
	ру́чка	<i>little hand, handle (e.g. of door), arm (e.g. of chair)</i>
	стре́лка	<i>little arrow, hand (e.g. of clock)</i>
	ча́шка	<i>cup</i>
-ок/-ёк	added to masculine nouns, which may have to undergo a final consonant change to accommodate the suffix (see 8.2.5); may also convey scorn, e.g.	
	ветеро́к	<i>breeze</i>
	горо́док	<i>small town</i>
	дурачо́к	<i>idiot, clot</i>
	коно́к	<i>hobby-horse</i>
-це (-ице)/-цо́ (-ецо́)	added to neuter nouns, e.g.	
	зе́ркальце	<i>little mirror (e.g. in car)</i>
	пла́тьице	<i>little dress</i>
	дере́вцо́	<i>small tree</i>
-чик	added to masculine nouns ending in в, й, л, м, н, р , e.g.	
	бараба́нчик	<i>little drum</i>
	бли́нчик	<i>pancake</i>

колоко́льчик	<i>little bell</i>
ромáнчик	<i>novel (pej)</i>

8.8.2 Double diminutive suffixes

Some suffixes are really double diminutive suffixes. They may help to form nouns denoting particularly small objects or they may serve as terms of special endearment.

-óчек	added to masculine nouns, e.g.	
листо́чек		<i>tiny little leaf</i>
цвето́чек		<i>little flower</i>

-éчко	added to neuter nouns, e.g.	
местéчко		<i>little place</i>
слове́чко		<i>little word</i>

-очка/-ечка/-ичка	added to feminine nouns, e.g.	
звёздочка		<i>tiny little star, asterisk</i>
стрéлочка		<i>tiny little arrow, little hand</i> (e.g. on watch)
води́чка		<i>nice little (bottle/drink of) water</i>
сестри́чка		<i>dear little sister</i>

8.8.3 The augmentative suffix -ище/-ища

-ище is added to masculine and neuter nouns, -ища to feminine nouns, e.g.

городи́ще	<i>a very large town</i>
бороди́ща	<i>a massive beard</i>

8.8.4 Pejorative suffixes

The basic function of pejorative suffixes is to indicate scorn or contempt on the part of the speaker or writer towards the person or object in question. At the same time these suffixes may also have a quite different function, i.e. they may express affection in an ironic tone (cf. the possible affectionate nuance of diminutive forms of first names in -ка (7.3.1)). The main pejorative suffixes are:

-и́шка/-и́шко	The suffix -и́шка may be added to masculine animate and feminine nouns; -и́шко may be added to masculine inanimate and neuter nouns, e.g.
----------------------	---

лгуни́шка (m)	<i>a wretched liar</i>
городи́шко (m)	<i>an awful town</i>
письми́шко (n)	<i>letter (pej)</i>

Note: the form **брати́шка**, *brother*, on the other hand, is affectionate.

-ёнка/-бнка

This suffix is applied mainly to feminine nouns. The form **-онка** follows hushing consonants, which may result from a consonant change in the root of the noun when the suffix is added.

Examples:

бабе́нка	<i>foul old hag (or dear old woman!)</i>
лошадё́нка	<i>wretched nag</i>
книжо́нка	<i>dreadful book</i>
собачо́нка	<i>cur (or a dog one is fond of!)</i>

8.9 The principal adjectival suffixes

In this section some of the more common adjectival suffixes are given. Closely related suffixes are treated together.

Note: **-ой** is used when the ending is stressed.

-анный/-янный
-анный/-аной
-яный/ -яной

variations on the same suffix, used in many adjectives indicating the material or thing from which sth is made, e.g.

дерева́нный	<i>wooden</i>
стекля́нный	<i>glass</i>
кожа́нный	<i>leather</i>
ржа́ной	<i>rye</i>
шерста́ной	<i>woollen</i>

Note: there are also many adjectives denoting material which do not have one of these suffixes, e.g. **желе́зный**, *iron*, **шёлковы́й**, *silk*.

-атый

a suffix indicating that the thing denoted by the noun from which the adjective is derived is characteristic of or conspicuous in the subject, e.g.

борода́тый	<i>bearded</i>
крыла́тый	<i>winged</i>
полоса́тый	<i>striped</i>

Note: **жена́тый**, *married* (of man to woman, i.e. *having a wife*), belongs in this category.

-енький/-онький

diminutive suffixes which carry a nuance of smallness, tenderness or sometimes disparagement; **-онький** is used after the velars **г, к, х**:

бе́ленький	<i>little white</i>
ми́ленький	<i>dear, sweet</i>

	хоро́шенький ти́хонький	<i>pretty</i> <i>quiet little</i>
-ивый, -ливый, -чивый	suffixes which may be applied to noun or verbal roots and which indicate that the subject is inclined or prone to some conduct, e.g.	
	красно́речи́вый ле́нивый молча́ливый терпе́ливый дове́рчивый заду́мчивый	<i>eloquent</i> <i>lazy</i> <i>taciturn</i> <i>patient, tolerant</i> <i>trustful, credulous</i> <i>pensive</i>
-ин	in R1, indicating possession; applied to roots of nouns in -а/-я denoting people, including diminutive forms of first names, e.g.	
	ма́мин па́пин Пе́тин Та́нин	<i>mum's</i> <i>dad's</i> <i>Pete's</i> <i>Tania's</i>
	Note: these adjectives are similar in meaning to adjectives from the same roots in -инский and adjectives in -овский/-евский , e.g. ма́теринский, никола́евский (see section (c) under the suffix -ский below). However, whereas adjectives in -ин tend to indicate possession by a particular individual, the forms in -инский , etc. denote general association with a person or type of person.	
-ний	used in a number of common adjectives indicating place or time, sometimes with the help of a further letter or morpheme between root and ending. These adjectives are important because their flexions cannot be explained by the spelling rules which normally dictate variations from the standard type of adjectival ending (see 9.3.1), and they therefore need to be studied carefully.	
	по́здний ра́нний весе́нный ле́тний осе́нный зи́мний у́тренний вече́рний вчера́шний сего́дняшний за́втрашний ны́нешний да́вний дре́вний пре́жний	<i>late</i> <i>early</i> <i>spring</i> <i>summer</i> <i>autumn(al)</i> <i>winter</i> <i>morning</i> <i>evening</i> <i>yesterday's</i> <i>today's</i> <i>tomorrow's</i> <i>present-day</i> <i>of long standing</i> <i>ancient</i> <i>former, previous</i>

последний	<i>last</i>
ближний	<i>near, neighbouring</i>
дальный	<i>far, distant</i>
верхний	<i>upper</i>
нижний	<i>lower</i>
передний	<i>front</i>
задний	<i>back</i>
внешний	<i>outer, external</i>
внутренний	<i>inner, internal</i>
средний	<i>middle, medium, average</i>
крайний	<i>extreme</i>
посторонний	<i>extraneous</i>
домашний	<i>domestic</i>
лишний	<i>superfluous</i>

-ный/-ной

the most common adjectival ending applied to inanimate nouns, including nouns of foreign origin, with the meanings *relating to* or *consisting of*, or denoting possession of the quality to which the noun refers, e.g.

водный	<i>(relating to) water</i>
вредный	<i>harmful</i>
переходный	<i>transitional</i>
спóрный	<i>debatable</i>
транзитный	<i>transit</i>
шумный	<i>noisy</i>
глазной	<i>eye</i>
головной	<i>head</i>
зубной	<i>tooth, dental</i>
лесной	<i>forest</i>

There are many further suffixes that are developed on the basis of this suffix, including suffixes of foreign origin which are applied to foreign roots, e.g.

суд/éбный	<i>judicial</i>
государств/енный	<i>state</i>
неб/éсный	<i>heavenly</i>
втор/ичный	<i>secondary</i>
купá/льный	<i>bathing</i>
верх/óбный	<i>supreme</i>
душ/éвный	<i>heartfelt</i>
убедí/тельный	<i>convincing</i>
театр/áльный	<i>theatrical</i>
элемент/áрный	<i>elementary</i>
прогресс/ивный	<i>progressive</i>

-овáтый/-евáтый

used to indicate that a quality is possessed in some degree (cf. Eng *-ish*); especially common with adjectives of colour, e.g.

беловáтый	<i>whitish</i>
------------------	----------------

	кислова́тый	<i>a bit sour</i>
	синева́тый	<i>bluish</i>
-овый/-ово́й -евый/-ево́й	used with inanimate nouns. (English may make no distinction between the equivalent adjective and the noun which possesses the quality denoted by the adjective.) Examples:	
	бамбу́ковый	<i>bamboo</i>
	берёзовый	<i>birch</i>
	боково́й	<i>side</i>
	боево́й	<i>combat</i>
-ский/-ско́й	(a) An extremely widespread suffix that is applied to the roots of nouns, mainly masculine, to form adjectives indicating relationship to the thing denoted by the root. Many adjectives denoting nationality or describing place of origin (see 6.11–6.12) or a person's designation contain this suffix, e.g.	
	а́вторский	<i>author's, authorial</i>
	де́тский	<i>child's, infantile</i>
	же́нский	<i>wife's, female</i>
	ма́йский	<i>May</i>
	горо́дско́й	<i>town, urban</i>
	донско́й	<i>(relating to the River) Don</i>
	(b) There is a very large number of adjectives, formed from roots of international currency, which end in -и́ческий (cf. Eng <i>-ic/-ical</i>), e.g.	
	географи́ческий	<i>geographical</i>
	климати́ческий	<i>climatic</i>
	реалисти́ческий	<i>realistic</i>
	There are also many other adjectives in -и́ческий , formed from nouns of international currency in -ика (see 8.7.1). (Strictly speaking the suffix in these adjectives is -еский .) Examples:	
	математи́ческий	<i>mathematical</i>
	экономиче́ский	<i>economic</i>
	(c) Numerous other adjectival suffixes are developed on the basis of -ский , e.g.	
	африк/а́нский	<i>African</i>
	венец/иа́нский	<i>Venetian</i>
	итал/ья́нский	<i>Italian</i>
	рожд/е́ственный	<i>Christmas</i>
	альп/и́йский	<i>Alpine</i>
	матер/и́нский	<i>maternal</i>
	отц/о́вский	<i>paternal</i>
	ма́рт/о́вский	<i>March</i>
	никола́/евский	<i>(relating to Tsar) Nicholas</i>

8.10 Suffixes of participial origin

Many words of participial origin which bear one of the following suffixes have become established in the language as adjectives.

**-анный/-енный/
-ённый** suffixes indicating that some process has been carried out. Many of the adjectives with this suffix are culinary terms. Examples:

рва́нный	<i>torn, lacerated</i>
жа́ренный	<i>roast(ed)</i>
ра́ненный	<i>wounded, injured</i>
суше́нный	<i>dried</i>

**-ачий/-ячий
-учий/-ючий** adjectives derived from Old Russian participial forms which stand alongside active participles in **-щий** from the same verbal roots. (In cases where the use of a form of this type is restricted the adjective is given in a phrase in which it commonly occurs.) Examples:

лежа́чий	<i>lying, recumbent</i>
горя́чий	<i>hot (cf. горя́щий, burning)</i>
сидя́чий	<i>sedentary</i>
стоя́чая вода́	<i>stagnant (i.e. standing) water</i>
лету́чая мышь	<i>bat (i.e. flying mouse)</i>
колю́чий	<i>prickly</i>

-лый adjectives derived from the roots of some intransitive verbs and describing a condition that is the result of some process, e.g.

быва́лый	<i>worldly-wise</i>
вя́лый	<i>limp</i>
зре́лый	<i>mature</i>
отста́лый	<i>backward</i>
уста́лый	<i>tired</i>

-мый/-емый used in the formation of present passive participles (see 9.7.5; cf. Eng *-able, -ible*), many of which have become established as adjectives and which occur most commonly in R3. Participles of this type have also given rise to many adjectives with the prefix **не-** (cf. Eng *-in/un-*), e.g.

осяза́емый	<i>tangible</i>
допуст́имый	<i>admissible</i>
несгора́емый	<i>fireproof</i>
неуязви́мый	<i>invulnerable</i>

**-нный/-енный/
-ённый** suffixes used to form the past passive participles of many verbs (see 9.7.6; cf. Eng *-ed*), e.g.

взволно́ванный	<i>agitated</i>
уме́ренный	<i>moderate</i>
истоще́нный	<i>exhausted (i.e. used up)</i>

-тый	used to form the past passive participle of verbs of certain types (see 9.7.6; cf. Eng <i>-ed</i>), some of which have become established as adjectives, e.g.
зáнятый	<i>occupied</i>
изб́итый	<i>beaten; also hackneyed</i>
смя́тый	<i>crumpled</i>
-ший	used to form past active participles (see 9.7.4), a few of which have become established as adjectives, e.g.
быв́ший	<i>former</i>
проше́дший	<i>past</i>
сумасше́дший	<i>mad</i>
-щий	used to form present active participles (see 9.7.3), many of which have become established as adjectives, e.g.
блестя́щий	<i>brilliant</i>
подходя́щий	<i>suitable</i>
сле́дующий	<i>following</i>

8.11 The verbal suffixes -ничать and -ануть

There are many suffixes that are used in the formation of the infinitive and stems of verbs. As a rule verbal suffixes do not bear specific meaning, but it is worth noting here two suffixes which do indicate certain types of action and which are characteristic of R1 and D respectively.

- (a) **-ничать**: used in R1 to form imperfectives, often with a jocular tone, which describe a certain pattern of behaviour, e.g.

бродя́жничать	<i>to be a tramp (from бродя́га)</i>
во́льничать	<i>to take liberties</i>
ехи́дничать	<i>to be malicious, go in for innuendo</i>
жема́нничать	<i>to behave in an affected way</i>
секре́тничать	<i>to be secretive</i>
скро́мничать	<i>to be over-modest</i>
скря́жничать	<i>to behave like a miser</i>

- (b) **-ануть**: used freely in D, to form highly expressive semelfactive perfectives indicating that an action was carried out suddenly on one occasion, e.g.

реза́нуть	<i>to cut</i>
сказа́нуть	<i>to blurt out</i>
тряха́нуть	<i>to shake</i>
чеса́нуть	<i>to scratch</i>
шага́нуть	<i>to step</i>

8.12 Composition

8.12.1 Compound nouns

Russian has many nouns which have been formed by the various types of composition or abbreviation illustrated below.

compound hyphenated nouns	га́лстук-ба́бочка (m)	<i>bow tie</i>
	шкóла-интернáт (f)	<i>boarding-school</i>
	штаб-квартíра (f)	<i>headquarters</i>

Note: the gender of such nouns is that of the key noun of the pair, which is generally the first noun (as in the first two examples above), but may also be the second noun (as in the third example).

stump compounds This type of word-formation was rarely used in pre-revolutionary times but became common in the 1920s, particularly in relation to political and administrative innovations in the early Soviet period. Examples:

авиа/ба́за	<i>air base</i>
авто/тра́нспорт	<i>road transport</i>
гос/безопáсность (f)	<i>state security</i>
Гос/ду́ма (Госуда́рственная ду́ма)	<i>State Duma (Russian parliament)</i>
Евро/сою́з (Европе́йский сою́з)	<i>European Union, EU</i>
зав/ка́федрой (R1/2; заве́дующий ка́федрой)	<i>head of department</i>
зар/пла́та	<i>wages, pay, salary</i>
кол/хо́з (коллекти́вное хозяй́ство)	<i>collective farm</i>
лин/ко́р (лине́йный кора́бль)	<i>battleship</i>
нарко/би́знес	<i>(illegal) drugs business</i>
проф/сою́з	<i>trade union</i>
са́м/бо (n, indecl; само/обо́рна без ору́жия)	<i>unarmed combat</i>
сек/со́т (секре́тный сотру́дник)	<i>secret agent</i>
стен/газе́та (стенна́я газе́та)	<i>wall newspaper</i>
тер/а́кт (террористиче́ский акт)	<i>terrorist act</i>
физ/культу́ра (физи́ческая культу́ра)	<i>physical training</i>
эс/ми́нец (эска́дренный миноно́сец)	<i>destroyer (naval)</i>

Note: nouns of this type fall within the normal declensional pattern (see 9.1.2) and their gender is determined by their ending in the usual way.

abbreviated nouns	метро́ (метрополи́тен)	<i>underground (railway system)</i>
	Пи́тер (R1; Петербу́рг)	<i>St Petersburg</i>
acronyms	вуз (вы́сшее учё́бное заве́дение)	<i>higher educational institution</i>
	СПИД (синдро́м приобре́тённого имму́нного дефици́та)	<i>AIDS</i>

See also e.g. бомж, ЗАГС (6.10).

Note: nouns of this type fall within the normal declensional pattern (see 9.1.2) and their gender is determined as a rule in the usual way.

8.12.2 Compound adjectives

The following list gives examples of the process of adjectival formation through various types of composition.

земледельческий	root of compound noun + adj suffix	<i>agricultural</i>
железнодорожный	adj + adj derived from noun	<i>railway</i>
многочисленный	adv + adj derived from noun	<i>numerous</i>
дикорастущий	adv + pres act part	<i>(growing) wild</i>
светлозелёный	two adj roots	<i>light green</i>
англо-русский	two adj denoting equivalent concepts	<i>Anglo-Russian</i>
двухлетний	numeral + adj derived from noun	<i>two-year, biennial</i>
всесторонний	pron + adj	<i>thorough</i>
ежегодный	pron + adj	<i>annual</i>
огнеупорный	adj derived from two noun roots	<i>fireproof</i>

9 Inflection

Russian is a highly inflected language. Meaning is much more dependent on the ending of words and less dependent on word order than is the case in English. Without a thorough knowledge of the many flexions used on Russian nouns, pronouns, adjectives, numerals and verbs it is impossible not only to speak and write Russian correctly but even to arrive at an accurate understanding of what one hears or reads.

However, the difficulty of learning the numerous flexions is not so great as seems at first to be the case if the learner keeps in mind the distinction between hard and soft consonants and the spelling rules listed in 8.2.1 and 8.2.4 and takes the trouble to study the basic declensional and conjugational patterns set out in this chapter.

9.1 Declension of the noun

The Russian declensional system has six cases and distinguishes between singular and plural. The six cases are nominative, accusative, genitive, dative, instrumental and prepositional. There is a very small number of relics of the vocative case and dual number (see Glossary). Some nouns exist only in a plural form (e.g. **су́тки**), at least in certain meanings (e.g. **часы́**, *clock*; 3.6.1). Some nouns borrowed from other languages are indeclinable (9.1.12).

9.1.1 Gender

The gender of most nouns is easily determined:

masculine

- (a) all nouns ending in a hard consonant, e.g. стол;
- (b) all nouns ending in **-й**, e.g. музей;
- (c) a minority of nouns ending in **-ь**, especially:
 - i. all those denoting males, e.g. зять, *son-in-law* or *brother-in-law*;
 - ii. nouns ending in the suffix **-тель** (see 8.7.1), e.g. покупатель, *shopper*;
- (d) some nouns in **-а** and **-я** which denote males or people who may be of either sex, e.g. мужчи́на, *man*; дядя, *uncle*; слуга́, *servant*.

neuter

- (a) most nouns in **-о**, e.g. окно́, *window*;
- (b) most nouns in **-е**, e.g. мо́ре, *sea*; упражне́ние, *exercise*; excerpt подмасте́рье, *apprentice (m)*;
- (c) all nouns in **-ё**, e.g. ружьё, *gun*.

Note: nouns derived from masculine nouns with the diminutive or pejorative suffix **-ишко** (8.8.4) are masculine.

- feminine**
- (a) most nouns ending in **-а**, e.g. дéвушка, *girl*; кнѳ́га, *book*;
 - (b) most nouns ending in **-я**, e.g. тѳ́тя, *aunt*; бáшня, *tower*;
 - (c) the majority of nouns ending in **-ь**, especially:
 - i. nouns denoting females, e.g. ма́ть, *mother*;
 - ii. nouns in which the soft sign is preceded by one of the hushing consonants **ж, ч, ш**, or **щ**, e.g. ро́жь, *rye*; но́чь, *night*; мы́шь, *mouse*; ве́щь, *thing*;
 - iii. abstract nouns ending in **-ость** or **-есть**, e.g. мо́лодость, *youth*; све́жесть, *freshness*.
- Note: nouns derived from animate masculine nouns with the pejorative suffix **-и́шка** (see 8.8.4) are masculine.
- A few nouns, e.g. **сиротá**, *orphan*, are of common gender, i.e. they may be either masculine or feminine depending on whether they denote a male or female.
- On the gender of indeclinable nouns see 9.1.12.

9.1.2 Basic declensional patterns of the noun

The main declensional types may be classified according to gender.

For the purposes of this book Russian nouns are treated as divisible into ten basic declensional patterns (three masculine, three neuter and four feminine). These patterns are illustrated below by the paradigms of the nouns **автóбус**, *bus*; **трамвáй**, *tram*; **сти́ль**, *style*; **сло́во**, *word*; **по́ле**, *field*; **здáние**, *building*; **газѳ́та**, *newspaper*; **недѳ́ля**, *week*; **фамѳ́лия**, *surname*; and **костъ**, *bone*. Groups of nouns, individual nouns, and particular case endings which do not conform to these patterns are dealt with in sections 9.1.3 to 9.1.12 inclusive.

- Note: many of the nouns which have been chosen to illustrate the various declensional types and whose paradigms are given below have fixed stress. However, the stress patterns of Russian nouns are complex, and in several of the declensional categories nouns of various stress patterns are to be found. On stress see Chapter 12.

		Hard endings		Soft endings	
		sg	pl	sg	pl
masculine ^a	nom	автóбус	автóбусы ^c	трамвáй	трамвáи
	acc	автóбус	автóбусы	трамвáй	трамвáи
	gen	автóбуса	автóбусов ^d	трамвáя	трамвáев
	dat	автóбусу	автóбусам	трамвáю	трамвáям
	instr	автóбусом ^b	автóбусами	трамвáем	трамвáями
	prep	автóбусе	автóбусах	трамвáе	трамвáях
				сти́ль	сти́ли
				сти́ль	сти́ли
				сти́ля	сти́лей
				сти́лю	сти́лям
				сти́лем	сти́лями
				сти́ле	сти́лях

neuter	nom	сло́во	слова́ ^c	по́ле ^f	поля́ ^g	
	acc	сло́во	слова́	по́ле	поля́	
	gen	сло́ва ^c	слов	по́ля ^g	поле́й	
	dat	сло́ву	слова́м	по́лю	поля́м	
	instr	сло́вом	слова́ми	по́лем	поля́ми	
	prep	сло́ве	слова́х	по́ле	поля́х	
				зда́ние	зда́ния	
				зда́ние	зда́ния	
				зда́ния	зда́ний	
				зда́нию	зда́ниям	
				зда́нием	зда́ниями	
				зда́нии	зда́ниях	
	feminine	nom	газе́та	газе́ты ⁱ	неде́ля	неде́ли
		acc	газе́ту ^h	газе́ты ⁱ	неде́лю	неде́ли
gen		газе́ты ⁱ	газе́т	неде́ли	неде́ль ^l	
dat		газе́те	газе́там	неде́ле	неде́лям	
instr		газе́той ⁱ	газе́тами	неде́лей ^k	неде́лями	
prep		газе́те	газе́тах	неде́ле	неде́лях	
				фа́ми́лия	фа́ми́лии	
				фа́ми́лию	фа́ми́лии	
				фа́ми́лии	фа́ми́лий	
				фа́ми́лии	фа́ми́лиям	
				фа́ми́лией	фа́ми́лиями	
				фа́ми́лии	фа́ми́лиях	
				ко́сть	ко́сти	
				ко́сть	ко́сти	
			ко́сти	ко́стей		
			ко́сти	ко́стям ^m		
			ко́стью	ко́стями		
			ко́сти	ко́стях		

^a All the examples of masculine nouns given here denote inanimate objects. In nouns of the animate category the accusative form coincides in both singular and plural with the genitive (see 11.1.3).

^b The instrumental singular form in unstressed endings after a hushing consonant is **-ем**, e.g. му́жем, from муж, *husband*. However, the ending **-ом** is retained after hushing consonants if stress is on the ending, e.g. но́жом, from нож, *knife*.

^c Nouns with stems in **г, к, х, ж, ч, ш, щ** have nominative/accusative plural in **-и**, e.g. враги́, *enemies*; соки́, *juices*; ножи́, *knives*; карандаши́, *pencils*.

^d Nouns in **ж, ч, ш, щ** have genitive plural in **-ей**, e.g. ноже́й, карандаше́й.

^e Many nouns in **-о** distinguish genitive singular from nominative/accusative plural by means of stress, though the stress shift in the plural forms may be forward (e.g. gen sg окна́ but nom/acc pl о́кна) rather than back as is the case in сло́во. See also Chapter 12 on stress.

^f Nouns with stem in **ж, ц, ч, ш, щ** have endings with **a** for **я** and **у** for **ю**; thus кла́дбище, *cemetery*, has gen sg кла́дбища, dat sg кла́дбищу, nom/acc pl кла́дбища, dat/instr/prep pl кла́дбищам, кла́дбищами, кла́дбищах, respectively.

- ^g The same considerations of stress apply here as to *слово* (see note e above).
- ^h Feminine nouns of the animate category have accusative forms that coincide with the genitive in the plural only, e.g. acc pl *жёнщин*, but acc sg *жёнщину*.
- ⁱ (a) Nouns with stems in **г, к, х, ж, ч, ш, щ** have **и** for **ы**, e.g. *нога́*, *leg*, has gen sg *ноги́*, nom/acc pl *но́ги*. (b) Some nouns in **-а** distinguish genitive singular from nominative/accusative plural by means of stress shift, e.g. *ноги́*, *но́ги* (see notes e and g above).
- ^j (i) The instrumental singular form in unstressed endings after a hushing consonant is **-ей**, e.g. *больни́цей*, from *больни́ца*, *hospital*. However, the ending **-ой** is retained after hushing consonants if stress is on the ending, e.g. *душо́й* from *душá*, *soul*. (ii) An instrumental singular form in **-ою** is also found (e.g. *газётою*), but in the modern language this form is used mainly in literary contexts or in poetry where the metre requires an additional syllable.
- ^k An instrumental singular ending in **-ею** may also be found, in the same circumstances as **-ою** (see note j (ii) above).
- ^l The zero ending which occurs in the genitive plural forms of nouns in **-а** is in effect retained, the soft sign merely serving to indicate that the consonant remains soft in this case just as it is when followed by any of the vowels used in the other endings of this declension.
- ^m Nouns ending in **-жь, -чь, -шь, -щъ** have **а** for **я**, e.g. dat/instr/prep pl forms *ноча́м*, *ноча́ми*, *ноча́х* from *ночь*, *night*; *веща́м*, *веща́ми*, *веща́х*, from *вещь*, *thing*.

9.1.3 Mobile vowels

Many masculine nouns have a mobile vowel, i.e. **о** or **е** or **ё**, which is found in the last syllable of the nominative/accusative singular form but which disappears in all other cases, e.g.

nom/acc sg	gen sg
кусо́к, <i>piece</i>	кусо́ка
огóнь, <i>fire</i>	огня́
вётер, <i>wind</i>	вётра
день, <i>day</i>	дня
козё́л, <i>goat</i>	козля́
шатё́р, <i>tent</i>	шатра́

- Note 1 When a mobile **е** follows the letter **л** it must be replaced by **ь** in order to indicate that the **л** remains soft, e.g. *лев*, *lion*, has gen sg *лева́*.
- 2 The feminine nouns **вошь**, *louse*; **ложь**, *lie*; **любо́вь**, *love*, and **рожь**, *rye*, lose their **о** in all oblique cases except the instrumental singular. Thus *любо́вь* has gen/dat/prep sg *любо́ви*, but instr sg *любо́вью*.

9.1.4 Genitive singular forms in **-у/-ю**

- A small number of masculine nouns, including a few abstract nouns, may have genitive singular forms in **-у** (or **-ю** if they have a soft stem). These forms may be used when the genitive has partitive meaning (i.e. when it denotes a quantity of sth), e.g.

купи́ть горо́ху, лу́ку, ри́су	<i>to buy some peas, onions, rice</i>
буты́лка конья́ку, лимона́ду	<i>a bottle of brandy, lemonade</i>

ба́нка ме́ду	<i>a jar of honey</i>
доста́ть кероси́ну, кле́ю, ме́лу,	<i>to get some paraffin, glue, chalk,</i>
минда́лю, пе́рцу,	<i>almonds, pepper,</i>
скипида́ру, те́су	<i>turpentine, planks</i>
мно́го наро́ду, шу́му	<i>a lot of people, noise</i>
па́чка са́хару	<i>a packet of sugar</i>
кило́ сы́ру, чесно́ку	<i>a kilo of cheese, garlic</i>
стака́н ча́ю	<i>a glass of tea</i>

Note 1 The normal genitive forms for such nouns must be used whenever a genitive is used with any meaning other than partitive meaning (e.g. **цвет ме́да**, *the colour of honey*), or when the noun is qualified by an adjective, e.g. **стака́н крэ́пкого ча́я**, *a glass of strong tea*.

2 Even when the meaning is partitive the forms in **-y** and **-ю** are now infrequently used in R2/R3, except in the established phrases **мно́го наро́ду** and **стака́н ча́ю**. They are perhaps more widespread in R1 and among older speakers.

- Genitive endings in **-y** or **-ю** also occur in some set phrases including a preposition which governs the genitive case. In this use they persist in all registers, though many of the phrases tend to be colloquial. The examples below are arranged in order according to the preposition which governs the noun in question.

Note: the stress tends to be capricious in such phrases.

бе́з году́ неде́ля (R1)	<i>only a few days</i>
без ро́ду, без пле́мени	<i>without kith or kin</i>
говори́ть без у́молку	<i>to talk incessantly</i>
ну́жно до заре́зу	<i>needed urgently</i>
не до сме́ху	<i>in no mood for laughter</i>
упусти́ть что́-н из виду́	<i>to overlook sth</i>
Ей пять лет о́т роду́.	<i>She is five years old.</i>
с гла́зу на́ глаз	<i>eyeball-to-eyeball</i>
умере́ть с го́лоду	<i>to starve to death</i>
кри́кнуть с испу́гу	<i>to cry out from fright</i>
спи́ться с кру́гу	<i>to go to seed from drink</i>
сбива́ть/сбить кого́-н с то́лку	<i>to confuse sb</i>

9.1.5 Locative singular forms in **-y/-ю**

Quite a large number of masculine nouns which denote inanimate objects have a special prepositional singular ending (**-y** after hard consonants, **-ю** when the nominative ends in **-й**) when they are used after **в** or **на** in a locative sense (i.e. when they indicate the place where sth is situated or happening). In a few cases usage wavers between this form and the normal ending for such nouns (**-е**), in which case the irregular ending may seem more colloquial.

в аэропорту́ (R1)	<i>at the airport</i>
на ба́лу	<i>at a ball (dance)</i>
на бере́гу	<i>on the bank/shore</i>

на боку́	on (one's) side
на борту́	on board (ship, plane)
в бою́	in battle
в бреду́	in a fever/delirium
в глазу́	in the eye
в году́	in a year
на Дону́	on the (River) Don
в жару́	in the heat
на краю́	on the edge
в кругу́	in a circle
в Крыму́	in the Crimea
на лбу́	on (one's) forehead
в лесу́	in the forest
на лугу́	in the meadow
на льду́	on ice
в меду́	in honey
в мозгу́	in the brain
на мосту́	on the bridge
на носу́	on (one's) nose
в отпуску́ (R1; в отпуске in R2/3)	on leave
в полку́	in a regiment
на полу́	on the floor
в порту́	in port
весь/вся в поту́	bathed in sweat
в пруду́	in the pool
в раю́	in paradise
во рту́	in (one's) mouth
в ряду́	in a row (tier)
в саду́	in a garden/orchard
в снегу́	in the snow
в строю́	in service
в углу́	in the corner
в цвету́	in bloom
в часу́	in an hour
в шкафу́	in the cupboard

- Note 1 The locative ending in *-ý* is also embodied in various set expressions, e.g. **иметь в виду́**, *to have in mind*; **в прошлом году́**, *last year*; **В котором часу́?** *At what time?*
- 2 Not all the nouns in the list above invariably have locative singular in *-ý/-ю́*; in certain meanings or phraseological combinations they may have the regular ending in *-е*, e.g. **в Краснодарском крае́**, *in the Krasnodar region*; **в поте лица́**, *by the sweat of one's brow*; **в целом ряде случаев**, *in a whole series of instances*.
- 3 The endings *-ý/-ю́* are used only after **в** and **на**, not after the other prepositions, **о**, **по** and **при**, which may govern the prepositional case (thus *в лесу́/краю́* but *о лесе́/крае́*).
- 4 Even after **в** and **на** the special locative endings are only used when the meaning is literally locative, and not in such phrases as **знать толк в лесе́**, *to be knowledgeable about timber*; **в 'Вишнёвом саде́'**, *in 'The Cherry Orchard'* (i.e. Chékhov's play); **в 'Тихом Доне́'**, *in 'Quiet Flows the Don'* (i.e. Shólokhov's novel).

9.1.6 Masculine nouns with nominative plural in *-á/-я́*

Over the last two hundred years the endings *-á* (after hard consonants) and *-я́* (after soft consonants) have been steadily extended to more and more masculine nouns (both nouns of Russian origin and nouns of foreign origin). Some such nouns denote objects which, when referred to in the plural, usually occur in pairs and some are nouns of foreign origin ending in *-op* or *-ep*. Many of the indigenous nouns have stress on the first syllable in the singular.

In many instances the plural in *-á/-я́* is now firmly established as the only possible plural for the noun in question. In other instances both the form in *-á/-я́* and a regular form in *-ы* (*-и* after soft consonants, velars and hushing consonants) are possible, in which case the form in *-á/-я́* may have a colloquial or popular flavour or may belong to the professional jargon of a particular group.

Note: most of the nouns in the following lists (which are not exhaustive) are inanimate and their accusative plural form is therefore the same as the nominative plural form given here; animate nouns, on the other hand, have accusative plural forms which coincide with the genitive plural form.

- Nouns with firmly established plural in *-á/-я́*:

а́дрес, <i>address</i>	адреса́
бе́г, <i>race</i>	бега́
бе́рег, <i>shore, bank (of river)</i>	берега́
бо́к, <i>side (see 4.1)</i>	бока́
бо́рт, <i>side (of ship)</i>	борта́
бу́фер, <i>buffer</i>	буфера́
ве́ер, <i>fan</i>	веера́
ве́к, <i>century, age</i>	века́

Note: the obsolete form *ве́ки* persists in certain set expressions, e.g. **в ко́и-то ве́ки**, *once in a blue moon*; **во ве́ки веко́в**, *for all time*.

ве́ксель, <i>bill of exchange</i>	вексе́ля
ве́чер, <i>evening</i>	вече́ра
глаз, <i>eye</i>	глаза́
го́лос, <i>voice, vote</i>	голоса́
го́род, <i>town</i>	города́
ди́ре́ктор, <i>manager, headmaster</i>	директора́
до́ктор, <i>doctor</i>	доктора́
дом, <i>house</i>	дома́
же́лоб, <i>gutter, trough</i>	желоба́
же́мчуг, <i>pearl</i>	жемчуга́
за́кром, <i>cornbin, granary (rhet)</i>	закрома́
инспе́ктор, <i>inspector</i>	инспектора́
ка́тер, <i>small boat</i>	катера́
ко́локол, <i>bell</i>	колокола́
край, <i>edge, region</i>	края́
ку́пол, <i>cupola, dome</i>	купола́

лѐмех, <i>ploughshare</i>	лемехá
лес, <i>forest</i>	лесá
луг, <i>meadow</i>	лугá
мáстер, <i>craftsman</i>	мастерá
нóмер, <i>number, hotel room</i>	номерá
обшлáг, <i>cuff</i>	обшлагá
óкруг, <i>district</i>	округá
óрдер, <i>order, warrant, writ</i>	ордерá
óстров, <i>island</i>	островá
óтпуск, <i>(period of) leave</i>	отпускá
пáрус, <i>sail</i>	парусá
пáспорт, <i>passport</i>	паспортá
пéрепел, <i>quail</i>	перепелá
пóвар, <i>cook</i>	поварá
пóгреб, <i>cellar</i>	погребá
пóезд, <i>train</i>	поездá
профѐссор, <i>professor</i>	профессорá
рог, <i>horn</i>	рогá
рукáв, <i>sleeve</i>	рукавá
свíтер, <i>sweater</i>	свитерá
снег, <i>snow</i>	снегá
сорт, <i>sort</i>	сортá
стог, <i>stack, rick</i>	стогá
стóрож, <i>watchman</i>	сторожá
тѐнор, <i>tenor (mus)</i>	тенорá
тѐтерев, <i>black grouse</i>	тетеревá
том, <i>volume</i>	томá
флигель, <i>wing (of building)</i>	флигельá
флюггер, <i>weather-vane</i>	флюггерá
хлев, <i>cattle-shed, pigsty</i>	хлевá
хóлод, <i>cold spell</i>	холодá
хúтор, <i>farmstead</i>	хуторá
чѐреп, <i>skull</i>	черепá
шáфер, <i>best man (at wedding)</i>	шаферá
шѐлк, <i>silk</i>	шелкá
шúлер, <i>card-sharp, cheat</i>	шулерá
якорь, <i>anchor</i>	якоря́

- Nouns whose standard nominative plural form may be felt to be **-ы/-и** but which may have **-á/-я́** in R1, D, or professional jargon. Forms marked † may be particularly frowned upon in the standard language.

бúнкер, <i>bunker</i>	бункерá/бúнкеры
бухгалтер, <i>book-keeper, accountant</i>	†бухгалтерá/бухгалтеры
год, <i>year</i>	годá/гóды
дóговóр, <i>treaty, pact</i>	договорá/договóры
констрúктор, <i>designer, constructor</i>	†конструкторá/констрúкторы
крѐйсер, <i>cruiser (naval)</i>	крейсерá/крѐйсеры
кúзов, <i>body (of carriage)</i>	кузовá/кúзовы

пекарь, <i>baker</i>	пекаря́/пе́кари
проже́ктор, <i>searchlight</i>	проже́ктора́/проже́кторы
реда́ктор, <i>editor</i>	†реда́ктора́/реда́кторы
ре́ктор, <i>rector</i> (head of higher educational institution)	ре́ктора́/ре́кторы
се́ктор, <i>sector</i>	се́ктора́/се́кторы
слэ́сарь, <i>metal-worker, locksmith</i>	слесаря́/слэ́сари
то́поль, <i>poplar tree</i>	тополя́/то́поли
тра́ктор, <i>tractor</i>	тра́ктора́/тра́кторы
цех, <i>workshop</i>	цеха́/це́хи
шофё́р, <i>chauffeur</i>	шофера́/шофё́ры
шторм, <i>gale</i> (nautical)	шторма́/што́рмы

9.1.7 Irregularities in the genitive plural of nouns

There are more irregularities that affect this case than any other, viz:

**insertion
of o or e**

- (a) affects many feminine and neuter nouns in which loss of final **a** or **o** of the nominative singular forms leaves a zero ending, e.g.

бе́лка, <i>squirrel</i>	бе́лок
ви́лка, <i>fork</i>	ви́лок
окно́, <i>window</i>	о́кон
де́вочка, <i>small girl</i>	де́вочек
деревня́, <i>village</i>	дереве́нь
метла́, <i>broom</i>	ме́тел

- (b) **e** also occurs in the genitive plural forms of most neuter nouns in **-це** and **-цѐ**, e.g.

полоте́нце, <i>towel</i>	полоте́нец
се́рдце, <i>heart</i>	се́рдѐц
кольцо́, <i>ring</i>	коле́ц
крыльцо́, <i>porch</i>	крыле́ц

Note: яйцо́, *egg*, has **яи́ц**.

- (c) **e** also occurs in feminine and neuter nouns in which the first of two consonants preceding the final **a** or **o** is soft, as indicated by a soft sign, e.g.

письмо́, <i>letter</i>	пи́сем
сва́дьба, <i>wedding</i>	сва́деб
тюрьма́, <i>prison</i>	тю́рем

Note: про́сьба, *request*, has **про́сьб**.

**change
of ъ to e**

affects feminine nouns ending in **-йка**, e.g.

балала́йка, <i>balalaika</i>	балала́ек
га́йка, <i>nut</i>	га́ек
ко́йка, <i>bunk, berth</i>	ко́бек
копе́йка, <i>kopeck</i>	копе́ек

zero ending

чайка, *seagull*
шайка, *gang*

ча́ек
ша́ек

some masculine nouns ending in a hard consonant have a genitive plural form that is the same as the nominative singular form, e.g. **раз**, *time, occasion*. Other nouns with this so-called zero ending include:

- (a) some nouns which, when used in the plural, refer to pairs of things, e.g.

боти́нок	<i>(ankle-high) boot</i>
ва́ленок	<i>felt boot</i>
глаз	<i>eye</i>
пого́н	<i>(military) shoulder strap</i>
сапо́г	<i>boot</i>
чуло́к	<i>stocking</i>

- But **носко́в** (from носо́к, *sock*).

- (b) the names of certain nationalities, including those formed with the suffix **-нин** (see 6.11–6.12), e.g.

англича́н (← англича́нин)	<i>Englishman</i>
армя́н (← армяни́н)	<i>Armenian</i>
башки́р	<i>Bashkir</i>
болга́р (← болга́рин)	<i>Bulgarian</i>
буриа́т	<i>Buriat</i>
грузи́н	<i>Georgian</i>
румы́н	<i>Romanian</i>
ту́рок (or ту́рков in R1)	<i>Turk</i>

- But:

бедуи́нов (← бедуи́н)	<i>Bedouin</i>
киргизо́в (← кирги́з)	<i>Kirgiz</i>
монго́лов (← монго́л)	<i>Mongol</i>
таджи́ков (← таджи́к)	<i>Tadjik</i>
узбе́ков (← узбе́к)	<i>Uzbek</i>
хорва́тов (← хорва́т)	<i>Croat</i>

- (c) certain nouns denoting military personnel, e.g.

партиза́н	<i>guerrilla</i>
солда́т	<i>soldier</i>

- (d) some units of measure, e.g.

ампе́р	<i>ampere</i>
арши́н	<i>arshin</i> (see 6.1.5)
ватт	<i>watt</i>
вольт	<i>volt</i>
герц	<i>hertz</i>
ом	<i>ohm</i>

Several other nouns have a variant with a zero ending in R1, but the full ending in **-ов** is considered the norm, e.g.

апельси́н	<i>orange</i>
баклажа́н	<i>aubergine</i>
гекта́р	<i>hectare</i>
грамм	<i>gram</i>
кара́т	<i>carat</i>
килогра́мм	<i>kilogram</i>
манда́рин	<i>mandarin</i>
помидо́р	<i>tomato</i>

- Note 1 человек, *person*, also has gen pl **челове́к**, which is used after certain numerals (see 11.4.8), though in most contexts the genitive plural of люди, **люде́й**, is used instead.
- 2 волос, *hair*, has gen pl **волос**. This noun is always used in the plural form (ном/acc **волосы**) in the sense of *hair on one's head*.

nouns in **-ье, -ё**

most have genitive plural forms in **-ий**, e.g.

захолу́стье, <i>out-of-the-way place</i>	захолу́стий
побере́жье, <i>seaboard</i>	побере́жий
ущё́лье, <i>gorge</i>	ущё́лий
копье́, <i>spear</i>	копий

- Вут:

пла́тье, <i>dress</i>	пла́тьев
подмасте́рье (m), <i>apprentice</i>	подмасте́рьев
у́стье, <i>mouth of river</i>	у́стьев
ружьё́, <i>gun</i>	ру́жей

nouns in **-жа, -ча, -ша, -ща**

some have genitive plural forms in **-ей**, e.g.

ханжа́ , <i>sanctimonious person</i>	ханже́й
юноша́ , <i>youth</i>	юноше́й

nouns in **-я**

although most nouns in **-я** have genitive plural in a soft consonant (see 9.1.2), some have genitive plural forms in **-ей**, e.g.

дядя́, <i>uncle</i>	дяде́й
ноздря́, <i>nostril</i>	ноздре́й
тётя́, <i>aunt</i>	тёте́й

- Note: ту́фля, *shoe* (see 4.1), has gen pl **туфель** in R2 but the form **туфле́й** may be encountered in R1.

nouns in **-ня**

many nouns in **-ня** preceded by another consonant have a zero ending with a hard consonant rather than the soft ending that is normal for nouns in **-я**, e.g.

ба́шня, <i>tower</i>	ба́шен
ви́шня, <i>cherry-tree</i>	ви́шен
пе́сня, <i>song</i>	пе́сен
спа́льня, <i>bedroom</i>	спа́лен
тамо́жня, <i>customs</i> (at frontier post)	тамо́жен

ком , <i>lump</i>	ко́мья , ко́мьев , etc.
прут , <i>twig</i>	пру́тья , пру́тьев , etc.
звенó , <i>link</i> (in chain)	звёнья , звёньев , etc.
крылó , <i>wing</i>	кры́лья , кры́льев , etc.
перó , <i>feather</i>	пéрья , пéрьев , etc.
полéно , <i>log</i>	полéнья , полéньев , etc.

- Note 1 **брат**, *brother*, declines in exactly the same way, except that, being animate, it has acc pl **брáтьев**.
- 2 **лист** declines like **стул** when it means *leaf* (i.e. *foliage*), but it declines like a regular masculine noun of the same type as **автóбус** when it means *sheet of paper* (**листы́**, etc.).
- 3 **сук**, *branch, bough*, declines like **стул**, but undergoes a consonant change in its stem: thus **сúчья**, **сúчьев**, **сúчьям**, etc.

друг (*friend*)
сын (*son*)

These nouns are similar to **стул** and **дéрево**, but the stem for their plural forms is not the same as that for their singular forms, and they have accusative/genitive plural in **-ей**:

nom pl	друзья́	сыновья́
acc/gen pl	друзе́й	сынове́й
dat pl	друзья́м	сыновья́м
instr pl	друзья́ми	сыновья́ми
prep pl	друзья́х	сыновья́х

- Note 1 **сын** also has regular plural forms (**сыны́**, **сыно́в**, **сына́м**, **сына́ми**, **сына́х**) when it has a figurative sense, as in **сыны́ отéчества**, *sons of the fatherland*.
- 2 **князь**, *prince*, and **муж**, *husband*, have similar plural endings but no consonant change in the stem:

nom pl	князья́	мужья́
acc/gen pl	князе́й	муже́й
dat pl	князья́м	мужья́м
instr pl	князья́ми	мужья́ми
prep pl	князья́х	мужья́х

колéно (*knee*)
у́хо (*ear*)

nom/acc pl	колéни	у́ши
gen pl	колéней	уше́й
dat pl	колéням	уша́м
instr pl	колéнями	уша́ми
prep pl	колéнях	уша́х

- Note: **плечó**, *shoulder*, has nom/acc pl **плéчи**, but regular forms in the oblique cases (**плеч**, **плечáм**, **плечáми**, **плечáх**).

не́бо (*sky, heaven*)
чúдо (*miracle, wonder*)

These nouns have plural forms with a stem in **c**:

nom/acc pl	небеса́	чудеса́
gen pl	небес	чудес
dat pl	небеса́м	чудеса́м
instr pl	небеса́ми	чудеса́ми
prep pl	небеса́х	чудеса́х

сосёд (*neighbour*)
чёрт (*devil*)

These nouns have soft endings in the plural:

nom pl	сосёди	чёрти
acc/gen pl	сосёдей	чёртэй
dat pl	сосёдым	чёртям
instr pl	сосёдыми	чёртями
prep pl	сосёдах	чёртях

nouns in -нин

Nouns of this type (see also 6.11–6.12) are regular in the singular but in the plural the last two letters (-ин) are removed to form the stem:

nom pl	англича́не
acc/gen pl	англича́н
dat pl	англича́нам
instr pl	англича́нами
prep pl	англича́нах

- Note 1 All these nouns are animate, hence the coincidence of accusative/genitive forms.
- 2 **болга́рин**, *Bulgarian*, and **тата́рин**, *Tatar*, also follow this pattern, except that they have nom pl **болга́ры** and **тата́ры** respectively.
- 3 **цыга́н**, *gipsy*, has plural forms **цыга́не**, **цыга́н**, **цыга́нам**, etc. in the modern language, but nom pl **цыга́ны** in the nineteenth century (e.g. in the title of Púshkin's narrative poem).
- 4 **хозя́ин**, *landlord, host*, has plural forms **хозя́ева**, **хозя́ев**, **хозя́евам**, **хозя́евами**, **хозя́евах**.
- 5 **господи́н**, *master, gentleman, Mr*, has plural forms **господá**, **госпо́д**, **господáм**, **господáми**, **господáх**.

nouns in -ёнок

Nouns of this type (see also 8.7.1) are regular in the singular (except that they have a mobile о), but in the plural have the following pattern:

nom pl	теля́та
acc/gen pl	теля́т
dat pl	теля́там
instr pl	теля́тами
prep pl	теля́тах

- Note 1 All these nouns are animate, hence the coincidence of accusative/genitive forms.
- 2 **ребёнок**, *child*, does have a plural of this type (**ребя́та**, etc.), but this is a more colloquial word for *children* than **де́ти**, and it is also used in the sense of *lads*.

9.1.10 Nouns with irregular declension throughout

neuters in -мя

There is a small group of nouns ending in -мя which are neuter and which have a stem in н in all except nominative/accusative singular forms, e.g. **и́мя**, *name*:

	sg	pl
nom	и́мя	имена́
acc	и́мя	имена́

gen	и́мени	имѐн
dat	и́мени	именáм
instr	и́менем	именáми
prep	и́мени	именáх

Like **и́мя** (but with some exceptions listed below) are:

брѣмя^a	<i>burden</i>
врѣмя	<i>time</i>
вы́мя^a	<i>udder</i>
зна́мя^b	<i>flag</i>
пла́мя^c	<i>flame</i>
плѣмя	<i>tribe</i>
се́мя^d	<i>seed</i>
стрѣмя^e	<i>stirrup</i>
тѣмя^a	<i>crown of the head</i>

^a No plural forms.

^b nom/acc pl **знамѐна**, gen pl **знамѐн**, dat pl **знамѐнам**, etc.

^c For a plural form the expression **языки́ пла́мени**, *tongues of flame*, is used; **язы́к** is put in the case appropriate in the context.

^d gen pl **семья́н**.

^e gen pl **стремья́н**.

ма́ть (*mother*)
до́чь (*daughter*)

These two nouns have a stem in **р** in all oblique cases in the singular and throughout the plural:

	sg	pl	sg	pl
nom	ма́ть	ма́тери	до́чь	до́чери
acc	ма́ть	матерѣй	до́чь	дочерѣй
gen	ма́тери	матерѣй	до́чери	дочерѣй
dat	ма́тери	матеря́м	до́чери	дочеря́м
instr	ма́терью	матеря́ми	до́черью	дочеря́ми*
prep	ма́тери	матеря́х	до́чери	дочеря́х

* in R1, instr pl **дочерьми́**.

муравѣ́й (*ant*)

	sg	pl
nom	муравѣ́й	муравы́й
acc/gen	муравья́	муравья́ев
dat	муравью́	муравья́м
instr	муравья́ем	муравья́ми
prep	муравья́е	муравья́х

Like **муравѣ́й** are **воробѣ́й**, *sparrow*; **соловѣ́й**, *nightingale*; **ручѣ́й**, *stream* (but **ручѣ́й**, being inanimate, has acc sg **ручѣ́й**).

пу́ть (*way, path*)

This is a masculine noun, but its genitive/dative/prepositional singular forms are those of a feminine noun:

	sg	pl
nom/acc	пу́ть	пути́
gen	пути́	путѣ́й

dat	пути́	путя́м
instr	путём	путя́ми
prep	пути́	путя́х

9.1.11 Declension of surnames

men's names in
-ов, -ёв, -ев,
-ин, -ын

These surnames decline like nouns ending in a hard consonant in the accusative/genitive, dative and prepositional singular forms and in the nominative plural, but in the remaining cases they have adjectival endings:

	sg	pl	sg	pl
nom	Чёхов	Чёховы	Пушкин	Пушкины
acc/gen	Чёхова	Чёховых	Пушкина	Пушкиных
dat	Чёхову	Чёховым	Пушкину	Пушкиным
instr	Чёховым	Чёховыми	Пушкиным	Пушкиными
prep	Чёхове	Чёховых	Пушкине	Пушкиных

Note: foreign surnames ending in -ин, however, follow the normal declension pattern for nouns of this type, e.g. instr sg Дарвином.

women's names in
-ова, -ёва, -ева,
-ина, -ына

These surnames have accusative singular in -у (e.g. Иванóву, Ники́тину) and the ending -ой in all the oblique cases in the singular (e.g. Иванóвой, Ники́тиной).

Note: surnames which end in a hard consonant (other than в or н in the above suffixes), whether they are Russian or foreign, do not decline when a woman is denoted, e.g. the forms Кўчер, Тўтчер (*Mrs Thatcher*) are used for all cases.

names in -ский,
-ская

Surnames with these adjectival endings decline in exactly the same way as adjectives of this type (9.3.1).

indeclinable
surnames

Surnames ending in -их, -ых, -ово, -аго (e.g. Долги́х, Бесме́ртных, Черны́х, Дурно́в, Хитро́в, Жива́го) are indeclinable.

Surnames in -ко and -енко (e.g. Коты́ко, Решетко́, Евтуше́нко, Черне́нко), which are of Ukrainian origin, are not normally declined, especially in R3b in which it is essential to avoid the confusion that may arise from the difficulty of inferring the nominative form of a name from an oblique case. However, some speakers may still decline these names like feminine nouns in -а.

Also indeclinable are Georgian surnames in -адзе, -идзе, -вили (e.g. Чавчава́дзе, Орджоники́дзе, Джугашви́ли (Stálin's real surname)), and foreign surnames ending in a vowel other than unstressed -а or -я, e.g. Дюма́, Да́нте, Гюго́, Шо́у, Золя́ (*Dumas, Dante, Hugo, Shaw, Zola*).

Note 1 Most foreign surnames ending in unstressed -а or -я do decline (e.g. сонёты Пётра́рки, *Petrarch's sonnets*), but those in -иа do not, e.g. Гарси́а, *García*.

2 Georgian names in -ава (e.g. Окуджа́ва) may decline like nouns in -а, but are sometimes also treated as indeclinable.

9.1.12 Indeclinable nouns

Russian has quite a large number of common nouns that are indeclinable, most of them fairly recent borrowings from other languages that do not easily fit into the Russian declensional pattern. The gender of an indeclinable noun may be determined by the gender of the person or creature that the noun denotes or by the gender of the generic noun that describes the class of thing to which the object in question belongs (generic nouns are given in brackets in the lists below). Indeclinable nouns may be allocated to the following types.

- (a) Nouns of foreign origin denoting inanimate objects: generally neuter, e.g.

бюро́	<i>office</i>
ви́ски	<i>whisk(e)y</i>
ге́тто	<i>ghetto</i>
депо́	<i>depot</i>
жю́ри	<i>judges (of competition)</i>
интервьё́	<i>interview</i>
какао́	<i>cocoa</i>
кафе́	<i>café</i>
кино́	<i>cinema</i>
коммуни́ке	<i>communiqué</i>
купе́	<i>compartment</i>
меню́	<i>menu</i>
метро́	<i>underground</i>
пальто́	<i>overcoat</i>
пари́	<i>bet</i>
пиани́но	<i>upright piano</i>
плато́	<i>plateau</i>
резюме́	<i>résumé</i>
такси́	<i>taxi</i>
шоссе́	<i>highway</i>

- But:

ко́фе (m)	<i>coffee</i> (influenced by the older form ко́фей)
сиро́кко (m)	<i>sirocco</i> (вётёр, <i>wind</i>)
хи́нди (m)	<i>Hindi</i> (язы́к, <i>language</i>)
бе́ри-бе́ри (f)	<i>beri-beri</i> (боле́знь, <i>disease</i>)
кольра́би (f)	<i>kohlrabi</i> (капу́ста, <i>cabbage</i>)
сала́ми (f)	<i>salami</i> (колбаса́, <i>sausage</i>)

- (b) Nouns of foreign origin denoting people, including proper nouns: masculine or feminine depending on whether the person is male or female, e.g.

атташе́	<i>attaché</i>
Ве́рди	<i>Verdi</i>
ку́ли	<i>coolie</i>

- (c) Nouns of foreign origin denoting animate beings other than people: generally masculine, e.g.

кенгуру́	<i>kangaroo</i>
ки́ви	<i>kiwi</i>
коли́бри	<i>humming-bird</i>
по́ни	<i>pony</i>
шимпанзе́	<i>chimpanzee</i>

Note: if the noun specifically denotes the female of the species then it may be treated as feminine, e.g. Кенгуру́ корми́ла кенгуре́нка, *The kangaroo was feeding its cub.*

- But:

иваси́ (f)	<i>iwashi</i> (small far-eastern fish; ры́ба , <i>fish</i>)
цеце́ (f)	<i>tsetse</i> (му́ха , <i>fly</i>)

- (d) Indeclinable Russian words which are not nouns but are used as such: neuter, e.g.

большо́е спаси́бо	<i>a big 'thank you'</i>
ве́жливое 'здрáвствуйте'	<i>a polite 'hello'</i>
мона́ршее 'мы'	<i>the royal 'we'</i>
све́тлое за́втра	<i>a bright tomorrow</i>

9.2 Declension of pronouns

я/ты/мы/вы (<i>I/you/we/you</i>)	nom	я	ты	мы	вы
	acc/gen	меня́	тебя́	нас	вас
	dat	мне	тебе́	нам	вам
	instr	мно́й (мно́ю)	тобо́й (тобо́ю)	на́ми	ва́ми
	prep	мне	тебе́	нас	вас
он/оно́/она́/ они́ (<i>he/it/she/they</i>)	nom	он	оно́	она́	они́
	acc/gen	его́	её́	их	их
	dat	ему́	ей	им	им
	instr	им	ей (ё́ю)	ими́	ими́
	prep	не́м	ней	ней	них

- Note 1 The letter **н-** must be added to the third-person pronouns when they occur after the great majority of prepositions, e.g. **от него́, к нему́, с ним, без неё, по ней, перед ней, из них, к ним, между ними**, and all prepositions governing the prepositional case. Prosthetic **н-** is not required after **вне, внутри, благодаря́, вопреки́, подобно́, согласно́** (see 10.1.3–10.1.4) or after short comparative adjectives. Nor may it be used when **его́, её, их** are possessive pronouns, i.e. when they mean *his/its, (belonging to) her, their*, respectively, as opposed to *him, her, them*.
- 2 The instrumental forms **мно́ю, тобо́ю, ё́ю** are alternatives to **мно́й, тобо́й, ей**, respectively. They may be used in the written language for stylistic or rhythmic reasons, especially with past passive participles, e.g. **подпи́санный мно́ю докуме́нт**, *the document signed by me*, and are particularly common when the pronoun is not preceded by a preposition.

сам (<i>oneself/</i> <i>myself/</i> <i>yourself/</i> <i>himself/</i> <i>herself/</i> <i>ourselves/</i> <i>themselves</i>)		m	n	f	pl
	nom	сам	самó	самá	сáми
	acc	сам/самогó	самó	саму́	сáми/самíх
	gen	самогó		самóй	самíх
	dat	самому́		самóй	самíм
	instr	самíм		самóй (самóю)	самíми
	prep	самóм		самóй	самíх
		all genders			
себя́ (<i>oneself/myself/</i> <i>yourself/himself/</i> <i>herself/ourselves/</i> <i>themselves</i>)	acc/gen	себя́			
	dat	себе́			
	instr	собóй (собóю)			
	prep	себе́			
		all genders			
друг дру́га (<i>each other</i>)	acc/gen	друг дру́га			
	dat	друг дру́гу			
	instr	друг дру́гом			
	prep	друг (о) дру́ге			
мой (твой, свой) (<i>my (your,</i> <i>one's own)</i>)		m	n	f	pl
	nom	мой	моё	моя́	мои́
	acc	мой/моегó	моё	мою́	мои́/мои́х
	gen	моегó		моёй	мои́х
	dat	моему́		моёй	мои́м
	instr	мои́м		моёй	мои́ми
	prep	моём		моёй	мои́х
наш (ваш) (<i>our (your)</i>)		m	n	f	pl
	nom	наш	на́ше	на́ша	на́ши
	acc	наш/на́шего	на́ше	на́шу	на́ши/на́ших
	gen	на́шего		на́шей	на́ших
	dat	на́шему		на́шей	на́шим
	instr	на́шим		на́шей	на́шими
	prep	на́шем		на́шей	на́ших
его́, её, их (<i>his, her, their</i>)		These forms are invariable when they are used as possessive pronouns. In D the adjectival form и́хний may be found instead of их.			
э́тот (<i>this</i>)		m	n	f	pl
	nom	э́тот	э́то	э́та	э́ти
	acc	э́тот/э́того	э́то	э́ту	э́ти/э́тих
	gen	э́того		э́той	э́тих
	dat	э́тому		э́той	э́тим
	instr	э́тим		э́той	э́тими
	prep	э́том		э́той	э́тих
то́т (<i>that</i>)		m	n	f	pl
	nom	то́т	то́	та́	те́
	acc	то́т/то́гó	то́	та́	те́/тех

	gen	тогó		той	тех
	dat	тому́		той	тем
	instr	тем		той	те́ми
	prep	том		той	тех
весь (<i>all</i>)		m	n	f	pl
	nom	весь	всѐ	вся	все
	acc	весь/всего́	всѐ	всю	все/всех
	gen	всего́		всей	всех
	dat	всему́		всей	всем
	instr	всем		всей	всѐми
	prep	всѐм		всей	всех
что, ничто́, не́чего (<i>what, nothing,</i> <i>there is</i> <i>nothing to</i>)	nom	что	ничто́		
	acc/gen	чегó	ничегó	не́чего	
	dat	чему́	ничему́	не́чему	
	instr	чем	ничѐм	не́чем	
	prep	чѐм	ни (о) чѐм	не́ (о) чем	
кто, никто́, не́кого (<i>who, no one,</i> <i>there is no one to</i>)	nom	кто	никто́		
	acc/gen	когó	никогó	не́кого	
	dat	кому́	никому́	не́кому	
	instr	кем	никѐм	не́кем	
	prep	ком	ни (о) ко́м	не́ (о) ком	

Note: the elements of ничто́, не́чего, никто́, не́кого are usually split when combined with a preposition, whatever the case governed by the preposition, e.g. **ни с кѐм**, *not with anybody*.

чей (<i>whose</i>)		m	n	f	pl
	nom	чей	чьѐ	чья	чьи
	acc	чей	чьѐ	чью	чьи
	gen	чьего́		чьей	чьих
	dat	чьему́		чьей	чьими
	instr	чьим		чьей (чьѐю)	чьими
	prep	чьѐм		чьей	чьих

9.3 Adjectival forms

9.3.1 Declension of adjectives

Accurate declension of adjectives should be taken for granted in the advanced student. Although there are various types of adjectival declension, the main differences are for the most part explained entirely by the spelling rules given in 8.2.4.

standard type		m	n	f	pl
	nom	но́вый	но́вое	но́вая	но́вые
	acc	но́вый/но́вого	но́вое	но́вую	но́вые/но́вых
	gen	но́вого		но́вой	но́вых
	dat	но́вому		но́вой	но́вым

instr	но́вым	но́вой	но́выми
prep	но́вом	но́вой	но́вых

Note: adjectives with stressed endings have masculine nominative/accusative singular forms in **-ой**, e.g. **молодо́й**.

stem in г, к, х

	m	n	f	pl
nom	ру́сский	ру́ское	ру́сская	ру́ские
acc	ру́сский/ ру́ского	ру́ское	ру́скую	ру́ские/ру́ских
gen	ру́ского		ру́ской	ру́ских
dat	ру́скому		ру́ской	ру́ским
instr	ру́ским		ру́ской	ру́скими
prep	ру́ском		ру́ской	ру́ских

Note: adjectives with stem in **г, к, х** and stressed endings have forms in **-ой** in the masculine nominative/accusative singular, e.g. **дорого́й**.

stem in ж, ч, ш, щ

	m	n	f	pl
nom	хоро́ший	хоро́шее	хоро́шая	хоро́шие
acc	хоро́ший/ хоро́шего	хоро́шее	хоро́шую	хоро́шие/ хоро́ших
gen	хоро́шего		хоро́шей	хоро́ших
dat	хоро́шему		хоро́шей	хоро́шим
instr	хоро́шим		хоро́шей	хоро́шими
prep	хоро́шем		хоро́шей	хоро́ших

Note: adjectives with stressed endings have masculine nominative/accusative singular forms in **-ой**, and **о́** in all endings that in **хоро́ший** have e, e.g.

	m	n	f	pl
nom	большо́й	большо́е	больша́я	большо́е
acc	большо́й/ большо́го	большо́е	большу́ю	большо́е/ большо́их
gen	большо́го		большо́й	большо́их
dat	большо́му		большо́й	большо́им
instr	большо́им		большо́й	большо́ими
prep	большо́м		большо́й	большо́их

adjectives in -ний

	m	n	f	pl
nom	си́ний	си́нее	си́няя	си́ние
acc	си́ний/си́него	си́нее	си́нюю	си́ние/си́них
gen	си́него		си́ней	си́них
dat	си́нему		си́ней	си́ним
instr	си́ним		си́ней	си́ними
prep	си́нем		си́ней	си́них

For a list of adjectives like **си́ний** see 8.9.

adjectives like трéтий

	m	n	f	pl
nom	трéтий	трéтье	трéтья	трéтьи
acc	трéтий/ трéтьего	трéтье	трéтью	трéтьи/трéтьих

gen	трѣтьего	трѣтей	трѣтьих
dat	трѣтьему	трѣтей	трѣтьим
instr	трѣтьим	трѣтей	трѣтьими
prep	трѣтьем	трѣтей	трѣтьих

Like **трѣтій** are a number of adjectives derived from the names of living creatures, e.g. **волчий**, *wolf's*; **коровий**, *cow's, bovine*; **кошачий**, *cat's, feline*; **птичий**, *bird's*; **собачий**, *dog's, canine*.

9.3.2 Formation of short adjectives

- Short adjectives have four indeclinable forms which distinguish gender and number. The masculine form is found by removing the masculine nominative singular ending (-ый, -ий, or -ой); the feminine, neuter and plural forms are found by adding **-а**, **-о** (-**е** in unstressed endings after hushing consonants) and **-ы** (-**и** after velars and hushing consonants) respectively to the masculine form, e.g.

новѣй, *new*: **нов**, **новá**, **ново**, **новы**

свѣжий, *fresh*: **свеж**, **свежá**, **свежó**, **свежи**

блестящій, *brilliant*: **блестящ**, **блестяща**, **блестяще**, **блестящи**

стрóгий, *strict*: **строг**, **строгá**, **стро́го**, **стро́ги**

молодóй, *young*: **мóлод**, **молодá**, **мóлодо**, **мóлоды**

Note 1 Some adjectives have short forms which may not be used in the whole range of meanings of which the long form is capable, e.g. **жив**, **живá**, **живо**, **живы** (← **живóй**) may mean *alive* but not *lively*; **стар**, **старá**, **старó**, **стары** (← **старóй**) may mean *old* in the sense *not young* and *not new*, but not in the sense of *long-standing*.

2 **рад**, **ра́да**, **ра́до**, **ра́ды**, *glad*, has short forms only.

- In many adjectives a vowel must be inserted between the last two consonants of the masculine short form, e.g.
 - common adjectives with **о** inserted, e.g. **близок** (← **близкий**, *near*): **ги́бкий**, *flexible*; **гла́дкий**, *smooth*; **де́рзкий**, *bold*; **до́лгий**, *long* (of time); **кре́пкий**, *strong*; **ле́гкий**, *light, easy*; **ло́вкий**, *agile*; **мя́гкий**, *soft, mild*; **ни́зкий**, *low*; **ре́дкий**, *rare*; **ре́зкий**, *sharp, harsh*; **сла́дкий**, *sweet*; **то́нкий**, *thin*; **у́зкий**, *narrow*;
 - common adjectives with **е** inserted, e.g. **бе́ден** (← **бе́дный**, *poor*): **бе́дный**, *pale*; **вре́дный**, *harmful*; **гру́стный**, *sad*; **интересный**, *interesting*; **красный**, *red*; **приятный**, *pleasant*; **свѣтлый**, *bright, radiant*; **ску́чный**, *boring*; **то́чный**, *exact, precise*; **тру́дный**, *difficult*; **че́стный**, *honest*; **я́сный**, *clear*;
 - common adjectives with **ѣ** (**о** after hushing consonants) inserted: **умѣн** (← **умный**, *intelligent*), **смешо́н** (← **смешной**, *funny*).

Note: **си́льный**, *strong*, has **си́лен** or **силѣн**.

- Many adjectives have no short form. These include all or most adjectives of the following types:

- (a) adjectives denoting material, many of which end in **-án(н)ый** or **-я́н(н)ый/-яной**, e.g. **ко́жанный**, *leather*; **сере́бряный**, *silver*; **дерева́нный**, *wooden*; **шерстяной**, *woollen* (see 8.9);
- (b) adjectives of participial origin ending in **-лый** (see 8.10), e.g. **уста́лый**, *tired*;
- (c) adjectives ending in **-ний, -шний**, e.g. **весённый**, *spring*; **последний**, *last*; **дома́шний**, *domestic* (see 8.9);
- (d) adjectives ending in **-обы́й/-овой**, e.g. **фиоле́товый**, *violet*; **полево́й**, *field*;
- (e) adjectives ending in **-ский/-ско́й**, e.g. **англи́йский**, *English*; **мужско́й**, *male*.

- Note 1 **вёский**, *weighty*, does have short forms (**вёсок, вёска, вёско, вёски**) because its suffix is not **-ский** but **-кий**, the **-с-** being part of the stem.
- 2 Many adjectives in **-ический** have synonyms in **-ичный** which do have short forms, e.g. **траги́чный** (= траги́ческий), *tragic*: short forms **траги́чен, траги́чна, траги́чно, траги́чны**.

9.3.3 Formation of short comparatives

- Most adjectives have a short comparative form. This form, which is indeclinable, is derived from the long form of the adjective in one of the following ways:

- (a) in most adjectives, by addition of **-ее** to the stem, e.g.

но́вый, <i>new</i>	ново́е
интересный, <i>interesting</i>	интереснее
полезный, <i>useful</i>	полезнее

- (b) in adjectives whose stem ends in **г, д, т, х**, or the combination **ст**, by a consonant change (to **ж, ж, ч, ш** or **щ**, respectively) and the addition of **-е** to the stem thus formed, e.g.

стро́гий, <i>strict</i>	стро́же
твёрдый, <i>firm</i>	твёрже
бога́тый, <i>rich</i>	бога́че
сухо́й, <i>dry</i>	су́ше
чи́стый, <i>clean</i>	чи́ще

Note: **жё́лтый** has **желтее́**.

- (c) in many adjectives ending in **-кий**, by the consonant change **к → ч**, and the addition of **-е** to the stem thus formed, e.g.

гро́мкий, <i>loud</i>	гро́мче
кре́пкий, <i>strong</i>	кре́пче
мя́гкий, <i>soft</i>	мя́гче
я́ркий, <i>bright</i>	я́рче

Note: **лёгкий** has **лёгче**.

- (d) in many other common adjectives, including many which end in **-кий**, by some other means, e.g.

близкий, <i>near</i>	ближе
глубокий, <i>deep</i>	глубже
далёкий, <i>distant</i>	дальше
дешёвый, <i>cheap</i>	дешевле
дóлгий, <i>long</i> (of time)	дольше
корóткий, <i>short</i>	короче
мёлкий, <i>shallow</i>	мельче
пóздний, <i>late</i>	пóзже (or <i>позднее</i>)
рáнный, <i>early</i>	рáньше (or <i>ранее</i>)
рédкий, <i>rare</i>	реже
слáдкий, <i>sweet</i>	слаще
тóнкий, <i>thin</i>	тоньше
у́зкий, <i>narrow</i>	уже
ширóкий, <i>wide</i>	шире

Note: горький, *bitter*, has **горче** in its literal meaning, but when used figuratively has **горше**.

- The short comparative forms of the following eight adjectives, six of which are themselves already comparatives, give particular difficulty:

бóльший, <i>bigger</i>	бóльше
мéньший, <i>smaller</i>	мéньше
лúчий, <i>better</i>	лúчше
хúдший, <i>worse</i>	хúже
стáрший, <i>older</i> (of people), <i>senior</i>	стáрше
млáдший, <i>junior</i>	млáдше
высóкий, <i>high</i>	вьше
нízкий, <i>low</i>	нíже

Note: the form **молóже** must be used as a comparative of млáдший when it means *younger*.

- Outside R2 the suffix **-ей** may be encountered, as an alternative to **-ее**, e.g. **новэй**. This suffix may have an archaic or colloquial flavour, or it may be used in verse for metrical reasons.
- The prefix **по-** is frequently attached to the short comparative, especially in R1, to modify the meaning, e.g. **побóльше**, *a little bigger*, **полúчше**, *a bit better*.
- There are many adjectives from which short comparative forms cannot be derived, especially:
 - those in **-ский** or **-скóй**, e.g. **ру́сский**, *Russian*; **мужскóй**, *male*;
 - those in **-овый/-овóй** or **-евый/-евóй**, e.g. **мáссовый**, *mass*; **передовóй**, *advanced*;
 - those of verbal origin in **-лый**, e.g. **устáлый**, *tired*;
 - some in **-кий**, e.g. **дёрзкий**, *bold*; **ли́пкий**, *sticky*; **рóбкий**, *timid*; **скóльзкий**, *slippery*;

- (e) miscellaneous adjectives, e.g. **больно́й**, *ill*; **вѣтхий**, *decrepit*; **го́рдый**, *proud*; **ли́шний**, *superfluous*.

9.4 Formation of adverbs

Adverbs are formed in the following ways:

- (a) from adjectives with a stem in a hard consonant and from present and past passive participles (or adjectives derived from them), by addition of **-о** to the stem, e.g.

бы́стрый, <i>quick</i>	бы́стро
необходи́мый, <i>inevitable</i>	необходи́мо
взволно́ванный, <i>agitated</i>	взволно́ванно

- (b) from adjectives with a stem in a soft consonant and from adjectives derived from present active participles, by addition of **-е** to the stem, e.g.

кра́йний, <i>extreme</i>	кра́йне
блестя́щий, <i>brilliant</i>	блестя́ще

Note: some adjectives in **-ний** have adverbs in **-о**, e.g. **давно́** (← *да́вний*); **поздно́** (← *поздний*); **ра́но** (← *ра́нный*); *искренний* has either **и́скренно** or **и́скренне**.

- (c) from adjectives in **-ский**, **-ско́й**, **-цкий**, by addition of **-и** to the stem, e.g.

дру́жеский, <i>amicable</i>	дру́жески
мастерско́й, <i>masterly</i>	мастерски́
молоде́цкий, <i>spirited</i>	молоде́цки

- (d) by prefixing **по-** to a masculine/neuter dative form of the adjective or an adverb of the type in (c) above, to form adverbs of manner, e.g.

по-друго́му	<i>in a different way</i>
по-пре́жнему	<i>as before</i>
по-мо́ему	<i>in my opinion</i>
по-ру́сски	<i>(in) Russian</i>
по-челове́чьи	<i>like a human being</i>

- (e) by a combination of preposition + short adjective or long adjective or noun, e.g.

напра́во	<i>to the right</i>
слегка́	<i>slightly</i>
вполне́	<i>fully</i>
вкруту́ю	<i>hard-boiled (of egg)</i>
наконе́ц	<i>finally</i>
по́ряд	<i>in succession</i>
снача́ла	<i>at first</i>
за́мужем	<i>married (of woman)</i>
накану́не	<i>on the eve</i>

- (f) in miscellaneous other ways, such as by use of the instrumental form of a noun or on the basis of a numeral, e.g.

шёпотом	<i>in a whisper</i>
весной	<i>in spring</i>
пешком	<i>on foot</i>
вдвоём	<i>as a pair</i>

9.5 Declension of numerals

один (1)		m	n	f	pl
	nom	один	одно́	одна́	одни́
	acc	один/одно́го	одно́	одну́	одни́/одни́х
	gen		одно́го	одно́й	одни́х
	dat		одно́му	одно́й	одни́м
	instr		одни́м	одно́й	одни́ми
	prep		одно́м	одно́й	одни́х
два/две (2), три (3), четыре (4)		m/n	f	all genders	all genders
	nom	два	две	три	четыре
	acc	два/двух	две/двух	три/трёх	четыре/четырёх
	gen	двух		трёх	четырёх
	dat	двум		трём	четырёх
	instr	двумя́		тремя́	четырьмя́
	prep	двух		трёх	четырёх
оба/обе (both)		m/n	f		
	nom	оба	оба		
	acc	оба/обо́их	обе/обе́их		
	gen	обо́их	обе́их		
	dat	обо́им	обе́им		
	instr	обо́ими	обе́ими		
	prep	обо́их	обе́их		

Note: in R1 the distinctive feminine form may be lost in the oblique cases, e.g. в **обо́их** ко́мнатах, *in both rooms*.

пять (5)	nom/acc	пять
	gen/dat/prep	пяти́
	instr	пятью́

Like **пять** are all cardinal numerals up to **два́дцать** and **три́дцать**.

Note: the normal instrumental singular form of **восемь** is **восемью́**; the form **восемью́** is obsolescent.

со́рок (40), девяно́сто (90), сто (100)	nom/acc	со́рок	девяно́сто	сто
	gen/dat/instr/prep	со́рока́	девяно́ста	ста
пятьдеся́т (50)	nom/acc	пятьдеся́т		
	gen/dat/prep	пяти́десяти		
	instr	пяти́десятью		

Like *пятьдесят* are *шестьдесят*, 60, *сёмьдесят*, 70, and *восьмьдесят*, 80.

Note: the genitive/dative/prepositional form of *восьмьдесят* is *восьмидесяти* and the instrumental form is *восьмьюдесятью*.

<i>двѣсти (200), триста (300), четы́реста (400)</i>	nom/acc	двѣсти	триста	четы́реста
	gen	двухсо́т	трѣхсо́т	четырёхсо́т
	dat	двумста́м	трѣмста́м	четырёхста́м
	instr	двумяста́ми	трѣмяста́ми	четырьмяста́ми
	prep	двухста́х	трѣхста́х	четырёхста́х

<i>пятьсо́т (500), восемьсо́т (800)</i>	nom/acc	пятьсо́т	восемьсо́т
	gen	пятисо́т	восьмисо́т
	dat	пятиста́м	восьмиста́м
	instr	пятьюста́ми	восьмьюста́ми
	prep	пятиста́х	восьмиста́х

Like *пятьсо́т* are *шестьсо́т (600)*, *семьсо́т (700)*, *девятьсо́т (900)*.

the collective numerals <i>дво́е (2), тро́е (3),</i> <i>че́тверо (4)</i>	nom	дво́е	тро́е	че́тверо
	acc	дво́е/двои́х	тро́е/трои́х	че́тверо/четверы́х
	gen	двои́х	трои́х	четыре́рых
	dat	двои́м	трои́м	четыре́рым
	instr	двои́ми	трои́ми	четыре́рыми
	prep	двои́х	трои́х	четыре́рых

The collective noun *со́бня*, *hundred*, declines like a noun in -ня (gen pl со́бн).

other words denoting number

The word *ты́сяча*, *thousand*, declines like a noun in -а (instr sg *ты́сячей*), but may also be used as a numeral in which case it has instr sg *ты́сячью*.

The words *миллио́н*, *million*, and *миллиа́рд*, *billion*, are nouns and decline like other nouns ending in a hard consonant.

Ordinal numbers *пе́рвый*, *второ́й*, *тре́тий*, etc. decline like adjectives of the type in question (see 9.3.1 above).

A few other quantitative words have adjectival plural forms for use in the oblique cases, viz *мно́го*, *many*; *немно́го*, *not many, a few*; *неско́лько*, *several*; *сто́лько*, *so many*; and *ско́лько?*, *how many?*, viz:

acc/gen	мно́гих	немно́гих	
dat	мно́гим	немно́гим	
instr	мно́гими	немно́гими	
prep	мно́гих	немно́гих	
acc/gen	неско́льких	сто́льких	ско́льких
dat	неско́льким	сто́льким	ско́льким
instr	неско́лькими	сто́лькими	ско́лькими
prep	неско́льких	сто́льких	ско́льких

9.6 Verb forms

9.6.1 The system of conjugation

Russian verbs may be divided into two broad conjugations.

conjugation 1

Endings characterised by the vowel **е** (or **ё** under stress) in the second and third persons singular and the first and second persons plural (i.e. **ты, он/она́/оно́, мы, вы** forms). This conjugation may be subdivided into two types, one of which has four sub-types:

- 1A** stem of present/future tense is derived by removing final **-ть** of the infinitive, e.g. **рабо́та/ть**;
- 1B** stem of present/future tense is derived in some other way (in many instances because the infinitive ends in some combination other than vowel + **ть**, e.g. **везти́, лезть, вести́, класть, жечь, идти́**). **1B** may be further subdivided into the following sub-types:
- i. vowel stem + unstressed ending, e.g. **мыть (мо́-ю)**;
 - ii. vowel stem + stressed ending, e.g. **дава́ть (да-ю́)**;
 - iii. consonant stem + unstressed ending, e.g. **ре́зать (ре́ж-у)**;
 - iv. consonant stem + stressed ending, e.g. **жить (жив-у́)**.

conjugation 2

Endings characterised by the vowel **и** in the second and third persons singular and the first and second persons plural (i.e. **ты, он/она́/оно́, мы, вы** forms). In this conjugation the first person singular and the third person plural (i.e. **я** and **они́** forms) are modified in certain verbs in accordance with basic spelling rules (see 8.2.4(b) above). Moreover, in the first person singular certain consonants at the end of the stem have to be changed (8.2.5) or require the insertion after them of the letter **-л-** (8.2.6). The endings of verbs in the two conjugations therefore are:

	conjugation 1	conjugation 2
(я)	-ю (- у after consonant*)	-ю (- у after hushing consonant)
(ты)	-ешь (- ёшь under stress)	-ишь
(он/она́)	-ет (- ёт under stress)	-ит
(мы)	-ем (- ём under stress)	-им
(вы)	-ете (- ёте under stress)	-ите
(они́)	-ют (- ут after consonant*)	-ят (- ат after hushing consonant)

* except **л** and sometimes **р**

Note: the vast majority of Russian verbs have two aspects, imperfective and perfective. The use of these aspects is dealt with below (see 11.5).

In the following tabulations of conjugation patterns there are many simple verbs from which a vast number of perfective forms (e.g. **зарабо́тать, откры́ть, наре́зать, подписа́ть, собра́ть, приве́сти, пойти́, заже́чь, рассмотре́ть**) are derived by the addition of

prefixes (see 8.3). All such perfective derivatives conjugate in the same way as the simple verb itself.

9.6.2 1A verbs

Stem of present/future tense formed by removing final *-ть* of the infinitive; unstressed endings *-ю, -ешь, -ет, -ем, -ете, -ют*, e.g.

рабóтать	теря́ть	красне́ть	ду́ть
<i>to work</i>	<i>to lose</i>	<i>to blush</i>	<i>to blow</i>
рабóтаю	теря́ю	красне́ю	ду́ю
рабóтаешь	теря́ешь	красне́ешь	ду́ешь
рабóтает	теря́ет	красне́ет	ду́ет
рабóтаем	теря́ем	красне́ем	ду́ем
рабóтаете	теря́ете	красне́ете	ду́ете
рабóтают	теря́ют	красне́ют	ду́ют

In 1A are a very large number of verbs in *-ать* or *-ять* and many in *-еть* (but not all such verbs); also *обу́ть*, *to provide with shoes*.

9.6.3 1B verbs with vowel stems and unstressed endings

мы́ть	организова́ть	воева́ть	ла́ять	брить
<i>to wash</i>	<i>to organise</i>	<i>to make war</i>	<i>to bark</i>	<i>to shave</i>
мо́ю	организу́ю	вою́ю	ла́ю	бре́ю
мбе́шь	организу́ешь	вою́ешь	ла́ешь	бре́ешь
мбе́т	организу́ет	вою́ет	ла́ет	бре́ет
мбе́м	организу́ем	вою́ем	ла́ем	бре́ем
мбе́те	организу́ете	вою́ете	ла́ете	бре́ете
мо́ют	организу́ют	вою́ют	ла́ют	бре́ют

Like *мы́ть*: **вы́ть**, *to howl*; **кры́ть**, *to cover*; **ны́ть**, *to ache*; **ры́ть**, *to dig*.

Like *организова́ть*: the great majority of verbs in *-овать*, including many verbs of foreign origin, e.g. **атакова́ть**, *to attack*, as well as verbs from Slavonic roots, e.g. **волнова́ть**, *to agitate*. Similarly **танцева́ть**, *to dance* (**танцу́ю**, **танцу́ешь**, etc.).

Like *воева́ть*: most other verbs in *-евать*.

Like *ла́ять*: **та́ять**, *to thaw, melt*; **се́ять**, *to sow*; **ве́ять**, *to blow* (intrans); **наде́яться**, *to hope*.

9.6.4 1B verbs with stems in л and р and unstressed endings

ко́лбть	боро́ться	колеба́ться	сы́пать
<i>to prick</i>	<i>to struggle</i>	<i>to hesitate</i>	<i>to pour</i>
ко́лб	боро́сь	коле́бл.ось	сы́плю
ко́лбешь	боро́решься	коле́бл.ешься	сы́плешь
ко́лбет	боро́рется	коле́бл.ется	сы́плет

ко́лем	бо́ремся	колёблемся	сы́пдем
ко́лете	бо́ретесь	колёблетесь	сы́плете
ко́лют	бо́рются	колёблются	сы́плют

Like ко́лоть: **поло́ть**, *to weed*; also **моло́ть**, *to grind*, but with **е** in the stem (**мелю́**, **мелёшь**, etc.).

Like бо́роться: **пору́ть**, *to unstitch, thrash*.

Like сы́пать: **трепа́ть**, *to pull about, tousle*; **щипа́ть**, *to pinch, pluck*; **дрема́ть**, *to doze*.

9.6.5 1B verbs with vowel stems and stressed endings

дава́ть	узнава́ть	встава́ть	плева́ть
<i>to give</i>	<i>to find out</i>	<i>to get up</i>	<i>to spit</i>
даю́	узнаю́	встаю́	плюю́
даёшь	узнаёшь	встаёшь	плюёшь
даёт	узнаёт	встаёт	плюёт
даём	узнаём	встаём	плюём
даёте	узнаёте	встаёте	плюёте
даю́т	узнаю́т	встаю́т	плюю́т
петь	смея́ться	пить	
<i>to sing</i>	<i>to laugh</i>	<i>to drink</i>	
пою́	смею́сь	пью́	
поёшь	смеёшься	пьёшь	
поёт	смеётся	пьёт	
поём	смеёмся	пьём	
поёте	смеётесь	пьёте	
пою́т	смею́тся	пью́т	

Like узнава́ть: cognate verbs in **-знава́ть**, e.g. **признава́ть**, *to acknowledge*.

Like встава́ть: cognate verbs in **-ставáть**, e.g. **остава́ться**, *to remain*.

Like плева́ть: **клева́ть**, *to peck*; also **кова́ть**, *to forge* (**кую́**, **куёшь**, etc.).

Like пить (which has a stem in a soft consonant rather than a vowel, but conjugates in the same way): **бита́**, *to beat*; **вита́**, *to wind*; **лита́**, *to pour*; **шита́**, *to sew*.

Note: **слáть**, *to send*, which has a consonant stem (**шл-**), conjugates in the same way (**шлю́**, **шлёшь**, etc.).

9.6.6 1B verbs with consonant stems and unstressed endings

Note: the stress is often on the ending in the infinitive and the first person singular of verbs of this type, but is always on the stem throughout the remaining persons of the present/future tense.

(a) Verbs with a stem in a hushing consonant:

ре́зать	пла́кать	писа́ть	иска́ть
<i>to cut</i>	<i>to cry</i>	<i>to write</i>	<i>to look for</i>

режу	пла́чу	пишу́	ищу́
режешь	пла́чешь	пи́шешь	и́щешь
режет	пла́чет	пи́шет	и́шет
режем	пла́чем	пи́шем	и́шем
режете	пла́чете	пи́шете	и́шете
режут	пла́чут	пи́шут	и́шут

Like **ре́зать**: **вяза́ть**, to tie, knit; **каза́ться**, to seem; **сказа́ть**, to tell; **ма́зать**, to wipe, smear.

Like **пла́кать**: **скака́ть**, to gallop; also **шепта́ть**, to whisper (**шепчу́**, **ше́пчешь**, etc.); **бормота́ть**, to grumble; **прята́ть**, to hide; **топта́ть**, to stamp; **хохота́ть**, to guffaw; **щекота́ть**, to tickle.

Like **писа́ть**: **теса́ть**, to hew; **чеса́ть**, to scratch, comb; also **маха́ть***, to wave (**машу́**, **ма́шешь**, etc.); **колыха́ть***, to sway, rock; **паха́ть**, to plough.

Like **иска́ть**: **плеска́ть***, to splash; **полоска́ть***, to rinse; also **трепета́ть**, to quiver, tremble (**трепещу́**, **трепéщешь**, etc.); **ропта́ть**, to murmur, grumble; also **свиста́ть**, to whistle (**свищу́**, **сви́щешь**, etc.), **хлеста́ть**, to lash.

*These verbs may also be 1A in R1/D, e.g. **маха́ю**.

(b) Verbs with a stem in **м** or **н**:

приня́ть	ста́ть	наде́ть
<i>to receive</i>	<i>to become</i>	<i>to put on</i>
приму́	ста́ну	наде́ну
приме́шь	ста́нешь	наде́нешь
приме́т	ста́нет	наде́нет
приме́м	ста́нем	наде́нем
приме́те	ста́нете	наде́нете
примут	ста́нут	наде́нут

Like **приня́ть**: **отня́ть**, to take away; **подня́ть**, to lift; **сня́ть**, to take off.

Note: a few other verbs from the same root, and which also have **м** stems in the present/future tense, have stressed endings throughout (see 9.6.7(b) below).

Like **наде́ть**: the simple verb **деть** and its perfective derivatives, e.g. **оде́ть(ся)**, **переоде́ть(ся)**, **разде́ть(ся)**.

(c) Verbs in **-нуть**:

гло́хнуть
<i>to go deaf</i>
гло́хну
гло́хнешь
гло́хнет
гло́хнем
гло́хнете
гло́хнут

Like *глохнуть*:

- i. many other verbs which denote change of state, e.g. **блѣкнуть**, *to fade*; **кѣснуть**, *to turn sour*; **мѣрзнуть**, *to freeze* (intrans); **мокнуть**, *to get wet*; **слѣпнуть**, *to go blind*; **сохнуть**, *to get dry*;
 - ii. many verbs derived from the following roots: **-бег-**, **-верг-**, **-вык-**, **-ник-**, **-стиг-**, **-тих-**, **-чез-**, e.g. **прибѣгнуть**, *to resort (to)*; **опровергнуть**, *to refute*; **свергнуть**, *to overthrow*; **привыкнуть**, *to get used (to)*; **возникнуть**, *to arise*; **проникнуть**, *to penetrate*; **достигнуть**, *to attain*; **затихнуть**, *to die down*; **исчѣзнуть**, *to disappear*;
 - iii. many semelfactive verbs, e.g. **крикнуть**, *to shout*; **прыгнуть**, *to jump*;
 - iv. miscellaneous, e.g. **вспыхнуть**, *to flash, flare up*; **двинуть**, *to move*; **тонуть**, *to sink, drown* (intrans); **тронуть**, *to touch*; **тянуть**, *to pull*.
- Note: there are also many verbs in *-нуть* that have stressed endings (see 9.6.7(c) below).

(d) Miscellaneous verbs:

быть	ѣхать	сесть
<i>to be</i>	<i>to go</i>	<i>to sit down</i>
бѣду	ѣду	сѣду
бѣдешь	ѣдешь	сѣдешь
бѣдет	ѣдет	сѣдет
бѣдем	ѣдем	сѣдем
бѣдете	ѣдете	сѣдете
бѣдут	ѣдут	сѣдут

Note: **бѣду**, etc., is the future tense of **быть**, there being no present tense of this verb in modern Russian (except the form **есть** in certain circumstances; see 4.2).

лезть	лечь	мочь
<i>to climb</i>	<i>to lie down</i>	<i>to be able</i>
лѣзу	лягу	могѣ
лѣзешь	ляжешь	можешь
лѣзет	ляжет	может
лѣзем	ляжем	можем
лѣзете	ляжете	можете
лѣзут	лягут	могут

9.6.7 1B verbs with consonant stems and stressed endings

(a) Various verbs with stems in **в**:

жить	плыть	звать	рвать
<i>to live</i>	<i>to swim</i>	<i>to call</i>	<i>to tear</i>
живѣ	плывѣ	зовѣ	рвѣ
живѣшь	плывѣшь	зовѣшь	рвѣшь
живѣт	плывѣт	зовѣт	рвѣт
живѣм	плывѣм	зовѣм	рвѣм

живёте	плывёте	зовёте	рвёте
живу́т	плыву́т	зову́т	рвут

Like **плыть**: **слыть**, *to have a reputation for*.

- (b) Verbs with stem in **м** or **н**:

поя́ть	взя́ть	жа́ть
<i>to understand</i>	<i>to take</i>	<i>to press</i>
пойму́	возьму́	жму́
поймёшь	возьмёшь	жмёшь
поймёт	возьмёт	жмёт
поймём	возьмём	жмём
поймёте	возьмёте	жмёте
пойму́т	возьму́т	жмут

Like **поя́ть**: **зая́ть**, *to occupy, borrow*; **наня́ть**, *to rent, hire*. (But see 9.6.6(b) above for verbs in **-ня́ть** which have a stem in **м** and unstressed endings.)

нача́ть	мя́ть	жа́ть	кля́сть
<i>to begin</i>	<i>to crumple</i>	<i>to reap</i>	<i>to swear</i>
начну́	мну́	жну́	клянну́
начнёшь	мнёшь	жнёшь	кляннёшь
начнёт	мнёт	жнёт	кляннёт
начнём	мнём	жнём	кляннём
начнёте	мнёте	жнёте	кляннёте
начну́т	мнут	жнут	клянну́т

- (c) Verbs in **-нуть**:

гну́ть
<i>to bend</i>
гну́
гнёшь
гнёт
гнём
гнёте
гну́т

Like **гну́ть**: **косну́ться**, *to concern*; **махну́ть**, *to wave*; **улыбну́ться**, *to smile*.

- (d) Various verbs with stem in **р**:

бра́ть	вра́ть	умере́ть
<i>to take</i>	<i>to lie</i>	<i>to die</i>
беру́	вру́	умру́
берёшь	врёшь	умрёшь
берёт	врёт	умрёт
берём	врём	умрём
берёте	врёте	умрёте
беру́т	врут	умру́т

Like брать: **дра́ть(ся)**, *to fight*.

Like умереть: **перётъ**, *to make one's way*; **терётъ**, *to rub* (**тру́**, **трёшь**, etc.).

- (e) Verbs in **-сти́** (with stem in **б**, **д**, **с**, or **т**) and in **-сть** (with stem in **д** or **т**):

гrestí	vestí	nestí	местí
<i>to row</i>	<i>to lead</i>	<i>to carry</i>	<i>to sweep</i>
гребу́	веду́	несу́	мету́
гребёшь	ведёшь	несёшь	метёшь
гребёт	ведёт	несёт	метёт
гребём	ведём	несём	метём
гребёте	ведёте	несёте	метёте
гребу́т	веду́т	несу́т	мету́т

Like грести́: **скрести́**, *to scrape*.

Like вести́: **блюсти́**, *to guard, watch over*.

Like нести́: **спасти́**, *to save*; **трясти́**, *to shake*.

Like местí: **плести́**, *to plait, weave*; **цвести́**, *to blossom, flourish*.

класть	прочётъ
<i>to put</i>	<i>to read</i>
кладу́	прочту́
кладёшь	прочтёшь
кладёт	прочтёт
кладём	прочтём
кладёте	прочтёте
кладу́т	прочту́т

Like класть: **красть**, *to steal*; **пасть**, *to fall*; **прясть**, *to spin* (textiles).

Like прочётъ: **счесть**, *to count, consider* (**сочту́**, **сочтёшь**, etc.).

- (f) **идти́**
to go
иду́
идёшь
идёт
идём
идёте
иду́т

- (g) Verbs in **-зти́** and **-зть** with stem in **з**:

везти́	грызть
<i>to take</i>	<i>to gnaw</i>
везу́	грызу́
везёшь	грызёшь
везёт	грызёт
везём	грызём
везёте	грызёте
везу́т	грызу́т

Like *везти*: **ползти́**, *to crawl*.

- (h) Verbs in **-чь** with stem in **г/ж**:

беречь	жечь	стричь	запрячь
<i>to guard</i>	<i>to burn</i>	<i>to cut</i>	<i>to harness</i>
берегу́	жгу	стригу́	запрягу́
бережешь	жжешь	стрижешь	запряжешь
бережёт	жжёт	стрижёт	запряжёт
бережём	жжём	стрижём	запряжём
бережете	жжете	стрижете	запряжете
берегут	жгут	стригут	запрягут

Note: **жечь** loses the **е** of the infinitive in its present-/future-tense stem, whereas other verbs of this type preserve the vowel of the infinitive in those tenses.

Like *беречь*: **пренебречь**, *to neglect, scorn*; **стеречь**, *to guard, watch over*.

- (i) Verbs in **-чь** with stem in **к/ч**:

печь	волочь (R1)
<i>to bake</i>	<i>to drag</i>
пеку́	волоку́
печешь	волочешь
печёт	волочёт
печём	волочём
печёте	волочёте
пеку́т	волоку́т

Like *печь*: **влечь**, *to drag, draw*; **сечь**, *to cut to pieces*; **течь**, *to flow*.

- (j) Miscellaneous verbs:

ждать	лгать	ошибиться	расти́	сосать	ткать
<i>to wait</i>	<i>to lie</i>	<i>to be mistaken</i>	<i>to grow</i>	<i>to suck</i>	<i>to weave</i>
жду́	лгу́	ошибу́сь	расту́	сосу́	тку́
ждёшь	лжёшь	ошибёшься	растёшь	сосёшь	ткёшь
ждёт	лжёт	ошибётся	растёт	сосёт	ткёт
ждём	лжём	ошибёмся	растём	сосём	ткём
ждёте	лжете	ошибётесь	растёте	сосёте	ткёте
ждут	лгут	ошибу́тся	расту́т	сосу́т	тку́т

Like *ошибиться*: **ушибить(ся)**, *to knock/hurt/bruise oneself*.

9.6.8 Second-conjugation verbs

The stem of the present/future tense is found by removing vowel + **ть** (**-ить/-ать/-еть/-ять**) from the end of the infinitive.

- (a) Verbs with infinitives in **-ить, -еть, -ять, -ать**:

говори́ть	смотре́ть	стоя́ть	гна́ть	спать
<i>to speak</i>	<i>to look at</i>	<i>to stand</i>	<i>to chase</i>	<i>to sleep</i>

говорю́	смотрю́	стою́	гоню́	сплю́*
говори́шь	смотре́шь	стои́шь	го́нишь	спи́шь
говори́т	смотре́т	стои́т	го́нит	спи́т
говори́м	смотре́м	стои́м	го́ним	спи́м
говори́те	смотре́те	стои́те	го́ните	спи́те
говоря́т	смотря́т	стоя́т	го́нят	спя́т

* See (d) below for explanation of this form.

Like **говори́ть**: the vast majority of verbs that have an infinitive ending in **-ить**.

Like **смотре́ть**: **боле́ть**, *to hurt*; **верте́ть**, *to turn, swirl* (trans); **ви́деть**, *to see*; **висе́ть**, *to hang* (intrans); **горе́ть**, *to burn* (intrans); **зави́сеть**, *to depend*; **лете́ть**, *to fly*; **ненави́деть**, *to hate*; **оби́деть**, *to offend*; **перде́ть**, *to fart* (vulg); **свисте́ть**, *to whistle*; **сиде́ть**, *to sit*; **терпе́ть**, *to bear, endure*; also **блесте́ть**, *to shine*, though this verb may also be conjugated as a 1B verb with a stem in **щ** (**блещу́**, **блеще́шь**, etc.).

Note: most of these verbs undergo a consonant change in the first-person-singular form (see (c) below).

Like **стоя́ть**: **бо́яться**, *to be afraid*.

(b) Verbs with a stem in a hushing consonant:

лежа́ть	молча́ть	слы́шать
<i>to lie</i>	<i>to be silent</i>	<i>to hear</i>
лежу́	молчу́	слы́шу
лежи́шь	молчи́шь	слы́шишь
лежи́т	молчи́т	слы́шит
лежи́м	молчи́м	слы́шим
лежи́те	молчи́те	слы́шите
лежа́т	молча́т	слы́шат

Like **лежа́ть**: **держа́ть**, *to hold*; **дрожа́ть**, *to shake, tremble*; **принадлежа́ть**, *to belong*.

Like **молча́ть**: **звуча́ть**, *to be heard, resound*; **крича́ть**, *to shout*; **стуча́ть**, *to knock*.

Like **слы́шать**: **дыша́ть**, *to breathe*.

Note: not all verbs ending in **-жать**, **-чать**, or **-шать** belong to the second conjugation. For example, **дорожа́ть**, *to rise in price*; **получа́ть**, *to get, receive*; **слу́шать**, *to listen to*, all belong to type 1A, while **жа́ть**, in both its meanings (*to press*; *to reap*), belongs to type 1B (see 9.6.7(b) above).

(c) Verbs with one of the following consonant changes in the first person singular:

д	→	ж
з	→	ж
с	→	ш
т	→	ч
т	→	щ
ст	→	щ

ходить	to go	хож ^{у́} , ходишь
возить	to transport	вож ^{у́} , возишь
носить	to carry	нош ^{у́} , носишь
лететь	to fly	леч ^{у́} , ле́тишь
посетить	to visit	посещ ^{у́} , посетишь
чи́стить	to clean	чи́щу, чи́стишь

Like *посетить*: all verbs in **-ти́ть** which have imperfectives in **-ща́ть**, e.g. **возмути́ть** (impf *возмуща́ть*), *to anger*; **запрети́ть**, *to forbid*; **защити́ть**, *to defend*; **обога́ти́ть**, *to enrich*; **обрати́ть**, *to turn, convert*; **освети́ть**, *to illuminate*; **ощути́ть**, *to feel, sense*; **укроти́ть**, *to tame*.

- Note 1 The following ‘defective’ verbs have no first-person-singular form: **победи́ть**, *to defeat*; **убеди́ть**, *to persuade, convince*; **очути́ться**, *to find oneself*; **чуди́ть**, *to behave oddly*.
- 2 **чти́ть**, *to honour*, is a second-conjugation verb but has 3rd pers pl **чтут** as well as **чтят**.
- 3 **зиди́ться** (на + prep; R3), *to be founded on*, has 3rd pers sg **зидется**, and 3rd pers pl **зидутся**.
- (d) Verbs with epenthetic **л** in the first person singular.

The consonant **л** is inserted between the present/future tense stem and the ending in verbs whose stem ends in one of the consonants **б, в, м, п, ф**.

люби́ть	to love	люблю́, любишь
ста́вить	to put	ста́влю, ста́вишь
корми́ть	to feed	кормлю́, ко́рмишь
купи́ть	to buy	куплю́, ку́пишь
графи́ть	to rule (line)	графлю́, графи́шь

Like *любить*: many verbs, e.g. **долби́ть**, *to chisel, gouge*; **истреби́ть**, *to destroy*; **осла́бить**, *to weaken*; **руби́ть**, *to chop, hack*.

Like *ста́вить*: many verbs, e.g. **объяви́ть**, *to announce, declare*; **пра́вить**, *to correct, govern*; **предста́вить**, *to present, represent*; **соста́вить**, *to compile, constitute*.

Like *корми́ть*: many verbs, e.g. **вы́прямить**, *to straighten*; **ошеломи́ть**, *to stun*; **стреми́ться**, *to strive*.

Like *купи́ть*: many verbs, e.g. **копи́ть**, *to amass, store up*; **ослепи́ть**, *to blind*; **ступи́ть**, *to step*; **тони́ть**, *to sink, drown (trans), heat*.

There are no common second-conjugation verbs in the modern language with present-/future-tense stem in **ф**.

9.6.9 Irregular verbs

бежа́ть	дать	есть	хотéть
<i>to run</i>	<i>to give</i>	<i>to eat</i>	<i>to want</i>
бегу́	дам	ем	хочу́

бежи́шь	дашь	ешь	хóчешь
бежи́т	даст	ест	хóчет
бежи́м	дади́м	еди́м	хоти́м
бежи́те	дади́те	еди́те	хоти́те
бегу́т	даду́т	едя́т	хотя́т

9.6.10 Formation of the past tense

The past tense has only four forms, which are differentiated according to gender and number rather than person. Masculine forms end in **-л** or some other hard consonant. Feminine, neuter and plural forms end in **-ла**, **-ло**, **-ли**, respectively; these endings are added to the masculine form in verbs in which the masculine form ends in some consonant other than **л**.

Note: in many 1B verbs in **-езти́**, **-ести́** and **-ечь** the vowel **e** is replaced by **ѐ** in the masculine form of the past tense.

The following types of past tense can be distinguished:

- (a) verbs with infinitive ending in vowel + **ть**: the final **-ть** is replaced by **-л**, **-ла**, **-ло**, **-ли**, e.g.

чита́ть, <i>to read</i>	чита́л, чита́ла, чита́ло, чита́ли
теря́ть, <i>to lose</i>	теря́л, теря́ла, теря́ло, теря́ли
пе́ть, <i>to sing</i>	пе́л, пе́ла, пе́ло, пе́ли
ду́ть, <i>to blow</i>	ду́л, ду́ла, ду́ло, ду́ли
откры́ть, <i>to open</i>	откры́л, откры́ла, откры́ло, откры́ли
колóть, <i>to prick</i>	колóл, колóла, колóло, колóли
пи́ть, <i>to drink</i>	пи́л, пи́ла, пи́ло, пи́ли
лечи́ть, <i>to cure</i>	лечи́л, лечи́ла, лечи́ло, лечи́ли

- (b) verbs in **-зти́**, **-зть**: the final **-ти́** or **-ть** is lost and the remaining stem serves as the masculine form, e.g.

везти́, <i>to take</i>	вёз, везла́, везло́, везли́
лезть, <i>to climb</i>	лез, лёзла, лёзло, лёзли

- (c) verbs in **-сти́** with stems in **б** or **с**: the masculine form ends in the consonant with which the present-/future-tense stem ends, e.g.

гrestí, <i>to row</i> (греб/ý)	грёб, гребла́, гребло́, гребли́
нести́, <i>to carry</i> (нес/ý)	нёс, несла́, несло́, несли́

- (d) verbs in **-сть** or **-сти́** with stems in **д** or **т**: the consonant with which the present-/future-tense stem ends is replaced with **-л** in the masculine form, e.g.

вести́, <i>to lead</i> (вед/ý)	вёл, велá, вело́, вели́
мести́, <i>to sweep</i> (мет/ý)	мёл, мелá, мело́, мели́
класть, <i>to put</i> (клад/ý)	клат, кла́ла, кла́ло, кла́ли
красть, <i>to steal</i> (крад/ý)	крат, кра́ла, кра́ло, кра́ли

- (e) verbs in **-чь**: the final **-чь** of the infinitive is replaced with the velar with which the stem of the first-person-singular form of the present-/future-tense ends, e.g.

беречь, <i>to be careful</i> (берег/ý)	берёг, берегла́, берегло́, берегли́
лечь, <i>to lie down</i> (ляг/у)	лёг, легла́, легло́, легли́
стричь, <i>to cut</i> (hair; стриг/ý)	стриг, стри́гла, стри́гло, стри́гли
мочь, <i>to be able</i> (мог/ý)	мог, могла́, могло́, могли́
печь, <i>to bake</i> (пек/ý)	пёк, пекла́, пекло́, пекли́

Note: **жечь**, *to burn* (жг/у), has **жёл, жгла, жгло, жгли**.

- (f) **идти́: шёл, шла, шло, шли**

Note: stress in **вы́шел** is on the prefix.

- (g) verbs in **-ереть** lose the final **-еть** in their masculine form, e.g.

умереть, <i>to die</i>	умер, умерла́, умерло, умерли
запереть, <i>to lock</i>	запер, заперла́, заперло, заперли
стереть, <i>to rub off</i>	стёр, стёрла, стёрло, стёрли

- (h) some verbs in **-нуть** with stress on stem, including verbs denoting change of state (see 9.6.6(c)), lose this suffix in the masculine form, e.g.

возникнуть, <i>to arise</i>	возник, возникла, возникло, возникли
достигнуть, <i>to attain</i>	достиг, достигла, достигло, достигли
замёрзнуть, <i>to freeze</i>	замёрз, замёрзла, замёрзло, замёрзли
исчезнуть, <i>to disappear</i>	исчез, исчезла, исчезло, исчезли
погибнуть, <i>to perish</i>	погиб, погибла, погибло, погибли

Note: the tendency is for verbs of this type to lose their suffix in the past tense, and forms which preserve it have an archaic flavour.

- (i) ошибиться, *to be mistaken* **ошибся, ошиблась, ошиблось, ошиблись**
ушибиться, *to hurt oneself* **ушибся, ушиблась, ушиблось, ушиблись**

9.6.11 Formation of the imperative

The second-person imperative may be formed from either aspect of the Russian verb (on usage see 11.5.6).

The basic forms are used if the form of address used by the speaker is **ты**. The suffix **-те** is added to this basic form if the form of address used by the speaker is **вы**.

The imperative of most Russian verbs is formed by removing the last two letters of the third person plural of the present/future tense and adding one of the following endings:

- (a)
- й**
- , if the stem ends in a vowel, e.g.

чита́ть, <i>to finish</i> (чита́/ют)	чита́й(те)
объясня́ть, <i>to explain</i> (объясня́/ют)	объясня́й(те)
организова́ть, <i>to organise</i> (организу́/ют)	организу́й(те)
закры́ть, <i>to close</i> (закро́/ют)	закро́й(те)
петь, <i>to sing</i> (по/ю́т)	по́й(те)

Note: a few second-conjugation verbs with stressed endings in -ить in the infinitive have the ending **-и́** in R2/3, e.g. крои́ть, *to cut out* (кро/я́т) → **крой(те)**.

- (b)
- и**
- , if the stem ends in a single consonant and the stress in the first person singular is on the ending or if the stem ends in two or more consonants and irrespective of the position of the stress, e.g.

писа́ть, <i>to write</i> (пи́ш/ут, пишú)	пиши́(те)
вести́, <i>to lead</i> (вед/у́т, ведú)	веди́(те)
нести́, <i>to carry</i> (нес/у́т, несú)	неси́(те)
говори́ть, <i>to speak</i> (говор/я́т, говорю́)	говори́(те)
купи́ть, <i>to buy</i> (ку́п/ят, купшó)	купи́(те)
ждать, <i>to wait</i> (жд/ут, ждú)	жди́(те)
объясни́ть, <i>to explain</i> (объясн/я́т, объясню́)	объясни́(те)

Note: verbs with stems ending in the consonants **ст** or **р** + another consonant have parallel forms in **-ь** in the singular form of the imperative, e.g. почи́сть, *clean*; **не порть**, *don't spoil*.

- (c)
- ь**
- , if the stem ends in a single consonant and the stress in the first person singular is on the stem, e.g.

ре́зать, <i>to cut</i> (ре́ж/ут, ре́жу)	ре́жь(те)
отве́тить, <i>to reply</i> (отве́т/ят, отве́чу)	отве́ть(те)

Note: some imperative forms derived from simple verbs which have end stress but which have the stressed prefix **вы́-** retain the ending **-и**, e.g. выбе́жать, *to run out* (выбе́г/ут, выбе́гу) → **выбе́ги(те)**; вы́йти, *to go out* (вы́йд/ут, вы́йду) → **вы́йди(те)**.

- The following verbs or types of verb have imperatives that depart from the above patterns:

- monosyllabic verbs in **-ить**: би́ть, *to beat* → **бе́й(те)**;
- 1В verbs in **-авать**: дава́ть, *to give* → **дава́й(те)**;
- е́хать** and **пое́хать**, *to go*, both have **поезжа́й(те)**;
- да́ть**, *to give* → **да́й(те)**;
- е́сть**, *to eat* → **е́шь(те)**;
- лечь**, *to lie down* → **ля́г(те)**.

- A few common verbs may have forms in R1/D which differ from the standard forms of R2/3, e.g.

		R2/3	R1/D
взгляну́ть	<i>to glance</i>	взгляни́	(глянь)
вы́йти	<i>to go out</i>	вы́йди	вы́дь
е́хать	<i>to go (by transport)</i>	поезжа́й	езжа́й

красть	<i>to steal</i>	кради́	крадь
обнять	<i>to embrace</i>	обнимí	обойми́
пойти́	<i>to go</i>	пойди́	поди́
положи́ть	<i>to put</i>	положи́	поло́жь*

* As in the expression **вынь да поло́жь**, *here and now, on the spot*.

- The reflexive particle **-ся** is reduced to **-сь** after the vowel ending **и** and after the particle **-те**, e.g. **береги́сь, берегитесь**, *be careful*.

9.7 Formation of gerunds and participles

9.7.1 Formation of imperfective gerunds

Imperfective gerunds are formed by replacing the last two letters of the third-person-plural form of the present tense with **-я** or (after hushing consonants) **-а**. These forms are invariable.

начина́ть (начина́/ют)	начина́я , <i>beginning</i>
комáндовать (комáнду/ют)	комáндуя , <i>commanding</i>
жить (жив/у́т)	живя́ , <i>living</i>
приходи́ть (приход́/ят)	приходя́ , <i>arriving</i>
держáть (держ́/ат)	дёржа , <i>holding</i>

Note 1 1B verbs in **-авáть** have imperfective gerunds in **-авя́я**, e.g. **дава́ть** → **дава́я**, *giving*.

2 **быть** → **бу́дучи**, *being*.

3 In reflexive verbs **-ся** is contracted to **-сь** after the vowel ending, e.g. **улыба́ться** → **улыба́ясь**, *smiling*.

4 Many verbs, the vast majority of them 1B, are not capable of forming imperfective gerunds, viz. 1B verbs in **-зать** or **-сать** (e.g. **вяза́ть, писа́ть**); verbs with no vowel in their present-tense stem (e.g. monosyllables in **-ить** such as **лить, жда́ть, мя́ть, рва́ть, сла́ть, терéть**); verbs in **-чь** such as **печа́ть**; verbs in **-нуть** (e.g. **ги́бнуть**); miscellaneous common verbs (e.g. **бежа́ть, гни́ть, дра́ть, ёха́ть, зва́ть, леза́ть, пе́ть**). It is often possible, though, to form an imperfective gerund from a related 1A verb from the same root, e.g. **налива́ть** (← **лить**), **ожидáть** (← **жда́ть**), **посыла́ть** (← **сла́ть**), **вытира́ть** (← **тере́ть**), **погиба́ть** (← **ги́бнуть**) in the normal way.

9.7.2 Formation of perfective gerunds

Like imperfective gerunds, perfective gerunds are invariable. They are formed in the following ways:

- (a) in most verbs the final **-л** of the masculine form of the past tense is replaced by **-в**, e.g.

прочита́ть (прочита́л)	прочита́в , <i>having read</i>
откры́ть (откры́л)	откры́в , <i>having opened</i>
потяну́ть (потяну́л)	потяну́в , <i>having pulled</i>
почи́стить (почи́стил)	почи́стив , <i>having cleaned</i>

Note: forms in **-вши** (e.g. **прочита́вши**, etc.) have an archaic flavour but may also occur in R1 or D.

- (b) most perfective verbs which do not form their past tense by adding -л to the final vowel of the infinitive are in theory capable of forming gerunds by adding -ши to the masculine form of the past tense, e.g. достигнуть (достиг) → **достигши**, *having attained*.

Note: in practice such gerunds are nowadays rarely used, and may be replaced, in some types of verb, by forms in -в, e.g. привыкнуть (привык) → **привыкнув**, *having become accustomed*; запереть (запер) → **заперев**, *having locked*.

- (c) in perfective verbs of motion of the determinate category which have infinitive in -ти́ (see 11.7) the gerund is formed by attaching -я to the stem of the future tense, e.g.

войти́ (войд/у́)	войдя́ , <i>having entered</i>
привести́ (привед/у́)	приведя́ , <i>having brought</i>
ввезти́ (ввез/у́)	ввезя́ , <i>having imported</i>
унести́ (унес/у́)	унеся́ , <i>having carried away</i>

Note: alternative gerunds in -ши for such verbs, e.g. **воше́дши**, are archaic.

- (d) in reflexive verbs the perfective gerund is formed by replacing the final -лся of the masculine form of the past tense by -вши́сь, e.g. вернутьс́я (верну́лся) → **верну́вшись**, *having returned*.

9.7.3 Formation of present active participles

Present active participles may be formed only from imperfective verbs. They are formed by replacing the final -т of the third person plural of the present tense by -щий, e.g.

покупа́ть (покупаю/т)	покупа́ющий , <i>who is buying</i>
пить (пью/т)	пью́щий , <i>who is drinking</i>
идти́ (иду́/т)	иду́щий , <i>who is going</i>
говори́ть (говоря́/т)	говоря́щий , <i>who is speaking</i>
лежа́ть (лежа́/т)	лежа́щий , <i>who is lying</i>
интересова́ться (интересую́/тс́я)	интересую́щийс́я , <i>who is interested in</i>

- Note 1 Present active participles decline like adjectives of the type хоро́ший (9.3.1).
2 The reflexive particle -ся, when it occurs in such participles, is not contracted to -сь after vowels (e.g. m/n gen sg интересую́щегос́я).

9.7.4 Formation of past active participles

Past active participles may be formed from verbs of either aspect. They are formed in the following ways:

- (a) in most verbs the final -л of the masculine form of the past tense is replaced with -вши́й, e.g.

покупа́ть (покупа́/л)	покупа́вший , <i>who was buying</i>
петь (пе/л)	пе́вший , <i>who was singing</i>
купи́ть (купи́/л)	купи́вший , <i>who bought</i>

закры́ть (закры́/л)	закры́вший , <i>who closed</i>
объясня́ть (объясня́/л)	объясня́вший , <i>who was explaining</i>

- (b) verbs whose masculine past-tense form ends in a consonant other than л form their past active participle by adding **-ший** to that consonant, e.g.

нести́ (нёс)	нёсший , <i>who was carrying</i>
мочь (мог)	мо́гший , <i>who was able</i>
умере́ть (у́мер)	уме́рший , <i>who died</i>
достигну́ть (достиг)	достиѓший , <i>who attained</i>

- (c) verbs in **-сти́** which have a present-/future-tense stem in **д** or **т** retain this consonant and add **-ший**, e.g.

вести́	ве́дший , <i>who was leading</i>
изобрести́	изобрéтший , <i>who invented</i>

Note 1 Similarly идти́ (шёл) → **ше́дший**, *who was going*.

- 2 Many participles of this type, whilst theoretically possible, are rarely encountered in modern Russian.

- Past active participles decline like adjectives of the type хоро́ший (9.3.1). The reflexive particle **-ся**, when it occurs in such participles, is not contracted to **-сь** after vowels (e.g. m/n gen sg **интересова́вшегося**).

9.7.5 Formation of present passive participles

Present passive participles may as a rule be formed only from verbs which are imperfective and transitive (e.g. **открыва́ть**). They therefore may not be formed from verbs which are perfective (e.g. **откры́ть**) or intransitive (e.g. **стоя́ть**). Nor can they be formed from reflexive verbs (e.g. **смея́ться**), since these verbs are intransitive.

Present passive participles are formed by adding **-ый** to the first person plural of imperfective verbs. They decline like adjectives of the type **но́вый** (see 9.3.1), e.g.

рассма́тривать	рассма́триваемый , <i>being examined</i>
организова́ть	организу́емый , <i>being organised</i>

Note 1 1B verbs in **-ава́ть** do not form their present passive participles in the normal way. Instead they have forms in **-ава́емый**, e.g. **дава́ть** → **дава́емый**, *being given*.

- 2 A few verbs with first person plural in **-ём** have a participle in **-о́мый**, e.g. **вести́** → **ведо́мый**, *being led*; such forms are rarely used.
- 3 Many imperfective transitive verbs have no present passive participle, e.g. **бра́ть**, **класть**, **петь**, **писа́ть**, monosyllables in **-ить** (see 9.6.5).

9.7.6 Formation of past passive participles

As a rule past passive participles may be formed only from verbs which are perfective and transitive (e.g. **откры́ть**). They therefore may not be

formed from verbs which are imperfective (e.g. открыва́ть) or intransitive (e.g. сто́ять). Nor can they be formed from reflexive verbs (e.g. смея́ться), since these verbs are intransitive.

Past passive participles have one of the following types of ending.

-тый

The suffix **-ый** is added to the final **т** of the infinitive in verbs of the following types (on stress changes see 12.4.4.6 below):

- (a) basically monosyllabic in **-ыть** (9.6.3): закры́ть → **закры́тый**, *shut*;
- (b) basically monosyllabic in **-ить** (9.6.5): разби́ть → **разби́тый**, *broken*;
- (c) basically monosyllabic in **-еть** (9.6.6(b)): одéть → **одéтый**, *dressed*;
- (d) in **-отъ** (9.6.4): проколóть → **проколóтый**, *punctured*;
- (e) in **-уть**: упомяну́ть → **упомя́нутый**, *mentioned*;
- (f) in **-ерéть** (9.6.7(d)): заперéть → **за́пертый**, *locked*; стерéть → **сте́ртый**, *rubbed off*.

Note: the final **e** of the infinitive form of derivatives of терéть is lost, and the remaining **e** changes to **ë**.

- (g) 1В in **-ать** or **-ять** which have a stem in **-м** or **-н** (9.6.6(b) and 9.6.7(b)):

начáть (начн-ý) → **начáтый**, *begun*; сня́ть (сним-ý) → **сня́тый**, *taken off*.

-нный

In verbs with infinitive ending in **-ать** or **-ять**, including 1В verbs (except those in (g) above) and second-conjugation verbs, the final **-ть** of the infinitive is replaced by **-нный** (note stress changes):

прочита́ть → **прочítaнный**, *read*
 взволнова́ть → **взволно́ванный**, *agitated*
 написа́ть → **написа́нный**, *written*
 потеря́ть → **потеря́нный**, *lost*

-енный/-ённый

The ending **-енный** is used when stress is on the stem and **-ённый** is used when stress is on the ending. These endings are used in verbs of the following types:

- (a) 1В verbs with consonant stems which do not fall into any of the above categories, e.g.
 - ввести́ → **введённый**, *introduced*
 - принести́ → **принесённый**, *brought*
 - смести́ → **сметённый**, *swept off*
 - ввезти́ → **ввезённый**, *imported*
 - зажечь → **зажжённый**, *set light to*
 - испечь → **испечённый**, *baked*

Note: of the two stems which verbs in **-чь** have in their present/future tense (**г/ж** or **к/ч**) it is the stem in a hushing consonant (**ж** or **ч**) that is used in this participle.

- (b) Second-conjugation verbs other than those in -ать. Any irregularities affecting the first person singular of second-conjugation verbs (consonant changes or insertion of epenthetic -л- (see 9.6.8(c) and (d))) also occur in these participles, e.g.

заморóзить → заморóженный, *frozen*
 решить → решённый, *decided*
 встрéтить → встрéченный, *met*
 просвети́ть → просвещённый, *enlightened*
 поста́вить → поста́вленный, *put*
 купи́ть → купленный, *bought*

- Note 1 Verbs in -дить which have imperfective form in -ждать have the combination -жд- in their participle, even though this combination does not occur in their first person singular, e.g. освобождённый from освободить (impf освобожда́ть).
- 2 Position of stress in past passive participles in -енный and -ённый is determined by position of stress in the second person singular of the present/future tense (заморóзишь, реши́шь, встрéтишь, просвети́шь, поста́вишь, купи́шь, освободи́шь in the verbs given above).
- (c) Some verbs which do not quite conform to the above rules:

укра́сть → укра́денный, *stolen*
 derivatives of есть: съесть → съёденный, *eaten up*
 найт́и → най́денный, *found*
 уви́деть → уви́денный, *seen*

- The long forms of past passive participles of all types decline like adjectives. Past passive participles also have short forms which, like the short forms of adjectives, distinguish gender and number, e.g.

откры́тый	откры́т	откры́та	откры́то	откры́ты
прочита́нный	прочита́н	прочита́на	прочита́но	прочита́ны
потéрянный	потéрян	потéряна	потéряно	потéряны
решённый	решён	решена́	решено́	решены́
поста́вленный	поста́влен	поста́влена	поста́влено	поста́влены

- Note 1 In all past passive participles ending in -нный only one **н** survives in the short form.
- 2 The short forms of participles in -ённый are always stressed on the last syllable, with the result that **ѣ** changes to **е** in the feminine, neuter and plural forms.

10 Prepositions

It is worth devoting a separate chapter to Russian prepositions, and the rendering of English prepositions into Russian. For one thing, knowledge of prepositions in a foreign language tends to be a good indicator of command of that language in general. More importantly, the meanings of Russian prepositions coincide with the meanings of their most common English equivalents only to a limited degree. Russian prepositions are also extremely precise in their meanings. The English-speaker must therefore think particularly carefully about the meaning of the English preposition in a given context before rendering it into Russian. Moreover, some of the most widespread English prepositions (e.g. *for, of, to, with*) are often not rendered in Russian by any preposition at all, since their meaning may be implicit in the use of a certain Russian case. Attention must also be paid to the fact that some common Russian prepositions are capable of governing more than one case and that they have different meanings when they are used with different cases.

This chapter examines the most important meanings of Russian and English prepositions respectively, and also lists common verbs that govern an object indirectly through a particular preposition. The last section (10.4), which deals with the rendering of each English preposition in Russian, draws attention to expressions in which usage in the two languages is quite different.

10.1 Valency of prepositions

10.1.1 Prepositions followed by apparent nominative forms

В	in a few expressions denoting change of status or promotion this preposition governs a noun which, although it is animate, has an accusative form that coincides with the nominative rather than the genitive:						
	<table><tr><td>пойти в лётчики</td><td><i>to become a pilot</i></td></tr><tr><td>выйти в люди</td><td><i>to get on in the world</i></td></tr><tr><td>произвести в полковники</td><td><i>to promote to the rank of colonel</i></td></tr></table>	пойти в лётчики	<i>to become a pilot</i>	выйти в люди	<i>to get on in the world</i>	произвести в полковники	<i>to promote to the rank of colonel</i>
пойти в лётчики	<i>to become a pilot</i>						
выйти в люди	<i>to get on in the world</i>						
произвести в полковники	<i>to promote to the rank of colonel</i>						
ЗА	is followed by a noun in the nominative case in the interrogative expression Что́ это́ за . . . ? <i>What sort of . . . is . . . ?</i> (cf. Ger <i>Was für ein Buch ist das?</i>) and in the interjectional expression Что́ за . . . ! <i>What a . . . !</i>						
	<table><tr><td>Что́ это́ за машина?</td><td><i>What sort of a car is it?</i></td></tr><tr><td>Что́ за день!</td><td><i>What a wonderful day!</i></td></tr></table>	Что́ это́ за машина?	<i>What sort of a car is it?</i>	Что́ за день!	<i>What a wonderful day!</i>		
Что́ это́ за машина?	<i>What sort of a car is it?</i>						
Что́ за день!	<i>What a wonderful day!</i>						

Note: in these expressions **за** is not actually functioning as a preposition but as part of a phrase with **что**.

10.1.2 Prepositions governing the accusative

- В**
- (a) *into, to, in*, when movement is involved (cf. **в** + prep):
 Она вошла **в** ко́мнату. *She went into the room.*
 Он положил вещи **в** чемодáн. *He put his things in a case.*
- (b) *at a time on the hour or past the hour, at an age*:
в час *at one o'clock*
в чéтверть пя́того *at a quarter past four*
в двáдцать мину́т шестóго *at twenty past five*
в дéвять лет *at nine years of age*
 Also **в по́лдень**, *at midday*, and **в по́лночь**, *at midnight*.
- (c) *on a day of the week*:
в понеде́льник *On Monday*
в сре́ду *On Wednesday*
- (d) to express dimension and measurement:
 стол шириной **в о́дин метр** *a table a metre wide*
 дом **в два** этажа́ *a two-storey house*
 мороз **в де́сять** градусо́в *a ten-degree frost*
- (e) to denote pattern:
 ю́бка **в кле́точку** *a check shirt*
 пла́тье **в кра́пинку** *a spotted dress (tiny spots)*
 ю́бка **в горóшек** *a spotted skirt (larger spots)*
 руба́шка **в по́лбóску** *a striped shirt*
-
- ЗА**
- (a) *behind or beyond*, when movement into a position is involved:
 Со́лнце зашло́ **за** го́ризóнт. *The sun went behind the horizon [i.e. set].*
 Мы поéхали **за** го́род. *We went out of town [i.e. into the country].*
 This is the sense in which **за** is used in certain phrases, e.g.
 садиться/сесть **за** сто́л *to sit down at table*
 éхать/поéхать **за** гра́ницу *to go abroad [i.e. beyond the border]*
- (b) *for*, when some sort of exchange or reciprocity is involved:
 благода́рить/поблагодари́ть *to thank sb for their hospitality*
 кого́-н **за** гóстепри́мство
 плати́ть/заплати́ть **за** кнй́гу *to pay for a book*
- (c) *during, in the space of, over* a period of time:
за но́чь *during the night*
За три́ дня вы́пало́ две
 ме́сячные но́рмы о́садков. *In the space of three days there was twice the usual monthly rainfall.*

- (d) *after a period of time, or over/beyond a certain age:*
 далекó **за́ полночь** *long after midnight*
 Ему́ уже́ **за со́рок.** *He is already over forty.*
- (e) *at a distance in space or time (especially in combination with от and до respectively):*
 Э́то произошлó **за сто** *This happened 100 kilometres from here.*
 киломе́тров **отсю́да.**
за оди́н день до его́ сме́рти *a day before his death*

НА

- (a) *on to, on, when movement is involved:*
 класть/положить что-н **на́ пол** *to put sth on the floor*
 садиться/сесть **на стул** *to sit down on the chair*
- (b) *to, into with those nouns listed in 10.1.6 (на (b)) which require на + prepositional case for the translation of in or at, e.g.*
на выставку *to the exhibition*
на рынок *to the market*
- (c) *for a period of time, when one is defining what period an action is intended or expected to cover (cf. use of accusative without a preposition; see 10.4 (for) and 11.1.2):*
 Он е́дет в Москву́ **на неде́лю.** *He is going to Moscow for a week.*
 Она́ прие́хала к нам **на́ год.** *She came to us for a year.*
- (d) *for a certain purpose:*
 тало́ны **на мя́со** *(rationing) coupons for meat*
 обе́д **на пять** челове́к *dinner for five people*
- (e) *by a certain margin:*
 Он **на два го́да** ста́рше бра́та. *He is two years older than his brother.*
 Э́ти проду́кты подорожа́ли **на** *These products have become a thousand*
ты́сячу проце́нтов. *per cent more expensive.*

О

against in the sense of in contact with:

- спотыка́ться/споткну́ться **о** *to stumble against a stone*
ка́мень
 бок **о́ бок** *side by side*

ПО

up to a certain point in space or time:

- стоя́ть **по ше́ю** в воде́ *to stand up to one's neck in water*
 Ви́за действительна **по** *The visa is valid up to 20 May inclusive.*
двадцáтое ма́я.

ПОД

- (a) *under, when movement into a position is involved:*
 Ко́шка залезла **под кровáть.** *The cat went under the bed.*
 Я положи́л(а) кни́ги **под стол.** *I put the books under the table.*

- (b)
- towards*
- , in a temporal sense, or
- just before*
- :

под вѣчер *towards evening*
Ему́ под со́рок лет. *He is getting on for forty.*

- (c)
- to the accompaniment of a sound*
- :

танцевать **под му́зыку** *to dance to music*
 писать **под дикто́вку** *to write to dictation*

- (d)
- in imitation of*
- :

кольцо́ **под зóлото** *an imitation gold ring*
 писать **под Го́голя** *to write in the style of Gogol*

ПРО

- (a)
- about*
- or
- concerning*
- ; more or less synonymous with
- о*
- + prep., but characteristic of R1; used only with the accusative:

говорить **про Ма́шу** *to speak about Masha*
 петь **про любовь** *to sing about love*

- (b)
- + себя́*
- ,
- to*
- in certain phrases:

думать **про себя́** *to think to oneself*
 читать **про себя́** *to read to oneself*

С

with nouns denoting measurement, distance, time, etc., in the sense of *approximately*, *about*:

вѣсить **с килогра́мм** *to weigh about a kilogram*
 Мы прошли **с ми́лю.** *We walked about a mile.*
 Я про́был(а) там **с неде́лю.** *I was there about a week.*

СКВОЗЬ

through, esp when passage through sth is difficult; used only with the accusative:

пробираться/пробра́ться *to force one's way through a crowd*
сквозь толпу́
 смех **сквозь слѣзы** *laughter through tears*

ЧЕРЕЗ

- (a)
- across*
- ,
- through*
- , or
- over*
- when this preposition means
- across*
- ; used only with the accusative:

переходить **через доро́гу** *to cross (over) the road*
 перелезать/перелѣзть **через забо́р** *to climb over the fence*

- (b)
- in*
- (a certain amount of time from the time of speaking):

Через неде́лю он верну́лся. *In a week he returned.*

Note: there is a similar spatial use in phrases such as **через две остано́вки**, *in two stops* (i.e. when one is going to get off a bus or train).

- (c)
- via*
- a place:

Он поѣхал туда́ **через Москвú.** *He went there via Moscow.*

- (d) *through* an intermediary:
 говорить с кем-н **через** переводчика *to speak to sb through an interpreter*
- (e) when an action affects alternate objects in a series:
 работать **через** день *to work every other day*
 печатать/напечатать **через** строку *to print on every other line (i.e. to double-space)*

10.1.3 Prepositions governing the genitive

A very large number of prepositions may govern the genitive case. The most common ones are **из**, **от**, **с** and **у**. All of the prepositions listed in this section, with the exception of **между** and **с**, invariably govern the genitive case.

БЕЗ

without:

- (a) **без значения** *without significance*
без ошибок *without mistakes*
- (b) in expressions of time, to indicate minutes before the hour, e.g.
без пяти (минут) **десять** *(at) five to ten*
без четверти **два** (часа) *(at) a quarter to two*

ВВИДУ

in view of, rather formal:

Ввиду внутреннего кризиса *In view of the internal crisis the president*
 президент решил не выезжать *decided not to go abroad.*
 за границу.

ВДОЛЬ

along (i.e. adhering to a line; see also 10.4):

Нефтяное пятно растеклось *The oil slick flowed out along*
вдоль побережья. *the coast.*

ВМЕСТО

instead of, in place of:

Он пошёл на собрание *He went to the meeting instead*
вместо своего брата. *of his brother.*

Note: **вместо** should not be confused with **вместе**, *together*.

ВНЕ

outside (as opposed to inside):

вне города *outside the town*
вне закона *outside the law*

Note: **вне** is narrower in meaning than Eng *outside*, which may have to be translated into Russian with other prepositions such as **около** or **перед** (see 10.4).

ВНУТРИ́	<i>inside</i> , to indicate the position in which sth is located (внутри́ is itself a form in the prepositional case):	
	Внутри́ корабля́ – торпеды с ядерными боеголова́ми.	<i>Inside the ship are torpedoes with nuclear warheads.</i>
ВНУТ́РЬ	<i>inside</i> , to indicate movement inwards (вну́ть is itself a form in the accusative case):	
	Войска́ бы́стро продвину́лись вну́ть страны́ .	<i>The troops quickly moved inland.</i>
ВО́ЗЛЕ	<i>by, near</i> :	
	Воздвигли́ па́мятник во́зле собо́ра .	<i>They erected a monument near the cathedral.</i>
ВОКРУ́Г	<i>round</i> :	
	путеше́ствие вокру́г све́та	<i>a journey round the world</i>
ВПЕРЕД́И	<i>in front of, ahead of</i> :	
	Впередí по́езда стоя́л сугро́б.	<i>In front of the train was a snowdrift.</i>
ВСЛЕ́ДСТВИЕ	<i>because of, owing to</i> :	
	Всле́дствие тумáна ма́тч не состоя́лся.	<i>Owing to the fog the match did not take place.</i>
ДЛЯ́	<i>for</i> in the sense of <i>for the benefit of</i> or <i>for the purpose of</i> :	
	пода́рок для дру́га ору́дие для	<i>a present for (one's) friend</i> <i>a tool for</i>
	Note: для́ is much narrower in meaning than English <i>for</i> , which may have to be translated by other prepositions such as за + acc or на + acc (see 10.4), or indeed by no preposition at all.	
ДО	(a) <i>before</i> and <i>until</i> in a temporal sense:	
	Э́то произошло́ до войны́ . Он раба́тает до шести́ часо́в .	<i>This happened before the war.</i> <i>He works until six o'clock.</i>
	(b) <i>up to</i> or <i>as far as</i> in a spatial sense:	
	Он до́ехал до Владивосто́ка .	<i>He went as far as Vladivostok.</i>
ИЗ	(a) <i>out of</i> , when movement is involved:	
	выходи́ть/вы́йти из ко́мнаты вынима́ть/вы́нуть из карма́на	<i>to go out of/leave the room</i> <i>to take out of one's pocket</i>
	(b) to indicate that sb or sth is of a particular origin, or that an object is made of or consists of sth, or is one out of a larger number:	
	из крестья́нской семьи́ пла́тье из ше́лка	<i>from a peasant family</i> <i>a silk dress</i>

обѣд **из** **пяти** **блю**д *a five-course dinner*
 одна **из** **самых** **лучших** **кни**г *one of the best books*

- (c) to indicate that some action results from a certain experience or feeling:

Из **д**олгого **о**пыта **знаю**, что... *From long experience I know that...*
 Она **э**то **с**делала **из** **лю**бви **к** **д**ѣтям.
She did this out of love for the children.

ИЗ-ЗА

- (a) *out from behind:*

из-за **уг**ла *from round the corner*
встава**ть**/**в**ста**ть** **из-за** **сто**ла *to get up from the table*

- (b) *because of* when the cause of sth is regarded unfavourably:

Она **н**е **м**о**г**ла **р**а**б**о**т**а**т**ь **из-за** **г**о**л**о**в**но**й** **б**о**л**и.
She could not work because of a headache.

ИЗ-ПОД

- (a) *out from under:*

из-под **п**остѣли *out from under the bed*
 торго**в**ля **из-под** **п**ри**ла**в**к**а *under-the-counter trade*

- (b) to indicate the purpose for which an object is designed:

ба**н**ка **из-под** **в**аре**н**ья *a jam-jar*
 бо**ч**ка **из-под** **п**и**в**а *a beer-barrel*

КРОМЕ

except, apart from:

Она **н**ичего **н**е **е**ла **к**ро**м**е **б**у**л**о**ч**ки.
She didn't eat anything apart from a bun.

МЕЖДУ

between; used with the genitive only in a few phrases:

чи**т**а**т**ь **ме**жду **с**т**р**о**к** *to read between the lines*
между **д**вух **о**г**н**ей *between the devil and the deep blue sea*
(lit between two fires)

МИМО

past:

про**х**о**д**и**т**ь/про**й**ти **ми**мо **д**о**м**а *to go past the house*

НАПРОТИВ

opposite:

Мы **д**о**г**о**в**о**р**и**л**и**сь** **в**стрѣ**т**и**т**ься **на**пр**о**т**и**в **ц**ѣ**р**к**в**и.
We agreed to meet opposite the church.

НАСЧЁТ

about, as regards:

Как **на**с**ч**ѣ**т** **в**а**ш**его **д**о**к**л**а**да?
What about your report?

ОКОЛО

- (a) *near or by:*

Он **с**идѣл **о**к**о**ло **с**во**е**го **д**ру**г**а.
He was sitting by his friend.

- (b)
- around, about or approximately:*

о́коло полу́ночи	<i>around midnight</i>
о́коло миллио́на	<i>about a million</i>

ОТ (ОТО)

- (a)
- away from:*

Поезд отхóдит **от платфо́рмы**. *The train is moving away from the platform.*

- (b)
- to indicate distance from:*

в двух киломе́трах от це́нтра	<i>two kilometres from the centre</i>
в пяти́ мину́тах ходьбы́ от вокза́ла	<i>five minutes' walk from the station</i>

- (c)
- to indicate the source of sth:*

узнава́ть/узна́ть от кого́-н	<i>to find out from sb</i>
Я получи́л(а) от неё письмо́.	<i>I received a letter from her.</i>

- (d)
- to indicate the date of a letter:*

его́ письмо́ **от пе́рвого ма́рта** *his letter of 1 March*

- (e)
- to indicate the purpose for which sth is intended:*

ключ от две́ри	<i>the door key</i>
пуговица от руба́шки	<i>a shirt button</i>

- (f)
- to indicate that sth may be used to counter sth else:*

страхова́ние от огня́	<i>fire insurance</i>
таблётки от головно́й бо́ли	<i>headache tablets</i>

- (g)
- to indicate that sth is prompted by a certain cause:*

Стол ломился **от еды́**. *The table was groaning with food.*

- (h)
- to describe the emotional state a person is in, when the feelings that prompted an action are being defined:*

кипе́ть от негодова́ния	<i>to seethe with indignation</i>
дрожа́ть от стра́ха	<i>to tremble with fear</i>

- (i)
- in miscellaneous common phrases:*

не/далеко́ от	<i>not/far from</i>
вре́мя от вре́мени	<i>from time to time</i>
от всей ду́ши	<i>with all one's heart</i>
от и́мени кого́-н	<i>on behalf of sb</i>

ОТНОСИТЕЛЬНО

concerning; formal, used mainly in R3:

вопро́сы относите́льно	<i>questions concerning procedure</i>
проце́дуры	

ПОМЬМО	<i>besides, apart from:</i>	
	помьмо всего прочего	<i>apart from everything else</i>
ПОСЛЕ	<i>after:</i>	
	после ужина	<i>after supper</i>
ПОСРЕДИ	<i>in the middle of:</i>	
	Он стоял посреди площади.	<i>He was standing in the middle of the square.</i>
ПОСРЕДСТВОМ	<i>by means of, by dint of:</i>	
	посредством усердной работы	<i>by means of hard work</i>
ПРОТИВ	<i>against:</i>	
	против течения	<i>against the current</i>
	выступать против сильного оппонента	<i>to take on [lit come out against] a strong opponent</i>
ПУТЁМ	<i>by means of, by dint of:</i>	
	путём хитрости	<i>by means of cunning</i>
РАДИ	<i>for the sake of:</i>	
	ради семьи	<i>for the sake of the family</i>
С (СО)	(a) <i>off the surface of sth, down from:</i>	
	снимать/снять со стола	<i>to take off the table</i>
	приходить/прийти с работы	<i>to come home from work</i>
Note:	с translates <i>away from</i> or <i>out of</i> when the following noun is one of those nouns that require на rather than в to translate <i>in(to)</i> or <i>at/on to</i> (see 10.1.6, на (b–e)).	
	(b) <i>since</i> in a temporal sense:	
	с начала января	<i>since the beginning of January</i>
	(c) <i>from</i> in the sense of <i>as a result of</i> :	
	умирать/умереть с голода	<i>to die of hunger/starve to death</i>
	со стыда	<i>from shame</i>
	(d) <i>with</i> in the sense of <i>on the basis of</i> :	
	с вашего разрешения	<i>with your permission</i>
	(e) <i>from</i> :	
	Он запил с горя.	<i>He took to drink from grief.</i>
Note:	in this sense с is synonymous with (though a little more colloquial than) от as a preposition describing the emotional state that causes some action.	

- (f) in miscellaneous common expressions:

с одной стороны	<i>on the one hand</i>
с другой стороны	<i>on the other hand</i>
с какой стати?	<i>to what purpose? why should I?</i>
с первого взгляда	<i>at first sight</i>
с тех пор, как	<i>since (conj)</i>
с точки зрения когб-н	<i>from the point of view of sb</i>

СВЕРХ*on top of, over and above:*

сверх зарплаты	<i>on top of wages</i>
сверх всякого ожидания	<i>beyond expectations</i>

СВЫШЕ*over, more than; used mainly in numerical contexts:*

свыше миллиона людей	<i>more than a million people</i>
-----------------------------	-----------------------------------

СРЕДИ*among, amid:*

среди молодёжи	<i>among the young</i>
Среди беженцев – старики, женщины и дети.	<i>Among the refugees are old men women, and children.</i>

У

- (a)
- by*
- in the sense of
- near*
- :

Она стояла у окна.	<i>She was standing by the window.</i>
дом у моря	<i>a house by the sea</i>

- (b)
- at*
- in the sense of Fr
- chez*
- and related meanings:

Мы поужинаем у вас.	<i>We shall have supper at your place.</i>
Он ещё живёт у родителей.	<i>He still lives with his parents.</i>

- (c) + nouns and personal pronouns to indicate possession; in this sense corresponds to the English verb
- to have*
- (4.1):

У нас есть новая машина.	<i>We've got a new car.</i>
У меня к вам одна просьба.	<i>I've got a request to make of you.</i>

- (d) + personal pronouns, in R 1, in lieu of possessive pronoun:

Саша у меня добрый человек.	<i>My Sasha's a good man.</i>
------------------------------------	-------------------------------

- (e) + nouns and personal pronouns in expressions indicating pain or discomfort:

У меня болит зуб.	<i>I've got toothache.</i>
У неё болит горло.	<i>She's got a sore throat.</i>

- (f) to denote dispossession or taking away:

занимать/занять деньги у когб-н	<i>to borrow money from sb</i>
У нас отняли всё.	<i>They've taken everything away from us.</i>

10.1.4 Prepositions governing the dative

The commonest preposition governing the dative case is **по**, which is used much more widely with the dative than with the accusative or the prepositional, and which has many meanings. **к** is also very common, but the remaining prepositions which may govern the dative are restricted in their use.

БЛАГОДАРЯ́*thanks to:***благодаря́ её хладнокрѳвию***thanks to her presence
of mind***ВОПРЕКІ́***despite, contrary to:***вопреки́ моім распоря́жениям***contrary to my instructions***К (КО)**(a) *towards, up to in a spatial sense:*Он подходит **к** мосту́.*He is going towards the bridge.*Она́ подошла **ко** мне́.*She came up to me.*(b) *by or towards in a temporal sense:*Он придѳт **к** вѳчеру.*He will arrive by evening.*(c) *in combination with many nouns to indicate attitude:***жа́лость к***pity for***интерѳс к***interest in***любо́вь к***love for***не́нависть к***hatred of***отноше́ние к***attitude towards, relation to***презре́ние к***contempt for***равноду́шие к***indifference towards***скло́нность к***inclination towards, penchant for***страсть к***passion for***стре́мление к***striving for***уваже́ние к***respect for*(d) *in miscellaneous common phrases:***к сожа́лению***unfortunately***к сча́стью***fortunately***к тому́ же***moreover, besides***к моему́ удивле́нию***to my surprise***к нашему́ изумле́нию***to our astonishment***к ва́шим услу́гам***at your service***лицѳм к лицу́***face to face***ПО**(a) *along, down:*Она́ идѳт **по** у́лице.*She is walking along the street.*Он спуска́ется вниз **по** ле́стнице.*He is coming down the stairs.*

- (b) *round* in the sense of *in various directions*:
- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Он хóдит по кóмнате. | <i>He is pacing round the room.</i> |
| бродить по гóроду | <i>to wander round the town</i> |
- (c) *according to, in accordance with*:
- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| по расписа́нию | <i>according to the timetable</i> |
| по подсчётам э́кспертов | <i>according to the calculations of experts</i> |
| по официа́льному кóурсу | <i>according to the official rate of exchange</i> |
- (d) *by* a means of communication:
- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| по телефо́ну | <i>by telephone</i> |
| по по́чте | <i>by post</i> |
| по желе́зной доро́ге | <i>by rail</i> |
- (e) *at, on* or *in* in the sense of *in the field of* or *on the subject of*:
- | | |
|--|--|
| чемпио́ны по футбо́лу | <i>champions at football</i> |
| специа́лист по политическим вопро́сам | <i>a specialist on political matters</i> |
| мини́стр по де́лам Шотла́ндии | <i>Minister for Scottish affairs</i> |
| уро́к по матемáтике | <i>a mathematics lesson</i> |
- (f) *on* days of the week and in other expressions of time to indicate regular occurrence:
- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| по понеде́льникам | <i>on Mondays</i> |
| по пра́здникам | <i>on holidays</i> |
| по утра́м | <i>in the mornings</i> |
- (g) + the numeral **один**, *one*, and also the nouns **ты́сяча**, *thousand*, and **миллио́н**, *million*, to indicate distribution; cf. **по** + acc in this sense with other numerals (see 11.4.9):
- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Мы получи́ли по одному́ фунту́ . | <i>We received a pound each.</i> |
|--|----------------------------------|
- (h) + the negative particle **не** in phrases in which inconsistency is indicated; in this sense **по** may sometimes be translated by the English *for*:
- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Он не по вóзрасту высо́к. | <i>He is tall for his age.</i> |
| Эта маши́на мне не по карма́ну. | <i>I can't afford this car.</i> |

Note: as pointed out by Wade (see Sources), **по** has also made some progress in the language at the expense of more precise prepositions in phrases such as **програ́мма по** литерату́ре (= програ́мма литерату́ры), *programme of literature*; **приз по** стрельбе́ (= приз за стрельбу́), *prize for shooting*.

ПОДО́БНО	<i>like, similar to:</i>
	крича́ть подобно сумасше́дшему <i>to shout like a madman</i>
СОГЛА́СНО	<i>in accordance with; official in tone, characteristic of R3b:</i>
	согласно гла́вной ста́тьё <i>in accordance with the main article of</i> догово́ра <i>the treaty</i>

10.1.5 Prepositions governing the instrumental

ЗА *behind, beyond, on the far side of, and at or over in the sense of behind; when location is being defined; cf. за + acc when movement into a position is indicated:*

за до́мом	<i>behind the house</i>
за гра́ницей	<i>abroad (beyond the border)</i>
за бо́ртом	<i>overboard</i>
за сто́лом	<i>at the table</i>
за ро́йлем	<i>at the piano</i>
за пи́вом	<i>over a beer</i>

МЕ́ЖДУ *between; followed only by the instrumental case except in a few fixed expressions in which it governs the genitive (see 10.1.3):*

ме́жду параллельными ли́ниями	<i>between parallel lines</i>
ме́жду на́ми	<i>between ourselves</i>

НАД (НА́ДО) *over, above, on top of, used only with the instrumental:*

Над сто́лом висит лю́стра.	<i>A chandelier hangs over the table.</i>
надо мно́й	<i>over me</i>

ПÉРЕД (ПÉРЕДО) *used only with the instrumental:*

(a) *in front of or before in a spatial sense:*

сиде́ть пéред телеви́зором	<i>to sit in front of the television</i>
пéредо мно́й	<i>in front of me</i>

(b) *before in a temporal sense, especially shortly before; cf. до (see 10.1.3) which may indicate any time before:*

пéред сме́ртью	<i>before death</i>
-----------------------	---------------------

ПОД (ПО́ДО) (a) *under, below, beneath, when actual or figurative location is defined; cf. под + acc when movement into a position is indicated:*

под мосто́м	<i>under the bridge</i>
под аре́стом	<i>under arrest</i>
под влия́нием	<i>under the influence</i>

- (b) *with* a certain dressing, in culinary expressions, in which the literal meaning of *under* is retained:

рыба **под томáтным соусом** *fish in tomato sauce*
 яйцо **под майонéзом** *egg mayonnaise*

- (c) *in the region of*:

под Москвóй *in the region of Moscow*

- (d) *of* in the names of battles:

бйтва под Полта́вой *the Battle of Poltava*

C (CO)

- (a) *with*, when *with* means *together with* or *in the company of*, or when it refers to some connection or attendant characteristic; cf. omission of **с** when *with* denotes instrument (see 10.4):

Он пошёл в кино **с сестрóй**. *He went to the cinema with his sister.*
 в связй **с этйм** *in connection with this*
 человек **с голубýми глазáми** *a person with (light) blue eyes*
с рáдостью *gladly (with gladness)*

- (b) together with personal pronouns in an inclusive sense, e.g.:

он с сестрóй *he and his sister*
мы с брáтом *my brother and I*
мы с мáтерью *my mother and I*

- (c) in the expression **Что с вáми/с тобóй?** *What's the matter with you?*

- (d) *with* the passage of time, e.g. **с кáждым днём**, *with each (passing) day*

10.1.6 Prepositions governing the prepositional or locative

The prepositional case, as its name suggests, may only be used with certain prepositions (**в, на, о, по, при**). It is also sometimes called the locative case, since when used with the prepositions **в** and **на** it may define location.

В (ВО)

- (a) *in* or *at* to define location, the place where sth is situated or happening; cf. use of accusative when movement is involved:

Он живёт **в Москвé**. *He lives in Moscow.*
 Мы сидели **в спáльне**. *We were sitting in the bedroom.*

- (b) to express the distance at which sth is located:

в однóм киломётре от *a kilometre from the centre of town*
 цéнтра гóрода
в трéх минúтах ходьбы от *three minutes' walk from the school*
 шкóлы
в пятй часáх езды от Парйжа *five hours' journey/travel from Paris*

- (c) *in* or *at* in certain expressions of time (to indicate the month, year, decade, century, or period of one's life, or stage in a period in which an event took place):

в январé	<i>in January</i>
в прошлoм годú	<i>last year</i>
в двадцáтых годáх	<i>in the 1920s</i>
в двадцáтом вéке	<i>in the twentieth century</i>
в дéтстве	<i>in childhood</i>
в началé гóда	<i>at the beginning of the year</i>
в концé войны́	<i>at the end of the war</i>

- (d) *at* half past an hour:

в половíне пéрвого	<i>at half past twelve</i>
---------------------------	----------------------------

- (e) to describe what sb is wearing:

Она́ в красной блúзке.	<i>She's got a red blouse on.</i>
Он был в чёрном костюме.	<i>He was wearing a black suit.</i>

НА

- (a) *on*, *in* or *at* to define location, the place where sth is situated; cf. use of accusative when movement is involved:

Кни́га ле́жит на столé.	<i>The book is on the table.</i>
--------------------------------	----------------------------------

- (b) *on*, *in* or *at* before many common nouns, where English-speakers might expect **в** to be used; many of these nouns denote some sort of occasion, or refer to both the place and the event or activity associated with it:

вéчер, <i>party</i> (reception)	на вéчере
война́, <i>war</i>	на войнé
вокзáл, <i>station</i>	на вокзáле
вы́ставка, <i>exhibition</i>	на вы́ставке
завóд, <i>factory</i>	на завóде
заседáние, <i>meeting, session</i>	на заседáнии
кáфедра, <i>department</i> (in higher educational institution)	на кáфедре
конферен́ция, <i>conference</i>	на конферен́ции
концéрт, <i>concert</i>	на концéрте
курóрт, <i>resort</i>	на курóрте
курс, <i>year</i> (of course in higher educational institution)	на кúрсе
лéкция, <i>lecture</i>	на лéкции
óпера, <i>opera</i>	на óпере
плóщадь, (f) <i>square</i>	на плóщади
пóчта, <i>post-office</i>	на пóчте
рабóта, <i>work</i>	на рабóте
ры́нок, <i>market</i>	на ры́нке
сва́дьба, <i>wedding</i>	на сва́дьбе
собрáние, <i>meeting, gathering</i>	на собрáнии

ста́нция, <i>station</i>	на ста́нции
съезд, <i>congress</i>	на съезде
у́лица, <i>street</i>	на у́лице
уро́к, <i>lesson</i>	на уро́ке
фа́брика, <i>factory</i>	на фа́брике
факульте́т, <i>faculty</i> (of higher educational institution)	на факульте́те
фронт, <i>front</i> (mil)	на фрóнте
ша́хта, <i>mine</i>	на ша́хте
экза́мен, <i>examination</i>	на экза́мене

- (c) *in* with points of the compass, islands, peninsulas, mountainous regions of the former USSR, and the names of streets and squares, e.g.

на западе	<i>in the west</i>
на ю́ге	<i>in the south</i>
на се́веро-восто́ке	<i>in the north-east</i>
на о́строве	<i>on the island</i>
на Ки́пре	<i>in Cyprus</i>
на Ку́бе	<i>in Cuba</i>
на Сахали́не	<i>in Sakhalin</i>
на Аля́ске	<i>in Alaska</i>
на Камча́тке	<i>in Kamchatka</i>
на Кавка́зе	<i>in the Caucasus</i>
на Ура́ле	<i>in the Urals</i>
на Арба́те	<i>in the Arbat</i>
на Не́вском проспéкте	<i>in Nevskii Prospect</i>
на Кра́сной пла́щади	<i>in Red Square</i>

Note 1 Formerly **на** was also combined with Украина, (*the*) *Ukraine*. However, now that Украина is used to denote an independent country rather than a space, region or mere republic the preposition **в** is generally combined with it instead. This usage puts Ukraine on a par linguistically with other former Soviet republics that have become independent countries (e.g. **в Казахста́не**, *in Kazakhstan*). Omission of the definite article in English (i.e. *in Ukraine*; cf. the older expression *in the Ukraine*) achieves a similar purpose. It should be added that use of **в** rather than **на** with Украина helps to dissociate the word from the etymologically related word **окра́ина**, outlying districts, borderland, which combines with **на**.

- 2 With names of mountain ranges outside the former Soviet Union, on the other hand, **в** + prep is more usual, e.g. **в А́льпах**, *in the Alps*; **в А́ндах**, *in the Andes*; **в Гима́ляях**, *in the Himalayas*.

- (d) *in* with certain nouns (especially nouns denoting means of transport, e.g. **авто́бус**, **автомо́биль**, **маши́на**, **пéзд**) when presence in the place in question is associated with the activity for which the place is designed:

гото́вить на ку́хне	<i>to cook in the kitchen</i>
éхать на авто́бусе	<i>to go by bus</i>
cf. чита́ть газе́ту в авто́бусе ,	<i>to read a newspaper on the bus</i>

- (e) in miscellaneous expressions of place or time, e.g.

на морóзе	<i>in the frost</i>
на сквознякé	<i>in a draught</i>
на сòлнце	<i>in the sun</i>
на рассвéте	<i>at dawn</i>
на пéнсии	<i>retired (on a pension)</i>
на открьóтом вóздухе	<i>in the open air</i>
на свéжем вóздухе	<i>in the fresh air</i>
на бóдущей недéле	<i>next week</i>
на прóшлой недéле	<i>last week</i>
на слéдующей недéле	<i>the following week</i>
на éтой недéле	<i>this week</i>

О (ОБ, ОБО)

when the following noun or adjective begins with one of the vowels **а, о, у, э** (i.e. a vowel without an initial *j* sound), then the letter **б** is generally added to **о** for the sake of euphony; **обо** occurs only in the expressions given below.

- (a)
- about, concerning:*

Он думает о брáте .	<i>He is thinking about his brother.</i>
Поговорим об éтом .	<i>Let's speak about this.</i>
обо всём/всех	<i>about everything/everybody</i>
обо мнé	<i>about me</i>

- (b)
- with*
- when the properties of sth are being described; this use is uncommon:

пáлка о двух концáх	<i>lit a two-ended stick, i.e. a double-edged weapon</i>
----------------------------	--

ПО

after, following, or on completion of; most commonly found with verbal nouns; this usage is rather literary or official and confined to R3, especially R3b:

по истечéнии вíзы	<i>on expiry of the visa</i>
по окончáнии университета	<i>on completing university (i.e. on graduation)</i>
по получéнии письма́	<i>on receipt of the letter</i>

ПРИ

used only with the prepositional:

- (a)
- at the time of:*

Он жил при Лéнине .	<i>He lived at the time of Lenin.</i>
Достоевский начал писать при Николаé первом .	<i>Dostoevskii started writing in the reign of Nicholas I.</i>

- (b)
- adjacent/attached to:*

ясли при фáбрике	<i>a nursery attached to the factory</i>
буфét при вокзáле	<i>a station buffet</i>

- (c) *in the presence of:*
 собраться **при гостях** *to quarrel in front of the guests*
- (d) *given the availability of:*
 Я это сделаю **при трёх условиях.** *I'll do this on three conditions.*
- (e) *while sth is being done (R.3); in this sense the phrase with **при** is synonymous with an imperfective gerund:*
 Мы теряем много продуктов **при транспортировке.** *We lose a lot of foodstuffs while they are being transported.*

10.2 Prepositional phrases based on nouns

Prepositional phrases based on nouns, such as the following, are a feature of the official register (see 1.3.4(b)):

в деле + gen	<i>in the matter of</i>
в отличие от + gen	<i>unlike, in contrast to</i>
в отношении + gen	<i>in respect of</i>
в связи с + instr	<i>in connection with</i>
в силу + gen	<i>by virtue of</i>
в соответствии с + instr	<i>in accordance with</i>
в течение + gen	<i>in the course of</i>
в целях + gen	<i>with the object of</i>
за счёт + gen	<i>at the expense of</i>
на основании + gen	<i>on the basis of</i>
по линии + gen	<i>through the channel of</i>
по направлению к + dat	<i>in the direction of</i>
по отношению к + dat	<i>with respect to</i>
по причине + gen	<i>by reason of</i>
по случаю + gen	<i>by reason of</i>

10.3 Verbs followed by prepositions

Many verbs may be followed by certain prepositions. In the following sections some of the more common combinations of verb + preposition are given.

10.3.1 Verbs followed by prepositions governing the accusative

В + acc	вѣрить/повѣрить в	<i>to believe in</i>
	вмѣшиваться/вмѣшаться в	<i>to interfere, intervene in</i>
	вторгаться/вторгнуться в	<i>to invade</i>
	играть в	<i>to play (a game, sport)</i>
	одевать(ся)/одѣть(ся) в	<i>to dress (oneself) in</i>

	поступать/поступить в	<i>to enter (institution)</i>
	превращать(ся)/превратить(ся) в	<i>to turn/be turned into</i>
	стрелять в	<i>to shoot at (fixed target)</i>
ЗА + acc	(a) after verbs with the sense of <i>taking hold of</i> :	
	брать/взять кого-н за руку	<i>to take sb by the hand</i>
	вести кого-н за руку	<i>to lead sb by the hand</i>
	держать кого-н за руку	<i>to hold sb by the hand</i>
	держаться за (e.g. перила)	<i>to hold on to</i> (e.g. <i>the handrail</i>)
	хватать/схватить кого-н за шиворот	<i>to seize sb by the scruff of the neck</i>
	(b) <i>for the sake of</i> :	
	бороться за что-н	<i>to fight/struggle for sth</i>
	заступаться/заступиться за кого-н	<i>to stand up/plead/intercede for sb</i>
	пить/выпить за (e.g. чьё-н здоровье)	<i>to drink to</i> (e.g. <i>sb's health</i>)
	сражаться/сразиться за (e.g. родину)	<i>to fight for</i> (e.g. <i>one's country</i>)
НА + acc	глядеть/поглядеть на	<i>to look at</i>
	делить/разделить на	<i>to divide into</i>
	жаловаться/пожаловаться на	<i>to complain of</i>
	надёяться на	<i>to hope for, count on, rely on</i>
	нападать/напасть на	<i>to attack, fall upon</i>
	отвечать/ответить на	<i>to reply to</i> (letter, question)
	полагаться/положиться на	<i>to count on, rely on</i>
	сердиться/рассердиться на	<i>to be angry at, cross with</i>
	смотреть/посмотреть на	<i>to look at</i>
	соглашаться/согласиться на	<i>to agree to</i> (but not <i>to agree with</i>)

10.3.2 Verbs followed by prepositions governing the genitive

ИЗ + gen	состоять из	<i>to consist of</i>
	стрелять из	<i>to shoot, fire</i> (a weapon)
ОТ + gen	отказываться/отказаться от	<i>to refuse, decline, turn down</i>
	отличаться/отличиться от	<i>to differ from</i>
	страдать от	<i>to suffer from</i>
Note:	страдать от means to suffer from some temporary or slight problem as opposed to a chronic problem (in the latter meaning страдать is followed by the instrumental).	
С + gen	начинать(ся)/начать(ся) с чего-н	<i>to begin with sth</i>
	сбивать/сбить спесь с кого-н	<i>to take sb down a peg</i>

10.3.3 Verbs followed by prepositions governing the dative

К + dat

especially verbs indicating approach or attachment:

относиться/отнестись к	<i>to relate to, have an attitude to</i>
подходить/подойти к	<i>to approach, match, suit</i>
приближаться/приблизиться к	<i>to approach, draw near to</i>
привлекать/привлечь к	<i>to attract to</i>
привыкать/привыкнуть к	<i>to get used/grow accustomed to</i>
прилипать/прилипнуть к	<i>to stick/adhere to</i>
прислоняться/прислониться к	<i>to lean against</i>
присоединяться/присоединиться к	<i>to join</i>
стремиться к	<i>to strive towards, aspire to</i>

Note: the verb **принадлежать** is followed by **к** when it denotes membership (cf. ownership; see 11.1.8(c)), e.g. **принадлежать к политической партии**, *to belong to a political party*.

ПО + dat

скучать по кому-н/чему-н	<i>to miss sb/sth</i>
стрелять по чему-н	<i>to shoot at</i>

Note: used if the target is a moving or mobile one, or if random shots are fired at a target; cf. **стрелять в + acc**, 10.3.1:

судить по чему-н	<i>to judge by sth</i>
тосковать по кому-н/чему-н	<i>to long for sb/sth</i>
ударять/ударить кого-н/что-н по чему-н (e.g. по щеке)	<i>to hit sb/sth on sth</i> (e.g. <i>on the cheek</i>)

10.3.4 Verbs followed by prepositions governing the instrumental

ЗА + instr

verbs indicating pursuit of sth, supervision or caring for sth:

идти/пойти за	<i>to go for, fetch</i>
наблюдать за	<i>to supervise</i>
надзирать за	<i>to supervise</i>
присматривать/присмотреть за	<i>to look after, keep an eye on</i>
следить за	<i>to track, shadow, follow, keep an eye on</i>
следовать/последовать за	<i>to go after, follow</i>
ухаживать за	<i>to court, look after, tend to</i>

НАД + instr

возвышаться/возвыситься над	<i>to tower over</i>
господствовать над	<i>to dominate, tower above</i>
издеваться над	<i>to mock</i>
работать над	<i>to work at/on</i>
смеяться над	<i>to laugh at</i>

ПÉРЕД + instr	извиня́ться/извини́ться пéред прекло́няться/прекло́ниться пéред	<i>to apologise to</i> <i>to admire, worship</i>
С + instr	встреча́ться/встрéтиться с здоровáться/поздоровáться с знако́миться/познако́миться с проща́ться/попроща́ться с расстава́ться/расста́ться с сове́товаться/посове́товаться с соглаша́ться/согласи́ться с ссора́ться/поссоро́риться с ста́лкиваться/столкнóться с	<i>to meet (by arrangement)</i> <i>to greet, say hello to</i> <i>to meet, get acquainted with</i> <i>to say goodbye to</i> <i>to part with</i> <i>to consult</i> <i>to agree with</i> <i>to quarrel with</i> <i>to collide with, run into</i>

10.3.5 Verbs followed by prepositions governing the prepositional

В + prep	нужда́ться в обвиня́ть/обвини́ть в признава́ться/призна́ться в сомнева́ться в убежда́ть(ся)/убеди́ть(ся) в увере́ять/увере́ить в уча́ствовать в	<i>to need, be in need of</i> <i>to accuse of</i> <i>to confess, own up to</i> <i>to doubt, question</i> <i>to convince/be convinced of</i> <i>to assure of</i> <i>to participate in, take part in</i>
-----------------	--	--

НА + prep	говори́ть на како́м-н языке́	<i>to speak in a language</i>
------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------

Note: used when one is specifying in which language communication takes place, e.g. на этой сессии конференции **говоря́т на ру́сском**, *at this session of the conference they are speaking in Russian.*

жени́ться на	<i>to get married to (of man marrying woman)</i>
игра́ть на	<i>to play (a musical instrument)</i>
остана́вливаясь/останови́ться на	<i>to dwell on (e.g. of conversation, lecture)</i>
ска́зывать/сказа́ться на	<i>to tell on, have an effect on</i>

О + prep	жалéть о забо́титься/позабо́титься о зна́ть о мечта́ть о расска́зывать/рассказа́ть о слы́шать о сообща́ть/сообщи́ть о узнава́ть/узна́ть о	<i>to regret, be sorry about</i> <i>to worry about</i> <i>to know about</i> <i>to dream about</i> <i>to recount, relate, tell</i> <i>to hear about</i> <i>to inform about</i> <i>to find out about, discover</i>
-----------------	--	---

10.4 Rendering of English prepositions in Russian

In this section the most common Russian rendering of the principal meanings of English prepositions is given, together with some examples of equivalents of the English prepositions in certain idiomatic contexts.

ABOUT

- (a) meaning *concerning*: **о** + prep; **про** + acc (R1); **насчёт** + gen; **относительно** + gen (*with regard to*; R3, esp R3b):

a book about football

кни́га **о** футбо́ле

a film about the war

фильм **про** войну́ (R1)

What about your essay?

Как **насчёт** ва́шего сочи́ния?

concerning your letter of 1 June

относительно Ва́шего пи́сьма от 1-го ию́ня (R3b)

- (b) meaning *around* a place: **по** + dat:

She was pacing about the room.

Она́ расха́живала **по** ко́мнате.

- (c) expressing approximation, rendered in one of the following ways: **о́коло** + gen; **с** + acc (R1); **приблизительно**; **примерно**; by inversion of numeral and noun:

about two hours

о́коло двух часо́в

about a week

с неде́лю (R1)

about forty pounds

приблизительно со́рок фу́нтов
примерно со́рок фу́нтов
фу́нтов со́рок

ABOVE

- (a) meaning *over, higher than*: **над** + instr; **вы́ше** + gen:

above the clouds

над облака́ми

above zero

вы́ше ну́ля

- (b) in various expressions:

above all

пре́жде всего́

above-board

че́стный, откры́тый

above suspicion

вне подо́зрения

to get above oneself

заснава́ться/засна́ться (R1)

ACCORDING TO

по + dat; **согласно** + dat (R3):

according to Tolstoi

по Толсто́му

according to the timetable

по расписа́нию

according to the treaty

согласно догово́ру (R3)

Note: *the Gospel according to Mark*, **ева́нгелие** от Ма́рка.

ACROSS

- (a) indicating movement to the other side: **че́рез** + acc:

a bridge across the river

мо́ст **че́рез** реку́

We went across the desert.

Мы пере́ехали **че́рез** пу́стыню.

Note: with transitive verbs bearing the prefix **пере-**, **че́рез** may be omitted, e.g. **переходи́ть доро́гу**, *to cross the road*.

- (b) indicating position on the other side of: **на той стороне** or **по ту сторону** + gen; **за** + instr (\equiv *beyond*); **напротив** (\equiv *opposite*):

There's a park across the road. По ту сторону дороги расположен парк.

They live across the ocean. Они живут за океаном.

They live across the road. Они живут напротив.

- (c) indicating movement over the surface of sth: **по** + dat:

Clouds were scudding across the sky. Облака неслись по небу.

- (d) crosswise, obstructing: **поперёк** + gen:

A lorry stood across the road. Грузовик стоял поперёк дороги.

AFTER

- (a) in temporal sense: **после** + gen:

after work после работы

- (b) indicating that a period of time has elapsed: **через** + acc; **спустя** + acc; and also **после** + gen:

after a while через некоторое время

after a week спустя неделю

after a long absence после долгого отсутствия

- (c) indicating succession: **за** + instr:

day after day день за днём

page after page страница за страницей

- (d) meaning *following* or *in pursuit of*: **за** + instr; **вслед за** + instr; **вслед** + dat:

to run after a tram бежать за трамваем

He got in after the driver. Он влез вслед за водителем.

She shouted after him. Она кричала ему вслед.

- (e) in certain expressions:

after all в конце концов

after you (when inviting sb to go first) прошу вас

named after названный по + dat; названный в честь + gen (\equiv *named in honour of*)

to take after быть похожим/похожей на + acc
the day after tomorrow послезавтра

AGAINST

- (a) meaning *in opposition to*: **против** + gen:

I voted against the plan. Я проголосовал(а) против плана.

Note: with verbs indicating contest *against* may be translated by **с** + instr, e.g. **бороться с кем-н.**, to fight against sb.

- (d) in certain expressions defining point in time:
- в**
- + prep:

<i>at half past one</i>	в половине второ́го
<i>at the beginning of April</i>	в нача́ле а́преля
<i>at an early age</i>	в ра́ннем во́зрасте
<i>At what time?</i>	В ко́тором ча́су?

- (e) in other expressions defining point in time, including minutes past the hour:
- в**
- + acc:

<i>at one o'clock</i>	в ча́с
<i>at midday</i>	в по́лдень
<i>at five past two</i>	в пять ми́нут тре́тьего
<i>at that time</i>	в то вре́мя
<i>at a given moment</i>	в да́нный мо́мент
<i>at dusk</i>	в су́мерки

Note: in expressions indicating time before the hour *at* is not translated, e.g. *at five to ten*, **без пяти́ де́сять**.

- (f) in yet other expressions defining point in time:
- на**
- + prep:

<i>at dawn</i>	на за́ре/на рассве́те
<i>at sunset</i>	на за́кате

- (g) in the following expressions of time:
- на**
- + acc:

<i>at Christmas</i>	на Ро́ждество́
<i>at Easter</i>	на Па́сху

- (h) indicating direction of an action:
- в**
- + acc;
- на**
- + acc:

<i>to shoot at sth</i>	стре́лять во́ что-н
<i>to throw sth at sb</i>	бро́сать/бро́сить что-н в ко́го-н
<i>to look at sth</i>	смотре́ть/посмотре́ть на что-н
<i>to point at sth</i>	ука́зывать/указа́ть на что-н

- (i) in miscellaneous other expressions:

<i>at 100°</i>	при ста гра́дусах
<i>at 100 kilometres per hour</i>	со ско́ростью сто киломе́тров
<i>at any price</i>	любо́й це́ной
<i>at one's own expense</i>	за свой сче́т
<i>at first sight</i>	на пе́рвый взгляд
<i>at home</i>	до́ма
<i>at last</i>	нако́нec
<i>at least</i>	по кра́йней ме́ре
<i>at leisure</i>	на досу́ге
<i>at night</i>	но́чью
<i>at once</i>	сра́зу
<i>at the request of</i>	по про́сьбе

BECAUSE OF	из-за + gen (esp for negative reason); благодаря + dat (=thanks to); вследствие + gen (=owing to; more formal, R2/3)								
	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>because of an earthquake</i> <i>thanks to your foresight</i></td> <td> из-за землетрясения благодаря вашей предусмотрительности Вследствие дождя ярмарка не состоялась. </td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Owing to the rain the fair did not take place.</i></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	<i>because of an earthquake</i> <i>thanks to your foresight</i>	из-за землетрясения благодаря вашей предусмотрительности Вследствие дождя ярмарка не состоялась.	<i>Owing to the rain the fair did not take place.</i>					
<i>because of an earthquake</i> <i>thanks to your foresight</i>	из-за землетрясения благодаря вашей предусмотрительности Вследствие дождя ярмарка не состоялась.								
<i>Owing to the rain the fair did not take place.</i>									
BEFORE	<p>(a) in a temporal sense: до + gen (=previous to, earlier than); перед + instr (= [just] before):</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>before the revolution</i> <i>long before</i> <i>We changed before dinner.</i></td> <td> до революции задолго до Мы переехали перед обедом. </td> </tr> </table> <p>(b) when <i>before</i> is followed by an English gerund it may be translated by перед + a verbal noun or by прежде чем + infin, e.g.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>before leaving</i> <i>before replying</i></td> <td> перед отъездом прежде чем ответить </td> </tr> </table> <p>(c) indicating location: перед + instr:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>You see before you a list.</i> <i>before the court</i></td> <td> Вы видите перед собой список. перед судом </td> </tr> </table> <p>(d) in other expressions:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>before long</i> <i>before now</i> <i>before witnesses</i> <i>the day before yesterday</i></td> <td> скоро раньше при свидетелях позавчера </td> </tr> </table>	<i>before the revolution</i> <i>long before</i> <i>We changed before dinner.</i>	до революции задолго до Мы переехали перед обедом.	<i>before leaving</i> <i>before replying</i>	перед отъездом прежде чем ответить	<i>You see before you a list.</i> <i>before the court</i>	Вы видите перед собой список. перед судом	<i>before long</i> <i>before now</i> <i>before witnesses</i> <i>the day before yesterday</i>	скоро раньше при свидетелях позавчера
<i>before the revolution</i> <i>long before</i> <i>We changed before dinner.</i>	до революции задолго до Мы переехали перед обедом.								
<i>before leaving</i> <i>before replying</i>	перед отъездом прежде чем ответить								
<i>You see before you a list.</i> <i>before the court</i>	Вы видите перед собой список. перед судом								
<i>before long</i> <i>before now</i> <i>before witnesses</i> <i>the day before yesterday</i>	скоро раньше при свидетелях позавчера								
BEHIND	<p>(a) indicating motion behind: за + acc:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>The sun went behind a cloud.</i> <i>He put his hands behind his back.</i></td> <td> Солнце зашло за облако. Он заложил руки за спину. </td> </tr> </table> <p>(b) indicating location: за + instr:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>She was walking behind me.</i> <i>He was hiding behind a tree.</i></td> <td> Она шла за мной. Он прятался за деревом. </td> </tr> </table> <p>(c) in other senses and expressions:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>She is behind the other girls in her class.</i> <i>The team is behind the captain.</i> <i>What's behind this?</i></td> <td> Она отстаёт от других девушек в классе. Команда поддерживает капитана. Что за этим кроется? </td> </tr> </table>	<i>The sun went behind a cloud.</i> <i>He put his hands behind his back.</i>	Солнце зашло за облако. Он заложил руки за спину.	<i>She was walking behind me.</i> <i>He was hiding behind a tree.</i>	Она шла за мной. Он прятался за деревом.	<i>She is behind the other girls in her class.</i> <i>The team is behind the captain.</i> <i>What's behind this?</i>	Она отстаёт от других девушек в классе. Команда поддерживает капитана. Что за этим кроется?		
<i>The sun went behind a cloud.</i> <i>He put his hands behind his back.</i>	Солнце зашло за облако. Он заложил руки за спину.								
<i>She was walking behind me.</i> <i>He was hiding behind a tree.</i>	Она шла за мной. Он прятался за деревом.								
<i>She is behind the other girls in her class.</i> <i>The team is behind the captain.</i> <i>What's behind this?</i>	Она отстаёт от других девушек в классе. Команда поддерживает капитана. Что за этим кроется?								
BELOW/ BENEATH	<p>(a) indicating motion below: под + acc:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>The swimmer dived below the water.</i></td> <td> Пловец нырнул под воду. </td> </tr> </table>	<i>The swimmer dived below the water.</i>	Пловец нырнул под воду.						
<i>The swimmer dived below the water.</i>	Пловец нырнул под воду.								

- (b) indicating location:
- под**
- + instr:

<i>below ground</i>	под землёй
<i>below the surface</i>	под поверхностью

- (c) meaning
- lower than, inferior to*
- :
- ниже**
- + gen:

<i>below average</i>	ниже среднего
<i>below a captain in rank</i>	ниже капитана по рангу
<i>beneath criticism</i>	ниже всякой критики
<i>beneath my dignity</i>	ниже моего достоинства

BEYOND

= *behind* in the senses described in (a) and (b) above; also in certain expressions, e.g.

<i>beyond belief</i>	невероятно
<i>beyond one's means</i>	не по средствам
<i>beyond reach</i>	вне досягаемости
<i>beyond one's understanding</i>	выше понимания

BY

- (a) indicating agent or instrument or means of transport: instrumental case with no preposition:

<i>The play was written by Chekhov.</i>	Пьеса была написана Чеховым .
<i>The building was destroyed by a fire.</i>	Здание было уничтожено пожаром .
<i>by train</i>	поездом

Note: in phrases of the following sort, which lack a verb, the genitive may be used:

<i>a play by Chekhov</i>	пьеса Чехова
<i>a speech by the president</i>	речь президента

- (b) meaning
- in accordance with*
- , and also indicating means of communication:
- по**
- + dat:

<i>by nature</i>	по природе
<i>by this clock</i>	по этим часам
<i>by television</i>	по телевидению

- (c) meaning
- in the vicinity of*
- :
- у**
- + gen;
- около**
- + gen;
- возле**
- + gen;
- рядом с**
- + instr (=next to);
- вдоль**
- + gen (=alongside):

<i>to sit by the window</i>	сидеть у/около окна
<i>She was standing by the bus-stop.</i>	Она стояла у/около автобусной остановки .
<i>She was sitting by me.</i>	Она сидела возле меня .
<i>The shop is by the theatre.</i>	Магазин находится рядом с театром .
<i>a track by the river</i>	дорожка вдоль реки

- (d) meaning past:
- мимо**
- + gen:

<i>She went by the bank.</i>	Она прошла мимо банка .
------------------------------	--------------------------------

- (e) meaning *by way of*: **через** + acc:
She came in by the side entrance. Она вошла **через боковой вход.**
- (f) meaning *not after*: **к** + dat:
by Saturday **к субботе**
It always snows by Christmas. Всегда идёт снег **к Рождеству.**
- (g) indicating a margin of difference, and also expressing multiplication, division or combination of dimensions: **на** + acc:
older by one week старше **на одну неделю**
They increased my salary by a thousand pounds. Увеличили мою зарплату **на тысячу фунтов.**
ten by five десять **на пять**
- (h) after verbs meaning *to take hold of*: **за** + acc:
He took her by the hand. Он взял её **за руку.**
I seized him by the neck. Я схватил(а) его **за шею.**
- (i) in miscellaneous other expressions:
by chance **случайно**
by means of **посредством** + gen; **путём** + gen
by no means **вовсе не; отнюдь не** (R3)
by mistake **по ошибке**
by the way **между прочим/кстати**
to know sb by sight **знать кого-н в лицо**
to learn sth by heart **выучить что-н наизусть**
to pay by the month **платить/заплатить ежемесячно**
one by one **один за одним**
step by step **шаг за шагом**

DOWN

- (a) meaning *along*: **по** + dat:
down the corridor **по коридору**
He is going down the road. Он идёт **по дороге.**
- (b) meaning *descending along*: **вниз по** + dat; **с** + gen:
I am going downstairs. Идú **вниз (по лестнице).**
downstream **вниз по течению**
They came down the hill. Они спустились **с горы.**

DURING

- (a) meaning *at some point in*: **во время** + gen:
He died during the war. Он умер **во время войны.**
I left during the interval. Я ушёл/ушла **во время антракта.**
- (b) meaning *throughout, in the course of*: **в течение** + gen; **на протяжении** + gen; these expressions are used mainly with nouns which have temporal meaning:
During the 80s the USSR was collapsing. **В течение восьмидесятых годов СССР** **распадался.**

	<i>During the last century Russian literature flourished.</i>	На протяжении прошлого века процветала русская литература.
(c)	meaning in the reign/rule/time of:	при + prep:
	<i>censorship during the reign of Nicholas</i>	цензура при Николае
	<i>the terror during Stalin's rule</i>	террор при Сталине
EXCEPT FOR	кроме + gen; за исключением + gen (= with the exception of); исключая + acc (=excepting; R3):	
	<i>Everybody left except me.</i>	Все ушли кроме меня .
	<i>All the students passed the exam except for one.</i>	Все студенты, за исключением одного , сдали экзамен.
	<i>All the conditions were agreed except for one.</i>	Все условия были согласованы исключая одно .
FOR	(a) indicating benefit, purpose, suitability or unsuitability:	для + gen:
	<i>a present for you</i>	подарок для тебя
	<i>clothes for big people</i>	одежда для людей больших размеров
	<i>The book is useful for foreigners.</i>	Учебник полезен для иностранцев .
	<i>Polluted air is bad for one's health.</i>	Загрязнённый воздух вреден для здоровья .
Note:	with verbs, or when a verb is understood, the person benefiting may be in the dative, e.g.	
	<i>She bought a tie for me.</i>	Она купила мне галстук.
	<i>There's a letter for you.</i>	Вам письмо. (R1)
(b)	expressing duration, time spent doing sth or distance covered:	в течение + gen:
	<i>He lay for a week in hospital.</i>	Он пролежал неделю в больнице.
	<i>I have been living here for a year.</i>	Я здесь живу один год .
	<i>I ran (for) a mile.</i>	Я пробежал(а) милю .
	<i>for a month</i>	в течение месяца
(c)	indicating the amount of time action is expected to last, or that sth is arranged for a certain time or intended for a certain purpose:	на + acc:
	<i>He has gone to Moscow for a week.</i>	Он поехал в Москву на неделю .
	<i>closed for the winter</i>	закрыто на зиму
	<i>for a long time</i>	надолго
	<i>forever</i>	навсегда
	<i>a meeting arranged for two o'clock</i>	встреча, назначенная на два часа
	<i>dinner for two</i>	обед на двоих
	<i>a house for sale</i>	дом на продажу
	<i>for example</i>	напримёр

- (d) meaning *in return for*, and also indicating support for sb or sth: **за** + acc:
- | | |
|---|--|
| <i>I paid the cashier for the book</i> | Я заплатил(а) кассирше за книгу . |
| <i>We thanked them for their hospitality.</i> | Мы поблагодарили их за гостеприимство . |
| <i>an eye for an eye</i> | око за око |
| <i>He is voting for me.</i> | Он голосует за меня . |
- (e) meaning *in search of*: **за** + instr:
- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>I sent for a doctor.</i> | Я послал(а) за доктором . |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
- (f) after many nouns indicating attitude: **к** + dat:
- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>love for one's country</i> | любовь к родине |
| <i>a passion for music</i> | страсть к музыке |
| <i>respect for foreigners</i> | уважение к иностранцам |
- (g) in miscellaneous other expressions, e.g.
- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>for and against</i> | за и против |
| <i>for certain</i> | наверняка |
| <i>for the first time</i> | в первый раз/впервые |
| <i>for hours on end</i> | целыми часами |
| <i>for this reason</i> | по этой причине |
| <i>for God's sake</i> | ради Бога |
| <i>as for me</i> | что касается меня |
| <i>known for</i> | известный + instr |
| <i>once for all</i> | раз навсегда |
| <i>There were no houses for miles around.</i> | На многие мили вокруг не было домов. |
| <i>to cry for joy</i> | плакать от радости |
| <i>to get married for love</i> | жениться по любви |
| <i>He is tall for his age.</i> | Он высок не по летам. |
| <i>to ask for</i> | просить/попросить + acc or gen or o + prep |
| <i>to long for</i> | тосковать по + dat |
| <i>to look for</i> | искать + acc or gen |
| <i>to be sorry for sb</i> | жалеть кого-н |
| <i>to wait for</i> | ждать/подождать + acc or gen |

FROM

- (a) meaning *out of* (i.e. the opposite of **в** + acc); *originating from, made of*: **из** + gen:
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>We went from Moscow to Minsk.</i> | Мы поехали из Москвы в Минск. |
| <i>from afar</i> | издалека |
| <i>fruit from Spain</i> | фрукты из Испании |
| <i>sausages made from pork</i> | сосиски, сделанные из свинины |

- (b) meaning *away from* (i.e. the opposite of **до** or **к**); expressing distance *from*; indicating person *from* whom sth originates; indicating protection, freedom, concealment, separation, difference *from*; meaning *by reason of*: **от** + gen:
- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>The train is drawing away from the platform.</i> | Поезд отходит от платформы. |
| <i>from here/there</i> | отсюда/оттуда |
| <i>two minutes from the centre</i> | в двух минутах от центра |
| <i>a present from my mother</i> | подарок от моей матери |
| <i>protection from the gale</i> | защита от урагана |
| <i>exemption from taxation</i> | освобождение от налогов |
| <i>cut off from civilisation</i> | отрезанный от цивилизации |
| <i>Russian architecture differs from ours.</i> | Русская архитектура отличается от нашей. |
| <i>He collapsed from exhaustion.</i> | Он свалился от изнеможения. |
- (c) meaning *off, down from* (i.e. the opposite of **на** + acc; therefore used to mean *from* before nouns in 10.1.6, на (b–e)); meaning *by reason of* in R1; and also *since*: **с** + gen:
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>The book fell from the shelf.</i> | Книга упала с полки. |
| <i>from east to west</i> | с востока на запад |
| <i>from the Urals</i> | с Урала |
| <i>from above/below</i> | сверху/снизу |
| <i>from boredom</i> | со скуки |
| <i>from 1 April</i> | с первого апреля |
| <i>from childhood</i> | с детства |
- (d) indicating removal of sth that belongs to sb else: **у** + gen:
- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>She took the toy away from the child.</i> | Она отняла у ребёнка игрушку. |
| <i>He borrowed a mower from his neighbour.</i> | Он занял газонокосилку у соседа. |
- (e) preceding a gerund: infinitive form of verb:
- You are preventing me from working.* Ты мешаешь **мне работать.**
- (f) in many other expressions:
- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>from bad to worse</i> | всё хуже и хуже |
| <i>from behind</i> | из-за + gen |
| <i>from generation to generation</i> | из поколения в поколение |
| <i>from time to time</i> | время от времени |
| <i>from under</i> | из-под + gen |
| <i>change from a pound</i> | сдача с фунта |
| <i>The town dates from the tenth century.</i> | Город относится к десятому веку. |
| <i>a year from now</i> | через год |

IN

- (a) indicating location; indicating a point in a month, decade, year, century, time of life, or in the past, present or future; also describing attire: **в** + prep:
- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>in the garden</i> | в саду́ |
| <i>I read it in a newspaper.</i> | Я чита́л(а) э́то в газе́те. |
| <i>in March</i> | в ма́рте |
| <i>in 1994</i> | в ты́сяча девятьсо́т
девяно́сто четвёрто́м году́ |
| <i>in the last decade of the century</i> | в последне́м десятиле́тии ве́ка |
| <i>in the twentieth century</i> | в двадца́том ве́ке |
| <i>in old age</i> | в ста́рости |
| <i>in the future</i> | в бу́дущем |
| <i>in a blue shirt</i> | в си́ней руба́шке |
- (b) indicating motion *into* or duration of an action or period: **в** + acc:
- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>She went in the canteen.</i> | Она́ вошла́ в столо́вую. |
| <i>in that age</i> | в ту э́поху |
- (c) expressing *in* with periods of the day and seasons of the year; expressing *in* in some adverbial phrases of manner; indicating material used in some action; also indicating method of arranging people or things: instrumental case with no preposition:
- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>in the morning</i> | у́тром |
| <i>in winter</i> | зимой |
| <i>in a loud voice</i> | гро́ким го́лосом |
| <i>to write in ink</i> | писа́ть черни́лами |
| <i>in small groups</i> | небольши́ми гру́ппами |
| <i>in rows</i> | ряда́ми |
- (d) meaning *in* with certain nouns listed in 10.1.6, на (b–e); defining time in relation to the beginning of a certain period; also in certain set phrases: **на** + prep:
- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>in the street</i> | на у́лице |
| <i>in Cuba</i> | на Ку́бе |
| <i>in the north</i> | на се́вере |
| <i>in the war</i> | на войне́ |
| <i>in the kitchen (in order to cook)</i> | на ку́хне |
| <i>in the first minute of the second half</i> | на пе́рвой мину́те второ́го тайма́ |
| <i>in my lifetime</i> | на моём веку́ |
| <i>in old age</i> | на ста́рости лет (R1) |
- (e) indicating time taken to complete an action or meaning *over* a period: **за** + acc:
- | | |
|--|--|
| <i>Five centimetres of rain fell in one day.</i> | За о́дин день выпало́ пять сантима́тров дождя́. |
|--|--|
- (f) indicating time after a certain interval: **через** + acc:
- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>I'll come back in a week.</i> | Я верну́сь че́рез неде́лю. |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|

- (g) meaning *on the subject of*: **по** + dat:
an exam in geography экзамен по географии
research in electronics исследования по электронике
- (h) meaning *in the reign/time of*, and in phrases indicating attendant circumstances: **при** + prep:
in Pushkin's time при Пушкине
in the Brezhnev era при Брежневe
in complete silence при полном молчании
- (i) in other expressions:
in advance заранее
in all respects во всех отношениях
in answer to в ответ на + acc
in any case во всяком случае
in the circumstances при этих условиях
in custody под арестом
in the end в конце концов
in the evenings по вечерам
in general вообще
in good time заблаговременно (R3)
in honour of в честь + gen
in memory of в память + gen
in a minute сейчас
in the name of от имени + gen
in my opinion по моему мнению/по-моему (R1/2)
in respect of по отношению к + dat (R3)
in spite of несмотря на + acc
in succession подряд
in turn по очереди
to believe in God верить в Бога
blind in one eye слепой/слепая на один глаз
deaf in one ear глухой/глухая на одно ухо
I'm in my twenties. Мне за двадцать.
an interest in politics интерес к политике
just in case на всякий случай
to be in power быть у власти
The word ends in a soft sign. Слово кончается на мягкий знак.

INSIDE

- (a) indicating location: **в** + prep; **внутри** + gen:
inside the house в доме
We do not know what is happening inside the country. Мы не знаем, что происходит внутри страны.
- (b) indicating motion: generally **в** + acc:
to go inside the house входить/войти в дом

INSTEAD OF**вместо** + gen:

Have some juice instead of water. Выпейте сока **вместо** воды.

Note: this preposition should not be confused with **вместе**, *together*.

INTO

- (a) generally
- в**
- + acc:

They went into the hall. Они вошли **в** зал.
to fall into a trap попадать/попасть **в** ловушку
The water turned into ice. Вода превратилась **в** лёд.

- (b) with some nouns denoting open spaces (see 10.1.6, на (b–c)); after certain verbs with the prefix
- на-**
- ; indicating division:
- на**
- + acc:

She came out into the street. Она вышла **на** улицу.
I cut the loaf into pieces. Я разрезал(а) хлеб **на** куски.

OF

- (a) expressing possession or quantity and in other functions: genitive case with no preposition:

the roof of the house крыша дома
the end of the lecture конец лекции
a slice of bread ломоть хлеба
a litre of beer литр пива
a bunch of keys связка ключей
the rector of the institute ректор института

- (b) expressing identity or definition: noun in apposition, or use of adjective:

the city of London город Лондон
the Isle of Wight остров Уайт
the month of May месяц май
the University of Oxford Оксфордский университет
the Battle of Borodino Бородинское сражение
the Sea of Azov Азовское море
Lawrence of Arabia Лбуренс Аравийский

- (c) meaning
- out of*
- or
- consisting of*
- ; also indicating material of which sth is made:
- из**
- + gen:

one of the students один/одна из студентов
some of them некоторые из них
a family of four семья из четырёх человек
a table made of wood стол из дерева

- (d) indicating amount, capacity, dimension:
- в**
- + acc:

an article of twenty pages статья **в** двадцать страниц
an army of 100,000 men армия **в** сто тысяч солдат
a building of ten stories здание **в** десять этажей
a field of three hectares поле площадью **в** три гектара

- (e) in other functions and expressions:

<i>of course</i>	конечно
<i>your letter of 2 May</i>	Ваше письмо от второго мая
<i>the Battle of Stalingrad</i>	битва под Сталинградом
<i>capable of anything</i>	способный на всё
<i>characteristic of</i>	характерный для + gen
<i>typical of</i>	типичный для + gen
<i>a charge of murder</i>	обвинение в убийстве
<i>east of Moscow</i>	к востоку от Москвы
<i>envy of (one's) neighbour</i>	зависть к соседу
<i>news of the accident</i>	весть об аварии
<i>a view of the forest</i>	вид на лес
<i>a copy of a document</i>	копия (с) документа
<i>The room smells of smoke.</i>	В комнате пахнет табаком.

OFF

- (a) meaning off the surface of sth,
- down from*
- :
- с**
- + gen:

<i>I took the saucepan off the stove.</i>	Я снял(а) кастрюлю с плиты.
<i>He fell off the ladder.</i>	Он упал с лестницы.

- (b) meaning
- at a distance from*
- :
- от**
- + gen:

<i>two kilometres off the coast</i>	на расстоянии двух километров от берега
<i>not far off</i>	недалеко от неподалёку от

- (c) indicating dispossession or removal:
- у**
- + gen:

<i>I borrowed a book off him.</i>	Я взял(а) у него книгу почитать. (R1)
<i>He broke the handle off the door.</i>	Он отбил ручку у двери.

- (d) in certain expressions:

<i>off the beaten track</i>	по непроторённой дороге
<i>off colour (unwell)</i>	нездоровый/нездоровая
<i>(not in form)</i>	не в форме
<i>off work</i>	не на работе
<i>goods at ten per cent off</i>	товары на десять процентов ниже обычной цены
<i>Keep off the grass.</i>	Не ходить по траве.
<i>She's off her food.</i>	У неё нет аппетита.
<i>He's off his rocker.</i>	Он спятил с ума. (R1)

ON

- (a) indicating location:
- на**
- + prep:

<i>He's sitting on a stool.</i>	Он сидит на табуретке.
<i>on board</i>	на борту

- (b) indicating movement
- on to*
- :
- на**
- + acc:

<i>He climbed on the roof.</i>	Он влез на крышу.
<i>They got on the train.</i>	Они сели на поезд.

- (c) *on a day of the week*: **в** + acc:
on Wednesday **в среду**
on that day **в тот день**
- (d) repeatedly *on a certain day*: **по** + dat pl:
on Saturdays **по субб́отам**
on free days **по свободным дням**
- (e) expressing a date: genitive case with no preposition:
on 1 March **пёрвого ма́рта**
on 22 June **два́дцать второ́го ию́ня**
- (f) in certain other expressions of time: **на** + acc:
on the following day **на сле́дующий день**
on the fourth day **на четвёртый день**
on this occasion **на э́тот раз**
- (g) meaning *immediately after, on the expiry of*: **после** + gen; **по** + prep (R3):
on arrival **после прие́зда**
on expiry of the visa **по истече́нии ви́зы**
On graduating she went abroad. **По оконча́нии** университе́та она́ поехала́ за границу́.
- (h) indicating means of transport; also in certain expressions of time: instrumental case with no preposition:
on a bus **автбу́сом**
on horseback **верхо́м**
on a spring evening **весенним ве́чером**
- (i) meaning *on the subject of*: **по** + dat; **о** + prep:
a lecture on geology **ле́кция по геоло́гии**
an article on Blok **статья́ о Бло́ке**
- (j) indicating a means of communication: **по** + dat:
I heard about it on the radio. **Я слы́шал(а) об э́том по ра́дио.**
- (k) in other meanings and expressions:
on average **в сре́днем**
on no account **ни в ко́ем слу́чае**
on behalf of **от и́мени** + gen
on the contrary **наобо́рот**
on leave **в о́тпуске**
on the left **сле́ва**
on the right **спра́ва**
on the occasion of **по слу́чаю** + gen
on the one hand **с одної́ стороны́**

<i>on the other hand</i>	с друго́й стороны́
<i>on one condition</i>	при однё́м усло́вии
<i>on purpose</i>	наро́чно
<i>on the quiet</i>	потихо́ньку (R1)
<i>on time</i>	во́-время
<i>on time (according to timetable)</i>	по расписа́нию
<i>on the way home</i>	по доро́ге домо́й
<i>cash on delivery</i>	с упла́той при доста́вке
<i>The house is on fire.</i>	Дом го́рит.
<i>I had no money on me.</i>	У меня́ не́ было де́нег с собо́й.
<i>The workers are on strike.</i>	Рабо́чие басту́ют.
<i>to work on sth</i>	рабо́тать над че́м-н

OPPOSITE**про́тив** + gen; **напро́тив** + gen:

<i>They were sitting opposite each other.</i>	Они́ сиде́ли друг про́тив дру́га.
<i>He is standing opposite the Kremlin.</i>	Он стои́т напро́тив Кре́мля.

Note: in the meaning of *opposite* **про́тив** and **напро́тив** are interchangeable, but only **про́тив** may mean *against*.

OUT OF(a) in most meanings: **из** + gen:

<i>She came out of the shop.</i>	Она́ вы́шла из магази́на.
<i>He took a coin out of his pocket.</i>	Он вы́нул моне́ту из карма́на.
<i>a chapter out of a novel</i>	глава́ из рома́на
<i>four out of five students</i>	че́тверо из пяти́ студе́нтов
<i>It's made out of iron.</i>	Сде́лано из желе́за.

(b) meaning *outside*: **вне** + gen; **за** + instr (\Leftarrow *beyond*):

<i>out of control</i>	вне контро́ля
<i>out of danger</i>	вне опа́сности
<i>out of earshot</i>	вне преде́лов слы́шимости
<i>out of reach / range</i>	вне преде́лов досяга́емости
<i>out of sight</i>	вне по́ля зра́ения
<i>out of turn</i>	вне о́череди
<i>out of town</i>	за́ городом
<i>out of the country</i>	за гра́ницей

(c) indicating cause or motive: **из** + gen; **от** + gen; **с** + gen (R1):

<i>out of respect for you</i>	из ува́жения к вам
<i>out of pity</i>	из/от жа́лости
<i>out of spite</i>	от зло́сти (R2)

(d) in certain other expressions:

<i>out of breath</i>	запыха́вшийся (act part) запыха́вшись (gerund)
----------------------	---

<i>out of doors</i> (in the open air)	на улице/на дворе
<i>out of fashion</i>	на открытом воздухе
<i>out of order</i> (not working)	не в моде
<i>Out of my sight!</i>	не в порядке
<i>out of work</i>	неисправный/не работает
<i>to get out of bed</i>	Убирайся!
<i>We're out of bread.</i>	без работы
<i>It's out of the question.</i>	вставать/встать с постели
	У нас кончился хлеб.
	Об этом не может быть и речи.

OUTSIDE

- (a) meaning in the vicinity of: **около** + gen; **у** + gen; **перед** + instr (=in front of):
- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>I met her outside the park.</i> | Я встретился с ней около/у парка. |
| <i>The car's outside the house.</i> | Машина стоит перед домом. |
- (b) meaning on the outside of, beyond: **вне** + gen; **за** + instr; **за пределами** + gen (=beyond the bounds of):
- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>It's outside my competence.</i> | Это вне моей компетенции. |
| <i>There was a policeman outside the window.</i> | За окном стоял полицейский. |
| <i>He is not known outside Russia.</i> | Он неизвестен за пределами России. |

OVER

- (a) meaning across: **через** + acc; **за** + acc:
- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>a bridge over the river</i> | мост через реку |
| <i>He crossed over the threshold.</i> | Он перешёл за порог. |
| <i>to throw overboard</i> | выкидывать/выкинуть за борт |
- Note: **через** may be omitted when the verb bears the prefix **пере-**, which may carry the same meaning (see also 10.1.2).
- (b) indicating location beyond, on the other side of: **за** + instr; **по ту сторону** + gen:
- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>I heard a voice over the fence.</i> | Я услышал(а) голос за изгородью. |
| <i>They live overseas.</i> | Они живут за морем. |
| <i>the forest over the border</i> | лес по ту сторону границы |
- (c) meaning above: **над** + instr:
- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| <i>A chandelier hangs over the table.</i> | Над столом висит люстра. |
| <i>A threat hangs over us.</i> | Над нами висит угроза. |
- (d) meaning over the top of: **повёрх** + gen:
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>to look over one's spectacles</i> | смотреть повёрх очков |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
- (e) meaning on to: **на** + acc:
- | | |
|---|--|
| <i>She drew a blanket over the child.</i> | Она натянула одеяло на ребёнка. |
|---|--|

- (f) meaning *across the surface* of sth; also *by* a means of communication: **по** + dat:

<i>A boat sped over the water.</i>	Кáтер помчáлся по водé.
<i>all over the world</i>	по все́му свéту
<i>over the radio</i>	по ráдио

- (g) meaning in the course of a certain period: **в течение** + gen; **за** + acc:

<i>The situation deteriorated over many years.</i>	Ситуа́ция ухудша́лась в тече́ние
<i>They have all fallen ill over the last week.</i>	мно́гих лет.
	Они́ все заболéли за послéднюю
	неде́лю.

Note: **в течение** emphasises duration and therefore occurs with an imperfective verb, whilst **за** emphasises the completed nature of the event and therefore tends to dictate the use of a perfective.

- (h) meaning *more than*: **больше** + gen; **свыше** + gen (used with numerals); **сверх** + gen (=over and above, in excess of):

<i>He drank over a litre of wine.</i>	Он вы́пил больше ли́тра вина́.
<i>over a million voters</i>	свы́ше миллио́на избира́телей
<i>over (and above) the norm</i>	сверх но́рмы

- (i) in other expressions:

<i>over a cup of tea</i>	за ча́шкой ча́я
<i>It's over my head.</i>	Éто вы́ше моего́ понима́ния.
<i>to go head over heels</i>	полетéть кувырко́м
<i>to stumble over sth</i>	спотыка́ться/споткну́ться о что́-н

PAST

- (a) indicating motion alongside and beyond sth: **мимо** + gen:

<i>He ran past me.</i>	Он пробежа́л мимо меня́.
------------------------	---------------------------------

- (b) indicating location *beyond*: **за** + instr:

<i>The theatre is past the church.</i>	Теáтр нахо́дится за це́рковью.
--	---------------------------------------

- (c) meaning *after*: **пóсле** + gen; **за** + acc; **пóзже** + gen:

<i>past midnight</i>	пóсле полу́ночи/за полночь
<i>She's past fifty.</i>	Ей за пятьдесят.
<i>It's past ten o'clock.</i>	Пóзже десяти́.

- (d) in expressions of time: no preposition:

<i>ten past one</i>	де́сять мину́т второ́го
<i>at half past six</i>	в полови́не се́дьмого

ROUND

- (a) indicating rotation and encirclement: **вокруг** + gen; **круго́м** (+ gen; encirclement only):

<i>All the guests were sitting round the table.</i>	Все го́сти сидéли вокруг стола́.
---	---

The earth revolves round the sun. Земля вращается **вокруг** солнца.

- (b) expressing approximation: **около** + gen:

round (about) midnight **около** полуночи
round a thousand dollars **около** тысячи долларов

Note: the adverbs **приблизительно**, *approximately*, and **примерно**, *roughly*, may also be used, with no preposition, to express approximation with numbers, e.g. **примерно сто фунтов**, *round a hundred pounds*.

- (c) expressing motion in various directions (often with indeterminate verbs of motion): **по** + dat:

She's walking round the garden. Она ходит **по** саду.
His things are scattered round the room. Его вещи разбросаны **по** комнате.

- (d) after verbs bearing the prefix **об-** *round* may have no prepositional equivalent:

He walked round the puddle. Он **обошёл** лужу.
The nurse put pillows round him. Медсестра **обложила** его подушками.

THROUGH

- (a) indicating passage through: **через** + acc (also meaning *via*); **сквозь** + acc (often implying difficulty); **в** + acc:

I went through France. Я проехал(а) **через** Францию.
We went to Moscow through Minsk. Мы проехали в Москву **через** Минск.
He squeezed through the crowd through a thick fog Он протиснулся **сквозь** толпу. **сквозь** густой туман
He was looking through the window. Он смотрел **в** окно.

- (b) meaning *around, over, through* an element: **по** + dat:

He was walking through the streets. Он шёл **по** улицам.
The ball was flying through the air. Мяч летел **по** воздуху.

- (c) meaning *for the duration of, throughout*: accusative case with no preposition:

It rained all through/throughout the day. **Весь** день шёл дождь.
Work will continue through the winter. Работа будет продолжаться **всё** зиму.

- (d) meaning *as a result of*: **благодаря** + dat (≡ *thanks to* a favourable cause); **из-за** + gen (≡ *because of* some unfavourable cause); **по** + dat (≡ *for* some abstract reason):

through far-sightedness **благодаря** предусмотрительности

<i>He had to leave work through illness.</i>	Ему пришлось уйти с работы из-за болёз ни.
<i>to know through experience</i>	знать по опыту

(e) in other expressions:

<i>to get through an exam</i>	сдать экзамен
<i>to go through a fortune</i>	прома́тывагь/промота́ть состояние
<i>to see through sb</i>	ви́деть когó-н наскво́зь

TO

(a) expressing indirect object: dative case without any preposition:

<i>He gave his brother a book.</i>	Он дал бра́ту кни́гу.
<i>Tell us what to do.</i>	Скажи́те нам , что́ де́лать.
<i>Greetings to you.</i>	Приве́т тебе́/вам!

(b) indicating direction of movement: **в** + acc; **на** + acc (with certain nouns; see 10.1.6, на (b–e)); **к** + dat (with persons and with sth approached but not entered):

<i>We are going to Russia.</i>	Мы е́дем в Росси́ю .
<i>She is going to a concert.</i>	Она́ и́дёт на конце́рт .
<i>to the left/right</i>	нале́во/напра́во
<i>I am going to the rector.</i>	Я и́ду к ре́ктору .
<i>Come to the table.</i>	Подойди́(те) к столу́ .
<i>to the south of Voronezh</i>	к ю́гу от Воро́нежа

(c) indicating distance, limit or extent: **до** + gen; **по** + acc (≠ *up to and including*):

<i>the distance from London to Moscow</i>	рассто́яние от Ло́ндона до Москвы́
<i>to the end</i>	до конца́
<i>to a certain extent</i>	до не́которой стéпени
<i>He got soaked to the skin.</i>	Он промо́к до мо́зга костéй.
<i>to 1 May</i>	по пéрвое ма́я
<i>He was standing (up) to his knees in water.</i>	Он сто́ял по ко́лени в воде́.

(d) indicating attachment, membership, proximity: **к** + dat:

<i>to add five to ten</i>	прибавля́ть/приба́вить пять к десяти́
<i>to belong [expressing membership] to a club</i>	принадлежа́ть к клубу́
<i>a preface to a book</i>	предисло́вие к кни́ге
<i>shoulder to shoulder</i>	плечо́м к плечу́

(e) expressing time to the hour: a construction with **без** + gen:

<i>five to ten</i>	без пяти́ де́сять
--------------------	--------------------------

(f) meaning *to the accompaniment of* a sound: **под** + acc:

<i>to dance to a record</i>	танцева́ть под пласти́нку
-----------------------------	----------------------------------

(g)	in miscellaneous expressions:	
	<i>to my surprise</i>	к моему удивлению
	<i>an answer to sth</i>	ответ на что-н
	<i>a tendency to</i>	склонность к + dat
	<i>a claim to sth</i>	претензия на что-н
	<i>a right to sth</i>	право на что-н
	<i>an exception to a rule</i>	исключение из правила
	<i>the key to a door</i>	ключ от двери
	<i>compared to</i>	по сравнению с + instr
	<i>harmful to</i>	вредный для + gen
	<i>near to</i>	близкий от + gen
	<i>similar to</i>	похожий на + acc
	<i>a visit to (the) Ukraine</i>	посещение Украины
	<i>I have been to Moscow.</i>	Я был(а) в Москвѣ.

TOWARDS

(a)	in most meanings: к + dat:	
	<i>They were travelling towards the lake.</i>	Они ѣхали к озеру.
	<i>He was standing with his back towards me.</i>	Он стоял ко мне спиной.
	<i>attitude towards</i>	отношение к
(b)	in other expressions:	
	<i>towards evening</i>	под вечер
	<i>responsibility towards</i>	ответственность перед + instr

UNDER

(a)	indicating location: под + instr:	
	<i>to sit under the trees</i>	сидѣть под деревьями
	<i>to be under suspicion</i>	быть под подозрением
(b)	indicating motion: под + acc:	
	<i>She shoved a note under the door.</i>	Она подсунула записку под дверь.
(c)	meaning <i>according to</i> : по + dat:	
	<i>under Roman law</i>	по римскому праву
(d)	in other expressions:	
	<i>under five dollars</i>	меньше пяти долларов
	<i>children under five</i>	дѣти до пяти лет
	<i>under those circumstances</i>	при тех обстоятельствах
	<i>under Lenin</i>	при Ленине
	<i>under one's arm</i>	под мышкой
	<i>under repair</i>	в ремонте
	<i>The matter is under consideration.</i>	Дѣло рассматривается. (R3b)

UNTIL

(a)	in most contexts: до + gen:	
	<i>until Wednesday</i>	до среды
	<i>until three o'clock</i>	до трёх часов

- (b) meaning *up to and including*: **по** + acc:
The visa is valid until 1 March. Виза действительна **по первому**
 марта.
- (c) with negated verb: **только**:
I shall not do it until tomorrow. **Я только завтра сделаю это.**

UP

- (a) indicating location: **на** + prep:
The cat is up the tree. Кошка сидит **на дереве.**
- (b) indicating motion: **на** + acc; (**вверх**) **по** + dat:
He went up the hill. Он пошёл **на гору.**
The smoke goes up the chimney. Дым поднимается **по трубе.**
They sailed up the Volga. Они поплыли **вверх по**
Волге.

WITH

- (a) in the majority of meanings, especially *in the company of, together with*:
с + instr:
I work with him. Я работаю **с ним.**
She went there with a friend. Она пошла туда **с другом.**
a man with a red face мужчина **с румяным лицом**
with pleasure **с удовольствием**
I agree with you. **Я соглашаюсь с вами.**
- (b) indicating instrument; also indicating what sth is covered or
 surrounded by: instrumental case without a preposition:
She is eating with a spoon. Она ест **ложкой.**
I saw it with my own eyes. Я видел(а) это **своими глазами.**
The lake is covered with ice. Озеро **покрыто льдом.**
a house surrounded with flowers дом **окружённый цветами**
- (c) indicating presence at sb's home, or entrustment of sth to sb: **у** + gen:
I lodge with them. Я снимаю комнату **у них.**
I left my things with the concierge. Я оставил(а) свои вещи **у**
вахтёра.
- (d) indicating source or cause: **от** + gen:
He is trembling with cold. Он дрожит **от холода.**
She is blushing with shame. Она краснеет **от стыда.**
- (e) in miscellaneous other functions:
with all one's heart **от всей души**
with the exception of **за исключением** + gen
with regard to **в связи с** + instr
по отношению к + dat (R3)
что касается + gen
with your consent **с вашего согласия**

with your permission
to go with/match
satisfied with
to speak with a stutter
Down with the government!
What's it to do with me?

с вáшего разрéшения
подходить к + dat
довóлен/довóльна + instr
говорить заикаясь
Долой правительство!
При чём тут я?

11 Syntax

11.1 Use of the cases

A sound understanding of the functions of the cases in Russian is crucial to an ability to master the language, for grammatical relationships in the sentence, and therefore meaning, depend on inflection. The sections which follow examine the basic function or functions of each of the six cases of modern Russian and also the use of those cases with verbs. The use of the case after prepositions, some of which may invariably govern it and others of which govern it when they have certain meanings, is examined thoroughly in 10.1–10.3.

11.1.1 Use of the nominative

- (a) The nominative is the case used to indicate the subject of a clause:

Кни́га лежа́ла на столе́.	<i>The book lay on the table.</i>
В саду́ сиде́ла ко́шка .	<i>A cat was sitting in the garden.</i>
Ива́н зовет́ брата́.	<i>Ivan is calling his brother.</i>

Note: in Russian the subject may follow the verb; it is inflection, not word order (on which see 11.14), that makes clear the grammatical relationships in the sentence.

- (b) The complement of the verb *to be* may also stand in the nominative when the verb *to be* is not actually stated, i.e. in the present tense, e.g.

Моя́ мать – врач .	<i>My mother is a doctor.</i>
Он – грузи́н .	<i>He is a Georgian.</i>

A nominative complement is also used when the verb form **есть** is used, in the sense of *is*, and the complement is the same as the subject (see 4.2), e.g.

Пра́вда есть пра́вда .	<i>The truth is the truth.</i>
-------------------------------	--------------------------------

When the verb *to be* occurs in the past tense a nominative complement may be used (although the instrumental is now preferred; see 11.1.10(e)), e.g.

Он был выдаю́щий писа́тель.	<i>He was an outstanding writer.</i>
------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

11.1.2 Use of the accusative

- (a) The principal use of the accusative case is to express the direct object of a transitive verb, e.g.

Я чита́ю кни́гу .	<i>I am reading a book.</i>
--------------------------	-----------------------------

Он пи́шет **письмо́**. *He is writing a letter.*
 Она́ лю́бит **отца́**. *She loves her father.*

Note 1 See 11.1.3 on the animate category of nouns.

2 No reflexive verb, with the partial exception of **слу́шаться/послу́шаться** (see 11.1.5(b)), may govern the accusative.

- (b) The accusative is also used, without any preposition, to express the duration of an action, the distance covered, price, and weight. In the first two meanings it often follows a verb with the prefix **про-** (see 8.3, **про-** (c)).

Рабо́та продо́лжалась **всю зиму́**. *Work continued all winter.*
 Они́ прое́хали **ты́сячу киломе́тров**. *They travelled a thousand kilometres.*
 Дом сто́ит **миллио́н** до́лларов. *The house costs a million dollars.*
 Маши́на ве́сит **то́нну**. *The car weighs a tonne.*

11.1.3 Use of case to denote animate direct object

Many animate nouns must be put in the genitive case when they are used as direct objects. This usage arises from the fact that in most types of noun the nominative and accusative forms have come to coincide. Given the flexibility of Russian word order, clauses in which both subject and object are animate could be ambiguous were the grammatical forms of subject and object to remain undifferentiated. (Take, for example, the hypothetical statement **Ива́н уби́л брата́**.) By marking the object by use of the genitive form, which in all categories of noun is distinct from the accusative, a speaker avoids confusion as to which noun is subject and which is object (cf. the similar function of the preposition **a** to mark an animate direct object in Spanish, e.g. *Él mató a un toro*, *He killed a bull*).

Animate nouns include those denoting people, animals, birds, reptiles, fish and insects, and embrace all three genders. The following table shows which types of Russian animate noun have to be marked in this way when they function as the direct object of a transitive verb.

accusative form preserved

genitive form required

masculine singular

бра́га	<i>brother</i>
ти́гра	<i>tiger</i>
орла́	<i>eagle</i>
пито́на	<i>python</i>
ка́рпа	<i>carp</i>
паука́	<i>spider</i>

masculine plural

сынове́й	<i>sons</i>
слоно́в	<i>elephants</i>

		соколов	<i>falcons</i>
		крокодилов	<i>crocodiles</i>
		осетров	<i>sturgeons</i>
		муравьёв	<i>ants</i>
<hr/>			
feminine singular and masculine singular in -а/-я		feminine plural	
женщину	<i>woman</i>	девушек	<i>girls</i>
лошадь	<i>horse</i>	собак	<i>dogs</i>
ласточку	<i>swallow</i>	сорок	<i>magpies</i>
змею	<i>snake</i>	кобр	<i>cobras</i>
акулу	<i>shark</i>	щук	<i>pikes</i>
бабочку	<i>butterfly</i>	пчёл	<i>bees</i>
Сашу	<i>Sasha</i>		
дядю	<i>uncle</i>		
<hr/>			
neuter singular		neuter plural	
млекопитающее	<i>mammal</i>	должностных лиц	<i>officials</i>
пресмыкающееся	<i>reptile</i>	млекопитающих	<i>mammals</i>
насекомое	<i>insect</i>	пресмыкающихся	<i>reptiles</i>
		насекомых	<i>insects</i>
<hr/>			
miscellaneous		miscellaneous	
толпу	<i>crowd</i>		
народ	<i>a people</i>		
войска́ (n pl)	<i>troops</i>		
труп	<i>dead body, corpse</i>	мертвеца́	<i>dead man</i>
		покойника	<i>the deceased</i>
даму	<i>queen (cards)</i>	ферзя́	<i>queen (chess)</i>
		короля́	<i>king (cards, chess)</i>
		туза́	<i>ace (cards)</i>
		валёта	<i>jack (cards)</i>
		(пустить)	<i>to fly a kite</i>
		бумажного змея́	
<hr/>			

- Note 1 The words **Марс**, **Мерку́рий**, **Нептун**, **Плутон**, **Ура́н**, **Юпи́тер** are treated as inanimate when they denote planets in the solar system but as animate when they denote the classical gods after whom the planets are named, e.g. **наблюдать Юпи́тер**, *to observe Jupiter*, but **прогне́вать Юпи́тера**, *to anger Jupiter*.
- 2 Usage is less clear-cut when the direct object denotes a low or as yet unborn form of life, e.g. **бакте́рия**, *bacterium*; **бацилла**, *bacillus*; **за́ро́дыш**, *foetus*; **личинка**, *larva*, **груб**; **микрoб**, *microbe*; **эмбриoн**, *embryo*. In everyday speech such objects tend to be treated as inanimate, e.g. **изучать бакте́рии**, *to study bacteria*, but in scientific parlance they may be treated as animate (**бакте́рий**).

11.1.4 Basic uses of the genitive

- (a) To express possession, origin, relationship of part to whole, the nature, quality, measurement, or quantity *of* sth, e.g.

кни́га моего́ бра́та	<i>my brother's book</i>
стихи́ Пу́шкина	<i>Pushkin's poetry</i>
пе́рвый ваго́н побе́зда	<i>the first coach of the train</i>
му́жчи́на большо́го ро́ста	<i>a man of large stature</i>
за́пах цве́тов	<i>the scent of flowers</i>
метр тка́ни	<i>a metre of fabric</i>
литр ви́на	<i>a litre of wine</i>

Note: the genitive case is not used in a number of contexts where English has *of* (see 10.4, *of* (b)).

- (b) After words indicating quantity, e.g.

ма́ло вре́мени	<i>little/not much time</i>
мно́го цве́тов	<i>many/a lot of flowers</i>
немно́го студе́нтов	<i>not many/a few students</i>
не́сколько пе́сен	<i>a few/some/several songs</i>
Ско́лько ви́на?	<i>How much wine?</i>
Сто́лько впеча́тле́ний!	<i>How/So many impressions!</i>

- (c) To denote a certain quantity, some of a given object (cf. Fr *du pain*, *de l'eau*, etc.), e.g.

нали́ть моло́ка	<i>to pour some milk</i>
Она́ ниче́го не е́ла, то́лько вы́пила ча́я.	<i>She didn't eat anything, she just drank some tea.</i>

Note 1 The accusative case in such contexts would denote not *some* of the object but *the* object, e.g. нали́ть **моло́ко**, *to pour the* (i.e. some specific) *milk*, perhaps the milk left in the bottle, the milk on the table.

- 2 A genitive form with partitive meaning is often found after verbs bearing the prefix **на-** in its meaning of *a certain quantity of* (see 8.3, **на-** (b)), e.g. **накупи́ть кни́г**, *to buy up a number of books*.
- (d) To express lack or absence of sth or sb in constructions with **нет**, *there is/are not*; **не́ было́**, *there was/were not*; and **не бу́дет**, *there will not be*. These three Russian expressions, when they have the meanings given above, are invariable.

Хле́ба нет.	<i>There is no bread.</i>
Его́ здесь нет се́годня.	<i>He is not here today.</i>
Сне́га не́ было́.	<i>There was no snow.</i>
Дождя́ не бу́дет.	<i>There will not be any rain.</i>

Note: in the past or future tense absence may also be expressed by using a nominative form of the noun or personal pronoun: **Она́** не была́ до́ма, *She wasn't at home*; **Они́** там не бу́дут, *They won't be there*.

- (e) To express sufficiency or insufficiency after the impersonal verbs **хватáть/хвати́ть**, *to suffice* (+ **у** + gen of person who has enough/not

enough of sth) and **недоставать/недостать**, *to be insufficient/not to have enough* (+ dat of person who is short of sth):

У нас **времени** не хватает. *We don't have enough time.*
 Ему недостаёт **опыта**. *He doesn't have enough experience.*

Note: the genitive has a similar meaning of sufficiency after certain reflexive verbs bearing the prefix **на-** which mean to do sth to satiety or to excess (see 8.3, **на-** (c)), e.g. Она наелась **икры**, *She ate a great deal of caviare*; Они напились **воды**, *They drank a lot of water (as much as they wanted)*.

(f) After short comparative adjectives, e.g.

больше **года** *more than a year*
 ниже **нуля** *below zero*

(g) After cardinal numerals (provided that the numeral itself is in the nominative or accusative case), except *one* and compound numbers in which *one* is the last component (see 11.4.2).

(h) The genitive case of an ordinal numeral is used without a preposition to express *on* a certain date, e.g.

третьего августа *on 3 August*
 двадцать **шестого** октября *on 26 October*

11.1.5 Verbs governing the genitive

(a) Many verbs which express fear, avoidance or apprehension, e.g.

бояться (no pf as a rule) *to fear, be afraid of*
избегать/избежать *to avoid*
опасаться (no pf) *to fear, shun, avoid*
пугаться/испугаться *to be afraid of*
стесняться/постесняться *to be shy of*
стыдиться/постыдиться *to be ashamed of*

Note: in R1 these verbs may now be found with the accusative of animate nouns (i.e. of those animate nouns that have a distinct accusative form), e.g. Он боится **тётю**, *He's afraid of his aunt*.

(b) Miscellaneous other verbs, e.g.

алкать (impf only; R3) *to hunger for, crave*
держаться (no pf in this sense) *to keep to, hold on to*
добиваться^a (impf) *to strive for*
добиться^a (pf) *to get, procure*
достигать/достигнуть *to attain, achieve*
заслуживать (impf) *to deserve*
касаться/коснуться *to touch, concern*
лишать/лишить *to deprive (sb of sth)*
лишаться/лишиться *to lose, be deprived of*
слушаться/послушаться^b *to obey*
стоить^c (no pf) *to be worth*

- ^a The different aspects of this verb have different meanings when the verb refers to a single instance.
- ^b In R1 this verb may now govern the accusative of an animate object, e.g. Ребёнок слушается **Вэру**, *The child obeys Vera*.
- ^c But this verb governs the accusative when it means *to cost* (see 11.1.2).

- (c) A number of verbs may govern either the genitive or the accusative, e.g.

дожидáться/дождáться	<i>to wait until</i>
ждать/подождáть	<i>to wait for, expect</i>
искáть (various pf)	<i>to look for, seek</i>
ожидáть (no pf)	<i>to expect</i>
проси́ть/попроси́ть	<i>to ask for</i>
требовать/потребовать	<i>to require, need</i>
хотéть/захотéть	<i>to want</i>

The reasons for choosing one case in preference to the other after these verbs are not very clear-cut, and educated Russians may be unable to explain them or even to agree on which case should be used in certain contexts. One may say that the genitive tends to be used if the object of the verb is general and abstract, whilst the accusative tends to prevail if the object is particular and concrete, i.e. is a specific thing or person. Thus:

- genitive object

Он ждал отвэ́та .	<i>He was waiting for an answer.</i>
Прошу́ прощё́ния .	<i>I beg (your) pardon.</i>
Требуют арэ́ста президéнта.	<i>They are demanding the arrest of the president.</i>

- accusative object

Он ждёт дядю́ .	<i>He is waiting for his uncle.</i>
Он и́щет тётю́ .	<i>He is looking for his aunt.</i>
Прóсим визу́ на въезд в Росси́ю.	<i>We are asking for a Russian entry visa.</i>

Note: the genitive is understood in set phrases expressing wishes (see 7.9), e.g. **Всего́ дóброго!** *All the best!*

11.1.6 Case of direct object after a negated verb

The genitive may be used instead of the accusative to express the direct object of a negated verb. The foreign student needs to know when one case or the other is obligatory or strongly preferred, but should also be aware that there are many instances where the question is finely balanced and either case might be acceptable to a native-speaker.

Note: there is no question of a genitive object being used if the negated verb is one which, when it is used affirmatively, governs the dative or instrumental case. Thus in the statement *I am not interested in music* the noun *music* would be rendered by an instrumental form (*я не интересуюсь му́зыкой*) just as it would

if the verb *интересоваться* were not negated. Only verbs which, when affirmative, govern the accusative case may govern a direct object in the genitive when they are negated.

(a) The genitive is preferred in the following circumstances:

- when the negation is intensive, i.e. if the negated verb is strengthened by some form of **никакой**, or **ни одно́го/одной**, or **ни . . . ни**, e.g.

Никаких решéний принять не смогли. *They could not take any decisions at all.*

- when the absence of sth or any part of sth is indicated. (The English translation in such contexts may well contain the word *any*.) A genitive object is therefore naturally to be expected after the verb **имéть** when it is negated.

Моторных лóдок здесь ещё не приобрели. *They have not yet acquired motor boats here.*

Мы не имеем **достáточного запáса** тóплива. *We don't have a sufficient supply of fuel.*

- when the negated verb and its object combine to form a common expression, a set phraseological combination, e.g.

Э́то не играёт **ро́ли**. *This plays no role.*

Я не обращаю **внимáния** на э́то. *I pay no attention to this.*

Мы не пожалеем **сил**. *We shall spare no efforts.*

Они́ не сложи́ли **ору́жия**. *They did not lay down (their) arms.*

Она́ не несёт **отвётственности** за э́то. *She does not bear responsibility for this.*

- when the negated verb is a verb of perception, especially **видéть**, *to see*, or **слы́шать**, *to hear*, e.g.

Он не ви́дел **трамва́я**, кото́рый ме́дленно шёл по у́лице. *He did not see the tram which was moving slowly down the street.*

Я не слы́шал(а) **звонка́**. *I didn't hear the bell.*

- when the form of the verb which is negated is a gerund or active participle, e.g.

не чита́я **газе́ты** *not reading the paper*

не написáв **письма́** *without having written the letter*

пробле́ма, не нашéдшая **отражéния** в кни́ге *a problem which did not find reflection in the book*

- when the object of the negated verb is **э́то**, *this/that/it*, e.g.

Я **э́того** не забуду. *I shan't forget this.*

Мно́гие не хоте́ли бы **э́того**. *Many people would not want this.*

Note: it may happen that more than one of the above considerations applies and that it is therefore difficult to define the overriding criterion for using the genitive in a given context.

(b) On the other hand the accusative is preferred in the following circumstances:

- when there is a double negative or when the negative occurs in a combination such as **чуть не**, *almost*, or **едва не**, *barely*, i.e. when the basic idea is not negative but affirmative, e.g.

Он не мог не замéтить пятно́ .	<i>He could not help noticing the stain.</i>
Она́ чуть не разби́ла ва́зу .	<i>She almost broke the vase.</i>
Как тут не вспо́мнить э́то ?	<i>How can one not recall this?</i>

- when the object of the negated verb is qualified by an instrumental predicate, e.g.

Я не нахожу́ францу́зский язык трудо́ным.	<i>I do not find French difficult.</i>
Он не считаёт э́тот отве́т удовлетвори́тельным.	<i>He does not consider this answer satisfactory.</i>

- when it is not the verb but some part of speech other than the verb that is being negated, e.g.

Не он э́то сде́лал.	<i>It was not he who did this.</i>
Она́ купи́ла не газéту, а журна́л .	<i>It was a magazine, not a newspaper, that she bought.</i>
Они́ не то́лько сообщи́ли мáссе свéдений . . .	<i>They not only communicated a mass of information . . .</i>

- when the object of the negated verb is a place or specific concrete object, e.g.

Э́ти де́ньги Нью-Йо́рк не спасу́т.	<i>This money will not save New York.</i>
Радиослу́шатели не выключáли радио́приёмники в течéние двух неде́ль.	<i>Radio listeners did not turn off their sets for a fortnight.</i>

- when the object is a feminine noun referring to a person (or a masculine noun of the type Сáша), e.g.

Я не зная́ Ири́ну в лицó.	<i>I don't know Irina by sight.</i>
----------------------------------	-------------------------------------

(c) The accusative is more common than the genitive (but is not obligatory) when the negated verb is an auxiliary verb while the verb which governs the direct object is an infinitive, e.g.

Он не мог понять план .	<i>He could not understand the plan.</i>
Не ста́ну приводи́ть конкрéтные аргу́менты .	<i>I shall not put forward any concrete arguments.</i>

11.1.7 Basic uses of the dative

- (a) To express the indirect object of a verb, i.e. the person or thing to which sth is given or done, or which is indirectly affected by an action, e.g.

Почтальо́н даёт ему́ письмо́.	<i>The postman is giving him a letter.</i>
Он заплати́л официа́нту.	<i>He paid the waiter.</i>
Портно́й сшил мне́ костю́м.	<i>The tailor made me a suit.</i>
Я пожа́л(а) ему́ ру́ку.	<i>I shook his hand.</i>

Note: the dative form of the reflexive pronoun **себе́** is commonly used in phrases describing injury to oneself or action on part of oneself, e.g. *лома́ть/слома́ть себе́ ру́ку, to break one's arm; потира́ть/потере́ть себе́ ло́б, to wipe one's brow.*

- (b) To indicate the subject in common impersonal expressions, such as:

мо́жно	<i>it is possible to/one can</i>
на́до/ну́жно	<i>it is necessary to/one must</i>
нельза́	<i>it is impossible to/one cannot/ one must not</i>
жа́ль	<i>to be sorry for, to be sorry to</i>
пора́	<i>to be time to</i>

If past meaning is intended these expressions are followed by the neuter form **бы́ло**, and if future meaning is intended they are followed by the third-person-singular form **бу́дет**, e.g.

Ему́ на́до бы́ло вы́йти.	<i>He had to go out.</i>
Нам ну́жно сде́лать пра́вильный вы́бор.	<i>We must make the right choice.</i>
Мне жа́ль э́тих люде́й.	<i>I am sorry for these people.</i>

Note: these impersonal expressions are also often used without any subject, e.g. *Зде́сь мо́жно кури́ть, One can smoke here; Нельза́ вхо́дить в пальто́, One mustn't go in with one's coat on.*

- (c) In impersonal expressions with the neuter short form of many adjectives, e.g.

Мне плóхо.	<i>I don't feel well.</i>
Тебе́ хо́лодно?	<i>Are you cold?</i>
Вам не ду́шно?	<i>It's not too stuffy for you?</i>
Вам бу́дет жа́рко.	<i>You'll be (too) hot.</i>

- (d) In impersonal expressions with many verbs, e.g.

каза́ться/показа́ться	<i>to seem to</i>
наеда́ть/наеде́сть	<i>to make tired, sicken, bore (used in translation of to be fed up with)</i>
недостава́ть/недоста́ть	<i>to be insufficient</i>
нра́виться/пона́риваться	<i>to be pleasing to (used in translation of to like)</i>
приходи́ться/прийти́сь	<i>to have to</i>
сле́довать (no pf in this sense)	<i>ought, should</i>
удава́ться/уда́ться	<i>to succeed</i>

Examples:

мне ка́жется, что . . .	<i>I think (lit it seems to me) that . . .</i>
Нам пона́вчилась э́та пьеса́.	<i>We liked this play.</i>
Вам сле́довало бы́ сказа́ть мне э́то вчера́.	<i>You ought to have told me that yesterday.</i>

- (e) With negative pronouns which mean *to have nothing to* or *there is nothing to*, etc. (see 11.2.4).
- (f) To express a subject's age. The invariable forms **бы́ло** and **бу́дет** are used to convey past and future meaning, respectively.

Андре́ю пятна́дцать лет.	<i>Andrei is 15.</i>
Са́ше бы́ло пять лет.	<i>Sasha was 5.</i>
В а́вгусте мне бу́дет три́дцать лет.	<i>I'll be 30 in August.</i>

11.1.8 Verbs governing the dative

- (a) Many verbs which indicate either advantage, assistance, permission or disadvantage, hindrance, prohibition to the object of the verb, e.g.

вреди́ть/повреди́ть ^a	<i>to injure, harm, hurt</i>
грози́ть (impf)	<i>to threaten</i>
запреща́ть/запрети́ть ^b	<i>to forbid, prohibit</i>
изменя́ть/измени́ть ^c	<i>to betray</i>
меша́ть/помеша́ть	<i>to prevent, hinder, bother, disturb</i>
позволя́ть/позво́лить	<i>to allow, permit</i>
помога́ть/помо́чь	<i>to help</i>
препятствова́ть/воспрепятствова́ть	<i>to obstruct</i>
противоре́чить (impf only)	<i>to contradict</i>
разреша́ть/разреши́ть ^b	<i>to allow, permit</i>
служи́ть/послужи́ть	<i>to serve</i>
сове́товать/посове́товать	<i>to advise</i>
сопроти́вля́ться (impf only)	<i>to resist</i>
способствовати́/поспособствовати́	<i>to assist, promote, contribute to</i>

^a The pair **поврежда́ть/повреди́ть**, which also means *to damage, to injure, or to hurt*, takes the accusative case, e.g. Он повреди́л себе́ но́гу, *He hurt his leg.*

^b When it is a thing that is prohibited or allowed **запреща́ть/запрети́ть** and **разреша́ть/разреши́ть** govern a direct object in the accusative, e.g. Прави́тельство запрети́ло/разрешило́ но́вую газе́ту, *The government prohibited/permitted the new newspaper.*

^c When **изменя́ть/измени́ть** means *to change* or *to alter* it governs the accusative case, e.g. Дире́ктор шко́лы реши́л измени́ть уче́бную програ́мму, *The headmaster decided to change the curriculum.*

- (b) Some verbs indicating attitude towards an object, e.g.

ве́рить/пове́рить ^a	<i>to believe, give credence to</i>
зави́довать/позави́довать ^b	<i>to envy</i>

изумля́ться/изуми́ться	<i>to be astonished at</i>
ра́доваться/обра́доваться	<i>to rejoice at, be gladdened by</i>
сочу́вствовать (impf)	<i>to sympathise with</i>
удивля́ться/удиви́ться	<i>to be surprised at</i>

^a **Вéрить/повéрить** takes **в** + acc if it means *to believe in sth*, e.g. Он вéрит **в** бóга, *He believes in God*. Contrast the use of the two cases with this verb in the sentence Она́ не знаёт, **во что́ и кому́** вéрить, *She doesn't know what to believe in and whom to believe*.

^b **Зави́довать/позави́довать** cannot govern a direct object as can the English verb *to envy* in phrases such as *I envy you your health*.

(c) Miscellaneous other verbs, e.g.

велéть (impf and pf)	<i>to order, command</i>
звони́ть/позвони́ть	<i>to ring, telephone</i>
льсти́ть/польсти́ть ^a	<i>to flatter</i>
повинова́ться (impf, and in past tense also pf)	<i>to obey</i>
подража́ть (impf only)	<i>to imitate</i>
прика́зывать/приказа́ть	<i>to order</i>
принадлежа́ть ^b (impf only)	<i>to belong to</i>
сле́довать/после́довать ^c	<i>to follow</i>
соотве́тствовать (impf only)	<i>to correspond to</i>
учи́ть/научи́ть ^d	<i>to teach</i>
учи́ться/научи́ться ^d	<i>to learn (a subject)</i>

^a Although **льсти́ть/польсти́ть** normally governs the dative case, the accusative form of the reflexive pronoun is used in the expression **льсти́ть/польсти́ть себя́ наде́ждой**, *to flatter oneself with the hope*.

^b When **принадлежа́ть** denotes ownership it is followed by the dative case without any preposition, e.g. Э́та кни́га принадле́жит **моему́ бра́ту**, *This book belongs to my brother*. When on the other hand it denotes membership it must be followed by **к** and the dative, e.g. Он принадле́жит **к лейбори́стской па́ртии**, *He belongs to the Labour Party*.

^c **Сле́довать/после́довать** is followed by the dative case only when it means *to follow* in the sense of *to emulate*. When it means *to go after* it takes **за** + instr (see 10.3.4).

^d After **учи́ть/научи́ть**, *to teach* and **учи́ться/научи́ться**, *to learn*, it is the subject taught or the thing learnt that is denoted by a noun in the dative case, e.g. Он учи́т сестру́ **францу́зскому язы́ку**, *He is teaching his sister French*; Она́ учи́тся **францу́зскому язы́ку**, *She is learning French*. However, after the verb **изуча́ть/изучи́ть**, which means *to study*, the thing learnt is denoted by a noun in the accusative case, e.g. Он изуча́ет **матема́тику**, *He is studying mathematics*.

(d) The adjective **рад, ра́да, ра́ды**, *glad*, which may only be used predicatively and which exists only in a short form, is also followed by a noun or pronoun in the dative, e.g. Она́ была́ ра́да **моему́ сча́стью**, *She was glad at my good fortune*.

11.1.9 Basic uses of the instrumental

- (a) To indicate the agent by whom or the instrument with which or by means of which an action is carried out, e.g.
- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Он был убит солд́атом . | <i>He was killed by a soldier.</i> |
| Она́ ест вилкой . | <i>She is eating with a fork.</i> |
- (b) To denote the thing with which sth is supplied or endowed, e.g.
- | | |
|--|---|
| Госуда́рство обеспе́чивает
всех гра́ждан образова́нием . | <i>The state provides all citizens with
an education.</i> |
| А́томная электроста́нция
снабжа́ет го́род
электри́чеством . | <i>The atomic power station supplies the
town with electricity.</i> |
- (c) In many adverbial phrases of manner, including indication of means of transport, e.g.
- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| автомобиле́м | <i>by car</i> |
| самолётом | <i>by plane</i> |
| ше́потом | <i>in a whisper</i> |
| идти́ бы́стрыми шага́ми | <i>to walk with quick steps</i> |
- (d) In certain expressions of time which define the point at which sth happens; cf. use of the accusative to indicate duration (see 11.1.2(b)), e.g.
- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| вече́ром | <i>in the evening</i> |
| о́сенью | <i>in autumn</i> |
- (e) In the literary variety of R3, to define route taken and to indicate likeness, e.g.
- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| е́хать бе́регом (i.e. по бе́регу) | <i>to travel along the bank</i> |
| зе́ркалом (i.e. как зе́рало) | <i>like a mirror</i> |
- (f) In certain impersonal constructions indicating the agency of some force of nature, e.g.
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Доро́гу занесло́ сне́гом . | <i>The road was covered in snow.</i> |
| Лу́га зали́ло водо́й . | <i>The meadows were flooded with water.</i> |
| Кры́шу сду́ло ве́тром . | <i>The roof was blown off by the wind.</i> |

11.1.10 Verbs governing the instrumental

- (a) Many verbs indicating control, command, government, direction or use. Some of these verbs are by their nature not capable of having perfective forms.

владéть	<i>to command, master, own</i>
дирижи́ровать	<i>to conduct (orchestra)</i>
завéдовать	<i>to be in charge of, manage, run</i>
кома́ндовать	<i>to command (armed forces)</i>

обладать	<i>to possess</i>
пользоваться/воспользоваться	<i>to use, make use of, enjoy (in sense dispose of)</i>

Note: the verb **использовать** (no pf), *to utilise*, on the other hand, governs the accusative case.

править	<i>to govern, rule, drive (vehicle)</i>
располагать	<i>to have at one's disposal</i>
распоряжаться/распорядиться	<i>to manage, deal with</i>
руководить	<i>to manage, direct</i>
управлять	<i>to govern, rule, drive (vehicle)</i>

- (b) A number of verbs indicating attitude towards sth. Some of these too exist only in an imperfective form.

восхищаться/восхититься	<i>to admire (i.e. to be very impressed by)</i>
гордиться (no pf)	<i>to be proud of</i>
дорожить (no pf)	<i>to value, prize</i>
интересоваться/ заинтересоваться	<i>to be interested in</i>
любоваться/полюбоваться	<i>to admire (i.e. to enjoy looking at; see 3.7)</i>
наслаждаться/насладиться	<i>to enjoy</i>
пренебрегать/пренебречь	<i>to ignore, neglect</i>
увлекаться/увлечься	<i>to be fond of, be carried away by, be obsessed with (see 3.7)</i>
хвастаться/похвастаться	<i>to boast of</i>

- (c) A number of verbs which indicate movement of sth, especially of part of the subject's body, or making a sound with sth, e.g.

бряцать (no pf) цепью	<i>to rattle, clank a chain</i>
вильять/вильнуть хвостом	<i>to wag (its) tail</i>
двигать/двинуть ногой	<i>to move (one's) foot</i>
звенеть (no pf) деньгами	<i>to jingle money</i>
качать/покачать головой	<i>to shake (one's) head</i>
кивать/кивнуть головой	<i>to nod (one's) head</i>
махать/махнуть рукой	<i>to wave (one's) hand</i>
мигать/мигнуть or моргать/моргнуть глазом	<i>to wink, blink (one's) eye</i>
пожимать/пожать плечами	<i>to shrug (one's) shoulders</i>
размахивать (no pf) мечом	<i>to brandish a sword</i>
топать/топнуть ногой	<i>to stamp (one's) foot</i>
хлопать/хлопнуть дверью	<i>to slam a door</i>
шаркать/шаркнуть ногой	<i>to shuffle (one's) foot</i>

Note: when the part of the body belongs to someone other than the subject then the accusative is used, e.g. **пожимать/пожать кому-н руку**, *to shake sb's [i.e. sb else's] hand*.

(d) Miscellaneous other verbs, e.g.

дыша́ть (no pf)	<i>to breathe</i>
жёртвовать/пожёртвовать	<i>to sacrifice</i>
занима́ться/заня́ться	<i>to be engaged in, be occupied with, study</i>
злоупотребля́ть/злоупотреби́ть	<i>to abuse</i>
па́хнуть (impf only)	<i>to smell of (used impersonally)</i>
рискова́ть (no pf)	<i>to risk, hazard</i>
страда́ть (no pf)	<i>to suffer from</i>

Note: used with the instrumental case **страда́ть** implies chronic or permanent predicament, e.g. **страда́ть диабе́том**, *to suffer from diabetes*; **страда́ть от** implies more temporary suffering, e.g. **страда́ть от зубно́й боли**, *to suffer from toothache*.

(e) The instrumental is also used in nouns which function as the complement of **быть**, *to be*. Modern usage is as follows.

- The instrumental is used when the verb occurs in the infinitive (**быть**), future (**бу́ду**, etc.), conditional (**был/была́/было́/были бы**), imperative (**будь** or **бу́дьте**) or as a gerund (**бу́дучи**), e.g.

Он хóчет быть **инженёром**. *He wants to be an engineer.*

Он бу́дет **диплома́том**. *He will be a diplomat.*

Бу́дьте **врачо́м**. *Be a doctor.*

Бу́дучи **дурако́м**, он не по́нял. *Being a fool, he didn't understand.*

- The instrumental is also normally used nowadays with the past tense (**был**, etc.), e.g.

В мо́лодости он **был выдаю́щимся спортсме́ном**. *In his youth he was an outstanding sportsman.*

Толсто́й **был вели́ким писа́телем**. *Tolstoi was a great writer.*

Note: grammarians make a distinction between temporary state (in which case the instrumental is obligatory) and permanent state (as in the second example above, in which case the nominative may be used, giving **вели́кий писа́тель**). However, the choice is not one the student needs to agonise over, and one is now on safe ground if one always uses an instrumental complement with **быть**. (On identification of subject and complement see 4.2, **явля́ться**, note 2.)

- When on the other hand the verb *to be* is in the present tense, and is therefore understood but not actually stated in the Russian, a nominative complement must be used, e.g.

Она́ **профе́ссор**. *She is a professor.*

Мой брат – **инженёр**. *My brother is an engineer.*

Departures from this rule are rare, unless the complement is **вина́**, *fault, blame*, or **причи́на**, *cause*, e.g. Тут, коне́чно, не одно́ телеви́дение **вино́й**, *Here, of course, television alone is not to blame*.

Note: the noun which in English functions as the complement is not in the instrumental in the following type of Russian construction:

Э́то был Ива́н.	<i>It was Ivan.</i>
Э́то была́ Татyáна.	<i>It was Tat'iana.</i>
Э́то было́ французское сло́во.	<i>It was a French word.</i>
Э́то были́ дере́вья.	<i>They were trees.</i>

- (f) A number of other verbs, apart from **быть**, require an instrumental complement, at least in some contexts, e.g.

вы́глядеть (impf)	<i>to look (like)</i>
де́латься/сде́латься	<i>to become</i>
каза́ться/показа́ться	<i>to seem</i>
называ́ть/назва́ть	<i>to call, name</i>
ока́зыватьсЯ/оказа́ться	<i>to turn out to be, prove to be</i>
остава́ться/оста́ться	<i>to remain</i>
притво́ряться/притво́риться	<i>to pretend to be</i>
рабо́тать (no pf)	<i>to work as</i>
служи́ть/послужи́ть	<i>to serve as</i>
слы́ть/прослы́ть	<i>to be reputed to be</i>
стано́виться/ста́ть	<i>to become</i>
счита́ться (no pf)	<i>to be considered</i>
явля́ться/яви́ться	<i>to be</i>

- (g) Some verbs take a direct object in the accusative and a complement in the instrumental, e.g. **Я нахо́жу́** э́ту о́перу **ску́чной**, *I find this opera boring* (R2/3). Similarly:

выбира́ть/вы́брать	<i>to elect</i>
назнача́ть/назнача́ть	<i>to appoint</i>
счита́ть/счесть	<i>to consider</i>

11.1.11 Use of the prepositional

This case, as its name suggests, is used only after certain prepositions (on which see 10.1.6) and can only be governed by verbs through those prepositions (see 10.3.5).

11.2 Use of pronouns

11.2.1 Use of кото́рый as a relative pronoun

The relative pronoun **кото́рый** (*who, which*) gives some difficulty, for although it declines like an adjective and must agree in gender and number with the noun or pronoun to which it refers, its case is determined by its function within the subordinate clause in which it stands. Thus in all the following examples the relative pronoun is feminine and singular, like **маши́на**, *car*, but its case varies in accordance with its grammatical role as, respectively, subject, direct object and word governed by **в**:

Машина, **которая** стоит перед вокзалом, сломалась.

The car which is outside the station has broken down.

Машина, **которую** я купил(а) вчера, сломалась.

The car which I bought yesterday has broken down.

Машина, **в которой** ехал президент, сломалась.

The car in which the president was travelling has broken down.

Note: **кто**, *who*, and **что**, *what, which*, may also function as relative pronouns, although they are more commonly used as interrogative pronouns. As relative pronouns they occur mainly in conjunction with some form of **тог** or **все/всё**, e.g. **Те, кто** читал роман 'Преступление и наказание', помнят образ Свидригайлова, *Those who have read 'Crime and Punishment' remember the character of Svidrigailov*; **Я не согласен/согласна с тем, что** он говорит, *I do not agree with what he says*.

11.2.2 Use of **какой** and **который** as interrogative pronouns

These pronouns, which may be used in questions asking *what?* or *which?*, used to be more clearly distinguished than they are now. A question introduced by **какой** anticipated an answer describing quality, e.g. **Какая сегодня погода?** *What is the weather like today?*, whereas one introduced by **который** anticipated an answer selecting an item out of a number of things or indicating the position of sth in a numerical series, e.g. **Которую из этих книг вы предпочитаете?**, *Which of these books do you prefer?*

Nowadays almost all questions requiring the use of one of these pronouns may be put by using **какой**, e.g.

Какие вина вы любите?

What wines do you like?

Каких русских авторов читали?

Which Russian authors have you read?

– **Какой** у вас номер?

'Which room are you in?'

– Двадцать шестой.

'Twenty-six.'

Который, as an interrogative pronoun, can only really be considered obligatory in expressions of time such as **Который час?** *What time is it?* and **В каком часу?** *At what time?*

11.2.3 Use of negative pronouns (**никто**, etc.)

It must be remembered that the negative particle **не** must precede any verb with which the negative pronouns (**никто**, **ничто**, **никогда**, **нигде**, **никуда**, **никакой**, **никак**) are combined, e.g.

Никто не видел его.

Nobody saw him.

Она **ничего** не видела.

She didn't see anything.

Он **ни с кем** не говорил.

He didn't speak to anyone.

Я **ни о чём** не думаю.

I'm not thinking about anything.

Мы никогда не говорим об этом.	<i>We never talk about that.</i>
Я нигуда не ходил(а).	<i>I didn't go anywhere.</i>

Note: **никто́** and **ничто́** decline (see 9.2) and, if governed by a preposition, split into two components with the preposition between them. (See also 11.2.4.)

11.2.4 Use of **не́кого**, etc.

The pronouns dealt with in 11.2.3 should not be confused with similar forms which are used in contexts where English has the expressions *to have no one/nothing/no time/nowhere to* or *there is no one/nothing/no time/nowhere to*, viz:

не́чего	<i>to have nothing to</i>
не́кого	<i>to have no one to</i>
не́когда	<i>to have no time to</i>
не́где	<i>to have nowhere to</i> (position indicated)
не́куда	<i>to have nowhere to</i> (movement indicated)

Being impersonal, these expressions are invariably used with the neuter form **бы́ло**, if they are in the past tense, and the third-person-singular form **бу́дет**, if they are in the future. Examples:

Нам не́чего де́лать.	<i>We have nothing to do/There is nothing for us to do.</i>
Ему́ не́кого бы́ло лю́бить.	<i>He had no one to love.</i>
Ей не́когда бу́дет ви́деть вас.	<i>She will have no time to see you.</i>
Яблоку не́где упа́сть.	<i>There isn't room to swing a cat. (lit There is nowhere for an apple to fall.)</i>

Note: **не́чего** and **не́кого**, which are accusative/genitive forms, also have dative, instrumental and prepositional forms. When these words are governed by a preposition they are generally split to enable the preposition to be inserted between the particle **не** and the appropriate form of **кто** or **что**, e.g.

Мне не́ на когó полага́ться.	<i>I have no one to rely on.</i>
Ей не́кому да́ть ли́шний биле́т.	<i>She has got no one to give the spare ticket to.</i>
Мне не́чем е́сть суп.	<i>I've got nothing to drink my soup with.</i>
Ему не́ с кем говори́ть об этом.	<i>He's got nobody to talk to about this.</i>
Им не́ о чем бы́ло говори́ть.	<i>They had nothing to talk about.</i>

11.2.5 Use of the particles **-то**, **-нибу́дь**, **-ли́бо**

Use of these particles, any of which may be added to **кто**, **что**, **когда́**, **где**, **куда́**, **какóй**, **как**, **отку́да**, **почему́**, to render *someone, something, some time, somewhere, (to) somewhere, some, somehow, from somewhere, for*

some reason, respectively, gives the English-speaking student some difficulty. The fundamental distinction between them is that **-нибۇдь** implies that there is an element of choice from several alternatives, whereas **-то** implies that something is unknown to the speaker. The less common **-либо** is a more bookish alternative to **-нибۇдь** and now sounds somewhat dated.

- **-то** will translate into English as *some* and indicates that while the speaker is sure that some event has taken place he or she does not have precise information about it, e.g. Он сказа́л что́-то, но я не расслýшал(а), *He said something but I didn't catch it* [i.e. sth definitely was said, but the speaker does not know exactly what it was]; Кто́-то тебе́ звони́л, *Somebody phoned you* [but the speaker does not know who].
- **-нибۇдь** may be translated, depending on the context, as either *some* or *any*. It occurs with the imperative, e.g. Поговори́те с кем-нибудь об э́том, *Have a talk with somebody about it*. It also tends to occur:
 - (a) more with the future, about which there is less certainty than the present and in which therefore any one of a number of things might happen, e.g. Э́сли кто́-нибудь позвони́т, скажи́те им, что я заболел(а), *If anyone rings, tell them I'm ill*;
 - (b) in the past tense when there is a choice or range of possibilities. Compare e.g.

Ка́ждое у́тро он уходи́л куда́-то.	<i>Every morning he went somewhere</i> [the speaker does not know where].
Ка́ждое у́тро он уходи́л куда́-нибудь.	<i>Every morning he went somewhere</i> [possibly different places on different mornings].
 - (c) in combination with expressions such as **вероятно**, *probably*, **наве́рно**, *probably*, *I expect*, which indicate uncertainty, e.g. Наве́рно он купи́т что́-нибудь, *I expect he'll buy something* [but what exactly is not yet known].
- **-либо**, like **-нибۇдь**, may indicate choice or a range of possibilities, e.g. Найдите́ когб́-либо, кто мог бы вам помо́чь с э́тим, *Find somebody who could help you with this*.

11.2.6 Use of **свой**

Use of this word gives much difficulty to the English-speaker, because English has only one possessive pronoun for each person. **Свой** declines like **мой** and agrees in gender, case and number with the noun it qualifies. It denotes possession by the person or thing which is the subject of the clause in which the possessive pronoun occurs irrespective of whether that subject is first, second or third person and

singular or plural. It might therefore translate any of the English possessive pronouns in the following variations:

I/you/he/she/we/they have/has lost my/your/his/her/our/their money.
 Я/ТЫ/ОН/ОНА/МЫ/ВЫ/ОНИ потерял(а/и) **свои** деньги.

If any of the third-person possessives (*his/her/its/their*) are rendered by **его/её/их** then those Russian pronouns indicate possession by somebody other than the subject of the clause. Compare e.g.

Он потерял **свои** деньги. *He has lost his (own) money.*
 Он потерял **его** деньги. *He has lost his (sb else's) money.*

- It is not possible to use **свой**:
 - (a) to qualify the subject itself. In the statement *His money has been lost*, for example, in which *money* is the subject, *his* must be translated by **его**;
 - (b) when the possessive pronoun indicates possession by a subject which stands in another clause. In the sentence *He knows that I have lost his money*, for example, *his* indicates possession by the person who is the subject of the sentence as a whole (*he*), but it is *I* that is the subject of the clause in which *his* occurs. The sentence must therefore be translated: Он знает, что я потерял(а) **его** деньги.
- However, in certain circumstances the point made in (a) above is overruled, viz:
 - (a) in set expressions in which **свой** does qualify the subject, e.g. **Свои** рубашка ближе к телу, lit *One's own shirt is closer to the body*, i.e. *Charity begins at home*;
 - (b) in impersonal constructions in which the subject appears in the dative or is understood, e.g. Надо служить **своей** родине, *One must serve one's country*;
 - (c) in constructions with **у** + gen which equate to the English verb *to have*, e.g. У каждого студента **свой** компьютер, *Each student has his own computer*.

11.3 Use of short adjectives

The short forms of the adjective may only be used when the adjective is predicative, that is to say when in the English translation of the Russian some form of the verb *to be* stands between the subject and the adjective, as in the sentences Этот студент **умён**, *This student is clever*, Девушка была **грустна́**, *The girl was sad*.

If the adjective is not separated from the noun in this way, then only a long form of the adjective may be used, irrespective of the word order employed, e.g. Он **умный** студент/Он студент **умный/Умный** он студент, *He is an intelligent student*; Она́ была́ **грустной** девушкой, *She was a sad girl*.

Even when the adjective is predicative the short form is not invariably used. Often the long form is preferred or possible, and when some form of **быть** is used an instrumental form of the adjective is also possible. The following guidance can be given, although this is an area of grammar in which usage is relatively fluid.

- Many common adjectives are found only in the short form when used predicatively, e.g.

виновáт, виновáта, виновáто, виновáты	<i>guilty</i>
гото́в, гото́ва, гото́во, гото́вы	<i>ready</i>
дале́к, далека́, далеко́, далеки́	<i>far, distant</i>
довольн, довольна, довольно, довольны	<i>satisfied with</i>
должен, должна, должно, должны́	<i>bound to (i.e. must)</i>
достойн, достойна, достойно, достойны	<i>worthy of</i>
намерен, намерена, намерено, намерены	<i>intending to</i>
нужен, нужна, нужно, нужны́	<i>necessary</i>
похож, похожа, похоже, похожи	<i>like, similar</i>
прав, права́, пра́во, пра́вы	<i>right</i>
свободен, свободна, свободно, свободны	<i>free</i>
склонен, склонна, склонно, склонны	<i>inclined to</i>
согласен, согласна, согласно, согласны	<i>agreeable to</i>
способен, способна, способно, способны	<i>capable of</i>

- Short forms are preferred, provided that the adjective is predicative, in the following circumstances:

- (a) when the adjective is followed by some sort of complement (as many of those in the above list almost invariably are), e.g. (with nature of complement defined in brackets):

Он **равноду́шен к му́зыке**. (preposition + noun)

He is indifferent to music.

Са́удовская Ара́вия **бога́та не́фтью**. (noun in oblique case)

Saudi Arabia is rich in oil.

- (b) when the subject of the statement is one of the words **то, that; э́то, this, it; что**, in the sense of *which* or *what*; **всё**, *everything*; **друго́е**, *another thing*; **одно́**, *one thing*; **пе́рвое**, *the first thing*, e.g.

Всё́ было́ **споко́йно**.

Everything was peaceful.

Одно́ **я́сно**.

One thing is clear.

- (c) when the subject is qualified by some word or phrase such as **всякий**, *any*; **ка́ждый**, *every*; **любо́й**, *any*; **подобный**, *such*; **тако́й**, *such*, which serves to generalise it, e.g.

Ка́ждое сло́во в рома́не **уме́стно**.

Every word in the novel is apt.

Подобные зада́чи **просто́ы**.

Such tasks are simple.

- (d) if the adjective is derived from a present active participle (ending in **-щий**); a present passive participle (ending in **-мый**); or a past passive participle (ending in **-тый** or **-нный**), e.g.

Ваше поведение **неприемлемо**. *Your conduct is unacceptable.*

Он **женат**. *He is married.*

- (e) with some adjectives when they denote excessive possession of a quality, especially:

большой: велик, велика, велико, велики *too big*

маленький: мал, мала, мало, малы *too small*

дорогой: дорог, дорога, дорого, дороги *too dear*

дешёвый: дешёв, дешёва, дешёво, дешёвы *too cheap*

широкий: широк, широка, широко, широко *too wide*

узкий: узок, узка, узко, узки *too narrow*

e.g. Эти туфли мне **малы**, *These shoes are too small for me.*

- (f) in general statements of a philosophical or scientific nature, e.g.

Душа человека **бессмертна**. *Man's soul is immortal.*

Судьба России **загадочна**. *Russia's fate is enigmatic.*

- The long form of an adjective is preferred, when the adjective is used predicatively, in the following circumstances:

- (a) if it is intended to particularise, i.e. to draw attention to the fact that a particular subject possesses the quality denoted by the adjective or to pick out one object from among several or many, e.g.

Тэмза короткая река, Вólга – **длинная**. *The Thames is a short river, the Volga is a long one.*

Note: the inclusion in English of the definite article and the pronoun *one* serves to single out the object.

- (b) in statements incorporating a phrase with **у** + gen (in which the object in question is being particularised), e.g.

Глаза у неё **красивые**. *She has beautiful eyes [i.e. her eyes are beautiful ones].*

- (c) with some adjectives, to indicate that the quality is a permanent one, e.g.

Она – **больная**. *She is an invalid.*

Note: cf. Она **больна**, *She is ill.*

11.4 Use of numerals

This is a particularly complex area for the foreign student of Russian. Much of the complexity arises from the fact that (a) usage of **два** and other numerals bears traces of the existence of the old dual category (see Glossary); and (b) numerals themselves are capable of declension. It is helpful to deal separately with the use of **один** (11.4.1) and then to examine separately use of the other numerals when they are themselves in nominative or accusative form (11.4.2) and use of those numerals when they are themselves in an oblique case (11.4.3).

11.4.1 Use of **один**

Один, which declines like the demonstrative pronoun **этот** (9.2), is generally followed, when it means *one*, by a singular noun, even in higher numbers in which it is the last component, such as *twenty-one*. It agrees in gender and case with nouns and adjectives which follow it, e.g.

один дом	<i>one house</i>
двадцать одна книга	<i>twenty-one books</i>
в одной известной статье	<i>in one famous article</i>

Note: **один** does have plural forms which are used with nouns which themselves exist only in a plural form (see 3.6.1; e.g. **одни сутки**, *one twenty-four-hour period*) or when the word means *only* (e.g. **Я читаю одни русские романы**, *I read only Russian novels*).

11.4.2 Use of numerals higher than *one* in nominative/accusative

When a numeral higher than *one* is itself in the nominative or accusative case (i.e. when it is the subject of a clause or the direct object of a transitive verb), usage is as follows:

- **два/две, три, четыре, оба/обе, полтора/полторы**, and any number of which one of these numerals is the last component, govern a noun in the genitive singular, e.g.

два грузовика	<i>two lorries</i>
две книги	<i>two books</i>
три поля	<i>three fields</i>
четыре месяца	<i>four months</i>
оба телефона	<i>both telephones</i>
полтора часа	<i>one and a half hours</i>

Note: **две, обе, полторы** are feminine forms.

- adjectives after any of the above numerals are genitive plural, if the noun is masculine or neuter, or nominative/accusative plural if the noun is feminine, e.g.

два деревянных стола́	<i>two wooden tables</i>
три грязных окна́	<i>three dirty windows</i>
четы́ре чёрные кошки	<i>four black cats</i>

Note: the use of genitive plural adjectives after these numerals with feminine nouns (e.g. две **новых** книги), as well as masculine and neuter nouns, is old-fashioned, but is widely encountered in classical literature.

- numerals from **пять** upwards (and also **ты́сяча**, which may be treated as either a noun or a numeral, and **миллион** and **миллиа́рд**, both of which are nouns) govern a noun in the genitive plural; any adjectives are also genitive plural irrespective of the gender of the noun, e.g.

пять больших городо́в	<i>five large cities</i>
два́дцать шесть новых книг	<i>twenty-six new books</i>
шестьдеся́т де́вять золотых меда́лей	<i>sixty-nine gold medals</i>

- the above rules relating to adjectives apply also to substantivised adjectives, e.g.

три портных	<i>three tailors</i>
четы́ре морозных	<i>four ice-creams</i>
две столовые	<i>two dining-rooms</i>

11.4.3 Use of numerals in oblique cases

When the numeral itself is in an oblique case (e.g. if it is governed by a preposition or by a verb which governs the genitive, dative or instrumental), then all nouns and adjectives which follow it are, in R2/3 at least, in the same case and in the plural, e.g.

в двух вечерних газе́тах	<i>in two evening newspapers</i>
по обе́м сторона́м доро́ги	<i>down both sides of the road</i>
Она́ позвони́ла тре́м друзья́м .	<i>She telephoned three friends.</i>
законопро́ект, приня́тый	<i>a bill accepted by ninety-five</i>
девяно́ста пяти́ю голо́сами	<i>votes to four</i>
про́тив четырёх	

Note 1 All components of the numeral itself decline.

- 2 In R1 a speaker might put only key components of a compound number in the appropriate oblique case, e.g. с семьсо́т шестьдеся́т **девяты́ю** содда́тами, *with 769 soldiers*. Not that such an example is commonly encountered in ordinary speech: a speaker would most probably use an approximation or, if a precise number had to be given, use a construction in which the numerals did not have to be put in an oblique case.

11.4.4 Use of numerals with animate direct object

Numerals have distinct accusative and genitive forms and the question therefore arises as to which case should be used when they introduce an animate direct object (see 11.1.3). However, in practice it is only with **два/две**, **три** and **четы́ре** that difficulty arises.

- It is felt more correct to use the genitive rather than the accusative forms of **два/две, три, четы́ре** when they are the direct object of a verb and are used with an animate noun denoting a person, particularly when the noun is masculine, e.g.

ЦРУ раскрыло **четырёх агентов**. *The CIA discovered four agents.*
Он ви́дел **трёх де́вушек**. *He saw three girls.*

Note: the use of a genitive form of the numeral entails the use of a plural form of the following noun.

- When the animate noun denotes an animal then a genitive form of the numeral is still considered more correct if the noun is masculine (though this usage is perhaps less clear-cut than with nouns denoting people), whilst with nouns which are feminine the use of the genitive may seem stilted, e.g.

Он ви́дел **двух слонóв**. *He saw two elephants.*
Он ви́дел **две корóвы**. *He saw two cows.*

- If the numerals **два/две, три, четы́ре** occur as the last component of a compound number, then they are likely to be used in the accusative form, esp in R1, e.g. Он ви́дел **два́дцать два ма́льчика**, *He saw twenty-two boys.*
- With the numerals **пять** and above only the accusative forms are used with animate direct objects, even in R3, e.g. Он ви́дел **пять ма́льчиков**, *He saw five boys.*

11.4.5 Use of collective numerals

The collective numerals are **дво́е, трóе, четы́веро, пя́теро, ше́стеро, се́меро**. Higher numerals of this type (**во́сьмеро, де́вятеро, де́сятеро**) are no longer used; nor are **пя́теро, ше́стеро, се́меро** any longer commonly used in all the contexts in which **дво́е, трóе, четы́веро** are possible.

If these numerals are used in the nominative or accusative then, like cardinal numerals from **пять** upwards, they are followed by nouns and adjectives in the genitive plural.

The collective numerals have the following uses:

- (a) to indicate the number of people in a group, especially when the people are denoted by a pronoun or when the numeral stands on its own as the subject, e.g.

Нас бы́ло **дво́е**. *There were two of us.*
Вошли́ **трóе**. *Three people came in.*

- (b) to indicate a number of male persons or the number in a family, e.g.

четы́веро рабóчих *four workers*
У нас **дво́е дете́й**. *We've got two children.*

- (c) with nouns which exist only in the plural (see 3.6.1), e.g.

двóе нóвых джéинсов *two new pairs of jeans*

Note: the collective numerals decline like plural adjectives (see 9.3.1). They may be used in all cases with animate nouns (e.g. мать **трóих** детéй, *the mother of three children*), but with inanimate nouns only the nominative/accusative forms are used (e.g. **трóе** сýток, but óколо **трéх** (not трóих) сýток, *about three days*).

11.4.6 Approximation

Approximation may be expressed in the following ways:

- (a) by reversal of the order of numeral and noun, e.g.

недéли две *about two weeks*
часá чéрез два пóсле éтого *about two hours after that*

- (b) by using **óколо** with a numeral in the genitive, e.g.

óколо ста киломéтров от Москвý *about 100 kilometres from Moscow*

- (c) by placing an appropriate adverb before the numeral, e.g.

приблизительно сто фýнтов *approximately £100*
примéрно тридцать студéнтов *roughly thirty students*

Note: see also 5.4 так (c) in .

11.4.7 Agreement of predicate with a subject containing a cardinal numeral

When a numeral is the subject of a clause, or when it combines with a noun to form the subject, then the predicate may be in the third person plural (or plural form of the past tense) or it may be in the third person singular (or neuter form of the past tense). Usage is not clear-cut, but some guidance can be given.

- Plural verb forms tend to prevail when:

- (a) the subject is animate and the verb denotes action (as opposed to state), e.g. За негó **проголосовáли сто члéнов** парламента, *A hundred members of parliament voted for him;*
- (b) the numeral is qualified by a word which is itself in a plural form, e.g. **Погибли все дéсять члéнов** экипáжа, *All ten members of the crew were killed.*

- Singular/neuter forms are preferred when:

- (a) the subject is a phrase defining a period of time, e.g. **Прошлó пять мéсяцев**, *Five months passed;*
- (b) attention is being drawn to the number, perhaps because of its large or small size or because the context is a statistical one, e.g. **Всегó пришлó пять человек**, *(Only) five people in all came.*

11.4.8 Translation of *years* and *people* after numerals

- (a) After **один** and numerals followed by a genitive singular noun the word **год** is used, in an appropriate form, to mean *year*, but after numerals requiring a genitive plural noun the form **лет** is used, e.g.

один год	<i>one year</i>
два года	<i>two years</i>
сто лет	<i>100 years</i>
около трёх лет	<i>about three years</i>

- Note 1 The gen pl form **годов** does exist and is used in referring to decades, e.g. **музыка шестидесятых годов**, *the music of the sixties*.
 2 When the numeral is in the dative/instrumental/prepositional case then an appropriate form of **год** is used, e.g. **пяти годам, пятью годами, о пяти годах**.

- (b) After numerals, and also **несколько**, the word **человек** is used, in an appropriate form, in the meaning *person/people* (the form **человек** is genitive plural as well as nominative singular), e.g.

тридцать четыре человека	<i>thirty-four people</i>
десять человек	<i>ten people</i>
несколько человек	<i>several people</i>

After **тысяча** and **миллион** there is now a tendency to use **человек**, although **людей** may also be found.

After **много** and **немного** both **человек** and **людей** may be used; with **людей** it may be felt that attention is being focused on the group rather than the individuals in it.

- Note: *a lot of people/not many people* may also be translated by **много/немного народа** (or **народу**) if it is meant that a place is crowded/not crowded.

After **сколько** and **столько** *people* should be rendered by **человек** unless the meaning is exclamatory, in which case **людей** is preferred, e.g.

Сколько человек там было?	<i>How many people were there?</i>
Сколько людей погибли на войне!	<i>How many people died in the war!</i>

11.4.9 Distributive expressions

The preposition **по** may be used with numerals to indicate distribution of a certain number of things to each of a number of objects. Modern usage in such expressions is as follows.

- (a) **Один** and any nouns that follow it are put in the dative case; the nouns **тысяча, миллион, миллиард** are also put in the dative case, but following nouns and adjectives are genitive plural, e.g.

Мать дала детям по одной сладкой ириске.

The mother gave her children a sweet toffee each.

Он дал нам по тысяче рублей.

He gave us a thousand roubles each.

- Note: if there is no accompanying adjective then **один** is often omitted, e.g. **Обе команды имеют по матчу в запасе**, *Each team has a game in hand.*
- (b) All other numerals are nowadays put in the accusative case and the following nouns and adjectives conform to the normal rules applicable after the numeral in question (see 11.4.2), e.g.
- Инопланетяне имели по три глаза.**
The extra-terrestrials had three eyes each.
- С каждого гектара – по двести пятьдесят тонн овощей.**
From each hectare [you get] 250 tonnes of vegetables.
- Note: the use of numerals from **пять** upwards in the dative followed by a noun in the genitive plural in such expressions (e.g. **Он дал нам по пяти долларов**, *He gave us five dollars each*) is now felt to be old-fashioned or bookish.

11.4.10 Time

- (a) The neutral or formal way to ask the question *What time is it?* is **Который час?** Similarly **В котором часу?** *At what time?* Colloquially one may ask these questions with the phrases **Сколько времени?** and **Во сколько?** respectively.
- (b) *o'clock*: numeral + appropriate case (though **один** is usually omitted).
At with time on the hour: в + acc:
- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| час | <i>one o'clock</i> |
| два часа | <i>two o'clock</i> |
| пять часов | <i>five o'clock</i> |
| в четы́ре часа́ | <i>at four o'clock</i> |
- (c) Time past the hour: numeral + **мину́та** in appropriate case + genitive singular form of ordinal number indicating the hour (first hour, second hour, etc.). *A quarter past the hour: четвёрть* (f) + genitive singular form of ordinal. *At with time past the hour: в + acc:*
- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| (в) двáдцать пять мину́т пёрвого | <i>(at) twenty-five past twelve</i> |
| (в) четвёрть седьмо́го | <i>(at) a quarter past six</i> |
- (d) *half past the hour: полови́на* + genitive singular form of ordinal number indicating the hour. *At half past the hour: в полови́не* (i.e. **в + prep**):
- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| полови́на двена́дцатого | <i>half past eleven</i> |
| в полови́не шесто́го | <i>at half past five</i> |
- (e) time *to the hour*: **без** + genitive of all components of the cardinal numeral or of **четвёрть** + the hour itself. *At time to the hour is not expressed:*
- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| без двадцати́ пяти́ пять | <i>(at) twenty-five to five</i> |
| без четвёрти́ во́семь | <i>(at) a quarter to eight</i> |

Note: if a time is followed by one of the phrases *in the morning*, *in the afternoon*, *in the evening*, *at night*, then the **genitive** case of the word for *morning*, etc. must be used, e.g. в девять часов утра́, *at nine in the morning*; cf. the use of the instrumental (утром, etc.) when the phrases *in the morning*, etc. stand on their own.

11.4.11 Dates

- (a) *on* a day of the week: **в** + acc, e.g. **в среду**, *on Wednesday*.
- (b) *on* days of the week: **по** + dat, e.g. **по средам** (in R1, **по средам**), *on Wednesdays*.
- (c) *in* a month: **в** + prep, e.g. **в январé**, *in January*.
- (d) a date in a month: neuter nominative singular form of ordinal number (**число́** is understood) + genitive form of the month, e.g. **пéрвое ма́я**, *1 May*.
- (e) *on* a date: as in (d) above but with the ordinal in the genitive, e.g. **пéрвого ма́я**, *on 1 May*.
- (f) a year: a compound number with an ordinal as the last component, e.g. **ты́сяча девяты́сот девяно́сто четвёртый год**, *1994*.
- (g) *in* a year: as in (f) above but preceded by **в** and with the ordinal and год in the prepositional, e.g. **в две ты́сячи четвёртом году́**, *in 2004*.

Note: if the year is preceded by a more precise date, then the ordinal indicating the year must be in the genitive case and must be followed by **года́**, e.g. пéрвое ма́рга ты́сяча девяты́сот **восьмидеся́того го́да**, *1 March 1980* (see also the note to 11.4.10(e)).

- (h) *in* a century: **в** + prep, e.g. **в два́дцать пéрвом ве́ке**, *in the twenty-first century*.

Note: AD and BC are **на́шей э́ры** (or н.э.) and **до на́шей э́ры** (or до н.э.), respectively.

11.4.12 Distance

This may be expressed in the following ways:

- (a) with the prepositions **от** and **до** + cardinal numeral in the nominative, e.g.

От це́нтра до стадио́на два киломе́тра.

It is two kilometres from the centre to the stadium.

- (b) with **в** + cardinal numeral and following noun in the prepositional, e.g.

Стадио́н находится **в двух киломе́трах** от це́нтра.

The stadium is (situated) two kilometres from the centre.

- (c) with the phrase **на расто́янии** + cardinal numeral in the genitive and a following noun in the genitive plural, e.g.

на расстоянии двух километров от центра

at a distance of two kilometres from the centre/two kilometres away from the centre

Note: the expressions **на высотé**, *at a height of*, and **на глубинé**, *at a depth of*, are analogous to the expression **на расстоянии**, but in ordinary speech a large numeral following them is likely to be left in the nominative case, e.g. *Самолёт летит на высотé дéсять ты́сяч мэтров*, *The plane is flying at a height of 10,000 metres.*

11.4.13 Nouns expressing number

These nouns (viz. **двóйка, трóйка, четвёрка, пятёрка, шестёрка, семёрка, восьмёрка, девятка, десятка**) decline like feminine nouns in -ка. They may denote the shape of the digit or the number of a bus or tram, or they may have some special use (e.g. **трóйка**, *three-horse carriage*; **восьмёрка**, *an eight* (at rowing)). They may also denote playing cards (e.g. **пико́вая семёрка**, *the seven of spades*). In the case of **двóйка, трóйка, четвёрка, пятёрка** they also represent, in ascending order of merit, marks in the Russian educational system.

Note: the adjective denoting the suit, *spades*, is very commonly stressed on the second syllable in R1, i.e. **пико́вый**. However, in the title of Púshkin's famous short story **Пико́вая да́ма**, *The Queen of Spades*, it has standard stress.

11.5 Use of aspects

Aspectual usage is an area of Russian grammar which gives particular difficulty to English-speakers, not least because aspectual distinctions cut across the distinctions of tense to which English-speakers are accustomed.

11.5.1 Basic distinction between the aspects

For practical purposes one can draw a basic distinction in usage between the two aspects which is quite straightforward.

- The **imperfective**, broadly speaking, is used to denote **incomplete** actions in the past, present or future, or actions which are **frequent** or **repeated**. Imperfective verbs naturally refer to actions which take place concurrently with other actions or which are interrupted by other actions.
- The **perfective** verb has the function of presenting a single action in its **totality**. It is therefore used when the speaker is referring to an action that has been or will be successfully **completed**. The perfective will commonly be used where an action has some **result** or where the action belongs in a past or future **sequence**, because each action in a sequence is complete before the next action takes place, e.g. **Она́**

вста́ла, умы́лась, оде́лась и вы́шла, *She got up, washed, got dressed and went out*. The perfective does not as a rule have present meaning, since actions in the present are by their nature incomplete.

Note: once the above distinction has been drawn, it is useful also to bear in mind the fact that whereas the perfective form has a clear or marked meaning, the imperfective is used to convey a whole range of meanings that fall outside the scope of the marked form.

11.5.2 Effect of adverbial modifiers

It is in keeping with the basic distinction made in 11.5.1 that certain adverbs or adverbial expressions should encourage, if they do not actually oblige, the use of one aspect or the other. Contrast the following sets of adverbial modifiers; those on the left tend to dictate use of the imperfective, whilst those on the right encourage use of the perfective:

imperfective		perfective	
всегда́	<i>always</i>	вдруг	<i>suddenly</i>
время от времени	<i>from time to time</i>	неожиданно	<i>unexpectedly</i>
иногда́	<i>sometimes</i>	совсе́м	<i>quite, completely</i>
ка́ждый год	<i>every year</i>	сразу́	<i>immediately</i>
ка́ждый день	<i>every day</i>	за + acc	<i>over, in the space of</i>
мно́го раз	<i>many times</i>	пока́ не	<i>until</i>
не раз	<i>more than once</i>	уже́	<i>already</i>
пока́	<i>while</i>		
постоя́нно	<i>constantly</i>		
ча́сто	<i>often</i>		

11.5.3 Use of aspect in the indicative

The function of the aspects in the indicative, and the relationship of the indicative forms of the Russian imperfective and perfective verbs to English tenses, may be summarised as follows:

imperfective	perfective
present tense	
• incomplete action:	
Я чита́ю.	
<i>I am reading.</i>	
Он пи́шет письмо́.	
<i>He is writing a letter.</i>	
Она́ иде́т по у́лице.	
<i>She is walking down the street.</i>	

- repeated action:

По воскресеньям я **отдыхаю**.

I relax on Sundays.

Почти каждый день она **посещает** театр.

She goes to the theatre almost every day.

future tense

- incomplete action:

Когда ты придёшь, мы **будем ужинать**.

When you arrive we shall be having supper.

- repeated action:

По вечерам я **буду писать** письма.

I shall write letters in the evenings.

- action about to be begun:

Сейчас мы **будем выходить**.

We're going to go out now.

- single completed action or event:

Я напишу ему письмо.

I shall write him a letter.

past tense

- incomplete or prolonged action:

Я ужинал, когда вошла жена.

I was having supper when my wife came in.

Я всю неделю **работал(а)**.

I worked all week.

- repeated action:

Я не раз **объяснял(а)** это.

I have explained this more than once.

- annulled action:

Он **открывал** окно.

He opened the window (but has now shut it again).

Она **приходила**.

She came (but has gone away again).

- question or statement of fact without stress on completion of action:

Ты писал(а) сочинение?

Have you written the essay?

Вы читали пьесы Чехова?

Have you read Chekhov's plays?

По радио **передавали**, что будет снег.

They said on the radio that there would be snow.

Вы заказывали?

Have you ordered?

- single completed action or event, sequence of actions:

Я выпил(а) стакан пива.

I drank a glass of beer.

За одну неделю она **написала** целую главу.

In the space of one week she wrote a whole chapter.

Он встал, позавтракал и вышел.

He got up, had breakfast and went out.

Он открыл окно.

He opened the window (and it remained open).

Она **пришла**.

She came (and is still here).

- attempt but non-achievement:

У него́ было́ напряжённое лицо́: он **вспомина́л**, где он ви́дел её.

He had a strained look on his face: he was trying to recall where he had seen her (before).

Он **бил** и не заби́л пенальти.

He took the penalty but did not score.

сдава́ть or **держа́ть** экза́мен

to sit/take an exam

доказа́вать

to try to prove, i.e. to contend

cf. **сда́ть** or **вы́держать** экза́мен
to pass an exam

cf. **доказа́ть**

to prove

- Note 1 The distinctions drawn in the last section above (attempt with reference to non-achievement or achievement) apply only in relation to a single instance. In frequentative contexts the imperfective may well convey achievement, e.g. *Каждый год он сдава́л экза́мены на 'отлично'*, *Every year he passed his exams with commendation.*
- 2 The imperfective forms **ви́деть** and **слы́шать** may mean *to be able to see* and *to be able to hear* respectively. The perfective forms of these verbs (**увиде́ть** and **услы́шать**), on the other hand, are not necessarily used to render English tenses that an English-speaker would normally expect to be rendered by perfective verbs (e.g. *saw, have heard*, etc.). The perfective forms tend to refer to the beginning of a perception, e.g. *Снача́ла он ниче́го не ви́дел вдали́, но пото́м уви́дел ма́ленькую ло́дку*, *At first he could not see anything in the distance, but then he caught sight of a tiny boat.* See also 4.3, *can* (d).

11.5.4 Use of aspect in the infinitive

After certain verbs which indicate the stage that an action has reached (e.g. *to begin, to continue, to stop, to finish*) an **imperfective** infinitive is required, e.g. *Он нача́л собира́ть ма́рки*, *He began to collect stamps*; *Она перестала́ петь*, *She stopped singing*; *Мы продолжа́ли бесе́довать*, *We continued to chat*. The imperfective is required here because the action denoted by the infinitive cannot in this context be seen in its totality.

- An **imperfective** infinitive is required after the following verbs:

начина́ть/нача́ть

to begin, to start

ста́ть (pf), in the meaning:

to begin, to start

принимáться/приня́ться

to set about

научи́ться

to learn to (do sth)

полюби́ть

to grow fond (of doing sth)

привыка́ть/привы́кнуть

to get used to (doing sth)

продолжа́ть/продол́жить

to continue

конча́ть/кони́чить

to finish

броса́ть/бро́сить, in the meaning:

to give up, abandon

перестава́ть/переста́ть

to stop (doing sth)

надоеда́ть/надо́есть

to grow tired of (used impersonally)

отвыкáть/отвы́кнуть	<i>to get out of the habit of (doing sth)</i>
устава́ть/уста́ть	<i>to tire of (doing sth)</i>

Note: the perfective form **продóлжить** is rarely used except in the sense of *to prolong*, and may be followed by a verbal noun rather than an infinitive, e.g. Мы **продóлжили** обсу́ждение, *We carried on the discussion.*

After certain other verbs, on the other hand, a **perfective** infinitive is required, e.g. Она́ забы́ла **послáть** пись́мо (pf), *She forgot to send the letter.*

- a **perfective infinitive** is required after:

забы́ть	<i>to forget (to do sth)</i>
оста́ться	<i>to remain (to be done)</i>
решíть	<i>to decide (to)</i>
уда́ться	<i>to succeed in, manage to (used impersonally)</i>
успе́ть	<i>to have time to</i>

11.5.5 Use of aspect in negative constructions

- With negated verbs in the past tense an **imperfective** verb should be used to denote complete absence of a particular action, e.g.

Мы не встреча́лись .	<i>We have not met.</i>
Свою́ тайну́ я не открывáл(а) никому́.	<i>I have not revealed my secret to anyone.</i>

Note: a perfective verb should be used, on the other hand, to indicate that an action was not performed on a specific occasion, e.g. Мы не **встрéтились**, *We did not meet.*

- The negated **perfective** may also mean that the subject was not able to carry out an action or failed to do sth which it was intended to do, e.g.

Звонок будильника не **разбудил** его́, так крéпко он спал.
The alarm-clock did not wake him, so soundly was he sleeping.
 Он должен был прийти́, но не **пришёл**.
He was due to come but he did not come.

- Many types of negative expression and types of verb, when negated, require a following infinitive to be **imperfective**, especially those which express:
 - (a) **prohibition**: modal constructions with the meaning *may not* or *should not*, e.g. Тут нельзя́ **переходíть** доро́гу, *One must not cross the road here (because e.g. there is no crossing and one may be fined).*

Note: constructions meaning *cannot*, on the other hand, are rendered by perfective forms, e.g. Тут нельзя́ **перейти́** доро́гу, *One cannot cross the road here (because e.g. there is too much traffic or the road is up and it is dangerous).*

- (b) **dissuasion**, e.g. Он уговорил меня не **оставаться**, *He persuaded me not to stay.*

Note: the verb *to dissuade*, **отговаривать/отговорить**, also requires a following infinitive to be imperfective, e.g. Отец отговорил сына **менять** профессию, *The father dissuaded his son from/talked his son out of changing his profession.*

- (c) **advice or request** that sth **not** be done, e.g. Врач посоветовал больному не **выходить** на улицу, *The doctor advised the patient not to go out*; Председатель предложил не **откладывать** решение, *The chairman proposed that a decision not be delayed.*

- (d) a **decision, promise or intention not** to do sth, e.g. Армия решила не **наступать** на столицу, *The army decided not to attack the capital.*

Note: if on the other hand verbs such as **уговаривать/уговорить, советовать/посоветовать, предлагать/предложить, просить/попросить, решать/решить** are followed by a verb that is not negated, then the following infinitive may be of either aspect, depending on the usual considerations concerning prolongation or frequency of the action. Thus a perfective infinitive will be required if the action is performed on a single occasion, e.g. Врач посоветовал больному **принять** [pf] снотворное, *The doctor advised the patient to take a sleeping tablet.*

- (e) **inexpediency**, e.g. Не стоит **смотреть** этот фильм, *It's not worth seeing this film*; **Курить** вредно, *Smoking is bad for you.*

11.5.6 Use of aspect in the imperative

The use of the imperfective aspect in the imperative sounds less categoric and therefore more polite than the use of the perfective. The imperfective tends to express invitations or requests whereas the perfective tends to express instructions or commands. However, imperatives of all sorts, including those expressed in the perfective, may be softened by the insertion of **пожалуйста**, *please*, or some phrase such as **будьте добры**, *be so kind as to* (see also 7.12). In R1 the particle **-ка** (5.4 (a)) serves the same purpose, e.g. Надя, **иди-ка** сюда, *Come over here, would you, Nadia.*

imperfective	perfective
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> commands relating to repeated action, e.g. По воскресеньям звони маме, <i>Phone mother on Sundays.</i> 	cf. Позвони мне завтра, <i>Phone me tomorrow.</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> invitation to do sth, e.g. Сядитесь, пожалуйста, <i>Sit down, please</i>; По дороге домой заходи ко мне, <i>Call in to see me on the way home.</i> 	instruction to do sth on a single occasion, e.g. Сядьте поближе к свету, <i>Sit nearer the light</i> ; По дороге домой зайди в аптеку, <i>Call in at the chemist's on the way home.</i>

- instruction to do sth on a single occasion expressed by transitive verb without direct object, e.g. **Читайте** медленнее, *Read more slowly*; **Пишите** аккуратнее, *Write more neatly*.
cf. **Прочитайте** первый абзац, *Read the first paragraph*; **Напишите** сто слов на эту тему, *Write a hundred words on this subject*.
- request to begin to do sth or to get on with sth, e.g. Кóнчили смотре́ть телеви́зор? Тепе́рь **выключайте** его́, *Have you finished watching television? Now switch it off*; **Вставáй**, уже́ по́здно, *Get up, it's late*.
- with **не**: prohibition, e.g. Бо́льше ко мне не **приходи́те**, *Don't come to me any more*.
with **не** (often with **смотри́(те)** or **осторо́жно**): warning, e.g. Смотри́ не **урони́** ва́зу, *Watch out, don't drop the vase*; Осторо́жно, не **упади́**, здесь ско́льзко, *Be careful, don't fall over, it's slippery here*.
- **не** + infin: formal prohibition (see 6.8(a)), e.g. Не **прислоня́йтесь**, *Do not lean*. (on door of train)
infin, not negated: formal instruction (see 6.8(a)), e.g. При ава́рии **разби́ть** стекло́ молотко́м, *In the event of an accident break the glass with the hammer*.

11.6 Problems in choice of tense

Russian in some contexts requires use of a tense which is unexpected to English-speakers.

- (a) **Reported speech**, in which Russian verbs are put in the tense that would have been used in the original statement or question. Reported speech may be defined for this purpose as statements introduced by verbs of thinking, knowing, hoping and even verbs of perception such as hearing as well as verbs of saying, asking and replying. This usage differs from English usage. Compare, for example, the tenses used in the reported speech in the following Russian and English sentences:

Я сказа́л(а) ему́, что **живу́** в Ло́ндоне.

*I told him that I **lived** in London.*

Солда́ты убе́дились, что ми́на не **взорвётся**.

*The soldiers made sure that the mine **would not explode**.*

Он спроси́л, **изучаю́** ли я ру́сский язы́к.

*He asked whether I **was studying** Russian.*

Она́ спроси́ла, согла́сен ли я.

*She asked whether I **agreed**.*

- Note: in reported questions *whether* is rendered by **ли** and the Russian word order, with inversion of subject and predicate, is an order possible in a question. The last two examples above illustrate the point.

- (b) **Present perfect continuous:** a present tense is used in Russian to denote an action which began in the past and is still continuing, e.g.

Я пять лет **изучаю** русский язык.

I have been studying Russian for five years.

Он тридцать лет **работает** диктором.

He has been working as a newsreader for thirty years.

- (c) **Logical future:** the future tense, expressed by a perfective verb, is used in Russian subordinate clauses containing conditional and temporal conjunctions such as **если** and **когда** if the action clearly is yet to take place (cf. English use of present tense in these circumstances), e.g.

Если вы **прочитаете** эту книгу, вы всё поймёте.

You will understand everything if you read this book.

Когда он **придёт**, мы поговорим об этом.

We shall talk about this when he arrives.

Note: the present tense is used, as in English, with verbs of motion indicating that an action is to take place in the near future, e.g. **Я иду** в кино сегодня вечером, *I am going to the cinema tonight.*

11.7 Use of verbs of motion

There are fourteen pairs of imperfective verbs of motion which give particular difficulty to the foreign student. There is perhaps no entirely satisfactory term to define the two categories: the terms abstract, indeterminate and multidirectional are all applied to the category including **ходить**, whilst the terms concrete, determinate and unidirectional are applied to the category which includes **идти**. The fourteen pairs are as follows:

ходить	идти	<i>to walk, go on foot</i>
ездить	ехать	<i>to travel, go by transport</i>
бегать	бежать	<i>to run</i>
летать	лететь	<i>to fly</i>
плавать	плыть	<i>to swim, float, sail</i>
ползать	ползти	<i>to crawl</i>
носить	нести	<i>to take (by hand), carry</i>
водить	вести	<i>to take, lead</i>
возить	везти	<i>to take (by transport), convey</i>
лазить	лезть	<i>to climb</i>
гонять	гнать	<i>to drive, pursue</i>
катать	катить	<i>to roll, push</i>
таскать	тащить	<i>to pull</i>
бродить	брести	<i>to wander, amble</i>

Note: the verb **брести** may convey a sense of slowness or difficulty.

**Use of verbs like
идти́**

The easiest way to grasp the distinction between the verbs in the two categories is perhaps to treat those like **идти́** as having quite specific meaning and those like **ходить**, on the contrary, as covering a broader range of meanings outside the scope of those like **идти́** (cf. the similar distinction made in 11.5.1 between the perfective aspect of the verb and the broader imperfective).

Verbs like **идти́** indicate movement in one general direction. The movement is not necessarily in a straight line, but progress is made from point A towards point B, e.g.

Она́ **идёт** по улице. *She is going down the street.*
Он **бежит** к автобусу. *He is running towards the bus.*

**Use of verbs like
ходить**

One may list a number of meanings outside the scope of verbs in the category of **идти́**, and these meanings are all conveyed by verbs like **ходить**.

- (a) **Repeated** or **habitual** action, e.g.

По суббо́там мы **хóдим** в кино́. *On Saturdays we go to the cinema.*

- (b) **Round trip**, e.g.

Я **ходи́л(а)** в теа́тр. *I went to the theatre (and came back).*

In this sense **ходить** may be synonymous with **быть**, e.g. Она́ **ходи́ла** в теа́тр, *She went to the theatre* = Она́ **была́** в теа́тре.

Note: it may be difficult to separate the sense of round trip from the sense of repetition, e.g. *Ка́ждый день де́ти **хо́дят** в шко́лу, Each day the children go to school (and of course come home again).*

- (c) Movement **in various directions**, e.g.

Де́вочки **бе́гали** по са́ду. *The little girls were running round the garden.*

- (d) **General movement**, i.e. movement without reference to any specific instance of it, e.g.

Ребе́нок нача́л **ходи́ть**. *The child began to walk.*
Я не уме́ю **пла́вать**. *I can't swim.*
Пти́цы **лета́ют**, зме́и **по́лзают**. *Birds fly, snakes crawl.*

11.8 Use of reflexive verbs

- Many common verbs exist only in a reflexive form but have no obvious reflexive meaning, e.g.

боя́ться (impf)	<i>to fear, be afraid of</i>
гори́ться (impf)	<i>to be proud of</i>
пыта́ться/попыта́ться	<i>to attempt</i>
смея́ться (impf)	<i>to laugh</i>

стараться/постараться	<i>to try</i>
улыбаться/улыбнуться	<i>to smile</i>

Note: in a few pairs the imperfective form is reflexive but the perfective form is not:

ложиться/лечь	<i>to lie down</i>
лопаться/лопнуть	<i>to burst (intrans)</i>
садиться/сесть	<i>to sit down</i>
становиться/стать	<i>to become</i>

- In a very large number of verbs the reflexive particle renders a transitive verb intransitive, in other words it fulfils the function of a direct object, e.g.

возвращать/возвратить or вернуть <i>to return (give back)</i>	возвращаться/возвратиться or вернуться <i>to return (go back)</i>
кончать/кончить <i>to finish (complete)</i>	кончаться/кончиться <i>to finish (come to end)</i>
начинать/начать <i>to begin (sth, to do sth)</i>	начинаться/начаться <i>to begin (come into being)</i>
одевать/одеть <i>to dress (sb)</i>	одеваться/одеться <i>to dress, get dressed</i>

останавливать/остановить <i>to stop (bring to halt)</i>	останавливаться/остановиться <i>to stop (come to halt)</i>
поднимать/поднять <i>to lift</i>	подниматься/подняться <i>to go up</i>
раздевать/раздеть <i>to undress (sb)</i>	раздеваться/раздеться <i>to undress, get undressed</i>
увеличивать/увеличить <i>to increase (make bigger)</i>	увеличиваться/увеличиться <i>to increase (get bigger)</i>
удивлять/удивить <i>to surprise</i>	удивляться/удивиться <i>to be surprised</i>
улучшать/улучшить <i>to improve (make better)</i>	улучшаться/улучшиться <i>to improve (get better)</i>
уменьшать/уменьшить <i>to decrease (make smaller)</i>	уменьшаться/уменьшиться <i>to decrease (get smaller)</i>
ухудшать/ухудшить <i>to make worse</i>	ухудшаться/ухудшиться <i>to get worse</i>

- reciprocal action, e.g.

встречаться/встретиться	<i>to meet one another</i>
обниматься/обняться	<i>to embrace one another</i>
целоваться/поцеловаться	<i>to kiss one another</i>

- characteristic action: some verbs which are normally transitive and non-reflexive take the reflexive particle in contexts where they have no specific object but denote action characteristic of the subject, e.g.

Крапива жжётся .	<i>Nettles sting.</i>
Собака кусаётся .	<i>The dog bites.</i>
Лошадь лягается .	<i>The horse kicks.</i>
Кошки царапаются .	<i>Cats scratch.</i>

- impersonal verbs: with some common verbs a third-person reflexive form is used to indicate the physical condition or mood of a subject, e.g.

Мне хóчется есть/пить.	<i>I am hungry/thirsty.</i>
Ему́ не спíтся .	<i>He can't get to sleep.</i>
Ей не чита́ется .	<i>She doesn't feel like reading.</i>

- with passive sense: many imperfective verbs are used in a reflexive form with an inanimate subject to mean that sth has been/is being/will be done, e.g.

Э́тот вопро́с долго́ обсужда́лся .	<i>This question was discussed for a long time.</i>
Зна́ние – э́то то́же това́р, кото́рый покупа́ется и прода́ется .	<i>Knowledge too is a commodity that is bought and sold.</i>
Ры́ночные отноше́ния бу́дут стро́иться в Росси́и ещё́ до́лгие го́ды.	<i>Market relations will be built in Russia over many long years to come.</i>

Note: this use of the reflexive belongs mainly to R2/3, as the flavour of the above examples shows.

- in combination with certain verbal prefixes (see also 8.3), e.g.

всма́триваться/всмотре́ться	<i>to peer at</i>
зачи́тываться/зачита́ться	<i>to get engrossed in reading</i>
наеда́ться/нае́сться	<i>to eat one's fill, stuff oneself (with food)</i>
расходи́ться/разойти́сь	<i>to get divorced, disperse</i>
связа́ться/связа́ться	<i>to gather, assemble</i>

11.9 The conditional mood

Conditional sentences in Russian are of two types, depending on whether the speaker means that in certain circumstances (a) sth **will/will not** happen or (b) sth **might** happen. Usage in the two clauses of a conditional sentence (i.e. the subordinate clause which contains the condition, usually introduced by **если**, *if*, and the main clause, which states the consequence) differs in the two types of conditional sentence.

Note: in both types of conditional sentence the clause stating the consequence may be introduced by **то** or **тогда́** (Eng *then*), provided that it follows the clause containing the condition.

- Real conditional sentences, in which the speaker is saying that given certain conditions a particular consequence definitely did/does/will or did not/does not/will not follow, a verb in the past, present or future tense (depending on the context) is used in each clause, e.g.

Если ты думаешь [impf pres], что он честен, **то** это ошибка.

If you think he's honest then you're mistaken.

Если вы перестанете [pf fut] кричать, я **отвечу** на ваш вопрос.

If you stop shouting I'll answer your question.

Note: a future must be used in the clause containing the condition (**перестанете** in the second example above) when the verb denotes an event that has yet to take place (see also 11.6(c); cf. English use of the present tense in such clauses).

- Hypothetical conditional sentences, in which the speaker is saying that given certain hypothetical conditions some consequence would/would not follow or would have/would not have followed, both clauses must have a verb in the conditional mood. This mood is rendered in Russian simply by the appropriate form of the past tense (masculine, feminine, neuter or plural) together with the invariable particle **бы**, e.g.

Если бы работы **начались** вовремя, тогда расходы **были бы** гораздо ниже.

If work had begun on time [but it did not], then the cost would have been much lower.

Как **бы** вы **отнеслись** к тому, **если** ваш четырёхлетний ребёнок вдруг **пропел бы** такую песенку?

How would you react if your four-year-old child suddenly sang a song like that?

- Note 1 Conditional sentences of this type may relate to past, present or future time, and only from the context will it be clear which meaning is intended.
- 2 In the clause containing the condition the particle **бы** generally follows **если** (and it may be contracted to **б**). In the clause describing the consequence **бы** generally follows the verb in the past tense. However, **бы** may also follow some other word in the clause to which it is intended to give emphasis.
- 3 The clause containing the condition may also be rendered with the use of a second-person singular imperative, e.g. **Живи** она в других условиях, из неё вышел бы прекрасный художник, *Had she lived in other conditions, she would have made a fine artist.*

11.10 The subjunctive mood

As well as forming the conditional mood, the past tense of the verb + the particle **бы** renders the subjunctive in Russian. There are no sets of distinctive verbal endings or different subjunctive tenses of the sort found in, for example, French, Italian and Spanish. As in these Western European languages, though, the subjunctive in Russian is used in concessive clauses and in subordinate clauses after verbs of wishing. It may also be used, but tends in R1 and R2 to be avoided, in subordinate clauses after verbs of ordering, permitting, fearing and doubting and after various negative antecedents.

- Concessive clauses: these are clauses introduced by *whoever, whatever, whichever, however, wherever, whenever*, etc., and they may be translated into Russian by the appropriate pronoun (**кто, что, какбй, как, где**,

куда́, когда́, etc.) in the form required by the context and followed by the particle **бы** + **ни** + verb in past tense, e.g.

Кем бы потом они **ни** **стали**, а чувство благодарности вам от них никогда не уйдёт.

Whoever they may become later on, the sense of gratitude to you will never leave them.

Я считаю, что прошлое непременно надо беречь, **какое бы** плохое оно **ни** **было**.

I think the past should definitely be preserved however bad it might have been.

Всем гражданам, **какой бы** национальности они **ни** **были** и где **бы** они **ни** **проживали**, гарантированы равные права и возможности.

All citizens, of whatever nationality they may be and wherever they may reside, are guaranteed equal rights and opportunities.

- Note 1 As with conditional sentences in which **бы** is used, so in such concessive clauses too a verb accompanied by this particle may refer to past, present or future actions.
- 2 Concessive clauses may also be translated by the use of the appropriate pronoun + **ни** + verb in the appropriate tense, e.g. **Что ни** **говорите**, а приятно порой встретить для себя неожиданное, *Whatever you say/Say what you will, it is nice sometimes to encounter the unexpected.*
- 3 *Whatever, whenever, wherever*, etc. do not invariably introduce concessive clauses; they may merely impart emphasis, as in the question *Wherever have you been?*, which might be translated thus: **Где же** ты был(а)? (See also 5.4, же (d).)
- Exhortation: the particle **бы** may also be used, with a verb in the past tense, to express an exhortation or gentle command or the desirability of some action, e.g.

Вы бы **помогли** ему́.

You should help him/should have helped him.

- Wishing: after verbs of wishing the subordinate clause should be introduced by **чтобы** (a coalescence of **что** + **бы**) and the verb in the subordinate clause should be in the past tense, e.g.

Я хочу́, **чтобы** наши дети **знали** наш родной язык.

I want our children to know our native language.

- Commanding, permitting: after verbs of this type the subjunctive may also be used, e.g.

Я сказа́л(а), **чтобы** официантка **принесла́** стака́н воды́.

I told the waitress to bring a glass of water.

Note: subjunctive constructions in such sentences are only alternatives to the use of an object and verb in the infinitive, and indeed the latter, simpler, construction prevails in R1/R2. Thus the above English sentence might also have been rendered thus: Я сказа́л(а) **официантке** **принести́** стака́н воды́.

- Fearing: verbs of fearing may be followed by (a) in R2/3, a negative subjunctive (e.g. Я боюсь, **чтобы** [оr **как бы**] он **не** **пришёл**), or (b) in R1/2 by a verb in the future tense in a clause introduced by **что** (e.g. Я

боюсь, что он придёт). Both sentences mean *I am afraid he may come*. When it is feared that something may not happen, then only the second construction is possible. Thus the sentence *I was afraid he would not come* may only be rendered by **Я боялся, что он не придёт**.

- Negative antecedent: **бы** and a verb in the past tense may also be used in subordinate clauses after negated verbs such as **думать**, *to think*, and **знать**, *to know*, e.g.

Я не думаю, чтобы кто-нибудь мог так вести себя.
I don't think anyone could behave like that.

11.11 Use of gerunds and participles

11.11.1 Use of gerunds

- The imperfective gerund describes action which is taking place at the same time as the action described by the main verb in the sentence (though the main verb itself may be in the past, present or future tense). It may translate English expressions such as *while doing*, *by doing*, *although they do*, as well as simply *doing*, e.g.

Войска́ начали осторо́жное продви́жение к це́нтру, ме́дленно подавля́я оча́ги сопро́тивле́ния.

The troops began a careful advance towards the centre, slowly suppressing centres of resistance.

Слу́шая ра́дио, мо́жно узнава́ть (о́г узна́ть), что́ происхо́дит в ми́ре.

One can find out what is going on in the world by listening to the radio.

Обогрева́я стра́ну, рабо́чие на электроста́нциях не чу́вствуют, что́ страна́ заботится о́ них.

Although they heat the country, the power workers do not feel the country cares about them.

- The perfective gerund describes action that has taken place, and has been completed, before the action described by the main verb (which is not necessarily in the past). It translates an English expression of the sort *having done*, or, if it is negated, *without having done*, e.g.

Просиде́в де́сять лет в тюрме́, он поседе́л.

Having been in prison for ten years, he had gone grey.

Сде́лав свой докла́д, она́ сейча́с отве́чает на вопро́сы.

Having given her report she is now answering questions.

Нельзя́ уходи́ть, не запла́тив.

One mustn't go without paying [having paid].

Note 1 Gerunds **may only be used when the subject performing the action in question is the same as the subject of the main clause**, as is the case in all the above examples. A gerund cannot be used in a sentence of the type *While she reads the text I write out the words I don't know*, in which the two clauses have different subjects (*she* and *I*). This sentence must be translated thus: **Пока́ она́ чита́ет** текст, я выпи́сываю незнако́мые слова́.

- 2 Gerunds (mainly imperfective) have become established in certain set phrases, e.g. **пра́вду говоря́**, *to tell the truth*; **су́дя по** (+ dat), *judging by*; **сиде́ть сложа́ ру́ки**, *to sit idly (lit with arms folded)*. With the exception of such set phrases, though, the use of gerunds is largely confined to R3.

11.11.2 Use of active participles

Active participles correspond exactly, from a semantic point of view, to phrases containing **ко́торый** + verb in the present tense (in the case of the present participles) or in the past tense, of either aspect (in the case of the past participles). The participle must agree in gender, case and number with the noun to which it relates (cf. use of **ко́торый**, 11.2.1), e.g.

Докуме́нты, **подтвержда́ющие** [= ко́торые подтвержда́ют] э́тот факт, бы́ли най́дены в архива́х.

Documents confirming this fact were found in archives.

Для пассажи́ров, **отправля́ющихся** [= ко́торые отправля́ются] по са́мым популя́рным авиатра́ссам, це́ны то́же вы́росли.

Fares have also risen for passengers departing on the most popular air routes.

Автобу́с, **вёзший** [= ко́торый вёз] госте́й на сва́дьбу, упáл с моста́.

A bus [which was] carrying guests to a wedding fell off a bridge.

Компа́ния нанима́ет иностранце́в, специа́льно **прие́хавших**

[= ко́торые прие́хали] для э́того в Росси́ю.

The company is employing foreigners who have come to Russia specially for the purpose.

- Note: active participles differ from semantically identical phrases with **ко́торый** in that their use is confined to R3, except insofar as some have become established in the language in set phrases (e.g. **пи́шущая маши́нка**, *typewriter*) or adjectives (e.g. **блестя́щий**, *brilliant*; **бы́вший**, *former*) or substantivised adjectives (e.g. **куря́щий**, *smoker*).

11.11.3 Use of present passive participles

These participles are rarely used predicatively, but used attributively they occur quite frequently in the modern written language, especially in R3a and R3b. They must agree in gender, case and number with the noun to which they refer, e.g.

безрабо́тица и **порожда́емые** ёю́ отча́яние и гнев

unemployment and the despair and anger generated by it

сре́ди заложни́ков, **уде́рживаемых** экстре́мистскими́ гру́ппами,

among the hostages held by extremist groups . . .

11.11.4 Use of past passive participles

These participles correspond to English participles of the type *read*, *written*, *washed*.

- Long forms of these participles decline like adjectives and must agree in gender, case and number with the noun to which they refer, e.g.

Машины, **сделанные** в Японии, сравнительно дешёвы.

Cars made in Japan are relatively cheap.

Здесь продаются продукты, **приготовленные** без консервантов.

Food-stuffs made without preservatives are sold here.

Я читаю книгу, **написанную** вашим отцом.

I am reading a book written by your father.

- Short forms of these participles, like short forms of adjectives, cannot be used unless the participle is used predicatively (i.e. unless some part of the verb *to be* comes between the noun and the participle which relates to it). However, when the participle **is** used predicatively then it must be in the short form, e.g.

Наш телефон давно **был отключён**.

Our telephone was cut off a long time ago.

В некоторых городах **введена** талонная система.

A system of rationing has been introduced in some cities.

Здание **опечатано**.

The building has been sealed.

Эти дома **были построены** в прошлом году.

These houses were built last year.

- Note 1 Past passive participles are widely used in speech but in R1/R2 there is a tendency to avoid them by using instead a verb in the active voice (in the third person plural without a pronoun; cf. the unspecified English *they*, French *on*, German *man*). Thus the above examples might be more colloquially rendered in the following way: Наш телефон давно **отключили**; В некоторых городах **вели** талонную систему; Здание **опечатали**; Эти дома **построили** в прошлом году.
- 2 In many passive sentences the agent is named, e.g. Он был убит **партизанами**, *He was killed by guerrillas*; Она была арестована **милицией**, *She was arrested by the police*. Such sentences too may be rendered with an active verb, although Russian generally preserves the word order of the passive construction, with the named agent following the verb, e.g. **Его убили партизаны**; **Её арестовала милиция**.

11.12 Conjunctions

11.12.1 Coordinating conjunctions

- (a) The main coordinating conjunctions (**и**, **а**, **но**, **или**) may be used in all registers. In R1, in which language tends to be spontaneous and less well organised, coordinating conjunctions are the principal means of linking the clauses of complex sentences and subordinating conjunctions (11.12.2) play a lesser role. The following points about the Russian coordinating conjunctions should be particularly noted by the English-speaking student.

- Both **а** and **но** may be translated as *but*. However, **а** normally suggests a stronger opposition than **но**: it excludes one factor in favour of another, whereas **но** has only a sense of limitation. Contrast:

Сове́тую идти́ ме́дленно, **а** не бежа́ть. *I suggest you go slowly, don't run.*

Сове́тую торопи́ться, **но** не бежа́ть. *I suggest you hurry, but don't run.*

In the first example going slowly and running are presented as opposites and running is ruled out. In the second running is presented not as an opposite of hurrying but as an unnecessary intensification of it.

Note: **а** used in this contrastive sense may not be directly translated at all in English, e.g. 'Лебе́диное о́зеро' балéт, **а** не о́пера, 'Swan Lake' is a ballet, not an opera (see also the first example above).

- а** may also translate English *and*, when that conjunction has contrastive meaning, e.g.

Садитесь, **а** я постою́. *You sit down and I shall stand.*

Они́ оста́лись, **а** мы ушли́. *They stayed and we went home.*

- in lists, in which in English *and* is placed as a rule before the last member, **и** may be omitted in Russian, particularly in sedate narrative style, e.g.

Продава́ли обувь́. Ту́фли, кроссо́вки, сапоги́, ва́ленки. *They were selling footwear. Shoes, trainers, boots and felt boots.*

Inclusion of **и** in a list might give the list an exhaustive air and is therefore more probable in the precise language of R3a/b.

- (b) There are in addition a few coordinating conjunctions which are not stylistically neutral but belong to R1, especially:

- да** (esp in N dialects), e.g.

день **да** ночь *day and night*

ко́жа **да** ко́сти *skin and bone*

Я охóтно оста́лся/оста́лась бы, **да** пора́ уходи́ть. *I'd willingly stay, but it's time to go.*

да пора́ уходи́ть.

Бли́зок ло́коть, **да** не уку́сишь. *lit One's elbow is near, but you can't bite it, i.e. So near and yet so far.*

- да и**, *and besides/and what is more*, e.g.

Хо́лодно бы́ло, **да и** дождь шёл. *It was cold, and besides, it was raining.*

- а то**, *otherwise/or else*, e.g.

Одева́йся потепле́е, **а то** просту́дишься. *Put some more clothes on, otherwise you'll catch cold.*

Спеши́, **а то** опозда́ем. *Hurry or we'll be late.*

- **либо**, *or*, e.g.

Либо пан, **либо** пропáл. *lit Either a gentleman or I'm done for, i.e. All or nothing.*

11.12.2 Subordinating conjunctions

The conjunctions given in the following examples are standard forms. They may all be used in all registers. It should be noted though that subordinating conjunctions tend to occur more in R3 (i.e. in formal language, where a speaker or writer is perhaps concerned to establish the logical connections which conjunctions indicate) than in R1, where language is more expressive and spontaneous and ideas less clearly organised, and where coordinating conjunctions therefore prevail.

Note: some English subordinating conjunctions (e.g. *after, before, since*) may also function as prepositions (see Chapter 10 above). When they are prepositions they are followed by a noun, pronoun or verbal noun, e.g. *after dinner, before us, since graduating*. When they are conjunctions they introduce a subordinate clause, e.g. *after I had had dinner*. In Russian the two functions are distinguished. Thus **пóсле** is a preposition, but the conjunction is **пóсле тогó, как**.

causal

Дéвочка плакала, **потомý что** устáла.
*The little girl was crying **because** she was tired.*
Лéкции не бóдет, **так как** профéссор заболéл.
*There won't be a lecture **since** the professor is ill.*

temporal

Я не знáю, **когда** придú.
*I don't know **when** I'll come.*
Он пришёл на останóвку **пóсле тогó, как** автобус ушёл.
*He arrived at the stop **after** the bus had gone.*
Нам нáдо погово́рить с ним об э́том, **пока́** он тут.
*We must have a word with him about that **while** he's here.*
Посмо́трим телеви́зор, **пока́** она́ не придёт.
*Let's watch television **until** she comes.*

Note: **пока́ не** is followed by a perfective verb.

Что он дéлал **с тех пор, как** окóнчил университет?
*What had he been doing **since** he left university?*
Она́ осознáла свою́ оши́бку, **как то́лько** вы́шла из ко́мнаты.
*She realised her mistake **as soon as** she left the room.*
Едвá самолёт взлетéл, **как** пилóт обнару́жил неполадку.
***No sooner** had the plane taken off than the pilot detected a fault.*
Ты до́лжен/должна́ доéсть ры́бу, **прежде чем** взять моро́женое.
*You must eat up your fish **before** you have any ice-cream.*
Он пришёл **перед тём, как** пробíли часы́.
*He arrived **just before** the clock struck.*
Она́ работáла перевóдчиком **до тогó, как** стáла журнали́стом.
*She worked as a translator **before** she became a journalist.*

Note: see 11.6(c) on use of tense after temporal and conditional conjunctions.

purposive Она подошла к нему́, **чтобы** прошептать ему́ что-то на́ ухо.
She went up to him so that she could whisper something in his ear.
 Я говорю́ это́ (для то́го), **чтобы** вы предста́вили себе́ все
 опа́сности.
I am telling you this so that/in order that you may picture to yourself all the dangers.

Note: **чтобы** + past tense is used when the subjects are different, as in the last example above, but when the subject of the verb in the subordinate clause is the same as that in the main clause then **чтобы** is followed by the infinitive, e.g. Я это́ говорю́, **чтобы вы́разить** своё негодова́ние, *I am saying this in order to express my indignation.*

resultative Машина́ сломалась, **так что** мы опозда́ли.
The car broke down so that we were late.
 Мы до то́го уста́ли, **что** засну́ли в авто́бусе.
We got so tired that we fell asleep on the bus.

concessive Я там бу́ду, **хотя́**, наве́рное, и опозда́ю.
I'll be there, although I expect I'll be late.

Note: see also modal particle **и** (5.4, и (с)).

На се́вере страны́ холо́дно зимой, **тогда́ как** на ю́ге тепло́.
It's cold in the north of the country in winter, whereas in the south it's warm.

conditional **Если́** вы не понима́ете, я объясню́.
If you don't understand I'll explain.
 Я уе́ду в командиро́вку, **если́ то́лько** вы одо́брите мой план.
I'll go on a business trip provided you approve my plan.

Note: see 11.9 on conditional sentences and also 11.6(c) on use of tense in them.

11.12.3 Subordinating conjunctions used in R1 or R3

Some subordinating conjunctions that are not standard in R2 may also be encountered. These may be divided into (a) those which are still used but which belong mainly in R1 or R3 (including, in R3, many compound conjunctions), and (b) those which are considered obsolete in the modern literary language (although they will be found in classical literature and in some cases may persist in R1, especially in dialect).

restricted use	раз (R1)	<i>if, e.g. Раз ты реши́л это́ сде́лать, де́лай, If you've decided to do it, get on with it.</i>
	благодаря́ тому́, что (R3)	<i>thanks to the fact that</i>
	в связа́и с тем, что (R3)	<i>in connection with the fact that</i>
	в си́лу то́го, что (R3)	<i>by virtue of the fact that</i>
	ввиду́ то́го, что (R3)	<i>in view of the fact that</i>
	всле́дствие то́го, что (R3)	<i>owing to the fact that</i>

	ибо (R3)	<i>for, e.g. Всякий труд важен, ибо облагораживает человека, All labour is important, for it ennobles a man. (Tolstoi)</i>
	незирая на то, что (R3)	<i>in spite of the fact that</i>
	по мере того, как (R3)	<i>in proportion as</i>
	постольку, поскольку (R3)	<i>insofar as, to the extent that</i>
	при условии, что (R3)	<i>on condition that</i>
	с тем чтобы + infin (R3)	<i>with a view to (doing)</i>
obsolete or colloquial	буде (N dialects)/ дабы	<i>if, provided that = чтобы</i>
	доколье (доколь)	<i>as long as, until</i>
	эжели	<i>= если (possible in R1)</i>
	коль	<i>if (possible in R1, esp dialect)</i>
	коль скоро	<i>so long as (possible in R1)</i>
	покамест	<i>= пока (possible in R1)</i>

11.13 Syntactic features of colloquial speech

The language of R1 is characterised by a number of other syntactic features, as well as predominance of coordinating conjunctions over subordinating conjunctions and the use of some coordinating conjunctions not widely used in R2, e.g.

- (a) ellipsis, which may be produced by omission of the verb (especially – but not exclusively – of a verb of motion) or of some other part of speech, e.g.

Вы ко мне?	<i>Are you coming to see me?</i>
Вдруг мне навстрéчу па́па.	<i>Suddenly dad was coming towards me.</i>
Мам, за до́ктором!	<i>Mum, get the doctor!</i>
Вы́стрел. Я че́рез забóр.	<i>There was a shot and I leapt over the fence.</i>
Два на во́семь часóв.	<i>Two [tickets] for eight o'clock.</i>
Мне порá.	<i>It's time for me to go.</i>
Вы меня́?	<i>Is it me you're asking?</i>
Как дела́?	<i>How are things going?</i>
Всегó хорóшего!	<i>All the best.</i>

- (b) combination of a verb denoting condition or motion with another verb in the same form to indicate that the action is carried out in a certain state, e.g.

Она́ сидéла шíла.	<i>She was sitting sewing.</i>
Éдем, дрéмлем.	<i>We were travelling along in a doze.</i>

- (c) repetition of the verb to emphasise the protracted nature of an action, e.g.

Éхали, ёхали и наконец приёхали.	<i>We travelled and travelled, and eventually we arrived.</i>
---	---

- (d) combination of two verbs from the same root, separated by **не**, to indicate the fullness of an action, e.g.

Она радуется не нарадуется *She just dotes on her son.*
на сына.

- (e) a construction containing a form of **взять** (often the imperative) and another verb in the same form, the two verbs being linked by **да** or **и** or **да и**; the construction expresses sudden volition on the part of the subject, e.g.

Он взял да убежал. *He was up and off.*
Она вдруг возьми да и *She suddenly went and got angry*
разозлилась на меня. *with me.*

- (f) the very colloquial construction **только и делает, что/только и знает, что**, together with another verb in the same form, indicating a single, exclusive action, e.g.

Мы с братом только и делали, *My brother and I just played chess all*
что играли в шахматы. *the time.*
День-деньской только и знает, *He does nothing but/All he does is*
что смотрит телевизор. *watch TV all day long.*

- (g) use of **знай (себе)** with a verb to indicate that the subject perseveres with the action in question in spite of unfavourable circumstances or obstacles, e.g.

Дети кричали. Мама знай себе *The children were shouting. Mum just*
смотрела передачу. *went on watching the programme quite*
 unconcerned.

- (h) use of **смотри(те)** and a negative imperative in the sense of *mind you don't*, e.g.

Ты смотри не говори про меня! *Mind you don't talk about me.*

11.14 Word order

Word order is much more flexible in Russian than in English, since it is primarily inflection that establishes the relationship between the words in a Russian utterance. Whereas the order of words in the English statement *John loves Mary* cannot be altered without a consequential change of meaning, in Russian one may say, depending on the context or emphasis, either **Иван любит Марию** (*Ivan loves Mariia*) or **Марию любит Иван** (*It's Ivan who loves Mariia*).

However, Russian word order, while being flexible, is not random. On the contrary, it conforms to certain principles and rules. Moreover, it may be affected, like other aspects of language, by register. The following guidance can be given.

- (a) Neutral word order: as a general rule the same sequence of subject + verb + object/complement which characterises English statements is observed in matter-of-fact statements in Russian too, e.g.

Ма́ма пи́шет письмо́.	<i>Mum's writing a letter.</i>
Охо́тники пойма́ли льва́.	<i>The hunters caught a lion.</i>
Са́ша ста́нет инже́нером.	<i>Sasha will become an engineer.</i>

- (b) New and known or given information (**но́вое и да́нное**): the point in an utterance on which the speaker or writer wishes to focus attention, i.e. the novel element in it, is placed at or towards the end of the Russian utterance, since it carries more weight there. The earlier part of the utterance, on the other hand, contains the information which leads up to the novel point, i.e. information that is already familiar or taken for granted or less important. Contrast e.g.

Пбе́зд прише́л.	<i>The train arrived.</i>
Прише́л пбе́зд.	<i>A train arrived.</i>
Ко́шка сиде́ла на печи́.	<i>The cat was sitting on the stove.</i>
На печи́ сиде́ла ко́шка.	<i>A cat was sitting on the stove.</i>

- Note 1 What is new in a statement varies of course according to the point in a conversation or narrative that has been reached.
- 2 If it is the subject of the statement that represents the new information then the order of subject and verb will be inverted.
- 3 The distinctions achieved in Russian by variations of word order may be achieved in English by choice between the **definite** article (*the* introduces known information) and the **indefinite** article (*a* introduces a new element).

- (c) Other rules that obtain in specific circumstances: the following guidance can be given (note differences from English usage).
- Subject and verb are inverted in statements in which the verb denotes natural event, existence, process, state, becoming or occurrence, e.g.

Иде́т снег.	<i>It's snowing.</i>
Суше́ствует риск пожа́ра.	<i>There's a risk of fire.</i>
Прош́ли го́ды.	<i>The years went by.</i>
У мене́ боли́т голо́ва́.	<i>I've got a headache.</i>
Насту́пила зима́.	<i>Winter came.</i>
Произоше́л взрыв.	<i>There was an explosion.</i>

Note: it will be seen that in all these sentences the word order is consistent with the point made in (b) above about known and new information: in each instance the weight of the utterance is contained in the subject, while the verb is a weak word with relatively inconsequential meaning.

- Inversion is also common when the place where an action occurred is indicated at the beginning of the statement, e.g.

С за́пада шли облака́.	<i>Clouds were coming from the west.</i>
-------------------------------	--

- The order of subject and verb is also inverted in questions introduced by an interrogative word and after reported speech, e.g.

Где находится вокзал?	<i>Where's the station?</i>
Когда начинается фильм?	<i>When does the film begin?</i>
Я устал, – сказал он.	<i>'I'm tired', he said.</i>

- Object pronouns are frequently placed before the verb, e.g.

Я вас слушаю.	<i>I'm listening to you.</i>
Мы вам сказали, что . . .	<i>We told you that . . .</i>
Трудности были, но мы с ними справились.	<i>There were difficulties, but we coped with them.</i>
Он ничего не знает.	<i>He doesn't know anything.</i>

- Objects indicating the person in impersonal expressions also tend to be placed before the predicate, e.g.

Мне надо идти.	<i>I must go.</i>
У нас не хватает денег.	<i>We haven't got enough money.</i>

- Infinitives as a rule follow the verb or expression on which they are dependent, e.g.

Мы приехали отдохнуть.	<i>We have come to rest.</i>
Собираюсь уехать.	<i>I'm about to go away.</i>
Нужно работать.	<i>It's necessary to work.</i>

- In the modern language attributive adjectives, as in English, normally precede the noun they qualify, but they may follow the noun in menus or catalogues, e.g.

хорошая погода	<i>fine weather</i>
скорый поезд	<i>a fast train</i>
напитки прохладительные	<i>soft drinks</i>
салат столичный	<i>'capital-city salad'</i>

Note: predicative adjectives, on the other hand, generally follow the noun irrespective of whether they are long or short, e.g. Книга интересна, *The book is interesting*; Задача была трудная, *The task was a difficult one*.

- Adverbs tend immediately to precede the verb they modify, e.g.

Всегда сияет солнце.	<i>The sun always shines.</i>
Он ещё спит.	<i>He's still asleep.</i>
Она хорошо выглядит.	<i>She looks good.</i>
Искренно благодарю вас.	<i>I sincerely thank you.</i>

Note 1 Adverbs indicating language used, on the other hand, follow the verb, e.g. Она говорит по-русски, *She speaks Russian*.

- 2 Certain adverbs which are used with a limited number of verbs and most of which are derived from nouns also generally follow the verb, e.g. идти пешком, *to go on foot*; ходить босиком, *to go about barefoot*.

- (d) In expressive registers, e.g. R1, R3c and the language of belles-lettres, emphasis or emotive effect is achieved by infringement of the rules given above. Consider the following examples which all embody some departure from neutral word order as it has been described in the preceding paragraphs:

Был он добрый малый. Романы читаете?	<i>He was a nice fellow. Do you read novels? (as opposed to e.g. plays)</i>
Простояли мы час в очереди. Все смеяться стали. Она плавать очень любит. Работать нужно. Я вам расскажу анекдот смешной.	<i>We stood in the queue for an hour. Everybody started laughing. She likes swimming very much. One must work. I'll tell you a funny story.</i>
Поэт земли русской. В степи глухой. Печально это место в дождливый день.	<i>A poet of the Russian land. (rhet; e.g. in newspaper headline) Deep in the steppe. (poet; e.g. in folk song) This place is miserable on a rainy day.</i>

11.15 Punctuation

Russian usage with regard to punctuation differs significantly from English usage, and since Russian usage is also more rigid the student aiming for a high degree of accuracy in the language needs to pay some attention to the Russian rules in this area.

- The full stop (**точка**), the question mark (**вопросительный знак**) and the semi-colon (**точка с запятой**), broadly speaking, are used as in English, to mark, respectively: the end of a sentence, the end of a question, and a division within a sentence that is more marked than that indicated by a comma.
- The colon (**двоеточие**) too is used in a similar way in both English and Russian, i.e. it may introduce:
 - (a) a clause that explains or expands on the preceding clause, e.g.

Она опоздала на лекцию: поезд, на котором онаехала, был задержан.
She was late for the lecture: the train she was travelling on was delayed.
 - (b) direct or reported speech, e.g.

Он провёл рукой по лбу:
 – Нет, я не буду.
He passed his hand over his brow. 'No, I'm not going to.'
 Все сказали одно и то же: чтобы я работал(а) побольше.
Everybody said the same thing: that I should work a bit harder.
 - (c) a list, e.g.

Выращиваем всякого рода овощи на огороде: картофель, морковь, лук, капуста ...
We grow all sorts of vegetables on the allotment: potatoes, carrots, onions, cabbages ...

- (d) a quotation, e.g.

Может быть, помнишь слова Пушкина: ‘Весна́, весна́, пора́ любви́!’

Perhaps you remember Pushkin's words: 'Spring, spring, the time of love!'

However, the remaining punctuation marks used in English (the comma, the dash, the exclamation mark, quotation marks, brackets, omission dots) require more attention.

- Comma (**запятая**): this is used in Russian to serve many of the purposes of the comma in English, for example to indicate minor pauses as in lists, to separate adjectives qualifying the same noun or adverbs modifying the same verb, after **да** and **нет**, and so forth, e.g.

Она́ говорит по-ру́ски, по-по́льски, по-неме́цки и по-да́тски.

She speaks Russian, Polish, German and Danish.

Э́то до́брый, весе́лый, у́мный челове́к.

He's a kind, cheerful, intelligent man.

– Вы уме́ете пла́вать?

– Да, уме́ю.

'Can you swim?' 'Yes, I can.'

However, use of the comma is also obligatory in Russian in the following circumstances in which its use may be optional in English or in which English usage tends to be lax:

- (a) to separate clauses linked by coordinating conjunctions, e.g.

Са́ша гимна́ст, а Пе́тя штанги́ст.

Sasha's a gymnast and Petia's a weight-lifter.

Note: when the conjunction is **и**, a comma is not used if the subject of the verb in the two clauses is the same, e.g. Она́ легла́ на дива́н **и** засну́ла, *She lay down on the sofa and went to sleep.*

- (b) to mark the division (or divisions) between a main clause and any subordinate or relative clauses, e.g.

Он сказа́л, что э́того не забу́дет.

He said he would not forget this.

Э́то бы́ло два го́да тому́ наза́д, когда́ я рабо́тал(а) в Москв́е.

It was two years ago, when I was working in Moscow.

Гостини́ца, в кото́рой мы оста́навливались, была́ постро́ена в про́шлом году́.

The hotel in which we were staying was built last year.

- (c) to mark off any phrases containing gerunds or participles, e.g.

Нача́в чита́ть, я сразу́ по́нял(а) значе́ние э́того докуме́нта.

Having begun to read, I at once realised the importance of this document.

Лю́ди, нося́щие одно́ и то же и́мя, называ́ются «те́зками».

People who have the same name are called namesakes.

- (d) to mark off any parenthetical words, e.g.

Мой брат, навёрное, стáнет врачóм.

My brother'll probably be a doctor.

Я всё могу́ простить людям, да́же преда́тельство, так как счита́ю это сла́бостью.

I can forgive people anything, even treachery, because I consider it a weakness.

- (e) to mark off any comparative phrases, e.g.

Он говори́т быстре́е, чем я.

He speaks more quickly than I do.

- Dash (**тире́** [ʃ]; indecl): this punctuation mark, which may be longer than an English dash, has several important uses, e.g.

- (a) to indicate some sort of omission, either of a copula (as is the case when it is necessary to render in Russian the English verb
- to be*
- in the present tense) or of some part of an utterance expressed elliptically, e.g.

Мой брат – студéнт.

My brother is a student.

Серёжа – к воро́там, но вдруг из до́ма послы́шался крик.

Seriozha was off towards the gate, but suddenly from the house there came a shout.

Note: the dash is not normally used to indicate a missing copula when the subject is a pronoun, e.g. **Он студéнт**, *He is a student*.

- (b) to introduce direct speech, and (if the verb that indicates that direct speech is being reproduced follows the speech itself) to close that speech, e.g.

Он спроси́л:

– Ско́лько про́сишь?

Ди́ма назва́л це́ну.– Ого́! – выпучил он глаза́. – Тебе́ повезёт, е́сли найдёшь дурака́ на такую́ це́ну.

He asked:

'How much are you asking?'

Dima named his price.

'Oho!' he opened his eyes wide. 'You'll be lucky if you find a fool prepared to pay that.'

Note: the direct speech introduced by the dash must begin on a fresh line.

- (c) to draw attention to something unexpected, to mark a syntactic change of direction, or to give a sense of energy to an utterance, e.g.

Я ожида́л(а), что они́ приглася́т меня́ – а они́ не приглаша́ли.

I expected them to invite me – but they haven't.

Ире́ не приноси́ли посы́лок – то́лько пи́сьма шли в её а́дрес.

They didn't bring any parcels to Ira; she was just sent letters.

Безрабо́тица – это́ са́мая о́страя пробле́ма, стоя́щая пе́ред правите́льством.

Unemployment is the most serious problem facing the government.

- (d) a pair of dashes may mark off a parenthetical remark in a more emphatic way than a pair of commas, e.g.

Следы́ этого периода́ её жизни – болéзнь, преждевременная старóсть – остáлись у неё навсегда́.

The traces of this period of her life – illness and premature old age – remained with her for ever.

- Exclamation mark (**восклицáтельный знак**): this tends to be used more widely than in English. It is placed, for example, after instructions expressed by some part of speech other than an imperative and after greetings (7.6), congratulations and wishes (7.8–7.9) and forms of address at the beginning of letters (7.17), as well as after interjections (see 5.5) and other phrases that would be followed by an exclamation mark in English too, e.g.

Здра́вствуйте!	<i>Hello.</i>
Споко́йной но́чи!	<i>Good night.</i>
С днём рожде́ния!	<i>Happy birthday.</i>
Дорога́я Ири́на!	<i>Dear Irina,</i>
Многоуважа́емый Никола́й Петро́вич!	<i>Dear Nikolai Petrovich,</i>
тсс!	<i>Hush!</i>

- Quotation marks (**кавы́чки**) of the sort used in English (‘ ’ or “ ”) are now appearing in Russian as a result of the widespread introduction of personal computers. Guillemets (« ») are also used to enclose titles, quotations, unusual words, e.g.

Я чита́ю «Преступле́ние и наказа́ние».	<i>I am reading ‘Crime and Punishment’.</i>
Что тако́е ‘тайга́’?	<i>What is ‘taiga’?</i>

Note: quotation marks may also be used as an alternative to a dash as an introduction to direct speech if the verb which indicates that direct speech is being reproduced precedes the speech itself, e.g. Го́рка пи́сем нараста́ет, кто́-то се́рдится – ‘вы мне не отве́тили!’, *The pile of letters grows and somebody gets angry: ‘You haven’t replied to me!’*

- Brackets (**ско́бки**): these indicate a parenthesis that is more strongly marked off from the surrounding material than a parenthesis that is marked off by commas or dashes.
- Omission dots (**многотóчие**): these are quite widely used in Russian to indicate that a thought is incomplete or that speech is hasty or awkward, e.g.

Он . . . вы не ду́маете . . . он не вор . . .	<i>He . . . you don’t think . . . He’s not a thief . . .</i>
--	--

Note: since this is an expressive device it is unlikely to be encountered in R3a or R3b. In the written form of the colloquial language and in the language of the internet, on the other hand, it will occur frequently.

11.16 Use of capital letters

Capital letters are used much more sparingly in Russian than in English. In particular the foreign student should note that:

- capital letters are not used in Russian at the beginning of words naming days of the week or months of the year, or indicating nationality or religion, place of origin or language, e.g.

понеде́льник	<i>Monday</i>
янва́рь (m)	<i>January</i>
англича́нин	<i>Englishman</i>
мусульма́нин	<i>Moslem</i>
москвѝч	<i>Muscovite</i>
ру́сский язы́к	<i>Russian (language)</i>

- in titles of organisations, institutions, posts, journals, newspapers, books and so forth, it is usual for only the first word in the title to begin with a capital letter (cf. the English practice of beginning each noun and adjective with a capital), e.g.

Европе́йский сою́з	<i>the European Union</i>
Лондо́нский университе́т	<i>the University of London</i>
Мини́стр оборо́ны	<i>the Minister of Defence</i>
Аргу́менты и фа́кты	<i>Arguments and Facts (a contemporary newspaper)</i>
Ра́ковый ко́рпус	<i>Cancer Ward (Solzhenítsyn's novel)</i>

- in place-names the generic name (e.g. **океа́н, мо́ре, о́стров, река́, о́зеро, пло́щадь, у́лица**) is usually written with a small letter and the proper noun and accompanying adjectives with capitals, e.g.

Ти́хий океа́н	<i>the Pacific Ocean</i>
Се́верный Ледови́тый океа́н	<i>the Arctic Ocean</i>
Каспи́йское мо́ре	<i>the Caspian Sea</i>
о́стров Сахали́н	<i>the Island of Sakhalin</i>
Гибралта́рский проли́в	<i>the Strait of Gibraltar</i>
Суэ́цкий кана́л	<i>the Suez Canal</i>
тро́пик Козеро́га	<i>the Tropic of Capricorn</i>
Се́верный по́люс	<i>the North Pole</i>
Кра́сная пло́щадь	<i>Red Square</i>
Зи́мний дво́рец	<i>the Winter Palace</i>
Петропа́вловская кре́пость	<i>the Peter and Paul Fortress</i>

However, in some names the above conventions are not observed, e.g.

Да́льний Восто́к	<i>the Far East</i>
Организа́ция Объединённых На́ций	<i>the United Nations Organisation</i>
Соединённые Шта́ты Аме́рики	<i>the United States of America</i>
Росси́йская Федера́ция	<i>the Russian Federation</i>

12 Stress

12.1 Introductory remarks

Most Russian words have fixed stress, but many do not and it is these that give difficulty to the foreign learner. Stress patterns are numerous and complicated, but the student may take some comfort from the fact that there *are* patterns.

In this chapter we first set out the main patterns of stress in Russian nouns, adjectives and verbs and then indicate some of the deviations from standard stress that may be encountered.

Stress in Russian is very important for two reasons. Firstly, it is strong. Therefore a word pronounced with incorrect stress may not be understood. Secondly, there are many homographs which are distinguished from one another only by means of stress and consequential pronunciation of unstressed vowels, e.g. **вѣсти**, *news*, and **вести́**, *to lead*; **мо́ю**, *I wash*, and **мою́**, *my*; **пла́чу**, *I cry*, and **плачу́**, *I pray*; **сло́ва**, *of the word*, and **слова́**, *words*.

It should be remembered that in some words **е** will change into **ѣ** when the syllable in which it occurs attracts the stress.

Conversely **ѣ** will change into **е** when the syllable in which it occurs loses the stress (as it does in some perfective verbs bearing the prefix **вы́-**, e.g. **вы́шел**, *I/he went out*, in which the element **шѣл** has lost the stress that it normally bears (as in **пошѣл**, *I/he went*)).

12.2 Stress in nouns

In considering stress on Russian nouns one needs to bear in mind: (i) the position of the stress in the nominative form of the word, and (ii) the number of syllables that a noun has (i.e. whether it is monosyllabic (e.g. **ночь**, *night*; **слон**, *elephant*), disyllabic (e.g. **топѳр**, *axe*; **ка́рта**, *card*, *map*; **окно́**, *window*), trisyllabic (e.g. **телефо́н**, *telephone*; **доро́га**, *road*; **ѳзеро**, *lake*) or polysyllabic (e.g. **жа́воронок**, *skylark*; **обо́рѳна**, *defence*; **сочинѳние**, *essay*)).

Most nouns have fixed stress. Shifting stress occurs mainly in monosyllabic or disyllabic nouns.

Nouns of different genders are associated with somewhat different stress patterns. The three genders are therefore treated separately in the following sections.

Note: the following lists of words to which a particular pattern of stress is applicable are not exhaustive.

12.2.1 Masculine nouns

Many masculine nouns have fixed stress. In the remaining masculine nouns, in which stress shift does take place, there are three possible patterns: (i) shift to end stress in all forms after the initial form; (ii) shift to end stress in all plural forms; and (iii) shift to end stress in the genitive, dative, instrumental and prepositional plural forms.

12.2.1.1 Masculine nouns with fixed stress

- polysyllabic nouns, e.g. **жа́воронок**, *skylark*;
- most nouns of more than one syllable that end in **-ай, -ей, -ой, -уй, -ий**, e.g. **попуга́й**, *parrot*; **музе́й**, *museum*; **геро́й**, *hero*; **поцелу́й**, *kiss*; **лентя́й**, *lazy person*;
- nouns formed with the suffix **-тель**, e.g. **покупа́тель**, *buyer*; **чита́тель**, *reader*. Usually stress is on the syllable before this suffix, but NB **морепла́ватель**, *navigator*;
- most nouns in **-н**, e.g. **бараба́н**, *drum*; **закон**, *law*; **карма́н**, *pocket*; **магази́н**, *shop*; **стакан**, *glass* (for drink); **туркме́н**, *Turkmen*. Stress is usually on the last syllable in such nouns, but NB nouns with the suffix **-а́нин**, e.g. **англича́нин**, *Englishman*, etc.;
- many nouns of more than one syllable that end in **-т**, e.g. **аппети́т**, *appetite*; **арти́ст**, *artiste*; **биле́т**, *ticket*; **дикта́нт**, *dictation*; **институ́т**, *institute*; **пило́т**, *pilot*; **результáт**, *result*; **салю́т**, *salute*;
- nouns in **-ал**, e.g. **журна́л**, *journal*; **кана́л**, *canal*; **материáл**, *material*;
- nouns in **-и́зм**, e.g. **коммуни́зм**, *communism*; **реали́зм**, *realism*;
- disyllabic and polysyllabic nouns in **-б, -в, -д, -з, -м, -р, -с** with stress on the second syllable: **ара́б**, *Arab*; **зали́в**, *gulf*; **верблю́д**, *camel*; **пароход**, *steamer*; **сою́з**, *union*; **паро́м**, *ferry*; **мото́р**, *engine*; **вопро́с**, *question*; **интерéс**, *interest*.

Note: exceptions: **рука́в**, *sleeve*; **кома́р**, *mosquito*; **столя́р**, *carpenter*; **топо́р**, *axe*, all of which have end stress after the initial form.

12.2.1.2 Masculine nouns with stress on the ending after the initial form

- many common monosyllabic nouns, e.g. **сто́л**, *table*:

	sg	pl
nom	сто́л	сто́лы
acc	сто́л	сто́лы
gen	стола́	столо́в
dat	столу́	столо́м
instr	столо́м	столо́ми
prep	столé	столо́х

Similarly: **бинт**, *bandage*; **блин**, *pancake*; **боб**, *bean*; **бобр**, *beaver*; **болт**, *bolt*; **бык**, *bull*; **винт**, *screw, propeller*; **вол**, *ox*; **враг**, *enemy*; **герб**, *coat-of-arms*; **гриб**, *mushroom*; **двор**, *yard, court*; **дрозд**, *thrush*; **жук**, *beetle*; **зонт**, *awning*; **кит**, *whale*; **клык**, *fang, tusk*; **кнут**, *knout*; **кот**, *tomcat*; **крест**, *cross*; **крот**, *mole*; **куст**, *bush*; **мост**, *bridge*; **пласт**, *layer, stratum*; **плод**, *fruit*; **плот**, *raft*; **полк**, *regiment*; **пост**, *post*; **пруд**, *pond*; **раб**, *slave*; **рубль**, *rouble*; **серп**, *sickle*; **слон**, *elephant*; **сноп**, *sheaf*; **ствол**, *trunk (of tree), barrel (of gun)*; **столб**, *pillar*; **суд**, *court*; **труд**, *labour*; **ум**, *mind, intellect*; **хвост**, *tail*; **хлыст**, *whip*; **холм**, *hill*; **холст**, *canvas*; **шест**, *pole*; **штык**, *bayonet*; **шут**, *clown*; **щит**, *shield, dashboard, control panel*.

- many nouns of two or more syllables which end in one of the velars **г**, **к**, or **х** and have stress on the final syllable in the initial form, e.g. **язы́к**, *language, tongue*; **жени́х**, *fiancé, bride-groom*:

	sg	pl	sg	pl
nom	язы́к	языки́	жени́х	женихи́
acc	язы́к	языки́	жениха́	женихо́в
gen	языка́	языко́в	жениха́	женихо́в
dat	языку́	языка́м	жениху́	женихам́
instr	языко́м	языка́ми	женихо́м	женихам́и
prep	языке́	языка́х	женихе́	женихах́

Similarly: **пиро́г**, *pie*; **сапо́г**, *boot*; **утио́г**, *iron*; **бедня́к**, *pauper*; **бело́к**, *egg-white*; **выпускни́к**, *graduate*; **игро́к**, *player, gambler*; **крючо́к**, *hook*; **кула́к**, *fist*; **мая́к**, *lighthouse, beacon*; **моря́к**, *sailor*; **потоло́к**, *ceiling*; **рыба́к**, *fisherman*; **стари́к**, *old man*; **сунду́к**, *trunk*; **учени́к**, *pupil, student*; **пасту́х**, *shepherd*; **пету́х**, *cockereel*.

Note: exceptions: **бара́к**, *hut*; **поро́к**, *vice*; **пото́к**, *current*; **уро́к**, *lesson*, all of which have fixed stress.

- many nouns of two or more syllables which end in **-ц** or one of the hushing consonants **-ж**, **-ч** or **-ш** and have stress on the final syllable in the initial form, e.g. **оте́ц**, *father*; **пада́ж**, *case (gram)*:

	sg	pl	sg	pl
nom	оте́ц	отцы́	пада́ж	падажи́
acc	отца́	отцо́в	пада́ж	падажи́
gen	отца́	отцо́в	падажа́	падажеи́
dat	отцу́	отца́м	падажу́	падажам́
instr	отцо́м	отца́ми	падажо́м	падажам́и
prep	отце́	отца́х	падаже́	падажах́

Similarly: **боёц**, *fighter*; **венец**, *crown, wreath* (poet); **гордец**, *arrogant man*; **конец**, *end*; **кузнец**, *blacksmith*; **мудрец**, *wise man, sage* (rhet); **огурец**, *cucumber*; **певец**, *singer*; **хитрец**, *cunning man*; **гараж**, *garage*; **грабёж**, *robbery*; **монтаж**, *assembly, installation*; **мятеж**, *mutiny, revolt*; **платёж**, *payment*; **рубеж**, *boundary, border*; **чертёж**, *draught, sketch*; **шантаж**, *blackmail*; **этаж**, *storey*, and some monosyllables, e.g. **ёж**, *hedgehog*; **нож**, *knife*; **стриж**, *swift* (bird); **уж**, *grass-snake*; **калач**, kind of white loaf; **кирпич**, *brick*; **москвич**, *Muscovite*; **силач**, *strong man*; **скрипач**, *violinist*; **сургуч**, *sealing wax*; **тягач**, small tractor for pulling trolleys, and some monosyllables, e.g. **врач**, *doctor*; **грач**, *rook*; **ключ**, *key*; **луч**, *ray*; **меч**, *sword*; **мяч**, *ball*, and patronymics, e.g. **Ильич**; **голыш**, *naked child*; **мальш**, *kid*; **шалаш**, *hut* (of branches and straw) and some monosyllables, e.g. **грош**, *half-kopeck piece* (i.e. fig farthing); **ёрш**, *ruff* (fish), *brush*; **ковш**, *ladle*.

Note: in some words of foreign origin that end in **-ж** stress is fixed, e.g. **витраж**, *stained-glass window*; **пейзаж**, *landscape*; **пляж**, *beach*; **репортаж**, *reporting*; **трикотаж**, *knitting*; **шпионаж**, *espionage*; **экипаж**, *crew*.

- most nouns which end in **-ун**, **-ль**, or **-рь** and have stress on the final syllable in the initial form, e.g. **бегун**, *runner*; **корабль**, *ship*:

	sg	pl	sg	pl
nom	бегу́н	бегуны́	кора́бль	корабли́
acc	бегуна́	бегуно́в	кора́бль	корабли́
gen	бегуна́	бегуно́в	корабля́	корабле́й
dat	бегуну́	бегуна́м	кораблю́	корабля́м
instr	бегуно́м	бегуна́ми	кораблём	корабля́ми
prep	бегуне́	бегуна́х	корабле́	корабля́х

Similarly: **болту́н**, *chatterbox*; **валу́н**, *boulder*; **ворчу́н**, *grumbler*; **драчу́н**, *quarrelsome person*; **колду́н**, *sorcerer*; **крику́н**, *shouter*; **лгу́н**, *liar*; **лету́н**, *flier, drifter*; **опеку́н**, *guardian*; **табу́н**, *herd* (esp of horses or reindeer); **чугу́н**, *cast iron*; **шалу́н**, *naughty child* (but not **трибу́н**, *tribune*, which has fixed stress); **жура́вь**, *crane* (bird); **ковы́ль**, *feather-grass*; **коро́ль**, *king*; **косты́ль**, *crutch*; **февра́ль**, *February*; **фити́ль**, *wick*; **хруста́ль**, *cut glass*; **богаты́рь**, hero of Russian folklore; **буква́рь**, *primer, ABC*; **глуха́рь**, *woodgrouse*; **дека́брь**, *December*; **календа́рь**, *calendar, fixture list*; **монасты́рь**, *monastery*; **ноя́брь**, *November*; **октя́брь**, *October*; **пузы́рь**, *bubble*; **секрета́рь**, *secretary*; **сентя́брь**, *September*; **слова́рь**, *dictionary*; **суха́рь**, *rusk, dried-up person*; **фона́рь**, *lamppost*; **ца́рь**, *tsar*; **янва́рь**, *January*; **янта́рь**, *amber*.

12.2.1.3 Masculine nouns with stem stress in the singular and stress on the ending in the plural

- some monosyllables, e.g. сад, garden:

	sg	pl
nom	сад	сады́
acc	сад	сады́
gen	са́да	садо́в
dat	са́ду	сада́м
instr	са́дом	сада́ми
prep	са́де (в саду́)	сада́х

Similarly: **бал**, ball (dance); **бой**, battle, fight; **вал**, billow, earthen wall, shaft; **воз**, cart, wagon; **дар**, gift; **долг**, duty, debt; **дуб**, oak tree; **жир**, fat, grease; **круг**, circle; **мир**, world; **пар**, steam; **плуг**, plough; **след**, trace; **слой**, layer, stratum; **суп**, soup; **сыр**, cheese; **таз**, basin, wash-basin; **тыл**, back, rear; **ус**, whisker; **хор**, choir; **чай**, tea; **час**, hour; **шаг**, step, pace; **шар**, sphere; **шкаф**, cupboard.

- the quite numerous masculine nouns which end in a hard consonant or a soft consonant and which have nominative plural (and if they are inanimate, accusative plural too) in stressed **-а́** and **-я́** respectively (see 9.1.6), e.g. **го́род**, town, city, **учи́тель**, teacher:

	sg	pl	sg	pl
nom	го́род	города́	учи́тель	учите́ля
acc	го́род	города́	учи́теля	учите́лей
gen	горо́да	городо́в	учи́теля	учите́лей
dat	горо́ду	города́м	учи́телю	учите́лям
instr	горо́дом	города́ми	учи́телем	учите́льями
prep	горо́де	города́х	учи́теле	учите́лях

Similarly: **а́дрес**, address; **бе́рег**, bank, shore; **ве́чер**, evening; **глаз**, eye; **го́лос**, voice; **до́ктор**, doctor; **дом**, house; **ко́локол**, church bell; **лес**, forest; **луг**, meadow; **ма́стер**, foreman, skilled workman; **о́стров**, island; **по́вар**, cook; **по́езд**, train; **профе́ссор**, professor; **снег**, snow; **сто́рож**, watchman; **то́поль**, poplar; **хо́лод**, cold, cold spell; **я́корь**, anchor, and many others.

12.2.1.4 Masculine nouns with stress on the ending in gen/dat/instr/prep plural only

- some monosyllabic or disyllabic masculine (and some feminine) nouns which end in a soft sign and are stressed on the first syllable in the initial form, e.g. **го́лубь** (m), pigeon, dove, and **пло́щадь** (f), square:

	sg	pl	sg	pl
nom	го́лубь	го́луби	пло́щадь	пло́щади
acc	го́лубя	голубе́й	пло́щадь	пло́щади
gen	го́лубя	голубе́й	пло́щади	площаде́й
dat	го́лубю	голубя́м	пло́щади	площада́м
instr	го́лубем	голубя́ми	пло́щадью	площада́ми
prep	го́лубе	го́лубя́х	пло́щади	площада́х

Similarly the following masculine nouns: **го́сть**, *guest*; **гу́сь**, *goose*; **зверь**, *beast, wild animal*; **ка́мень**, *stone*; **ко́готь**, *claw, talon*; **лебе́дь**, *swan*; **ло́коть**, *elbow*; **но́готь**, *finger nail*; **па́рень**, *lad*; and the following feminine nouns: **бро́вь**, *brow*; **весть**, *piece of news*; **вещь**, *thing*; **до́чь**, *daughter*; **кре́пость**, *fortress*; **ло́шадь**, *horse*; **ма́ть**, *mother*; **но́чь**, *night*; **печь**, *stove*; **пове́сть**, *short story, novella*; **речь**, *speech*; **ро́ль**, *role*; **се́ть**, *net*; **ска́терть**, *tablecloth*; **ско́рость**, *speed, gear*; **сте́пень**, *degree, extent*; **це́пь**, *chain*; **ча́сть**, *part*.

Note: exceptions include the following monosyllables, which have fixed stress on the stem throughout: **бо́ль**, *ache, pain*; **гра́нь**, *border, verge*; **е́ль**, *fir-tree*; **казнь**, *execution*; **мазь**, *ointment*; **мысль**, *thought, idea*; **связь**, *link, connection*; **тка́нь**, *fabric*; **це́ль**, *aim, goal*; **ще́ль**, *crack* (all feminine), and **сти́ль**, *style* (masculine).

- some other monosyllabic nouns, e.g. **во́лк**, *wolf*:

	sg	pl
nom	во́лк	во́лки
acc	во́лка	во́лко́в
gen	во́лка	во́лко́в
dat	во́лку	во́лка́м
instr	во́лком	во́лка́ми
prep	во́лке	во́лка́х

Similarly: **во́р**, *thief*; **сло́г**, *syllable*.

12.2.2 Feminine nouns

12.2.2.1 Feminine nouns with fixed stress

- nouns in **-ница** derived from nouns with the masculine suffix **-тель**, e.g. **учи́тельница**, *teacher*;
- nouns in **-ия**, e.g. **фа́милля**, *surname*. Stress in these nouns is usually, but not necessarily, on the syllable preceding this suffix;
- nouns in **-ость**, e.g. **неприя́тность**, *unpleasantness*; **сла́бость**, *weakness*;
- disyllabic nouns in **-а** or **-я** with stress on the first syllable, e.g. **ка́рта**, *map*; **ла́мпа**, *lamp*; **шко́ла**, *school*; **дядя́**, *uncle*; **пе́сня**, *song*.

12.2.2.2 Feminine nouns with end stress in the singular and stress on preceding syllable in the plural

- disyllabic nouns in **-а** or **-я** with stress on the ending in the initial form, e.g. **странá**, *country*:

	sg	pl
nom	странá	стра́ны
acc	страну́	стра́ны
gen	страны́	стран
dat	странé	стра́нам
instr	страно́й	стра́нами
prep	странé	стра́нах

Similarly: **война́**, *war*; **волна́**, *wave*; **гроза́**, *thunderstorm*; **доска́**, *blackboard*; **змея́**, *snake*; **коза́**, *goat, she-goat*; **мечта́**, *daydream*; **овца́**, *sheep*; **река́**, *river*; **свеча́**, *candle, sparking-plug*; **свинья́**, *pig*; **семья́**, *family*; **скала́**, *cliff, crag*; **сосна́**, *pine-tree*; **стена́**, *wall*; **стрела́**, *arrow*; **струя́**, *jet, spurt*; **судьба́**, *fate, destiny*; **судья́**, *judge*; **труба́**, *pipe, tube, trumpet*.

- Note 1 It is only by means of stress that genitive singular forms are differentiated from nominative and accusative plural forms in nouns of this type.
- 2 Some nouns in this category have stress on the first syllable in the accusative singular as well as in plural forms: **вода́** (*water*; **во́ду**); **душа́** (*soul, spirit*; **ду́шу**); **зима́** (*winter*; **зи́му**); **нога́** (*leg, foot*; **но́гу**); **рука́** (*arm, hand*; **ру́ку**).
- 3 In some nouns of this type **е** in the first syllable changes to **ѐ** under stress: **слезá** (*tear*; **слѐзы**, **слѐз**); **щека́** (*cheek*; **щѐки**, **щѐк**).
- 4 Some nouns of this type have stress on the second syllable in the dative, instrumental and prepositional plural forms: **гора́** (*mountain*; **гора́м**, **гора́ми**, **гора́х**); **губа́** (*lip*; **губа́м**, **губа́ми**, **губа́х**); **нога́** (**нога́м**, **нога́ми**, **нога́х**); **рука́** (**рука́м**, **рука́ми**, **рука́х**); **слеза́** (**слеза́м**, **слеза́ми**, **слеза́х**); **щека́** (**щека́м**, **щека́ми**, **щека́х**).
- 5 In some of the above nouns stress is on the second syllable in the genitive plural form (**ове́ц**, **свинѐй**, **семѐй**, **судѐй**).
- 6 The noun **мечта́** has no plural form; the noun **мечта́ние** (genitive plural **мечта́ний**) should be used instead.
- nouns ending in the suffix **-ота́** which have end stress in the singular but are stressed on the penultimate syllable in the nominative plural and on the same syllable thereafter, e.g. **высота́**, *height*:

	sg	pl
nom	высота́	высо́ты
acc	высоту́	высо́ты
gen	высоты́	высо́т
dat	высотé	высо́там
instr	высото́й	высо́тами
prep	высотé	высо́тах

Similarly: **долготá**, *longitude*; **красотá**, *beauty*; **остротá**, *witticism*; **сиротá**, *orphan*.

- Note 1 Some nouns with this suffix do not have plural forms, or at least they do not have commonly used plural forms, e.g. **темнотá**, *darkness*; **чистотá**, *cleanness*.
- 2 In nouns in **-ота** which have initial stress not on the ending but on the first or penultimate syllable (e.g. **гра́мота**, *deed* (official document); **забо́та**, *worry*, *concern*; **пехо́та**, *infantry*; **рабо́та**, *work*) stress is fixed.

12.2.2.3 Stress in feminine nouns with pleophonic forms (-о́ло- or -о́ро-)

Pleophonic forms (i.e. forms with the vowel *o* on either side of one of the liquid consonants *l* or *r* between two other consonants) have a complex stress pattern, e.g. **голова́**, *head*, and **сторонá**, *side*:

	sg	pl	sg	pl
nom	голова́	го́ловы	сторонá	сто́роны
acc	го́лову	го́ловы	сто́рону	сто́роны
gen	голови́	голо́в	стороны́	сторон
dat	голове́	голова́м	сторонé	сторонáм
instr	голови́й	голова́ми	стороной	сторонáми
prep	голове́	голова́х	сторонé	сторонáх

Similarly: **борода́**, *beard*; **борозда́**, *furrow*; **борона́**, *harrow*; **полосá**, *stripe*, *zone*; **сковорода́**, *frying-pan*.

12.2.3 Neuter nouns

12.2.3.1 Neuter nouns with fixed stress

- nouns in **-ие**: **зда́ние**, *building*; **упражне́ние**, *exercise*. In these nouns stress is usually on the syllable before this suffix (but NB **иссле́дование**, *investigation*, *research*; **обеспе́чение**, *securing*, *guaranteeing*, *provision*; **странове́дение**, *regional studies*; **телеви́дение**, *television*);
- nouns derived from masculine nouns with the suffix **-тель**, e.g. **правите́льство**, *government*.

12.2.3.2 Disyllabic neuter nouns with end stress in the singular and stem stress in the plural

The stress pattern of disyllabic neuter nouns in **-о** (and **-ё**) with stress on the ending in the initial form is similar to that of end-stressed disyllabic feminine nouns in **-а** or **-я**, i.e. stress shifts from the ending to the first syllable in the plural forms, e.g. **письмо́**, *letter*.

	sg	pl
nom	письмо́	письма́
acc	письмо́	письма́
gen	письма́	писе́м
dat	письму́	письма́м
instr	письмо́м	письма́ми
prep	письме́	письма́х

Similarly: вино́, *wine*; кольцо́, *ring*; крыло́, *wing*; лицо́, *face*; окно́, *window*; перо́, *pen, feather*; пятно́, *spot, stain*; ружьё́, *hand-gun, rifle*; село́, *village*; стекло́, *glass, pane, windscreen*; число́, *number, date*; яйцо́, *egg*.

- Note 1 It is only by means of stress that genitive singular forms are differentiated from nominative and accusative plural forms.
- 2 When the vowel in the first syllable is *e* it will change to *ě* under stress in the plural forms. Thus село́, стекло́ have се́ла, etc., стёкла, etc., respectively.
- 3 Some nouns of this type, e.g. крыло́, перо́, have irregular plural forms in -ья, etc. (кры́лья, etc.; пе́рья, etc.; see 9.1.9).
- 4 In some nouns of this type a mobile vowel appears in the genitive plural form, e.g. о́кон, пи́сем, стёко́л.
- 5 кольцо́ and яйцо́ have genitive plural forms коле́ц and яи́ц, respectively.
- 6 плечо́, *shoulder*, has plural forms плéчи, плéчи, плеч, плеча́м, плеча́ми, плеча́х.

12.2.3.3 Disyllabic neuter nouns with stem stress in the singular and end stress in the plural

The opposite process takes place in some disyllabic neuter nouns in -о and -е in which stress in the initial form is on the first syllable, i.e. stress shifts to the ending in the plural forms, e.g. сло́во, *word*; мо́ре, *sea*:

	sg	pl	sg	pl
nom	сло́во	слова́	мо́ре	моря́
acc	сло́во	слова́	мо́ре	моря́
gen	слова́	слов	моря́	морей
dat	слову́	слова́м	морю́	моря́м
instr	сло́вом	слова́ми	мо́рем	моря́ми
prep	сло́ве	слова́х	мо́ре	моря́х

Similarly: де́ло, *deed, business, affair*; ме́сто, *place*; по́ле, *field*; пра́во, *right*; се́рдце, *heart*; ста́до, *herd, flock*; те́ло, *body*.

- Note 1 It is again only by means of stress that genitive singular forms are differentiated from nominative and accusative plural forms.
- 2 In some nouns of this type *e* in the first syllable changes to *ě* under stress. Thus ведро́, *bucket*, and весло́, *oar*, have plural forms ве́дра, ве́дра, ве́дер, ве́драм, ве́драми, ве́драх and вёсла, вёсла, вёсел, вёслам, вёслами, вёслах, respectively.

- 3 **не́бо**, *sky, heaven*, has plural forms **небеса́**, **небеса́**, **небес**, **небесам**, **небесами**, **небеса́х**. Similarly **чу́до**, *wonder, miracle*, has **чудеса́**, etc.
- 4 **у́хо**, *ear*, has plural forms **у́ши**, **у́ши**, **ушей**, **уша́м**, **уша́ми**, **уша́х**.
- 5 **су́дно**, *vessel*, has **суда́**, **суда́**, **судов**, **судам**, **судами**, **суда́х**.
- 6 In a few disyllabic neuter nouns stress is fixed on the first syllable in all forms, plural as well as singular, e.g. **бла́го**, *blessing*; **блюдо́**, *dish*; **блю́дце**, *saucer*; **крэ́сло**, *armchair*; **пла́тье**, *dress*; **сре́дство**, *means*; **у́стье**, *mouth* (of river).

12.2.3.4 Trisyllabic neuter nouns with stress shift

In some trisyllabic neuter nouns stress shift also takes place, in one direction or the other, e.g.

- moving one syllable towards the end of the word. Thus **о́зеро**, *lake*, has plural **озёра**, **озёр**, etc.;
- moving one syllable towards the beginning of the word. Thus **ремесло́** has plural **ремёсла**, **ремёсел**, etc.;
- moving from the first syllable to the ending. Thus **зе́ркало**, *mirror*, **кру́жево**, *lace*, and **о́блако**, *cloud*, have **зеркала́**, **кружева́** and **облака́**, etc., respectively (except that **кру́жево** has genitive plural **кру́жев**; NB also that the genitive plural of **облака́** is **облако́в**).

12.2.3.5 Disyllabic neuter nouns in -мя

The few nouns of this type also have stress on the first syllable in the singular and on the second syllable in the plural, e.g. **и́мя**, *name*:

	sg	pl
nom	и́мя	имена́
acc	и́мя	имена́
gen	и́мени	имён
dat	и́мени	имена́м
instr	и́менем	имена́ми
prep	и́мени	имена́х

Similarly: **вре́мя**, *time*; **вы́мя**, *udder*; **пле́мя**, *tribe*; **се́мя**, *seed*; **стре́мя**, *stirrup*; **те́мя**, *crown of the head*.

- Note 1 **зна́мя**, *flag, banner*, has plural forms **знаме́на**, **знаме́на**, **знаме́н**, **знаме́нам**, **знаме́нами**, **знаме́нах**.
- 2 **вы́мя**, **те́мя** have no plural form.

12.2.4 Irregular stress in certain prepositional singular forms

- The ending **-y** which some (mostly monosyllabic) masculine nouns have after the prepositions **в** and **на** used in a locative sense is always stressed, e.g. **в шкафу́**, *in the cupboard*; **на полу́**, *on the floor*.

- In a few feminine nouns ending in a soft consonant the ending **-и** is also stressed after the prepositions **в** and **на** used in a locative sense, e.g. **в дверí**, *in the door*; **в грязí**, *in the mud*; **в кровí**, *in blood*; **в степí**, *in the steppe*; **в тенí**, *in the shade*.

12.2.5 Prepositions that attract stress in certain phrases

For the purposes of stress (and pronunciation) most prepositions should usually be treated as part of the following word, e.g. **на столé**, *on the table*, **передо мной**, *in front of me*, **с бра́том**, *with (my) brother*. However, in certain combinations of monosyllabic preposition + noun with stress on the first syllable in the case governed by the preposition, the preposition bears the stress, e.g. **за́ год**, *over the space of a year*; **за́ город**, *out of town*; **за́ день**, *over the space of a day*; **за́ зиму**, *over the winter*; **за́ ногу**, *by the leg*; **за́ ночь**, *during the night*; **за́ руку**, *by the hand*; **на́ год**, *for a year*; **на́ голову**, *on to one's head*; **на́ гору**, *up the mountain*; **на́ день**, *for a day*; **на́ зиму**, *for the winter*; **на́ ногу**, *on to one's foot/leg*; **на́ ночь**, *for the night*; **на́ руку**, *on to one's arm/hand*; **на́ спину**, *on to one's back*; **по́ уши**, *up to one's ears*; **по́д вечер**, *towards evening*; **по́д гору**, *downhill*; **по́д ноги**, *under one's feet/legs*; **по́д руку**, *under one's arm/hand*. Stress also falls on the preposition in the phrases **пропа́сть без вести**, *to go missing (in action)*; **бе́з толку**, *senselessly*; **до́ дому**, *as far as one's home*; **до́ ночи**, *until nightfall*; **и́з дому**, *out of one's home*; **и́з лесу**, *out of the forest*; **по́ два**, *two each*; **по́ три**, *three each*.

12.3 Stress in adjectives

- Long forms of adjectives (e.g. **большóй**, *big*; **прекрасный**, *fine*; **сíний**, *dark blue*; **трéтий**, *third*; **хорóший**, *good*) have fixed stress throughout their declension.
- In adjectives with the suffixes **-ичный**, **-альный**, **-онный**, and also in adjectives with one of the four suffixes of participial origin **-учий**, **-ючий**, **-ачий**, **-ячий**, stress is always on the penultimate syllable, e.g. **типичный**, *typical*; **печальный**, *sad*; **традиционный**, *traditional*; **могучий**, *powerful*; **колючий**, *prickly*; **кошачий**, *feline*; **горячий**, *hot (to the touch)*.
- In adjectives with the suffix **-ический**, stress is always on the antepenultimate syllable, e.g. **автоматический**, *automatic*.
- In disyllabic adjectives the stress usually shifts to the ending in the feminine short form, e.g. **важна́**, **сильна́**, **страшна́**, **темна́**, **храбра́**, **ясна́** from **ва́жный**, *important*, **си́льный**, *strong*, **стра́шный**, *terrible*, **те́мный**, *dark*, **хра́брый**, *brave*, **я́сный**, *clear*, respectively. The same process takes place in some trisyllabic adjectives, mainly adjectives with a stem in **к**, e.g. **велика́**, **горяча́**, **далека́**, **хороша́** from **вели́кий**, *great*, **горя́чий**, *hot (to the touch)*, **дале́кий**, *distant*, **хорóший**, *good*, respectively.

- In the short comparative form of disyllabic adjectives stress is on the first syllable of the ending, e.g. **новее**, *newer*, **сильнее**, *stronger*.
- In the superlative form of disyllabic adjectives and trisyllabic adjectives with a stem in **к** stress is usually on the penultimate syllable, e.g. **новейший**, *newest*, **сильнейший**, *strongest*, **глубочайший**, *deepest*.

Note: in adverbs in **-ически** that are derived from adjectives in **-ический** stress is also always on the antepenultimate syllable, e.g. **автоматически**, *automatically*.

12.4 Stress in verbs

Stress patterns in Russian verbs are considerably simpler than stress patterns in Russian nouns. It is only in the indicative forms of the second conjugation and the past-tense forms of some verbs that they give much difficulty.

12.4.1 Stress in first-conjugation verbs

- In verbs classified in 9.6.2 above as 1A (e.g. **рабóтать**, *to work*; **теря́ть**, *to lose*; **красне́ть**, *to go red, blush*) stress remains on the same vowel in the infinitive and throughout the indicative (i.e. in imperfective verbs the present tense and in perfective verbs the simple future tense), e.g.

1 st pers sg	рабóтаю	теря́ю	красне́ю
2 nd pers sg	рабóтаешь	теря́ешь	красне́ешь
3 rd pers sg	рабóтает	теря́ет	красне́ет
1 st pers pl	рабóтаем	теря́ем	красне́ем
2 nd pers pl	рабóтаете	теря́ете	красне́ете
3 rd pers pl	рабóтают	теря́ют	красне́ют

- In 1B verbs with vowel stems (9.6.3 and 9.6.5 above) stress remains on the same vowel throughout the indicative (i.e. in imperfective verbs the present tense and in perfective verbs the simple future tense), e.g. **мы́ть**, *to wash*, **дава́ть**, *to give*:

1 st pers sg	мо́ю	даю́
2 nd pers sg	мо́ешь	даёшь
3 rd pers sg	мо́ет	даёт
1 st pers pl	мо́ем	даём
2 nd pers pl	мо́ете	даёте
3 rd pers pl	мо́ют	даю́т

Note: in many 1B verbs in **-овать** or **-евать** (9.6.3) stress may be on the ending in the infinitive form even though it is on the stem in the indicative form, e.g. **организова́ть**, *to organise*, but **организу́ю**, etc.

- In 1B verbs with consonant stems (9.6.4 and 9.6.6–7) some verbs (e.g. **ре́зать**, *to cut*) have unstressed endings throughout the indicative, others

(e.g. **жить**, *to live*) have stressed endings throughout the indicative, and others (e.g. **писа́ть**, *to write*) have stress on the ending in the first person singular but on the stem in all the remaining persons, e.g.

1 st pers sg	рэжу	живу́	пишу́
2 nd pers sg	ре́жешь	живёшь	пи́нешь
3 rd pers sg	ре́жет	живёт	пи́шет
1 st pers pl	ре́жем	живём	пи́шем
2 nd pers pl	ре́жете	живёте	пи́шете
3 rd pers pl	ре́жут	живу́т	пи́шут

In verbs of more than one syllable (not counting any prefix) that conform to the first of these patterns (e.g. **пла́кать**, *to cry*, **гло́хнуть**, *to go deaf*, **э́хать**, *to go (by transport)*), as well as **ре́зать** stress is on the stem in the infinitive. In verbs of more than one syllable (not counting any prefix) that conform to the second pattern (e.g. **вести́**, *to lead*, **идти́**, *to go (on foot)*, **везти́**, *to take (by transport)*, **бере́чь**, *to guard*) or the third pattern (e.g. **колю́ть**, *to prick*, **иска́ть**, *to look for*, **маха́ть**, *to wave*, as well as **писа́ть**) stress is on the ending in the infinitive.

12.4.2 Stress in second-conjugation verbs

In the indicative and infinitive forms of verbs of the second conjugation (as in 1B verbs with consonant stems) three different stress patterns are found, as outlined below.

12.4.2.1 Stress on ending in infinitive and all indicative forms

infin	говори́ть
1 st pers sg	говору́
2 nd pers sg	говори́шь
3 rd pers sg	говори́т
1 st pers pl	говори́м
2 nd pers pl	говори́те
3 rd pers pl	говоря́т

Similarly: **блесте́ть**, *to shine*; **боле́ть**, *to hurt*; **боя́ться**, *to fear*; **висе́ть**, *to hang*; **включи́ть**, *to include, switch on*; **возмути́ть**, *to anger*; **гляде́ть**, *to look at*; **горе́ть**, *to burn (intrans)*; **дрожа́ть**, *to tremble*; **запрети́ть**, *to forbid*; **защити́ть**, *to defend*; **звони́ть**, *to ring*; **звуча́ть**, *to (re)sound*; **истреби́ть**, *to destroy*; **крича́ть**, *to shout*; **лежа́ть**, *to lie*; **лете́ть**, *to fly*; **молча́ть**, *to be silent*; **обога́ть**, *to enrich*; **обрати́ть**, *to turn, convert*; **обья́снить**, *to explain*; **освети́ть**, *to illuminate*; **ослепи́ть**, *to blind*; **ошеломи́ть**, *to stun*; **ощути́ть**, *to feel*; **повтори́ть**, *to repeat*; **помести́ть**, *to place*; **порази́ть**, *to strike*; **посели́ть**, *to settle*; **посети́ть**, *to visit*;

прекратить, to stop, discontinue; **принадлежать**, to belong; **простить**, to forgive; **решить**, to decide, solve; **свистеть**, to whistle; **сидеть**, to sit; **стоять**, to stand; **стремиться**, to strive; **стучать**, to knock; **укротить**, to tame. Also many related verbs, e.g. **заклЮчить**, to conclude, confine; **проглядеть**, to look through, overlook; **загореть**, to get a (sun)tan; **улететь**, to fly away; **просветить**, to enlighten; **переместить**, to move; **заразить**, to infect; **переселить**, to resettle; **разрешить**, to permit, resolve; **устоять**, to keep one's balance, stand one's ground.

12.4.2.2 Stress on stem in infinitive and all indicative forms

infin	встретить
1 st pers sg	встрэчу
2 nd pers sg	встрэтишь
3 rd pers sg	встрэтит
1 st pers pl	встрэтим
2 nd pers pl	встрэтите
3 rd pers pl	встрэтят

Similarly: **вэрить**, to believe; **вэдеть**, to see; **глáдить**, to stroke, iron; **эздить**, to go (by transport); **жáрить**, to roast; **зависеть**, to depend; **знакóмить**, to acquaint; **ненавэдеть**, to hate; **обидеть**, to offend; **ослáбить**, to weaken; **остáвить**, to leave; **отвэтить**, to reply; **прáвить**, to rule; **предстáвить**, to (re)present; **расшíрить**, to widen, extend; **слýшать**, to hear; **состáвить**, to compose; **стáвить**, to put; **стóить**, to be worth; **чíстить**, to clean. Also many related verbs, e.g. **провэрить**, to check; **застáвить**, to make, compel; **попрáвить**, to correct; **очíстить**, to cleanse.

12.4.2.3 Stress shift from ending to stem after the first person singular

infin	любить
1 st pers sg	люблю́
2 nd pers sg	люби́шь
3 rd pers sg	люби́т
1 st pers pl	любим
2 nd pers pl	любите
3 rd pers pl	любят

Similarly: **варíть**, to cook, boil; **вертэть**, to turn, spin; **гнать**, to chase (**гоню́**, **гони́шь**); **губíть**, to ruin; **держáть**, to hold; **дышáть**, to breathe; **копíть**, to amass, store; **кормíть**, to feed; **косíть**, to mow; **купíть**, to buy; **курíть**, to smoke; **ловíть**, to catch; **объявíть**, to announce, declare; **остановíть**, to stop; **очутíться**, to find oneself; **платíть**, to pay; **поглотíть**, to swallow; **положíть**, to put; **предложíть**, to offer, propose;

проси́ть, to ask (for); **руби́ть**, to chop, hack, mince; **служи́ть**, to serve; **смотре́ть**, to look at, watch; **ступи́ть**, to step; **терпе́ть**, to bear, endure, tolerate; **топи́ть**, to heat, melt, sink (trans), drown (trans). Also many related verbs, e.g. **завари́ть**, to make, to brew (drink); **соде́ржать**, to contain; **раскупи́ть**, to buy up; **прояви́ть**, to manifest; **оплати́ть**, to pay for; **заложи́ть**, to lay; **допроси́ть**, to interrogate; **просмотре́ть**, to survey, look through, overlook; **уступи́ть**, to cede, yield. Also the following verbs of motion and all their derivatives: **води́ть**, to lead; **вози́ть**, to take (by transport); **носи́ть**, to carry; **ходи́ть**, to go (on foot).

12.4.3 Stress in past-tense forms

- In most verbs the stress in all four past-tense forms is on the same syllable as in the infinitive, e.g. **рабо́тать**, to work; **тере́ять**, to lose; **красне́ть**, to go red, blush; **дава́ть**, to give; **ре́зать**, to cut; **писа́ть**, to write; **коло́ть**, to prick; **говори́ть**, to speak; **встре́тить**, to meet; **люби́ть**, to love:

m	f	n	pl
рабо́тал	рабо́тала	рабо́тало	рабо́тали
тере́ял	тере́яла	тере́яло	тере́яли
красне́л	красне́ла	красне́ло	красне́ли
дава́л	дава́ла	дава́ло	дава́ли
ре́зал	ре́зала	ре́зало	ре́зали
писа́л	писа́ла	писа́ло	писа́ли
коло́л	коло́ла	коло́ло	коло́ли
говори́л	говори́ла	говори́ло	говори́ли
встре́тил	встре́тила	встре́тило	встре́тили
люби́л	люби́ла	люби́ло	люби́ли

- In 1B verbs in **-ти́** and **-е́чь** the stress will shift on to the **-а**, **-о** and **-и** in the feminine, neuter and plural forms respectively, in order to remain on the final syllable, e.g. **везти́**, to take (by transport); **вести́**, to lead; **гrestí**, to row; **нести́**, to carry; **мести́**, to sweep; **бере́чь**, to guard; **течь**, to flow:

m	f	n	pl
вёз	везла́	везло́	везли́
вёл	вела́	вело́	вели́
гре́б	гребла́	гребло́	гребли́
нёс	несла́	несло́	несли́
мёл	мела́	мело́	мели́
бере́г	берегла́	берегло́	берегли́
те́к	текла́	текло́	текли́

Similarly: **влечь**, to drag; **волóчь** (R1), to drag; **запрячь**, to harness; **мочь**, to be able; **печь**, to bake; **пренебрéчь**, to neglect; **сечь**, to cut, flog, and compounds of these verbs.

- Note 1 In **жечь**, to burn, and **идти**, to go (on foot), and their compounds the ending in the feminine, neuter and plural forms is the sole vowel in the word (**жéг**, **жгла**, **жгло**, **жгли**; **шéл**, **шла**, **шло**, **шли**).
- 2 Exception: **стричь**, to cut (hair or nails), which has stress on the stem throughout (**стри́г**, **стри́гла**, etc.).
- In some monosyllabic verbs of the conjugation 1B and a few monosyllabic verbs of the second conjugation the stress shifts to the ending in the feminine form only of the past tense, e.g. **быть**, to be; **пить**, to drink; **дать**, to give; **спать**, to sleep:

m	f	n	pl
был	была́	бы́ло	бы́ли
пил	пила́	пи́ло	пи́ли
дал	дала́	да́ло	да́ли
спал	спала́	спа́ло	спа́ли

Similarly: **брать**, to take; **вить**, to wind; **гнать**, to chase; **жить**, to live; **звать**, to call; **красть**, to steal; **лить**, to pour; **снять**, to take off.

- Note: other common monosyllabic verbs have stress on the stem in all past-tense forms, e.g. **бить**, to beat; **выть**, to howl; **деть**, to put; **дуть**, to blow; **есть**, to eat; **жать**, to press/reap; **класть**, to put; **крыть**, to cover; **мыть**, to wash; **петь**, to sing; **сесть**, to sit down; **стать**, to become; **шить**, to sew.
- In some 1B verbs with a consonant stem (e.g. derivatives of **-мерéть** and of **-нять**) stress falls on the ending in the feminine form and shifts to the first syllable (i.e. the prefix) in the masculine, neuter and plural forms, e.g. **пoнъя́ть**, to understand; **пpи́нъять**, to accept, receive; **начáть**, to begin; **умерéть**, to die:

m	f	n	pl
пoнъял	пoнъяла́	пoнъяло	пoнъяли
пpи́нъял	пpи́нъяла́	пpи́нъяло	пpи́нъяли
начáл	начáла	начáло	начáли
у́мер	умерла́	у́мерло	у́мерли

Similarly: **заня́ть**, to occupy, borrow; **отня́ть**, to take away; **подня́ть**, to lift, raise.

- Note: derivatives of **быть**, to be, **дать**, to give, **жить**, to live, **лить**, to pour, and some other verbs may follow this pattern or they may follow the same pattern as **быть** (see preceding section; see also 12.5 below).

12.4.4 Stress in gerunds and participles

12.4.4.1 Imperfective gerunds

- Although it is the third-person-plural form of the present tense that provides the stem for imperfective gerunds, stress in these gerunds is on the same syllable as in the **first-person-singular** form, e.g.

начина́ю	начина́я
кома́ндую	кома́ндуя
прихо́жý	прихо́дя
держу́	держа́

Note: exceptions: **ле́жа**, *lying*; **мо́лча**, *(being) silent*; **си́дя**, *sitting*; **сто́я**, *standing*. These forms function as adverbs rather than gerunds.

12.4.4.2 Perfective gerunds

- Although it is the masculine form of the past tense that provides the stem for the perfective gerund, stress in these gerunds is generally on the same syllable as in the **infinitive** (which in some verbs (see 12.4.3 above) has different stress from the masculine form of the past tense), e.g.

прочита́ть	прочита́в , <i>having read</i>
откры́ть	откры́в , <i>having opened</i>
почисти́ть	почисти́в , <i>having cleaned</i>
нача́ть	нача́в , <i>having begun</i>
приня́ть	приня́в , <i>having received</i>
продáть	продáв , <i>having sold</i>

- Note 1 The above rule holds good for reflexive verbs, which form their gerund with the suffix **-ши**, e.g. **заинтересова́вшись**, *having got interested*.
- 2 In perfective verbs which have infinitive in **-ти́** and a gerund in **-я** (see 9.7.2) this ending is stressed, e.g. **войд́я**, *having entered*.

12.4.4.3 Present active participles

- In first-conjugation verbs stress falls on the same syllable as in the third-person-plural form of the indicative from which the participle is derived (see 9.7.3), e.g.

начина́ют	начина́ющий , <i>who is beginning</i>
кома́ндуют	кома́нующий , <i>who is commanding</i>
иду́т	иду́щий , <i>who is going</i>

- In second-conjugation verbs stress normally falls on the same syllable as in the infinitive, e.g.

говори́ть	говоря́щий , <i>who is speaking</i>
приходи́ть	приходя́щий , <i>who is coming</i>
держи́ть	держа́щий , <i>who is holding</i>

Note: in some second-conjugation verbs in which stress shifts after the first-person-singular form of the indicative (see 12.4.2.3 above), stress in the present active participle also moves to the syllable preceding the syllable that is stressed in the infinitive, e.g. **лѐчащий**, **лѐбящий**, **слѹжащий** (from **лечѣть**, *to cure*, **любить**, *to love*, **служѣть**, *to serve*, respectively).

12.4.4.4 Past active participles

- Stress is on the same syllable as in the infinitive, except in the case of verbs in **-стѣ**, in which stress is on the same syllable as in the masculine form of the past tense from which the participle is derived (see 9.7.4), e.g.

покупáть	покупáвший , <i>who was buying</i>
закрѣть	закрѣвший , <i>who closed</i>
начáть	начáвший , <i>who began</i>
приня́ть	приня́вший , <i>who received</i>
купѣть	купѣвший , <i>who bought</i>
вѣз (from везѣти)	вѣзший , <i>who was taking (by transport)</i>
нёс (from несѣти)	нёсший , <i>who was carrying</i>
смѣл (from смести)	смѣтший , <i>who swept off</i>
достѣг (from достѣгнуть)	достѣгший , <i>who achieved</i>

Note 1 **Умерѣвший**, *who died*, from **умерѣть** (past tense, m form **умер**).

- 2 In verbs in **-стѣ** which have a present-/future-tense stem in **д** or **т**, the **ѣ** in the masculine past-tense form may change to **е** in the past active participle (e.g. **ведѣвший**, *who was leading*, from **вести**; **изобрѣтший**, *who invented*, from **изобрести**), although stress remains on the same syllable as in the masculine past-tense form (see 9.7.4).

12.4.4.5 Present passive participles

- In first-conjugation verbs stress is on the same syllable as in the first-person-plural form of the indicative from which they are derived (see 9.7.5), e.g.

рассмáтриваем	рассмáтриваемый , <i>being examined</i>
испѣльзуем	испѣльзуемый , <i>being used</i>

Note: the same rule applies to those present active participles in which **ѣ** is replaced by **о**, e.g. **ведѣмый**, *being led*, from **вести** (1st pers pl **ведѣм**).

In present passive participles derived from second-conjugation verbs stress is normally on the same syllable as in the infinitive. The rule applies also to the many adjectives (some of them negative) that are modelled on present passive participles (although they may be derived from perfective verbs). Examples:

видеть	видимый , <i>visible</i>
любить	любимый , <i>beloved, favourite</i>
уязвить	уязвимый , <i>vulnerable</i>
повторить	неповторимый , <i>unrepeatable</i>
проходить	непроходимый , <i>impenetrable</i>
уловить	неуловимый , <i>uncatchable</i>

12.4.4.6 Past passive participles

- In past passive participles ending in **-анный** or **-янный** that are derived from verbs with the stressed endings **-ать** or **-ять**, respectively (see 9.7.6 above), stress moves on to the preceding syllable, irrespective of the conjugation to which the verb belongs, e.g.

прочитáть	прочитáнный , <i>read</i>
взволновáть	взволновáнный , <i>agitated</i>
написáть	написáнный , <i>written</i>
продáть	продáнный , <i>sold</i>
прогна́ть	прогна́нный , <i>driven (away)</i>
потеря́ть	потеря́нный , <i>lost</i>

Note: in verbs stressed on the stem in the infinitive (e.g. **обдúмать**, *to think over*, **услы́шать**, *to hear*) stress remains on the same syllable in the past passive participle, e.g. **обдúмáнный**, **услы́шáнный**.

- Stress also moves one syllable nearer to the beginning of the word in past passive participles ending in **-тый** that are derived from verbs with the stressed endings **-бть**, **-уть** (9.7.6), e.g.

проколóть	проколóтый , <i>punctured</i>
упомяnúть	упомяnúтый , <i>mentioned</i>

Note: this stress shift does not apply, however, to verbs derived from monosyllabic verbs in **-ыть**, **-ить**, **-еть**, e.g. **закрýтый**, *closed*, **разбýтый**, *broken*, **одéтый**, *dressed*, from **закрýть**, **разбýть**, **одéть**, respectively.

- In the short feminine, neuter and plural forms of past passive participles in **-ённый** (e.g. **введённый**, *brought in, introduced*; **принесённый**, *brought*; **сметённый**, *swept off*; **зажжённый**, *lit*; **пересечённый**, *intersected*; **решённый**, *decided*; see 9.7.6) stress shifts to the last syllable, with consequential change of **ё** to **е** in the preceding syllable, e.g.

m	f	n	pl
введён	введенá	введено́	введены́
принесён	принесенá	принесено́	принесены́
сметён	сметенá	сметено́	сметены́
зажжён	зажженá	зажжено́	зажжены́
пересечён	пересеченá	пересечено́	пересечены́
решён	решенá	решено́	решены́

Note: in participles ending in unstressed **-енный** (e.g. **поставленный**, *put*) stress remains on the same syllable in all forms.

12.4.5 Miscellaneous points

- The negative particle **не** attracts the stress before the past tense of the masculine, neuter and plural forms of the verb **быть**, *to be*: **не был, не было, не были**.
- The prefix **вы-** is stressed on all **perfective** verbs, irrespective of whether they are disyllabic: **выдать**, *to issue*; **выйти**, *to go out*; **вылечить**, *to cure*; **вытащить**, *to drag out*.
- This prefix is also stressed on most other disyllabic words, e.g. **выдра**, *otter*; **выход**, *exit*; **выше**, *higher*.

12.5 Variation in stress

The stress in a word, like its pronunciation, inflection or even gender, may change over time or may vary from user to user and in different situations. A few miscellaneous points may finally be made in this connection.

- One group of words in which stress is particularly unstable, and for which reference works often suggest alternative stress, is the set of past-tense forms of certain verbs that consist of a monosyllabic basic verb + prefix, e.g.

	m	f	n	pl
прибыть , <i>to arrive</i>	прибыл	прибыла́	прибыло́	прибыли
пробыть , <i>to stay</i>	пробыл	пробыла́	пробыло́	пробыли
задать , <i>to set</i>	задал	задала́	задало́	задали
издать , <i>to edit, publish</i>	издал	издала́	издало́	издали
отдать , <i>to give back, hand in</i>	отдал	отдала́	отдало́	отдали
придать , <i>to attach</i>	придал	придала́	придало́	придали
продать , <i>to sell</i>	продал	продала́	продало́	продали
пережить , <i>to survive</i>	пережил	пережила́	пережило́	пережили
прожить , <i>to live, stay</i>	прожил	прожила́	прожило́	прожили
залить , <i>to flood</i>	залил	залила́	залило́	залили
облить , <i>to pour over</i>	облил	облила́	облило́	облили
пролить , <i>to shed</i>	пролил	пролила́	пролило́	пролили

Note: in the verb **раздать**, *to give out, distribute*, the vowel in the prefix changes when the prefix bears the stress: **розда́л/раздал, раздала́, рoзда́ло/раздало, рoздали/раздали**.

The variants of these past-tense forms with stress on the prefix are now less common than those with stress on the stem of the verb in the masculine, neuter and plural forms (or the ending in the feminine forms). However, no firm guidance can confidently be given on usage in these verbs.

- In R1 stress on the stem is now encountered in the feminine past-tense form of some monosyllabic verbs, or verbs derived from monosyllabic verbs, which in the standard language have stress on the ending (see 12.4.3 above), e.g. **бра́ла, жда́ла, нача́ла, приня́ла, собра́ла, сня́ла, спа́ла** (instead of standard **брала́, took; ждала́, waited; начала́, began; приняла́, accepted, received; собрала́, gathered; сняла́, took off; спала́, slept**, respectively).

At the same time in the neuter past-tense forms of certain verbs stress may be found on the ending instead of the stem, e.g. **ждало́, приняло́, собрало́, сняло́** (instead of standard **жда́ло, waited; приня́ло, accepted, received; собра́ло, gathered; сня́ло, took off**).

- Stress in the indicative forms of some second-conjugation verbs is also unstable in R1. In some such verbs which in the standard language have stress on the ending throughout the indicative (12.4.2.1 above) stress now shifts to the stem in the second-person-singular form and subsequent forms (as in verbs listed in 12.4.2.3 above), e.g. **вклучим, we shall include/switch on; облэгчит, (s)he will facilitate**. This change is unsurprising, given that stress may now fall on the stem in the infinitive form (**облэгчить** instead of standard **облегчи́ть**).

Past passive participles may be similarly affected, e.g. **заклучён, concluded, confined, and внесе́н, brought in, inserted**, instead of standard **заклучён** and **внесён**.

- Stress has been particularly affected over the last fifteen or twenty years by the broadcasting of the speech of politicians and presenters with regional speech habits. For example, the non-standard stress of the infinitive form of certain common verbs (e.g. **за́нять, to engage, occupy; нача́ть, to begin; приня́ть, to accept, receive; углуби́ть, to deepen**) came to be disseminated as a result of the prominence of Gorbachóv, who comes from the Stávropol' region of southern Russia.
- One may hear alternative stress in adjectives and nouns, as well as in various parts of the verb, e.g. **укра́инский (Ukrainian; adj), укра́инец (Ukrainian; noun), це́ну (acc sg of цена́, price) and долла́р, dollar** (instead of standard **украи́нский, украи́нец, це́ну, долла́р**, respectively). In some nouns ending in the suffix **-ение**, in which stress has hitherto been on the stem in the standard language, the suffix is now attracting the stress (no doubt by analogy with the vast majority of nouns ending in this suffix, in which the stress does fall on the antepenultimate vowel), e.g. **намере́ние, intention, and обеспе́чение, securing, guaranteeing, provision**, instead of standard **наме́рение, обеспе́чение**. The important thing for the student is to know which variant is still considered standard.

- Finally, it should be noted that deviation from standard usage in stress may be associated with the speech of certain social groups. Thus the word **кóмпас**, *compass*, may be stressed on the second syllable (**ко́мпас**) in the speech of seamen. Similarly drivers might prefer the form **шо́фёр** (*driver, chauffeur*) to the standard form **шофёр**. The eminent linguist Academician Vinográfov seems to have been acknowledging the possible social basis of variation in stress when, in reply to a question about the position of the stress on the word for *kilometre*, he is said to have observed that he would use **киломе́тр** if he was speaking in an academic institution but **кило́метр** if he was talking to his chauffeur.

Index of Russian words, phrases and affixes

This index contains words (including interjections and particles), phrases and affixes (i.e. prefixes, infixes, suffixes) on which specific information is given in Chapters 1–6 and 8–12 inclusive. Only sparing reference is made here to the phraseological formulae given in Chapter 7 on verbal etiquette.

The following are *not* included in this index:

- words given as examples of various types of word-formation in Chapters 1 and 8;
- words used as examples of standard or non-standard pronunciation and stress in 1.5;
- individual words that exemplify use of a certain suffix or type of word to which reference is made in commentaries on the texts given in Chapter 2;
- the alphabetically arranged lists of loanwords and neologisms of various sorts in 5.1.2, 5.1.3 and 5.1.4;
- the lists of computing terms in 5.1.5;
- the list of obscenities in 5.6;
- the key words in the lists of idioms in 5.7, proverbs and sayings in 5.8, and similes in 5.9;
- the list of abbreviations in 6.9 and acronyms and alphabetisms (6.10);
- the geographical names and words derived from them in 6.11 and 6.12;
- the forenames and patronymics given in 7.3.1 and 7.3.2, respectively;
- words given as illustrations of spelling rules in Chapter 8;
- words given as examples of standard types of noun and adjectival inflection in Chapter 9;
- verbs listed as examples of the conjugation patterns illustrated by the paradigms in 9.6.2–9.6.8;
- examples of verbs that may be reflexive or non-reflexive in 11.8;
- lists of words given as examples of or exceptions to one of the stress patterns illustrated by the paradigms set out in Chapter 12.

In the case of nouns, adjectives and pronouns that occur in the book in more than one form it is generally the nominative singular form that is given here.

Both aspects of a verb are usually given together, with the imperfective form invariably first, although in many cases the point dealt with in the text relates to use of only one aspect. It should be noted that the perfective forms given here are not all invariably used as the perfective of the imperfective in question. Where one aspectual form differs markedly from the other (e.g. брать/взять) the two forms may also be given separately.

For the purpose of arranging forms in alphabetical order, phrases and hyphenated words are treated as indivisible in this index.

а 42, 71, 179, 421
а- 264
абстрактный 87
авантюра 87
авария 98
а вдруг 62
автобус 106

автомобилист 89
автомобиль 19
авгострада 164
агитация 87
адекватный 87
адрес 81, 294
-аж 276

- азартный 93
 ай 189
 айдá 190
 -ак 11, 266
 -ака 11, 276
 академик 87
 академический 87
 аквалáнг 164
 аккомпанировать 87
 аккумуля́нный 87
 актуа́льный 87
 áкция 87, 165
 -áла 266–7
 алка́ть 381
 -ало 276
 алты́н 207
 аля́ска 106
 ампе́р 297
 -ан 11, 276
 а́нализ конкретной ситуа́ции 103
 áнгел 164
 анги́на 87
 англича́нин 297
 анекдо́т 142
 -анец 268
 -анин 223, 267, 434
 -анка 223, 274–5
 -анный 3, 280, 310, 451
 -ано́й 280
 ано́нс 98
 -ант 267
 анти- 264
 -ануть 13, 285
 -аный 280, 283, 310
 апельси́н 92, 298
 аргумента́ция 100
 а́ренда 165
 армяни́н 297
 арома́т 138
 арга́читься 10
 арти́кль 87, 100
 арти́кул 100
 арти́ст 87, 100
 арши́н 205, 297
 -арь 276
 ассисте́нт 87
 ата́ка 88, 100
 áтлас 81
 атла́с 81
 а то 421
 атташе́ 304
 -атый 280
 аудиен́ция 88
 аудито́рия 133
 афе́ра 88
 ах 11, 40, 188, 189
 ахине́я: *see* нести
 -ация 267
 -ач 11, 267
 -ачий 284, 443
 -аш 11
 -ашка 276
 аэропо́рт 292
 -ая 299
 -ба 276
 ба́ба 19, 24
 ба́бки 19
 бабу́ля 237
 ба́бушка 236
 бадминто́н 164
 баклажа́н 298
 бакте́рия 379
 бал 292
 балала́йка 296
 бала́нс 88
 балбе́с 13
 балде́ж 188
 банк 83, 164
 ба́нка 83
 банкно́т(а) 127
 банкомáт 166
 барахли́ть 13
 бассе́йн 88
 ба́ста 10
 ба́тя 19
 бах 190
 бац 190
 бацилла́ 379
 башка́ 13, 19
 башки́р 297
 башма́к 135
 ба́шня 298
 бег 294
 бе́гать 412
 бегу́н 436
 бе́дствие 19
 бедуи́н 297
 бежа́ть/побежа́ть 324, 412
 бе́жевый 102
 без 337, 373, 403, 443
 без- (бес-) 265
 без всякого сомне́ния 176
 бездоро́жье 93
 безусловно́ 62
 бе́лка 296
 белоручка́ 93
 бе́рег 136, 292, 294
 бере́чь 133, 322, 326, 447
 бе́ри-бе́ри 304
 беспла́тный 114
 беспоря́док 88–9
 бестсе́ллер 164
 бесшу́мный 131

- бечёвка 142
 бизнес 165
 бикіни 164
 біржа 165
 бирюк 23
 бисквіт 88
 бить 327
 бить по ворогам 136
 –біше 276
 благодаря 343, 358, 372
 благоуханье 138, 423
 бланк 88
 блатной язык 169
 бледнеть/побледнеть 147
 блеск 188
 блеснуть 135
 блестять 135
 блестяще 188
 ближний 83
 близкий 83, 311
 блин 189
 блистать 135
 блок 73
 блюдо 113
 Бог (его) знает 189
 богатый 132
 Боже мой 189
 бой 293
 бок 136, 292, 294
 бокал 115
 болгарин 297, 301
 болеть 160
 больница 88
 больной 103, 312, 397
 больший 311
 большой 101–5
 бомж 163
 боров 78
 бороться 112, 316, 351
 борт 136, 292, 294
 босоножка 135
 ботинок 135, 297
 боязнь 112
 бояться 381, 413, 418
 браво 40
 брак 73, 123
 брат 300
 брать/взять 320, 330, 351, 453
 бред 293
 бремя 83, 302
 брести/побрести 412
 брехать 13
 брить 316
 брифинг 163
 бродить 412
 брокер 164
 бросать/бросить 121, 141, 408
 брусника 91
 брысь 189
 брюки 91
 брять 389
 буде 424
 будка 102
 будни 93, 96
 будь здоров 189
 бункер 295
 бурак 23
 буран 141
 бурый 102
 буря 142
 бурят 297
 бумер 294
 бухать/бухнуть 70
 бухгалтер 295
 бы 159, 416–8
 бывало 159
 бывать 148, 151
 бывший 127, 419
 быт 93
 быть 25, 150, 319, 328, 390–1, 448
 быть в гостях 148
 быть членом 137
 бюро 304
 в(о) 28, 292–3, 333, 334, 346–7, 350–1, 353, 356, 357, 364, 365, 366, 368, 372, 373, 404, 442–3
 в(о)- 256, 264
 вагон 106
 валенок 135
 валить 129
 варить/сварить 123
 ватт 297
 вау 40
 ваучер 164
 ваш 306
 везти (pf) 329, 331
 ввиду 16, 337, 423
 вводить/вести 119, 331, 451
 в два счёта 144
 вдвоём 313
 в деле 16, 350
 вдоль 337, 356, 359
 вдруг 406
 ведро 206
 ведро 23
 ведущий 89
 ведь 11, 176, 179–80
 веер 294
 везти/повезти 321, 325, 412, 447, 450
 век 99, 144, 294
 вексель 294
 велеть 128, 387
 велик 49, 101, 397

- венча́ть/обвенча́ть 124
 венча́ться/обвенча́ться 124
 вера́нда 88
 верёвка 122, 142
 верени́ца 142
 ве́рить/пове́рить 350, 386, 387
 веро́ятно 157
 верста́ 205
 верте́ть 146
 верте́ться 146
 вертика́льный 163
 верх 144
 верху́шка 144
 верши́на 144
 вершо́к 205
 веселиться/повеселиться 110
 весёлый 88, 116
 ве́ский 310
 весной 313
 вести́/повести́ 321, 325, 327, 330, 351,
 412, 447, 450
 весы́ 91
 весь 307
 ветвь 102
 ве́тер 291
 ветро́вка 106
 ве́тхий 127, 312
 ве́чер 127, 208, 294
 ве́шать/пове́сить 130, 160
 вз- (взо-) 256
 взволнова́ть (pf) 451
 взгляд 136, 147
 взгля́дывать/взгляну́ть 122, 327
 вздор 101, 133
 вздремну́ть (pf) 10
 взнос 129
 взять (pf) 28, 36, 320, 425
 вид 73, 99, 136, 147
 вида́ть 12, 83
 ви́деть/уви́деть 12, 83, 332, 383, 408,
 451
 ви́дите 11
 ви́дите ли 177
 ви́дно 177
 ви́доизме́нение 106
 ви́доизме́нять/ви́доизме́нить 105
 визг 138
 ви́лка 296
 виля́ть/вильну́ть 389
 винзи́п 40
 виртуа́льный 70
 висе́ть 160
 ви́ски 304
 витра́ж 149
 витри́на 104, 149
 вихрь 141
 ви́шня 92, 298
 включа́ть/включи́ть 28, 147, 453
 вконец 10
 в конце́ концо́в 176, 355, 365
 вкратце 176
 вкруту́ю 312
 вку́сный 126
 вкуша́ть 19
 владе́ть 388
 вла́сть 88, 129
 влия́ние 88
 влюба́ться/влюби́ться 111
 вменяе́мый 166
 вме́сте 337, 366
 вме́сто 337, 366
 вме́шиваться/вме́шаться 120, 350
 вне 337, 354, 369, 370
 вне- 265
 вне́шний 114
 вниз по 360
 внима́ние 189
 внима́тельный 103
 вноси́ть/внести́ 120, 453
 внут́ри 338, 365
 внут́ри- 265
 внут́рь 338
 во весь го́лос 144
 вовлека́ть/вовле́чь 120
 во-время 144, 369
 во вре́мя 360
 во все́м ми́ре 149
 во вся́ком слу́чае 176, 365
 во-второ́х 176
 вода́ 81
 води́ть 79, 412
 во́дка 202
 во́дный 83
 водяно́й 83
 воева́ть 112, 316
 вождь 120
 вожу́ 79
 воз- 256–58
 возвыша́ться/возвы́ситься 133, 352
 вози́ть 79, 324, 412
 во́зле 24, 338, 359
 возмо́жно 156
 возникну́ть (pf) 326
 возно́ситься/вознеси́сь 65
 во́зраст 99
 возраста́ть/возрасти́ 116, 132
 возьми́ да/и 12, 425
 войти́ (pf) 329
 вокза́л 140
 вокру́г 338, 371
 волк 23, 438
 волне́ние 87
 во́лос 298
 воло́чь 322

- во́лчий 309
 вольт 297
 во́ля 93, 114
 вонь 138
 воня́ть 138
 вообрази́(те) себѣ 177
 вообще́ 10, 35, 39, 365
 во-пе́рвых 113, 176
 вопи́ть 10
 вопреки́ 343
 воробѣй 302
 воровскѣе аргѣ 169
 во́рон 83
 воро́на 83
 воро́та 91, 115
 вос- 256–8, 264
 воскреса́ть/воскрѣснуть 133
 воскресѣние 83
 воскресѣнье 83
 воспита́ние 109
 воспита́тель 142
 воспреща́ется 155
 восстава́ть/восста́ть 132, 147
 восхища́ться/восхити́ться 389
 восходи́ть/взойти́ 132
 восьме́рка 405
 во́сьмеро 400–1
 вот 35, 180–1
 вот-во́т 190
 вот ещѣ́ 189
 во́т как 189
 в отлѣ́ние от 350
 в отноше́нии 350
 вот так 35, 190
 вот так та́к 189
 вот тебѣ́ (и/на́) 190
 вошь 291
 впервы́е 113, 144, 362
 впереди́ 338
 впи́хивать/впи́хнуть 10
 впло́не 312
 впу́тываться/впу́таться 120
 врать 320
 враща́ть 146
 враща́ться 146
 вреди́ть/повреди́ть 386
 вре́дный 100
 вре́мя 74, 83, 143, 302
 вре́мя от вре́мени 363, 406
 врѣ́де бы 40
 вс- 256
 в са́мом де́ле 176
 в связа́и 350, 375, 423
 все- 264
 всё 161
 всегда́ 406
 вселѣ́нная 149
 всеми́рный 84
 всё равно́ 44
 в си́лу 350, 423
 вслед (за) 355
 вслѣдствие́ 16, 338, 358, 423
 в соотве́ствии с 16, 53, 350
 вспоми́нать/вспомни́ть 132
 встава́ть/вста́ть 132, 139, 317
 вставля́ть/вста́вить 130
 встре́ча 124
 встреча́ть/встре́тить 112, 116, 124, 332, 446, 447
 встреча́ться/встре́титься 124, 353
 встря́хивать/встря́хнуть 134
 встря́хиваться/встря́хнуться 134
 всё́е 169
 в течѣ́ние 350, 360, 361, 371
 втихомо́лку 10
 в том числѣ́ 62
 вторга́ться/вторгнута́сь 350
 второ́й 314
 второстепенный́ 138
 в-тре́тьих 176
 вход 148
 -вший 329
 -вшисъ 329
 вы 14, 45, 229–30, 234, 251, 433, 452
 вы- 257, 264
 выбира́ть/вы́брать 391
 вы́боры 91
 выворáчивать/вы́вернуть 146
 выга́дывать/вы́гадать 133
 вы́глядеть 122, 391
 вы́годный 115
 выгоня́ть/вы́гнать 147
 выдвигáть/вы́двинуть 131
 выде́лывать/вы́делать 123
 выде́рживать/вы́держать 139
 вы́думка 142
 выдúмывать/вы́думать 143
 выезжа́ть/вы́ехать 121
 вы́зов 104
 вызы́вать/вы́звать 103
 выигрыва́ть/вы́играть 148
 выключа́ть/вы́ключить 147
 вылетáть/вы́лететь 121
 вы́мя 302
 выно́сить/вы́нести 139
 выпадáть/вы́пасть 111
 выплáчивать/вы́платить 128
 выраба́тывать/вы́работать 123
 выража́ть/вы́разить 29
 выраже́ние 111
 выра́щивать/вы́растить 116, 160
 высóвывать/вы́сунуть 131
 высо́кий 83, 311

- высотá 439
 высотный 83
 выступáть/вы́ступить 93
 выступлѐние 99
 вытряхивать/вы́тряхнуть 134
 вы́ход 148
 выхóдитъ/вы́йти 121, 123, 327
 выхóдитъ/вы́йти зáмуж 124
 выхóдной день 118
 вы́ше 354
 вы́бога 141
 вязáть 74
- газопрóвóд 28
 гáйка 296
 гáллóн 205
 гáсить/погáсить 147
 гáстрóном 136
 гдѐ 416
 гектáр 204, 298
 гениáльный 88
 геноци́д 163
 герб 107
 герц 297
 гѐтто 304
 гíбель 93
 гиперинфлѝция 164
 глávа 19, 118
 глáвный 83, 89
 глáдить/вы́глядить ог поглáдить 74
 глáдкий 309
 глáz 19, 24, 293, 294, 297
 глáс вопи́ющего 169
 глáсность 202
 глобáлизиáция 164
 глóхнуть/оглóхнуть 318
 глубóкий 311
 глядѐлки 19
 гм 11, 122, 177, 351
 гнать/погнáть 13, 74, 322, 412
 гнилóй 101
 гнить/сгнуть 160
 гнойть/сгноить 160
 гнуть 320
 говорíть 10, 39, 322, 327, 329, 353,
 445, 447, 449
 говоря́т 177
 год 293, 295, 402
 гол 115
 головá 19, 118, 440
 головнóй 83
 гóлос 74, 294
 голубóй 101, 131
 гóлубь 74, 437
 гóмон 138
 гомосексуáлист 131
 гоня́ть 412
- горáзд 116
 горáздо 126
 горд́иться 389, 413
 гор́дый 312
 горѐть/сгорѐть 103, 135, 160
 горло 74
 горн 74
 гóрод 294, 437
 горожáнин 83
 горóх 92, 291
 горóшина 92
 горя́чий 83, 119, 311
 горя́щий 83
 гóспиталь 88
 гóсподи 189, 301
 гóсподíн 237
 гóспóдствовать 352
 госпóжá 237
 гóститъ/погóститъ 148
 гóсть 24
 гóсударство 140
 гóтовить/пригóтовить 123
 грáбли 91
 град 141
 граждáнин 83
 грамм 11, 204, 298
 грань 109
 графíть 324
 грейпфрúт 164
 грестí 321, 325, 447
 гриб 79
 грíвна 207
 грíны 169
 грипп 79
 грозá 141
 грозíть/погрозíть 135, 386
 грóхнуть(ся) (pf) 10
 грóхот 138
 гру́бо выражáясь 178
 груднáя жáба 87
 груздь 79
 грузíн 297
 грусть 79
 грызть 321
 губá 74
 гул 138
 гумáнный 88
 густóй 143
- да 156, 181–2, 421, 425
 дáбы 424
 давáй 190
 давáй, давáй 190
 давáть/дaть 317, 327, 328, 330, 444,
 447
 дáвеча 13
 давнѐнько 10

- давнó 122, 312
 да и 421, 425
 далёкий 311
 дальновидный 83
 дальнóзóркий 83
 да́ма 19, 131
 да́нные 110
 дарови́тый 106
 дать (pf) 324, 327, 448; *see also*
 дава́ть
 два/две 313, 398–400
 дверь 299
 двéсти 314
 двíгать/двínуть 125, 389
 движе́ние 89
 двóе 314, 400–1
 двóйка 405
 дева́ть/дегь 130
 де́верь 209
 деви́ца 19, 115
 де́вка 19, 115
 де́вочка 115, 237, 296
 де́вушка 19, 115, 236, 237
 девьяно́сто 313
 де́вятеро 400–1
 девя́тка 405
 деду́ля 237
 деду́шка 236
 дежу́рный 94
 де́йствие 87
 действительно 178
 действительный 87
 действующее лицо́ 106
 дека́да 88
 декора́ция 134
 де́лать/сде́лать 123
 де́латься/сде́латься 391
 де́лить/разде́лить 351
 де́ло 23, 24, 88, 103
 делово́й сленг 169
 де́нь 79, 291
 де́ньги 19, 91, 164
 депó 304
 дере́вня 24, 74, 147, 296,
 299
 дере́во 299
 держа́ва 130
 держа́ть 328, 351, 449
 держа́ться 351, 381
 держа́ть экза́мен 137, 408
 де́скать 188
 де́сятеро 400–1
 десятиле́тие 88
 десяти́на 206
 де́сятка 405
 де́ти 299
 дешё́вый 311
 де́ятель 94
 де́ятельность 149
 джаз 164
 джу́нгли 91
 диáспора 164
 дивиденд 164
 ди́лер 164
 дипломати́ческий 83
 дипломати́чный 83
 дирижи́ровать 388
 дислока́ция 40
 диссертáция 90
 длань 19
 дли́нный 122
 для 338, 361
 для того́, что́бы 423
 дне 79
 дно 79
 до 338, 358, 373, 374, 404,
 443
 до- 257, 264, 265
 добивáться/доби́ться 381
 добира́ться/добра́ться 131
 до́бре 23
 доброду́шный 88
 доброжелáтель 114
 доброжелáтельный 88
 добро́ пожаловать 239
 до́брый 94, 115, 126
 до́вод 100, 103
 дог 80
 до́говор 10, 295
 догово́рились 188
 догово́риться (pf) 99
 доезжа́ть/дое́хать 131
 дождеви́к 107
 дожида́ться/дожда́ться 382
 док 13
 доказа́тельство 110
 докóбле 424
 до́ктор 237, 294
 докуме́нт 13
 долг 74
 до́лгий 122, 311
 до́лго 122
 долговя́зый 10
 до́лжен 156, 157, 396
 должно́ быть 157
 до́лжность 120
 до́ллар 207, 453
 до́ля 119, 128
 дом 24, 294
 До́н 293
 до́нор 164
 доно́сить/донести́ 119
 доно́ситься/донести́сь 131
 дополнительно 53

- допу́стим 178
 доро́га 148
 доро́жить 389
 доса́да 114
 достава́ть/доста́ть 131, 145
 доста́точный 87
 достига́ть/достигну́ть 131, 326, 330,
 381, 450
 достопримеча́тельность 137
 досу́г 144
 до то́го, как 422
 до то́го, что 423
 дото́шный 10
 дотра́гиваться/дотро́нуться 145
 дотя́гиваться/дотяну́ться 131,
 145
 доходи́ть/дойти́ 131
 до́чка 24
 дочь 23, 24, 299, 302
 драмати́ческий 83
 драмати́чный 83
 дра́ться/подра́ться 112
 дре́вний 127
 дре́вний мир 149
 дре́йфить/сдрей́фить 13
 дри́нкать 169
 дробь 90
 дрова́ 91
 дрожа́ть 135
 друг 114, 236, 300
 друг дру́га 306
 други́ми слова́ми 178
 друго́й 108
 дружо́к 114
 дры́хнуть 10, 19
 дрянь 133
 дубле́нка 106
 ду́ма 119
 ду́мается 143
 ду́мать/поду́мать 19, 29, 143,
 418
 ду́мка 119
 дурно́й 100
 ду́рно па́хнуть 138
 дуть 315, 325
 дух 83
 духи́ 83, 91
 душ 83
 душа́ 83
 душе́вный 94
 дыра́ 118
 ды́рка 118
 дыша́ть 390
 дю́же 23
 дюйм 203
 дяде́нька 237
 дя́дя 237, 298
 -ёба 276
 ева́нгелие 164
 -ева́тый 282–3
 -евина 276
 -евич 233
 -ёвка 276
 -евна 233
 -ево́й 283, 311
 евро́ 207
 -евский 281
 -евый 283, 311
 его́ 306
 еда́ 19, 113
 едва́ как 422
 едва́ не 384
 её 306
 -ёж 276
 ежеви́ка 92
 ёжели 424
 -ёжка 11
 ёзди́ть 412
 -ей 12, 311
 -ёк 278
 ё моё 189
 -емый 284
 -ёна 276
 -ёние 266, 453
 -ёнка 280
 -енный 284, 331, 332, 452
 -ённый 284, 331, 332, 451
 -ёнок 267–8
 -енство 276
 -ент 267
 -еный 284
 -ёный 284
 -ень 11
 -енька 230, 277
 -енький 280–1
 -ер 294
 -ёр 268
 ерунда́ 133
 е́сли 412, 415–6, 423
 е́сли то́лько 423
 -есса 275
 есть (infin) 14, 19, 80, 324, 327
 есть (3rd pers sg) 80, 153
 есть (interjection) 188
 -есть 272
 е́хать/по́ехать 14, 319, 327,
 412
 ехи́дничать 10
 -ец 216, 223, 266, 268, 276
 -ецо́ 278
 -ечка 230, 279
 -ечко 279
 е́щё 182
 е́щё бы 190

- ещё раз 98
-ся 299
- жа 298
жалеть 353
жа́лкий 89
жа́лоба 83
жа́лованье 83, 129
жа́ловаться/пожа́ловаться 351
жаль 385
жар 83, 293
жара́ 83
жа́ркий 119
жа́тва 117
жать 74, 320, 322, 327, 382, 453
ж(е) 11, 35, 182–3
желать 242–3
же́лоб 294
же́лтый 310
же́мчуг 294
жена́ 19, 209
же́нитьба 123
же́ниться 124, 353
же́них 435
же́нщина 19
же́ртва 74
же́ртвовать/поже́ртвовать 390
же́сткий 83
жесто́кий 83
жечь 14, 103, 160, 322, 326, 448
живо́тный мир 149
жи́дкий 143
жизнь 150
жиле́т 164
жили́ще 161
жи́рный 111, 132
жи́тели 216
жи́то 23
жить 319, 328, 445
жрать 19
жужжа́ние 138
жу́рнал 89
жу́рчание 138
жу́ри 256, 304
- за 25, 244, 245, 333, 334, 335, 345,
351–2, 355, 356, 358, 360, 362,
364, 369, 370, 371, 406, 443
за- 257–8, 264, 265
за- (+ -ся) 258
заба́вный 115
заблаговре́менно 144, 365
заблужда́ться/заблуди́ться 122
забо́титься/позабо́титься 353
забулды́га 13
забыва́ть/забы́ть 121, 409
заве́довать 123, 388
зави́довать/позави́довать 386, 387
завоёвывать/завоева́ть 148
завора́чивать/заверну́ть 146
загля́дывать/загляну́ть 103
загоре́лый 102
ЗАГС 213
задава́ть/зада́ть вопро́с 100, 131
зада́ть (pf) 452
зада́ча 104, 120, 149
задева́ть/заде́ть за живо́е 145
заде́рживать/заде́ржать 141
зади́ра 10
задо́лго до 122, 358
зажигáть/заже́чь 103, 331, 451
зажи́точный 132
заинтересова́нность 119
за исклю́чением 361, 375
зака́зывать/заказа́ть 128
заклю́чаться 15, 40, 44, 152
заклю́чить (pf) 453
закон 120
законный 94
закром 294
закрыва́ть/закры́ть глаза́ на 147
закры́ть (pf) 327, 330, 331, 450
зал 133
зали́ть (pf) 452
заме́рзнуть (pf) 326
замести́тель 87
заме́гано 188
заме́тка 127
замеча́ние 127
замеча́тельно 188, 240
замеча́тельный 83
за́мок 81
замо́к 81
замолча́ть 111
замора́живать/заморо́зить 114
за́морозки 91
за́мужем 312
заму́жество 123
за́мысел 90, 119
за́навес 83
зана́веска 83
занима́ться/зани́яться 121, 390
за́ново 98
зану́дный 47
зана́ятия 149
зани́ть (pf) 453
за́пах 138
запе́реть (pf) 326, 331
запи́ска 127
запомина́ть/запо́мнить 132
запра́вочный пункт 140
запре́щать/запре́тить 386
запря́чь (pf) 322
зараба́тывать/зарабо́тать 123

- заражаться/заразиться 104
 зародыш 379
 зарплата 129
 зарубежный 113
 зарядка 111
 заседание 124
 заседать 137
 заслуживать 381
 засобывать/засунуть 130
 заставить/застать 104, 112
 заставлять/заставить 123
 застигать/застигнуть 104
 застой 94
 застреливать/застрелить 136
 заступаться/заступиться 351
 за счёт 350
 затём 143
 затоплять/затопить 160
 затрагивать/затронуть 145
 затыкать/заткнуть 141
 заходить/зайти 103, 148
 захолустье 298
 зацепляться/зацепиться 104
 заявка 99
 заявление 99
 звать 103, 238, 319
 звенеть 389
 звено 300
 звон 139
 звонить/позвонить 10, 13, 103, 387
 звонок 139
 звук 138
 здание 161
 здесь 118
 здороваться/поздороваться 116, 353
 здорово 188
 здоровый 84
 здравствуй(те) 10, 39, 239
 здравый 84
 земельный 84
 Земля 74
 земля 74
 земляк 94, 225
 земляника 92
 земляной 84
 земля обетованная 169
 земной шар 149
 зеница ока 169
 зйждиться 324
 златой телёк 169
 злой 94, 100
 злоупотреблять/злоупотребить 390
 знаешь/знаете 11, 44, 178
 знай (себе) 12, 425
 знакомиться/познакомиться 124, 353
 знакомый 90, 114
 знаменательный 84, 89
 знаменитый 84
 зная 302, 442
 знание 90
 знать 178, 353, 418
 знать в лицо 137
 знать толк 300
 значит 11, 178
 значительный 83
 значить 124, 178
 -знь 276
 золовка 209
 зонд 89
 зрелище 134, 136
 зрение 136
 зрители 88
 зря 40
 зябнуть/озябнуть 114
 зять 209

 и 154, 162, 183, 421, 425
 ибо 176, 424
 -ива- 260, 265-6
 иваси 305
 -иво 276
 -ивый 281
 играть 350, 353
 идёт 188
 идея 119, 299
 идти/пойти 125, 126, 321, 326, 328,
 329, 330, 412, 413, 448, 449
 идти/пойти в гости 148
 идти/пойти в ногу 140
 идти/пойти за 113, 352
 -ие, 268, 274, 440; *see also* -ние 268, 274,
 440
 из(о) 24, 338-9, 351, 356, 362, 366, 369,
 443
 из(о)- 258
 избавлять/избавить 133
 избегать/избежать 381
 избиратели 90
 известный 90
 извещать/известить 119
 извини(те) 178, 235
 извинять/извинить 244
 извиняться/извиниться 244, 353
 изготавливать/изготовить 123
 издать (pf) 452
 издаваться 352
 изделие 100
 из-за 14, 339, 358, 363, 372
 -изм 268, 434
 измена 84
 изменение 84, 105
 изменять/изменить 104, 386
 изменяться/измениться 104
 -изна 276

- избы́ливающий 132
 изобре́сти́ (pf) 330, 450
 из-под 339, 363
 изуми́тельно 188
 изумля́ться/изуми́ться 387
 изуча́ть/изучи́ть 121, 387
 и́ же с ни́ми 169
 -ик 269, 278
 -ика 269
 икра́ 74
 -и́ла 266–7
 и́ли 420
 и́менно 154
 имéть 117, 383
 имéть в виду́ 293
 имéть пра́во 155
 имéться 154
 и́мидж 165
 импера́торский 84
 импе́рский 84
 импе́чмент 164
 и́мя 126, 230, 301, 442
 -ин 266, 267
 -ин (adjectival suffix) 281
 -ина 269
 инве́стор 164
 индекса́ция 164
 инéт 70
 -инка 278
 иннова́ция 164
 иногда́ 406
 инбóй 109
 иностра́нный 113
 -инский 281
 инспе́ктор 294
 инструкти́вный 88
 интеллиге́нция 94, 202
 интенсивный 118
 интервьё́ 304
 интере́с 119
 интере́сный 116
 интересова́ться/заинтересова́ться 329, 389
 интерне́т 70
 инфар́кт 100
 информиро́вать/проинформиро́вать 119
 инфраструкту́ра 164
 ины́ми слова́ми 177, 178
 -иня 275
 -ионер 269
 и́рис 81
 ири́с 81
 ис- 258
 -иса 275
 иска́ть 317, 382
 исклю́чая 361
 и́скренне/и́скренно 312
 иску́сный 106
 исподти́шка 10
 испо́льзование 99
 испо́льзовать 147, 389, 450
 испо́рченный 101
 испу́г 112
 испы́тывать/испыта́ть 112
 иссле́дование 89
 -ист 269
 исто́рия 74, 141
 исхуда́вший 143
 исхуда́лый 143
 исче́знуть (pf) 326
 -ит 276
 ита́к 176
 их 306
 -иха 275
 -ица 274, 275, 276
 -иция 267
 -ич 223, 233, 270
 -и́чески 444
 -и́ческий 310, 443
 -ичка 223, 279
 -ична 233
 -ичный 310, 443
 -ишка 11, 279–80, 288
 -ишко 11, 279–80, 288
 -ища 11, 279
 -ище 276, 279
 ищи́те и обря́жете 169
 к(о) 343, 352, 356, 360, 362, 373, 374
 -ка (particle) 183–184, 410
 -ка (suffix) 216, 223, 230, 270, 274, 275, 278
 кавы́чки 91
 ка́жется 143, 158, 177
 каза́ться/показа́ться 385, 391
 как 25, 161, 416
 кака́о 304
 как бы 11, 29, 35, 178
 какбы́изм 29
 ка́кой 392, 416
 как пра́вило 159
 как раз 71
 как то́лько 422
 ка́мера 88
 ками́н 113
 кампа́ния 80
 кани́кулы 91, 118
 капита́л 88
 капита́льный 88
 капри́зный 90
 капу́ста 19, 92
 ка́ра 19

- карáт 298
 карéта 106
 кáрий 102
 кáрта 74
 картóн 88
 картофелина 92
 картофель 11, 92
 картошка 10, 11
 карье́р 84
 карье́ра 84
 касáться/косну́ться 145, 381
 катастро́фа 98
 катáть 412
 кáтер 294
 катить/покатить 412
 кафе́ 304
 качáть/покача́ть 135, 389
 каю́к 19
 квадра́т 90
 квадра́тный 204
 кварта́ра 208
 квитáнция 89
 кекс 89
 кенгуру́ 305
 кéпка 117
 кероси́н 291
 кивáть/кивну́ть 389
 киви́ 305
 -кий 310, 311
 килогра́мм 212, 298
 киломе́тр 13, 203, 454
 кино́ 304
 кипéть/вскипéть 160
 кипяти́ть/вскипяти́ть 160
 кирги́з 297
 ки́слый 101
 ки́сточка 103
 кисть 103
 класть/положи́ть 130, 321, 325, 330
 клей 291
 клип 164
 кли́чка 126
 клуб 75
 клубни́ка 92
 клубо́к 101
 клубы́ 106
 клю́ква 92
 ключ 73, 75
 клясть 320
 к моему́ приско́рбию 176
 князь 300
 когда́ 412, 417, 422
 ко́жа 75, 137
 ко́жица 137
 кожура́ 137
 козе́л 291
 бо́йка 296
 коктéйль 164
 кол 299
 колеба́ться 316
 колéно 79, 300
 колесó 19
 ко́ли 424
 коли́бри 305
 коли́чество 127
 коло́да 75
 колокол 294
 колóть 316, 325, 331, 447
 колпачо́к 144
 кольра́би 304
 кольцо́ 296, 441
 ком 300
 кома́нда 136
 командирóвка 94
 командова́ть 328, 388, 449
 комба́йн 164
 коммуни́кэ 304
 ко́мната 133
 компа́ния 79, 80
 ко́мпас 454
 компетéнция 90
 композито́р 88
 ко́нeц 109
 ко́нeчно 62, 178, 367
 конкре́тно 62
 конкуре́нция 107
 ко́нкурс 107
 консéнсус 164
 консервато́рия 88
 консе́рвы 113
 консорциум 164
 констру́ктор 295
 контро́ль 88
 конфу́з 88
 конча́ть/ко́нчить 408
 ко́нчик 109
 кончи́на 19, 109
 коньки́ 91
 конья́к 291
 копе́йка 207, 296
 ко́пия 107
 копьё́ 298
 кора́бль 436
 ко́рень 79
 кори́чневый 102
 ко́рка 137
 корм 113
 корми́ть 324
 корóбка 88, 101
 корóбочка 101
 корóвий 309
 короле́ва 131
 корóткий 84, 311
 корóче говоря́ 176

- ко́рпус 78, 208
 ко́рре́ктный 89
 ко́рру́пция 164
 коса́ 75
 косте́р 113
 ко́сть 299
 кося́к 75
 кото́рый 161, 391–2, 419
 ко́фе 304
 ко́чет 23
 коша́чий 309
 кошма́р 109
 к приме́ру 70
 кра́й 109, 128, 136, 293, 294, 300
 кра́йм 165
 красне́ть/покрасне́ть 147, 315, 444, 447
 красть/укра́сть 325, 328, 332
 кра́ткий 84
 креди́тнۇться 169
 кре́йсер 295
 кре́пкий 142
 крест 89
 крои́ть/скрои́ть 108, 327
 кро́ме 339, 361
 кро́ме того́ 176
 кро́мка 109
 кросс 89
 кроссо́вки 136
 круг 293
 круги́ 150
 круго́м 371
 кружи́ться 146
 крупа́ 94
 кру́пный 94, 95, 101
 крути́ть/покрути́ть 146
 круше́ние 98
 крыжо́вник 92
 крыло́ 300
 крыльцо́ 140, 296
 Крым 293
 крби́шка 144
 ксе́рокс 107
 к сожа́лению 178
 кста́ти (сказа́ть) 71, 178, 360
 к сча́стью 178
 кто 307, 392, 416
 к то́му же 176
 кубиче́ский 205
 куда́ 417
 ку́дри 92
 ку́зов 101, 295
 кула́к 75
 ку́ли 304
 куме́кать 19
 купе́ 304
 купи́ть, 324, 327, 330, 332, 450; *see also*
 покупа́ть 324, 327, 329, 332, 450
 куро́леси́ть 10
 курс 75
 ку́ртка 106
 кусо́к 291
 ку́хня 113, 299
 ку́шать 19
 к че́рту 243
 к че́рту его́ 188
 -ла 11
 ла́вка 136
 ла́герь 78
 ла́дно 188
 ла́зить 412
 лазу́рный 101
 ла́мпа 121
 ла́па 19
 ла́ска 75
 ла́хта 23
 ла́ять 316
 лга́ть 322
 лев 291
 ле́гкий 75, 310
 ле́гко на поми́не 190
 ле́д 293
 ледене́ть/олене́ть 114
 ледови́тый 84
 ле́довый 84
 ле́дяной 84
 ле́жа 449
 лежа́ть 153, 323, 329
 лезть/полез́ть 319, 325, 412
 ле́мех 295
 лепет 139
 лес 293, 295, 300
 леса́ 75, 79, 80, 122
 ле́стница 75, 140
 летáть 412
 лете́ть/полете́ть 80, 324, 412
 ле́то 402
 лечи́ть 80, 325, 450
 лечу́ 80
 лечь 319, 326, 327
 ли 184, 245
 ли́бо 422
 -ли́бо 188, 393–4
 -ливы́й 281
 ли́дер 120
 лик 19
 лимона́д 291
 лимони́ть/слимони́ть 13
 ли́ния 121
 лиса́ 80
 лист 79, 300
 литр 205
 лить 129
 лицо́ 19, 95, 111

- личико 111
 личинка 379
 личность 95
 лишать/лишить 381
 лишаться/лишиться 122, 381
 лишний 312
 -лка 11, 270
 лоб 293
 лобби 164
 лоббирование 164
 лоббист 164
 ловить/поймать 104
 ловкий 106
 -лог 270
 -логия 270
 ложа 102
 ложиться/лечь 108, 414
 ложь 291
 ломать/сломать 102
 лопа́тка 75
 лопаться/лопнуть 414
 лохмотья 92
 лошадь 24, 299
 луг 24, 80
 лук 73, 75, 80, 92, 291, 293, 295
 лунатик 89
 лунка 118
 лучший 311
 льбиться 40
 -лый 284, 310, 311
 -льник 276
 льстить/полюстить 387
 -льщик 276
 любезный 126
 любить/полюбить 24, 110, 324, 408,
 446, 447, 450, 451
 любоваться/полюбоваться 95, 389
 любовь 291
 люди 92, 129, 298, 299, 402
- магази́н 89, 102, 136
 майо́р 89
 маку́шка 144
 мал 137, 397
 ма́ленький 137
 ма́лина 92
 ма́ло 380
 ма́ма 19
 мама́ша 19
 ма́ндари́н 298
 ма́нёвры 111
 ма́не́р 84
 ма́не́ра 84
 манифе́стация 89
 ма́рафон 164
 ма́рка 207
 ма́ркетинг 165
- Ма́рс 379
 ма́ршру́тка 40
 ма́сси́ровать 75
 ма́стер 295
 ма́т 191
 ма́тема́тик 84
 ма́тема́тика 84
 ма́териалисти́ческий 84
 ма́териалисти́чный 84
 ма́териться 42, 191
 ма́терия 75
 ма́терный язы́к 191
 ма́терщина 191
 ма́ти 23
 ма́тка 24
 ма́ть 19, 23, 24, 302
 ма́тюка́ться 191
 ма́фиози 164
 ма́фия 164
 маха́ть/ма́хну́ть 14, 389
 ма́хинация 90
 ма́шина 19, 75
 ма́да 40
 ме́д 291, 292, 293
 ме́ж- 265
 ме́жду 339, 345, 356
 ме́жду- 265
 ме́жду на́ми 178
 ме́жду про́чим 178, 360
 ме́л 84, 291
 ме́лкий 94, 95, 137, 311
 ме́лочный 137
 ме́лочь 106
 ме́ль 84
 ме́нталитет 164
 ме́нший 311
 ме́ню 304
 ме́нять 104
 ме́ра 140
 ме́рзнуть/за́ме́рзнуть 114
 ме́рнить/поме́рнить 145
 Ме́рку́рий 379
 ме́рца́ть 135
 ме́сти 321, 325, 447
 ме́стность 107
 ме́сто 24, 120, 133, 134, 149
 ме́тель 141
 ме́ткий 87
 ме́тла 103, 296
 ме́тр 203
 ме́тро 304
 ме́х 78, 84
 ме́чта 109
 ме́чтание 109
 ме́чтать 353
 ме́шать/по́меша́ть 130, 141, 386
 ме́шкать 10

- мещани́н 95
 меща́нский 95
 меща́нство 95
 мига́ть/мигну́ть 389
 ми́гом 10
 микро́б 379
 микро́схе́ма 90
 миллиа́рд 314, 399
 миллигра́мм 204
 миллиме́тр 203
 миллио́н 314, 344, 399
 ми́льный 126
 ми́ля 203
 ми́мо 24, 339, 359, 371
 ми́нда́ль 291
 мину́вший 59
 ми́р 73, 76, 149
 ми́рный 84
 миро́воззре́ние 95
 миро́вой 84
 ми́ска 88
 ми́тинг 124
 митингова́ть 163
 мла́дший 84, 311
 мнэ́ние 147
 мно́го 19, 117, 126, 314, 380
 мно́говато́ 10, 44
 мно́жество 19
 мог бы́ 155, 156
 мо́жет 156
 мо́жет бы́ть 155, 156
 мо́жно 154, 235, 246, 385
 мозг 293
 мой 306
 мол 84, 188
 мол (particle) 62, 84
 молодё́жный 84
 молодё́жный сленг 169
 молодё́жь 13
 молодóй 19, 84
 моложа́вый 84
 мо́ложе 311
 мо́лча 449
 молча́ливый 131
 молча́ть/замолча́ть 323
 мо́ль 84
 момéнт 76, 144
 моментальны́й 89
 монго́л 297
 монито́ринг 165
 морга́ть/моргну́ть 389
 мо́рда 19
 мо́ре 81, 441
 морко́вь 92
 морóзить 114
 мост 293
 мото́рист 89
- мох 84
 мо́щио́н 89, 111
 мо́чь 24, 154, 155, 156, 319, 326,
 330
 мо́шка 85
 мо́щность 130
 мо́щь 129
 му́дрёный 10
 му́ж 19, 209
 му́жик 19
 му́ка 81
 мука́ 81
 муравéй 23, 302
 мура́шка 23
 му́сор 133
 му́торный 13
 му́ха 85
 му́шка 85
 мча́ться 136
 -мый 284
 мы́слить 19, 143
 мы́сль 119
 мыть 316, 444
 мэ́р 89
 мять 320
 мяч 101
 мя́чик 101
- на 28, 292–3, 335, 351, 356, 357,
 360, 361, 364, 366, 367, 368, 370,
 373, 375, 442–3
 на́ 190
 на- 258, 264, 265, 380, 381
 на- (+ -ся) 258–9
 набéг 100
 на беду́ 177, 178
 наблюда́ть 352
 набóрщик 88
 наве́рное 157
 наве́рняка́ 70, 362
 наве́рху́ 144
 наве́щать/навести́ть 129, 148
 навóз 23
 нагишо́м 10
 нагоня́й 19
 над- 265
 над(о) 156, 345, 352, 354, 370
 надева́ть/наде́ть 85, 131, 318
 наде́яться 351
 надзира́ть 352
 надлежа́щий 53
 на́до 385
 надоеда́ть/надо́сть 385, 408
 надóлго 122
 назва́ние 126
 назéм 23
 назнача́ть/назнача́ть 391

- называ́ть/назва́ть 103, 391
 наи- 264
 наказа́ние 19
 накану́не 312
 наконёц 176, 312, 357
 нала́живание 108
 налива́ть/нали́ть 129
 нали́зывать/нали́заться 13
 наложе́ние 99
 намерева́ться 124
 наме́рен 124, 396
 наме́рение 119, 453
 намно́го 126
 наноси́ть/нанести́ визит 148
 наобо́рот 177, 368
 на осно́вании 350
 напада́ть/напа́сть 351
 нападе́ние 100
 на пе́рвых пора́х 113
 наплева́ть (pf) на 189
 направле́ние 148
 направля́ть/напра́вить 146
 напра́во 312
 наприме́р 177
 напро́тив 339, 355, 369
 на протя́жении 360
 нараста́ть/нарасти́ 116
 нареза́ть/нареза́ть 107
 наркобизне́с 164
 наркомáния 164
 наро́д 129, 291, 292, 402
 нару́жность 99, 136
 наруша́ть/нару́шить 102
 на са́мом де́ле 176
 на се́дьмом не́бе 144
 наслажда́ться/наслади́ться 110, 389
 на случа́й (ёсли) 16, 356
 наста́вник 142
 настоя́щий 87, 130
 настро́ение 140
 наступле́ние 100
 насче́т 339, 354
 нау́ка 15, 76
 нау́чный 76
 нау́чный мир 149
 находи́ть/найти́ 112, 332
 находи́ться 152
 нахра́пистый 13
 нача́ло 76, 144
 нача́льник 118
 начина́ть(ся)/нача́ть(ся) 320, 328, 331,
 408, 448, 449, 450, 453
 наш 306
 не- 264, 284
 неблагоприя́тный 101
 не́бо 76, 85, 300, 442
 не́бо 85
 небольшо́й 137
 небы́лица 142
 неве́жественный 85
 неве́жливый 85
 неве́стка 209
 невзира́я на то, что 424
 не́где 393
 не говоря́ уже 62
 недо- 259
 недостава́ть/недоста́ть 381, 385
 недосу́г 11
 не е́сть 145
 не́жели 47
 незави́симо от 53
 незначи́тельный 137
 не́когда 393
 не́кого 307, 393
 не́куда 393
 не́льзя 155, 246, 385
 немно́го 314, 380
 немногочисленны́й 137
 не могли́ бы вы 155, 235, 246
 не мо́жете ли вы 155, 235, 246
 немой́ 79
 не мочь не 155
 ненагля́дный 95
 ненадлежа́щий 57
 не на́до 150
 не ну́жно 150
 необходи́мость 126
 неожидáнно 406
 не перестава́ть 161
 не пить 145
 не по а́дресу 150
 не повери́шь/пове́рите 178
 неподходя́щий 101, 150
 непоня́тный 115
 не попада́ть/попа́сть в 125
 не похо́жий на 108
 непра́вильный 150
 непра́вый 150
 непринужде́нный 114
 Непту́н 379
 не работа́ет 150
 не раз 406
 неразбе́риха 88–9
 не разрешáется 155
 нескла́дно 40
 не́сколько 314, 380, 402
 не сле́довало бы 157
 не сле́дует 150
 несомне́нно 177
 нести́/понести́ 321, 325, 327, 330, 412,
 447, 450
 нести́ ахинию́ 133
 несхо́дный с 108
 несча́стный случа́й 98

- несча́стье 19
 не там 150
 не тогда́ 150
 не тот 150
 не туда́ 150
 неубе́дительный 143
 неуже́ли 155
 нефтедо́ллары 166
 не́чего 307, 393
 ни 383, 417
 -нибу́дь 188, 393–4
 ни в ко́ем слу́чае 189
 ни́где 392
 -ние 49, 52, 57, 161, 270–1
 ни́же 359
 ни за что́ на све́те 189
 ни́зкий 311
 -ний 282, 310, 312
 ник 18
 -ник 271
 ника́к 392
 никако́й 383, 392
 никогда́ 392
 никто́ 307, 392
 никуда́ 392
 -нин 216, 297, 301
 ни пуха́ ни пера́ 243
 ни́тка 142
 ни фи́га себе́ 189
 -ница 274, 275, 276, 438
 -ничать 11, 285
 ниче́го подобно́го 189
 ничто́ 307, 392
 нище́та́ 126
 -нка 216
 -нный 14, 284, 331
 но 421
 нога́ 73, 76
 новоро́жденный 28
 новостро́йка 95
 но́жницы 92
 ноздря́ 298
 -ной 282
 но́мер 127, 133, 295
 нос 293
 носилки́ 91
 носи́ть 76, 81, 324, 412
 но́та 127
 но́у-ха́у 164
 ночь 126, 208
 но́шу 81
 ношú 81
 нрав 106
 нра́виться/пона́равиться 110, 385
 ну 35, 40, 42, 71, 178
 нужда́ 126
 нужда́ться 353
 ну́жно 156, 385
 ну и ну 189
 -ный 264, 282
 ны́не 127
 ны́нешний 130
 ню́хать/пону́хать 138
 -ня 11, 160, 276, 298
 о (об-, обо-) 14, 42, 335, 349, 353, 354, 356, 368
 об(о)- 259, 264, 372
 о́ба/о́бе 313, 398–9
 -оба 276
 обалдева́ть/обалде́ть 13
 о́баятельный 126
 обвиня́ть/обвини́ть 353
 обду́мывать/обду́мать 143, 390
 обе́дник 23
 обез-/обес- 259
 обеспе́чение 453
 обеспе́ченный 132
 оби́дный 85
 оби́дчивый 85
 обита́ть на небеса́х 40
 облада́ть 110, 117, 389
 о́блако 106, 299, 442
 обле́гчать/обле́гчить 28, 453
 обли́ть (pf) 452
 обме́н 105
 обме́нивать/обме́нить 104
 обме́нять (pf) 104
 обнару́живать/обна́ружить 112
 обня́ть (pf) 328
 ободря́ть/ободри́ть 109
 обон 91
 обоня́ние 138
 обоня́ть 138
 оборо́чиваться/оберну́ться 146
 обоснова́ние 103
 обо́чина 136
 о́браз 78, 106, 148
 образи́на 13
 образова́ние 109
 обраща́ть/обрати́ть внима́ние на 129
 обраща́ться/обрати́ться 146
 обре́з 116
 о́бряд 134
 обследо́вать 110
 обслу́живание 134
 обстоя́ть 140
 обстре́ливать/обстре́лять 136
 о́бувь 136
 обуча́ть/обучи́ть 142
 обуча́ение 109
 обходи́ться/обойти́сь 123
 обшла́г 295
 о́бщество 150

- объекти́в 89
 объявление 98
 объясня́ть/объясни́ть 327, 330
 обяза́тель 95
 обяза́нность 120, 132
 -ова́тый 282–3
 -ович 233
 -овна 233
 -ово́й 283, 310, 311
 -овский 281
 -овый 283, 310, 311
 ого́нь 112, 121, 291
 огоро́шить (pf) 10
 огуре́ц 92
 ода́ренный 106
 одева́ть(ся)/оде́ть(ся) 85, 331, 350
 оде́жа 19
 оде́жда 19
 одержа́ть (pf) побе́ду 148
 оди́н 313, 344, 398
 одна́ко 62, 177
 одним сло́вом 177
 однолю́б 95
 одобря́ющий 89
 оду́мываться/оду́маться 105
 ожида́ть 382
 озву́чивать/ озву́чить 29
 означа́ть 124
 ой 189
 -о́й 280
 -о́к 11, 271, 278
 оказыва́ться/оказа́ться 147, 391
 окно́ 148, 296
 о́ко за о́ко 169
 околева́ть/околе́ть 19
 о́коло 339–40, 354, 359, 370, 372,
 400–1
 околпа́чивать/околпа́чить 13
 оконча́ние 109
 око́шко 148
 о́круг 295
 о́лды 169
 ом 297
 -онка 280
 онла́йн 70
 -онок 268
 -о́нький 280–1
 ООН 213
 опада́ть/опа́сть 111
 опазды́вать/опозда́ть 125
 опасáться 381
 опасéние 112
 опа́сливый 85
 опа́сный 85
 опла́та 129
 опла́чивать/оплати́ть 128
 опохмели́ться (pf) 95
 опра́шивать/опроси́ть 110
 опу́шка 109
 о́пыт 76, 90, 111
 о́пять 98
 -ор 272, 294
 оранжерéя 88
 ора́ть 23
 о́рган 81
 о́рган 81
 организа́ция 101
 организовáть 316, 327, 330
 о́рден 78
 о́рдер 295
 оркэ́стр 164
 осведомля́ть/осведоми́ть 119
 освещéние 121
 освободи́ть (pf) 332
 осмáтривать/осмотрéть 110, 148
 осно́ва 85
 основáние 85
 основáния 110
 о́сoba 106
 осознава́ть/осозна́ть 131
 остава́ться/оста́ться 85, 391, 409
 остава́ться/оста́ться в силе 139
 оставля́ть/оста́вить 85, 121, 133
 останáвливать(ся)/останови́ть(ся)
 оста́нки 85
 оста́тки 85
 осторо́жно 103, 189, 411
 о́стриё 109
 о́стров 295
 о́стрый 119, 134
 -о́сть 266, 272
 осуществля́ть/осуществи́ть 132
 от(о) 340, 351, 354, 356, 363, 367, 369,
 375, 404
 от(о)- 260–5
 -от 276
 -ота́ 272, 439
 отве́рстие 118
 отве́тственность 132
 отвеча́ть/ответи́ть 327, 351
 отвыка́ть/отвы́кнуть 409
 отдава́ть/отда́ть 13, 19, 452
 отдава́ть/отда́ть себе́ отчё́т в 132
 отдува́ться/отду́ться 62
 о́тдых 118
 оте́ц 19, 435
 оте́чество 85
 отзы́вчивый 89
 отка́зываться/отказа́ться 351
 откла́дывать/отложи́ть 131
 открывáть/откры́ть 112, 325, 328, 449
 отку́да 158
 отлича́ться/отличи́ться 108
 отли́чный 108

- отма́хиваться/отмахну́ться 70
отмыва́ть/отмы́ть 163
относи́тельно 340, 354
относи́ться/отнести́сь 352
-отня 276
отодвига́ть/отодви́нуть 125
отодвига́ться/отодви́нуться 125
отпа́д 188
отпла́чивать/отплати́ть 128
отправля́ться/отпра́виться 121
о́тпуск 11, 118, 293, 295
отпуска́ть/отпусти́ть 116
о́трасль 102
отро́дясь 13
отсе́ль 65
отстава́ть/отста́ть 85, 123
оття́гиваться/оттяну́ться 13, 30
отходи́ть/отойти́ 121
отхо́дчивый 95
отча́яние 114
о́тчество 85, 126, 230
о́фисный жарго́н 169
оформля́ться/оформи́ться 57
офшóрный 164
ох 71, 189
охра́на 40
-очек 279
о́чень 23, 126
очередно́й 96
о́чи 19
-очка 230, 279
о́чки 92, 115
очути́ться (pf) 324
ошиба́ться/ошиби́ться 150, 322, 326
ошибочный 150
ощу́щать/ощути́ть 29, 112
- па 140
пабли́сити 163
па́дать/упа́сть 111
паде́ж 85, 104, 435
паде́ж 85
пальто́ 106, 304
па́па 19
папа́ша 19
па́р 76, 85
па́ра 85
па́рень 19
па́ри 304
партиза́н 297
па́ртия 128
па́рус 295
парши́вый 100
па́спорт 295
патети́ческий 89
паха́ть 23
пахну́ть 138, 160, 390
- пейза́ж 134
пе́карь 296
пенальти́ 165
пéнка 137
пéрвое ме́сто 144
пéрвый 314
пере- 260, 264
переба́рщивать/переборщи́ть 10
перебира́ться/перебра́ться 125
перевéс 109
перевóд 90, 92
перевора́чивать/переверну́ть 146
перегово́ры 92
пéред(о) 345, 358, 370
передава́ть/переда́ть 85
переда́й(те) привéт 132
передвига́ть/передви́нуть 125
передова́я статья́ 120
перед те́м, как 422
переду́мывать/переду́мать 105
переезжа́ть/перее́хать 125
пережива́ния 111
пережива́ть/пережи́ть 112, 452
переме́на 105
переменя́ть/перемени́ть 105
переменя́ться/перемени́ться 105
переодева́ться/переоде́ться 105
пéрепел 295
переса́дка 106
переса́живаться/пересе́сть 105
пересе́чь (pf) 451
перестава́ть/переста́ть 141, 408
перестро́йка 202
перехо́д 148
переходи́ть/перейти́ 125, 146
пéрец 291
пе́рила 91
пе́риод 99, 144
пе́ро 300
перспекти́ва 89
пéсня 298
пéтля 76
пету́х 23
петь 317, 325, 327, 329, 330
печа́льный 89
пече́нье 88
печь 80, 322, 326, 331
пешко́м 313
пиани́но 304
пила́ 80
пи́нта 205
пи́сать 82
писа́ть/написа́ть 82, 317, 327, 330, 445,
447, 451
пистолéт 116
письмо́ 296, 440
пита́ние 113

- пить/вы́пить 80, 317, 325, 329, 448
 пи́ща 19, 113
 пищева́ые проду́кты 113
 пла́вать 412
 пла́кать 82, 317
 пла́мя 85, 302
 план 90, 119
 пла́та 129
 платёж 129
 плати́ть/заплати́ть 82, 128
 плато́ 304
 пла́тье 19, 298
 пла́чу 82
 плачу́ 82
 плащ 106
 плева́ть 317
 пле́мя 85, 302
 плечо́ 300
 плита́ 76
 плод 80
 плот 80
 плохой 138
 пло́щадь 90, 437
 Плуто́н 379
 плыть/поплы́ть 319, 412
 по 12, 49, 335, 343–4, 349, 352, 354,
 355, 356, 359, 365, 368, 371, 372,
 373, 374, 375, 402–4, 443
 по- 12, 260, 265, 311, 312
 побежда́ть/победи́ть 148, 324
 побере́жье 298
 по́вар 295
 пове́рх 370
 пове́рхность 144
 пове́сть 141
 повинова́ться 387
 по́вод 79
 поворачи́вать 145
 поворачи́ваться/поверну́ться 145, 146
 поврежда́ть/повреди́ть 178, 386
 по всей веро́ятности 178
 повто́рение 89
 повто́рить (pf) 451
 повыша́ться/повы́ситься 132
 погиба́ть/поги́бнуть 108, 326
 пого́да 23
 погón 297
 по́греб 295
 под(о) 335–6, 345–6, 358–9, 373, 374,
 443
 под(о)- 260–1, 264, 265
 пода́ча 134
 подбо́р цвето́в 90
 подвиг 96
 подвига́ть/подви́нуть 125
 подде́рживать/подде́ржать 109
 поде́лом 190
 поджига́ть/подже́чь 103
 подзыва́ть/подозва́ть 103
 подка́тывать/подкати́ть 40
 под́ле 24
 подлежа́ть 53
 подмасте́рье 288, 298
 подмо́га 19
 поднима́ть/подня́ть 85
 поднима́ться/подня́ться 132
 подно́жка 140
 подóбно 345
 подо́зрительный 115
 подража́ть 387
 подразумева́ть 124
 подро́стать/подрости́ 116
 подро́уга 114
 по-дру́жески 148
 подрыва́ть/подорва́ть 135
 подро́яд 312, 365
 подстре́ливать/подстре́лить 136
 подходи́ть/подойти́ 352
 подыма́ть 85
 подыха́ть/подо́хнуть 19
 по́езд 295
 пожа́луй 156
 пожа́луйста 155, 410
 пожа́р 112
 пожило́й 127
 пожима́ть/пожа́ть 135, 389
 позво́ль(те) 156, 178, 229, 246
 позволя́ть/позво́лить 386
 по́здний 311
 по́здно 312
 позе́м 23
 пойма́ть (pf) 104
 пока́ 406, 422
 показáние 110
 показыва́ть/показа́ть 136
 пока́мест 424
 пока́ не 406, 422
 покида́ть/поки́нуть 121
 по кра́йней ме́ре 178, 357
 покрыва́ться (pf) льдом 114
 покупа́ть 329, 450
 пол 76, 293
 полага́ть/положи́ть 29
 полага́ться/положи́ться 351
 по́ле 76
 поле́зный 88, 115
 полéно 300
 полза́ть 412
 ползти́/поползти́ 412
 по ли́нии 350
 полити́к 85
 полити́ка 76, 85, 206
 полити́ческий 85
 полити́чный 85

- полк 293
 полка 76
 полный 111
 положение 140
 положить 328; *see also* класть
 полотёнце 296
 полтíнник 207
 полторá/полторы́ 398–9
 получение 89
 полúчка 129
 пользоваться/воспользоваться 110, 147, 389
 полька 76
 поля 76, 109
 помалёнку 11
 по мере того, как 424
 померётъ (pf) 10, 11
 пометка 127
 помещать/поместить 6, 130
 помидор 11, 92, 298
 помилуй(те) 178
 помимо 341
 поминать 132
 помнить 132
 помогать/помочь 386
 по-мóему 70, 177, 365
 помощник 87
 помóщ 19
 по-над 24
 по направлению к 350
 понёва 23
 по́ни 305
 понимаешь/понимаете 11–5, 44, 177, 178
 понимать/понять 29, 113, 131, 320, 448
 понятие 119
 понятливый 85
 понятный 85
 по отношению к 350, 365, 375
 поощрять/поощрить 109
 попадать/попасть 111
 попариться (pf) 169
 попахивать 138
 поперёк 355
 попилиться (pf) 169
 заплатить жизнью 128
 по-под 24
 по правде сказать 178
 по причине 350
 попросту говоря 178
 по́ра 82, 385
 порá 82, 144
 по-разному 109
 порнобизнес 164
 порнофильм 101
 порог 80
 порок 80
 поротъ/выпоротъ or распоротъ 77
 поро́х 86
 порт 293
 портфёл 13
 поручение 120
 порядок 16, 53–7
 посёлок 147
 поселять/поселить 6
 посещать/посетить 148, 324
 после 82, 341, 355, 368, 371
 послé 82
 после- 265
 последний 120
 после того, как 422
 по случаю 350
 послушный 116
 послó 82
 посреди 341
 посредством 341, 360
 пост 120
 постóлку, поскóлку 424
 постоянно 406
 поступать/ступить 351
 поступок 85, 87
 поступь 140
 пот 82, 293
 потелефонить (pf) 169
 потихóнку 11, 369
 потом 82
 потóм 82, 143
 потому что 422
 потребность 126
 потрясать/потрясти 134
 потянуть (pf) 328
 поудачиться (pf) 169
 по усмотрению 53
 поучительный 88
 походить 80
 походка 140
 похоже 62
 похоже на дождь 122
 похороны 91
 почивать 19
 пошáливает 150
 пошёл к чёрту 189
 пошёл на хер 189
 пошлость 96
 пошлый 96
 поэма 89
 поэ́тому 177
 появление 99
 пояс 78
 правило 120
 правильный 89
 правительство 116
 править 389
 правление 116

- право 120
 правопорядок 120
 праздник 93, 96, 118
 праздничный 85
 праздный 85
 практический 86
 практичный 86
 прах 86
 пре- 11, 264
 превращать/превратить 105, 146
 превращаться/превратиться 105, 146, 351
 превращение 106
 превышать/превысить 102
 пред(о)- 261, 265
 предавать/передать 85
 предлагать/предложить 410
 предмет 77
 предотвращать/предотвратить 130
 представление 119
 представлять/представить 119
 представлять собой 15, 151
 представь(те) себе 11, 178
 предусмотренный 53–7
 прежде всего 113, 177, 354
 прежде чем 358, 422
 прежний 127
 преклоняться/преклониться 353
 прекращать/прекратить 107, 141
 прекращаться/прекратиться 141
 прекращение 108
 прелестный 126
 пренебрегать/пренебречь 389
 преобразование 106
 преобразовывать/преобразовать 105
 преподаватель 87, 142
 преподавать 142
 препятствовать/воспрепятствовать 130, 386
 прерывать/прервать 102, 141
 претензия 89
 претенциозность 89
 при 49, 349–50, 361, 365
 при- 261, 264, 265
 прибегать/прибегнуть 147
 приближаться/приблизиться 352
 приблизительно 354, 372, 400–1
 прибыть (pf) 452
 приватизация 164
 приватизировать 164
 привёт 239
 приветствовать 116
 привлекать/привлечь 352
 приводить/привести 13, 329
 привозить/привезти 13
 привыкать/привыкнуть 352, 408
 привычный 90
 приглашать/пригласить 100
 приговор 10
 придать (pf) 452
 придумывать/придумать 143
 признавать(ся)/признаётся(ся) 112, 353
 признак 110
 призывать/призвать 103
 приказывать/приказать 128, 387
 прикасаться/прикоснуться 145
 приключение 87
 прилежание 99
 прилётно 117
 прилипать/прилипнуть 352
 применение 99
 применять/применить 147
 примерно 354, 372, 400–1
 примечание 127
 принадлежать 352, 387
 принимать/принять 116, 318, 448–50, 453
 приниматься/приняться 408
 приносить/принести 13, 331, 451
 принципиальный 89
 приоритет 164
 приоритетный 164
 приостанавливать/приостановить 140
 припадок 100
 присаживаться/присесть 137
 прислоняться/прислониться 352
 присматривать/присмотреть 122, 352
 присоединяться /присоединиться 352
 приступ 100
 присутствовать 153
 присутствующий 130
 притворяться/притвориться 391
 притча во языцех 169
 притязание 89
 при условии (что) 57, 424
 прихворнуть (pf) 10
 приходиться/прийти 328, 449
 приходиться/прийтись 153, 385
 прицёл 137
 причинять/причинить боль 160
 при этом 62
 приятель 114, 236
 приятный 88, 116, 126
 про 14, 42, 336, 354
 про- 261–2, 264, 378
 проба 89
 пробёл 88
 пробираться/пробраться ошупью 112
 проблема 104
 пробовать/попробовать 145
 пробыть (pf) 452
 проваливай 189
 проверять/проверить 110
 провизия 113

- проводá 78
 проводить/провести 86, 139
 проводы 78, 91, 96
 провожать/проводить 87
 прогонять/прогнать 147, 451
 программа 77, 90
 продавщица 115
 продáть (pf) 449, 451, 452
 продвигáться/продвину́ться 133
 продовольствие 113
 продолжáть/продóлжить 408, 409
 продúмывать/продúмать 143
 проéкт 90
 прожéктор 121, 296
 прожить (pf) 452
 прозвище 126
 проигрывать/проигрáть 122
 произведение 149
 производить/произвести 86, 123
 произносить/произнести 29
 проколóть (pf) 451
 пролетáрий 149
 проливной 118
 пролить (pf) 452
 проноситься/пронестись 136
 пронóхивать/пронóхать 138
 прописная б́укава 88
 про́пуск 78, 88
 пропуска́ть/пропусти́ть 125
 просвёт 121
 просвети́ть (pf) 332
 просвещение 109
 проси́живать/просидéть 137
 про́сим 210
 проси́ть/попроси́ть 100, 382, 410
 проспеќт 89
 простаивать/простоя́ть 139
 прости́(те) 178, 235
 прóсто 35
 простóр 96
 простужáться/простуди́ться 104
 просту́пок 85
 прóсьба 99, 210, 296
 прóтив 341, 355, 369
 противорéчить 386
 проучивать/проучи́ть 142
 профессия 120
 профессо́р 237, 295
 прохладный 86
 проходить/пройти́ 125, 451
 процéнты 119
 проче́сть (pf) 86, 321
 прочита́ть (pf) 86, 449, 451
 прóчный 142
 прóшлый 120
 проща́ть/прости́ть 244
 проща́ться/попроща́ться 353
 проявление 89, 108
 проявля́ть/прояви́ть 136
 пруд 80, 293
 прут 80, 300
 прыг 190
 прýмо ска́жем 178
 прýный 132
 пт́ичий 309
 пугáться/испугáться 381
 пуд 206
 пúзо 13
 пулемёт 116
 пункт 100
 пургá 141
 пусть 243
 пúтаница 88–9
 путём 341
 путь 148, 302
 пúшка 116
 пыл 113
 пылáть 103
 пытáться/попыта́ться 145, 413
 пёса 164
 пяте́рка 405
 пýтеро 400–1
 пять 313, 399, 400
 пятьдесят 10, 313
 пятьсо́т 314
 рабóта 120, 149
 рабóтать 153, 315, 352, 391, 444, 447
 рабóтник 149
 работя́га 149
 работа́ющий 10
 рабóчий 149
 равнове́сие 88
 ра́вный 86
 равня́ться 145
 рад 309, 387
 ра́ди 341
 ра́ди Бо́га 190, 362
 ра́доваться/обра́доваться 387
 раз 144, 297, 423
 раз(o)–/рас– 262, 264
 разбивáть/разби́ть 102, 331
 развивáться/разви́ться 10, 126
 разви́тие 108
 развито́й 86
 разви́тый 86
 разворáчиваться/разверну́ться 146
 разгильдя́й 42
 разде́ть (pf) 452
 раздо́лье 96
 раздо́р 100
 раздраже́ние 115
 раздúмывать/раздúмать 105
 разлива́ть/разли́ть 129

- разли́чие 108
 разли́чный 108
 разма́х 96
 разма́хивать 389
 разме́н 105
 разме́нивать/разме́нять 105
 размóлка 108
 ра́зница 108
 разногласи́е 108
 ра́зный 108
 разрабо́тка 108
 разреша́ть/разрешíть 386
 разрешíте 229, 246
 разрúха 96
 рай 293
 ра́мпа 121
 ра́нный 311
 ра́но 312
 раска́т 139
 раска́чивание лóдки 166
 распа́даться/распа́сться 111
 распи́ска 89
 распла́чиваться/расплатíться 128
 располагáть 389
 располо́жен 152
 распоряжа́ться/распорядíться 389
 рассу́зд 141
 рассу́зывать/рассказа́ть 353
 рассу́зривать/рассмотрéть 110, 330, 450
 расставáться/расста́ться 353
 расто́яние 148, 404
 расстрéливать/расстреля́ть 136
 расти́/вырасти 116, 160, 322
 растíтельный мир 149
 расхля́банный 10
 расхо́довать/израсхо́довать 139
 расхожде́ние 108
 рвать 319
 реализова́ть 132
 ребёнок 301
 револьве́р 116
 реда́ктор 296
 ре́дкий 143, 311
 режи́м 16
 ре́зать 107, 317, 327, 444, 447
 резюме́ 304
 ре́йтинг 164
 рекла́ма 98
 ре́ктор 296
 ре́лка 23
 репети́ция 89
 ре́плика 89
 репутáция 126
 респонде́нт 164
 рехну́ться (pf) 13
 реце́пт 89
 решáть/решíть 332, 409, 410, 451
 рис 291
 рискова́ть 390
 ровесник 96
 ровный 86
 ро́г 295
 род 80
 ро́дина 107
 родíтель 19
 родíтельница 19
 родичи 169
 родно́й 96, 97
 ро́жа 19, 111
 ро́жь 291
 рок-му́зыка 164
 роль 128
 рома́н 77, 88
 роско́шный 132
 россия́нский 3
 россия́нин 3
 рот 80, 86, 293
 ро́та 86
 рубль 207
 ружьё́ 116, 298
 рука́ 19, 24, 77
 рука́в 295
 руководи́тель 118, 120
 руководи́ть 123, 389
 руково́дство 88
 румы́н 297
 ру́сский 3
 ру́хлядь 133
 руче́й 302
 рысь 77
 рэ́кет 164
 рэ́кетёр 164
 рю́мка 115
 рю́мочка 115
 ряд 121, 142, 293
 рядом с 359

 с(о) 24, 336, 341–2, 346, 351, 353, 355, 363, 367, 369, 375
 с(о)- 262–4
 –с 188
 сад 293, 437
 сади́ться/сесть 137, 160, 414
 сажáть/посади́ть 130, 160
 са́жень 205
 сайт 17, 70
 са́лями 304
 сам 306
 са́мое гла́вное 178
 самообслу́живание 134
 саморо́дный 96
 саморо́док 96
 са́мо собо́й разуме́ется 177

- самофинансирование 163
 сáни 91
 сантимéтр 203
 сапо́г 135, 297
 са́хар 291
 сбéгать (pf) 82
 сбегáть/сбежáть 82
 сберегáть/сберéчь 133
 сбор 117
 свáдьба 123, 296
 свёкла 23
 свёкор 209
 свекрóвь 209
 сверкáть/сверкнúть 135
 свёрстник 96
 сверх 342, 371
 сверх- 264, 265
 сверх тогó 177
 свёрху 144
 свет 73, 77, 121, 149
 светить 135
 светиться 135
 свéтлый 77, 102
 светофо́р 121
 свидáние 124
 свидéтельство 110
 свидéтельствовать/засвидéтельствовать
 своё почтéние 128
 свист 139
 свистáть 86
 свистéть 86
 свíтер 295
 свобóда 114
 свободный 114
 свободный день 118
 свой 96, 97, 306, 394–5
 сворáчивать/сверну́ть 146
 своя́к 209
 свояченица 209
 свýше 342, 371
 сгла́зить (pf) 97
 сдава́ть/сдать экза́мен 137, 373, 408
 сда́ча 105
 сдвигáть/сдвину́ть 125
 сдвигáться/сдвину́ться 125
 с друго́й сторо́ны 369
 себе́ 385
 себя́ 306, 336
 сезо́н 144
 сейча́с 71, 127, 365
 секретничáть 10
 секс 165
 сéктор 11, 296
 сéло 82, 147
 селó 82
 семёрка 405
 сéмеро 400–1
 семья́ 299
 сéмя 302
 сéно 23
 сервис 134
 сёрвис 134
 сердиться/рассердиться 351
 сёрдце 296
 середина́ 86
 серьёзный 134
 сесть (pf) 82, 319
 сжигáть/сжечь 103
 сидéть 137, 153
 сидя́ 449
 си́ла 129
 си́льный 117–8, 142, 309
 симпатичный 88, 89, 126
 сини́й 101
 сирóкко 304
 сия́ть 135
 скажи́(те) на ми́лость 178
 сказа́ть (pf) 29
 скáзка 141
 скáзываться/сказа́ться 353
 с како́й ста́ти 158
 скандал 134
 сквер 90
 сквозь 336, 372
 ски́дка 108
 –ский 264, 283, 311, 312
 скипидáр 291
 склон 136
 –ско́й 283, 311, 312
 ско́лько 314, 380
 сконча́ться (pf) 19, 108
 ско́рость 77
 скра́сить (pf) одино́чество 40
 скрип 139
 скрómный 138
 скучáть 125, 352
 сла́дкий 132, 311
 слáть 317
 слегкá 312
 следить за 113, 352
 слéдовало бы 157
 слéдовательно 177
 слéдовать/последóвать 113, 352, 387
 слéдует 156
 слéдует отмéтить 177
 слéсарь 296
 сли́вки 91
 сли́шком 126
 слóво 77, 82, 441
 слой 107
 слúжащий 149
 слúжба 134, 149
 служéние 134
 служи́ть/послужи́ть 153, 386, 391, 450

- слух 161
 слўчай 111, 144
 случайность 98
 слўшай(те) 122, 178
 слўшать/послўшать 86
 слўшаться/послўшаться 378, 381
 слыть/прослыть 391
 слыхать 12, 40, 86
 слышать/услышать 12, 40, 86, 138, 323, 353, 383, 408, 451
 смайлик 18, 70
 смёна 106
 сменять/сменить 105
 смёртная казнь 88
 смёрть 19
 смести (pf) 331, 450, 451
 смешной 115
 смеяться/засмеяться 317, 352, 414
 сморóдина 92
 смотреть/посмотреть 122, 322, 351
 смотри(те) 189, 411, 425
 смўглый 102
 сначала 113, 312
 снег 293, 295
 снижаться/снизиться 111
 снижение 108
 снимать/снять фильм 136
 снова 98
 сновидение 109
 с нóровом 90
 снять (pf) 453
 собачий 309
 соблюдать/соблюсти́ 113
 sóболь 78
 собрание 124
 собрать (pf) 453
 совет 77
 советовать/посоветовать 109, 386, 410
 советоваться/посоветоваться 148, 353
 совещание 124
 современный 130
 совсем 406
 согласитесь 178
 согласно 345, 354
 согласоваться 99
 согласовывать/согласовать 99
 соглашаться/согласиться 99, 351, 353
 содействие 19
 с одной стороны 177, 368
 созывать/созвать 103
 сокращать/сократить 107
 сокращение 108
 солдат 297
 соловей 302
 сомневаться 353
 сон 109
 сообщать/сообщить 119, 353
 соответственно 53
 соответствовать 387
 соперничество 107
 сопровождать 87
 сопротивляться 386
 сор 133
 соревнование 107
 sóрок 82, 313
 sóрка 82
 сорт 295
 сосать 322
 сосед 301
 соседний 86
 соседский 86
 составлять/составить 152
 состояние 140
 состоять 86, 152
 состояться 86
 состязание 107
 сотня 314
 сочинение 149
 сочувствовать 387
 сочувствующий 89
 сою́з 124
 спáльня 298
 спасать/спасти́ 133
 спать 19, 322, 448, 453
 сперва́ 113
 с первого взгляда 113
 спереть (pf) 13
 сплошной 35, 97
 спокойный 131
 спóнсор 164
 спор 99
 спосо́б 148
 способность 130
 способный 106, 116
 способствовать/способствовать 109, 386
 справляться/справиться 100, 123
 спрашивать/спросить 100
 спустя 355
 спўтник 202
 сражаться/сразиться 112, 351
 сразу 357, 406
 средá 77, 86
 среди́ 342, 356
 средство 19, 148
 срезать/срезать 107
 срок 97, 144
 сэ́бра 99
 собраться/поссориться 353
 ста́вить/поставить 130, 139, 160, 324, 332
 ста́вить/поставить в известность 119
 ста́до 23
 стаж 90

- стакáн 115
 ста́ли 80
 ста́лкиваться/столкнóуться 353
 сталь 80
 становíться/стать 139, 146, 391, 414
 ста́нция 140
 стара́ться/постара́ться 145, 414
 ста́рец 19
 стари́к 19
 стари́кан 19
 стари́нный 127
 ста́рый 127
 ста́рший 311
 ста́туя 299
 ста́ть 62, 80, 151, 318, 408
 ста́тья 100, 142, 299
 ста́я 299
 -ство 273
 стекло́ 115
 с тем усло́вием, что 16
 с тем, что́бы 424
 стéпень 130
 стерéть (pf) 326, 331
 стесня́ться/постесня́ться 381
 с тех пор, как 422
 стíмул 104
 стимули́ровать 109
 стих 80
 стиха́ть/сти́хнуть 80, 111
 стихи́ 92
 стихотворéние 89
 сто 313
 стог 295
 сто́бить 86, 153, 381
 стол 77, 434
 столб 80
 столи́ца 88
 столп 80
 сто́лько 314, 380
 сто́льник 40
 стопá 140
 сто́рож 295
 сторо́на 86, 136, 440
 сторо́нник 114
 сто́ун 204
 с то́чки зрéния 62
 сто́я 449
 стоя́ть 86, 139, 153, 160, 322
 страда́ть 390
 страна́ 86, 107, 438
 стра́нный 115
 страх 112
 стрельну́ть (pf) 145
 стреля́ть 136, 351–2
 стреми́ться 145, 352
 стрéмя 302
 стрéмянка 140
 стричь 322, 326, 448
 стрóгий 117
 строй 293
 стрóйный 97
 строка́ 122
 струна́ 142
 стря́хивать/стря́хнуть 135
 стук 12, 139, 190
 стул 90, 299
 ступéнь 140
 ступéнька 140
 стыд́иться/постыд́иться 381
 суди́ть 352
 сúdo 79, 442
 судья́ 299
 сúdo 62, 419
 суици́д 165
 сук 300
 сумасше́дший 89
 сúмерки 91
 сунду́к 102
 сúпер 188
 супру́г 19
 супру́жество 123
 сурóвый 117
 сúтки 91
 суха́рь 88
 существова́ть 153
 существую́щий 87
 схва́тывать/схвати́ть 104
 схéма 90
 схемати́ческий 90
 сходи́ть/сойти́ 81
 сходи́ться/сойти́сь 99
 сходни 91
 с целью́ 16, 57
 щéна 90, 134
 счёта́ 78
 счёты́ 78, 91
 счита́ть/счесть 29, 112, 143, 391
 счита́ться 391
 сын 300
 сы́пать 129, 316
 сы́паться 129
 сыр 292
 -сь 188, 328
 сюда́ 118
 -ся 188, 256, 257–60, 262, 328, 329,
 330, 413–5
 табурéтка 90
 таджи́к 297
 таз 88
 тайга́ 202
 так 178, 185
 та́кже 162
 та́ким óбразом 177

- так и надо 190
 так как 422
 такси 304
 так сказа́ть 178
 такт 144
 так что 423
 тала́нтливый 106
 тамо́жня 164, 298
 та́нкер 164
 та́почка 135
 тара́торить 10
 таска́ть 412
 тата́рин 301
 та́чка 19
 тащи́ть/потащи́ть 412
 твёрдый 117, 142
 твой 306
 тво́рчество 149
 -те 326
 тебя́ 10
 тезис 90, 100
 теку́щий 86
 теку́щий 86
 телефо́н 127
 телефо́нчик 40
 те́ло 101
 -тель 266, 273, 434, 440
 -тельство 277
 тем не ме́нее 177
 темпера́ментный 90
 те́мя 302
 теневи́к 163
 те́нор 295
 тень 77
 теорети́ческий 87
 тепе́рь 127
 тере́ть 81
 терпе́ть/потерпе́ть 139
 теря́ть/потеря́ть 122, 315, 325, 444, 447,
 451
 те́с 291
 тесь 209
 те́ленька 237
 те́терев 295
 те́тя 237, 298
 те́хник 86
 те́хника 86
 течь 447
 те́ща 209
 -тие 277
 тини́джер 164
 тип 106
 ти́па 11, 29, 40, 178
 тита́н 77
 ти́хий 131
 ткань 90
 ткать 322
 -то 25, 35, 186, 188, 393–4
 това́р 100–3
 това́рищ 114
 тогда́ 143, 415
 тогда́ как 423
 то есть 177
 то́же 162
 ток 78
 толкотня́ 10, 89
 то́лстый 111, 143
 то́лько 10, 39, 154, 375
 то́лько и 12, 425
 том 295
 томи́ть ду́шу 40
 тон 78
 то́нкий 143, 311
 то́нна 204, 205
 тону́ть/затону́ть 160
 тону́ть/потону́ть 160
 тону́ть/уто́нуть 160
 то́пать/то́пнуть 389
 топи́ть/потопи́ть 160
 топи́ть/утопи́ть 160
 то́поль 296
 то́пот 139
 -тор 273
 то́рмоз 78
 тормо́зить 40
 тормо́шить 10
 торт 88
 тоскова́ть 125, 352
 тот 306
 то . . . то 127
 то́чка зре́ния 89, 147
 то́чная ко́пия 89
 то́чный 87
 то, что 62
 трава́ 77
 тра́ктор 296
 трансля́ция 90
 тра́тить/истра́тить 139
 тра́улер 164
 тре́бовать/потре́бовать 382
 трево́га 87
 трениро́вка 111
 треск 139
 трети́й 308, 314
 три 81, 313, 398–400
 три́ллер 164
 три́ста 314
 трогате́льный 89
 тро́гать/тро́нуть 112, 125, 145
 тробе́ 314, 400–1
 трои́ка 405
 тролле́йбус 164
 труд 81, 149
 трудо́дный 117

- трудящийся 149
 тру́женик 149
 труп 101
 трут 81
 трясти́ 134
 трясти́сь 134
 тес 11, 190
 туловище 101
 тупо́й 143
 ту́рок 297
 тут 118
 ту́фля 135, 298
 -тух 277
 ту́хлый 101
 ту́ча 106
 ту́чный 112, 132
 туш 81
 туши́ть 77
 тушь 81
 тща́тельный 103
 ты 11, 14, 39, 229–30, 234, 235
 -тый 14, 285, 451
 ты́сяча 314, 344, 399
 -тьё 277
 тьфу, надоёл 189
 тюрма́ 296
 тяжёлый 78, 100, 117, 118, 134
 -тяй 11
 у 117, 342, 356, 359, 363, 367, 370, 375
 у- 263, 264
 убедите́льный 142
 убежда́ть(ся)/убедить(ся) 324, 353
 убежде́ние 147
 убира́йся 189
 убира́ть/убра́ть 131
 убо́рка 117
 увели́чиваться/увели́читься 116, 132
 уверя́ть/уве́рить 353
 увлекáться/увлече́сь 97, 389
 углуби́ть (pf) 453
 уговáривать/уговори́ть 410
 у́гол 293
 удава́ться/уда́ться 123, 385, 409
 удаля́ться/удали́ться 121
 уда́р 139
 уда́рник 73, 78
 ударя́ть/удари́ть 352
 уда́чливый 86
 уда́чный 86, 115
 уде́рживать/удержа́ть 141
 удиви́ляться/удиви́ться 387
 уезжа́ть/уеха́ть 121
 уж 186–7
 уже́ 82
 уже́ 82
 узбе́к 297
 у́зкий 82, 311
 узнава́ть/узна́ть 121, 317, 353
 у́йма 19
 укла́дывать/уложи́ть 130
 укоко́шить (pf) 13
 Украи́на 28, 348
 украи́нец 453
 украи́нский 453
 ула́вливать/улови́ть 104
 улепе́гивать/улепетну́ть 13
 улёт 188
 улетáть/улете́ть 121
 ули́ка 110
 улови́ть (pf) 451
 улыба́ться/улыбну́ться 40, 414
 ультра- 264
 умалише́нный 89
 умелый 106
 уме́ть 123, 154
 умира́ть/умере́ть 11, 19, 108, 292, 326, 330, 448, 450
 у́мный 102, 106
 умудря́ться/умудри́ться 123
 -ун 11, 273
 унести́ (pf) 329
 универма́г 136
 универси́тет 164
 у́нция 204
 упла́та 129
 упла́чивать/уплати́ть 128
 упомяну́ть (pf) 331, 451
 употреби́ть/употреби́ть 147
 управле́ние 116
 управля́ть 123, 389
 упражне́ние 111
 -ура 277
 урага́н 141
 Ура́н 379
 уре́зывать от уреза́ть/уреза́ть 107
 урожа́й 117
 усе́рдно 117
 услу́га 134
 успева́ть/успе́ть 97, 123, 409
 устава́ть/уста́ть 409
 устарелый 128
 у́стье 298
 утра́чивать/утра́тить 122
 -уха 11
 ухажива́ть 122, 352
 у́хо 300, 442
 уходи́ть/уйти́ 121
 уча́ствовать 120, 353
 уча́стие 128
 уча́сток 140
 уче́ния 111
 учёный 78, 87

- учий 284, 443
 учитель 142, 437
 учить/научить 121, 142, 387
 учиться/научиться 120, 387, 408
 ушибиться (pf) 326
 -ушка 277
 ущелье 292
 -ущий 11
 уютный 126
 -уя 299
 уязвить (pf) 451
- фабрика 90
 фабула 142
 факс 164
 фальшивый 150
 фамилия 126, 230
 фамильярный 90
 фара 121
 фёня 169
 ферзь 131
 физик 86
 физика 86
 филиал 102
 флигель 295
 флюгер 164, 295
 фёрточка 149
 фотоаппарат 88
 фракция 90
 франк 207
 фрустрация 115
 фрустрированность 115
 фу 190
 фужёр 115
 фунт 204, 207
 фуражка 117
 фут 203
 футляр 104
 фуфло 71
- халтура 42
 хам/хамка 35, 97
 хамский 97
 хамство 97
 хандредвейт 204
 ханжа 298
 ханпать/ханпнуть 13
 хапуга 13
 характер 106
 характеристика 90
 характерная черта 90
 харизма 164
 харизматический 164
 харчи 19
 хата 23
 хвастаться/похвастаться 389
 хватать/схватить 104, 351
- хватать/хватить 104, 380
 хинди 304
 хлам 133
 хлеб 78
 хлев 295
 хлоп 190
 хлопать/хлопнуть 389
 хлопоты 92
 хлопья 92
 хлынуть (pf) 129
 хобби 164
 ходить 24, 324, 412, 413
 хозяин 301
 холдинг-компания 164
 холод 295
 холодный 86
 холостой заряд 88
 хорват 297
 хоронить 87
 хорошенко 11
 хороший 115
 хорошо 23, 188
 хорошо проводить/провести время 110
 хоспис 164
 хотел бы 159
 хотелось бы 159
 хотеть/захотеть 124, 324, 382
 хотеть сказать 124
 хоть 187
 хотя 187, 423
 хранить 87
 хрен 189
 художник 100
 худой 143
 худощавый 143
 худший 311
 хутор 295
- цвет 78, 293
 -це 278
 цель 89, 110, 115
 цена 453
 центнер 205
 цепь 142
 церковь 299
 цех 296
 цеце 305
 цилиндр 117
 циферблат 111
 цифра 127
 -ция 267
 -цкий 312
 -цо 278
 цыган 301
- ча 298
 чай 292, 293

- чайка 297
 -чак 277
 чárтерный рейс 164
 час 144
 частёнько 11
 частица 90
 ча́сто 406
 часть 128
 чат 17, 70
 чё 71
 чего́ дóброго 178, 190
 чей 307
 челове́к 298, 402
 челове́ческий 88
 чем 47
 чемода́н 104
 чепуха́ 101, 133
 че́рез 14, 336–7, 355, 360, 364, 370, 372
 че́реп 295
 черни́ла 91
 че́рствый 117
 че́рт 301
 че́рта с два 189
 че́рт возьми́/поберы́ 189
 чесно́к 292
 четве́рка 405
 че́тверо 314, 400–1
 че́тверть 206, 403
 четы́ре 313, 398–400
 четы́реста 314
 -чивый 281
 -чик 273–4, 278–9
 число́ 127
 чи́стить/почи́стить 324, 328, 449
 чита́ть/прочи́тать 325, 327, 328, 331
 чтить 324
 что 25, 49, 71, 187, 307, 392, 416
 чтóбы 158, 162, 417–8
 чтóбы не сгла́зить 190
 что называ́ется 178
 чу́ство безысхо́дности 114
 чу́ство бессы́лия 114
 чу́ствовать/почу́ствовать 112, 138, 160
 чуде́сно 188
 чуди́ть 324
 чу́до 300, 442
 чужо́й 96, 97, 114
 чуло́к 297
 чу́точку 11
 чуть не 384
 чу́ять/почу́ять 138
 -ша 275, 298
 шаг 140
 ша́гом 81
- ша́йка 297
 ша́пка 117
 шар 101
 ша́рик 101
 ша́ркать/ша́ркнуть 389
 шате́н 102
 шатё́р 291
 ша́фер 295
 ша́хматы 91
 ша́шка 78
 шевелиться́/шевели́уться 125
 ше́лест 139
 шёлк 295
 шелуха́ 137
 шёпотом 313
 шерсть 107
 шестёрка 405
 ше́стеро 400–1
 -ши 329, 449
 -ший 285, 330
 шимпанзе́ 305
 шинель 107
 широ́кий 311
 шкату́лка 101
 шкаф 293
 шквал 141
 шку́ра 137
 шля́па 117
 шы́г 190
 -шний 310
 шнурки́ 169
 шокола́дного цве́та 102
 шóрох 139
 шоссе́ 304
 шофе́р 13, 14, 296, 454
 шторм 141, 296
 штоф 206
 шту́ка 92
 штурм 141
 шу́ба 106
 шу́лер 295
 шум 138, 291
 шу́рин 209
 -ща 298
 щас 71
 щель 118
 щё́тка 103
 щи 91
 -щий 285, 329
 -щик 273–4
 -щина 274
 щу́пать/пощу́пать 112
 -ыва- 260, 265–6
 -ыня 275
 -ыш 11, 277

- ышко 277
 -ье 268, 274, 298
 -ьё 298
 -ья 275, 299

 эй 236
 экзаменовать/проэкзаменовать 110
 экземпляр 107
 экономить/сэкономить 133
 экономический 87
 экономичный 87
 экспертиза 90
 эксплуатировать 147
 электорат 90
 электрик 87
 электричка 87
 эмбрион 379
 энергия 129
 эпоха 99, 144
 этап 11
 этап 90
 это 42, 44, 383
 этот 306

 юноша 19, 236, 298
 Юпитер 379
 юридический 120
 -ючий 284, 443

 я 305
 яблоко 92

 явление 134
 являться/явиться 47, 59, 151, 391
 -яга 11, 276
 ягода 24
 ядрó 101
 язык 78, 435
 яйца 101
 яйцó 296, 441
 -як 11, 223, 266
 -яка 11
 якобы 188
 якорь 163, 295
 яма 118
 -ян 11, 276
 -янец 268
 -янин 223, 267
 -янка 223, 274–5
 -янный 280, 310, 451
 -яной 280, 310
 -яный 280, 310
 ярд 203
 яркий 102
 ярлык 164
 ясли 91
 ястреб 89
 -ятина 277
 -яция 267
 -ячий 284, 443
 -ячка 223
 ящик 101

General index

- abbreviations 16, 49, 59, 211–13
- accusative case:
- definition, xxiii
 - expressing distance, 378
 - expressing duration, 378
 - expressing price, 378
 - expressing weight, 378
 - in direct object, 377
 - in direct object of negated verb, 384
 - of animate nouns, 378–9
 - of numeral with animate direct object, 400
 - prepositions governing, 334–7
 - verbs governing through preposition, 350–1
- acronyms xxiii, xxv, 286–7
- active participles: *see* past active participles, present active participles
- address: *see* forms of address
- addresses 208–9
- adjectives:
- compound, 287
 - declension of long forms, 307–9
 - definitions, xxiii, xxiv, xxvii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii
 - position of, 427
 - short forms, 309–10
 - substantivised, xxxii
 - use of short forms, 395–7
 - which have no short form, 309–10
 - see also* comparative,
- adverbs:
- definition, xxiii
 - formation, 312–13
 - position of, 427
- affricates xxiii, 21
- age, expression of 386
- akan'e xxiii, 10, 20, 21, 22, 23, 39
- alphabetisms xxiii, 213–16
- also*, translation of 162
- anecdotes: *see* jokes
- animacy xxiii, 290, 291, 294, 378–9
- apologising 244–5
- approximation 185, 336, 340, 354, 372
- area: *see* measurement
- aspect:
- basic distinction between, 405–6
 - effect of adverbial modifiers on, 406
 - in imperative, 410–11
 - in indicative, 406–8
 - in infinitive, 408–9
 - in negative constructions, 409–10
 - see also* imperfective, perfective, *as well*, translation of 162
- attracting attention 235–7
- brackets: *see* punctuation
- calques xxiv, 166
- can*, translation of 154–5
- capitals, use of 39, 56, 71, 216, 432
- case:
- definition, xxiv
 - see also* accusative, dative, genitive, instrumental, nominative, prepositional,
- chatrooms, language of 17, 18, 36–40
- clichés 16, 29
- colloquial language: *see* register; *see also* morphology, phraseology, syntax, vocabulary
- colon: *see* punctuation
- comma: *see* punctuation
- comment clauses 11, 12
- comparative, short forms 12, 310–12
- complement xxiv, 150, 151, 377, 390–1
- compliments 248
- computing terminology 29, 40, 171–6
- concessive clauses 36, 416–17
- conditional mood xxiv, 36, 415–16
- condolence 247–8
- congratulation 242
- conjugation:
- definition, xxiv
 - see also* verb,
- conjunctions
- complex, 16
 - coordinating, 8, 12, 39, 420–2
 - definitions, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxxi
 - subordinating, 8, 12, 15, 25, 39, 42, 47, 68, 422–4
- consonant changes 253–5, 271, 278, 280, 283, 310, 332
- coordination: *see* conjunctions, coordinating
- copula: *see* verb *to be*, translation of *could*, translation of 155
- countries, names of 216–23
- currency 207

- dash: *see* punctuation
- dates, expression of 340, 368, 404
- dative case:
- definition, xxv
 - expressing age, 386
 - in impersonal expressions, 385–6
 - in indirect object, 384–5
 - prepositions governing, 343–5
 - verbs governing, 386–7
 - verbs governing through preposition, 352
 - with negative pronouns, 393
- decimals 207
- declension:
- definition, xxv
 - see also* adjectives, nouns, pronouns,
- demotic speech: *see* register; *see also* morphology, stress, syntax, vocabulary
- denominal prepositions: *see* prepositions
- devoicing of consonants xxv, xxxii, 254
- dialects:
- classification, 21–2
 - definition, xxv
 - morphological features, 23–4
 - regional pronunciation, 22–3
 - regional vocabulary, 17, 23
 - syntactic features, 24–5
- dimensions 203–4, 334, 366
- diminutives; 11, 15, 17, 35, 52, 70; *see also* suffixes
- distance: *see* measurement
- distributive expressions 402–3
- double subjects 29
- each*, translation of: *see* distributive expressions
- ellipsis xxv, 12, 39, 47, 71, 187, 229, 235, 424
- email, language of 17, 18, 68–72
- emoticons 18, 39, 70
- epenthetic л 255, 332
- exchange 334
- exclamation mark: *see* punctuation
- exhortation 210–11
- family relationships 209
- farewells 241
- faux amis* xxv, 87–90
- fillers 11, 29, 35, 177–8
- first names: *see* personal names
- forms of address 11, 14, 39, 42, 45, 229–30, 234, 235, 236–7, 326
- formulae, 15, 16, 49, 52, 57, 228–9; *see also* attention, compliments, condolence, congratulation, farewells, gratitude, greetings, introductions, invitations, letter writing, reassurance, requests, telephone conversations, wishing
- fractions 207
- fricatives xxv, 10, 21, 22
- full stop: *see* punctuation
- gender 288–9, 304–5
- genitive case:
- after cardinal numerals, 381
 - after quantitative words, 380
 - after short comparative adjectives, 381
 - definition, xxv
 - denoting animate object, 378–9
 - denoting quantity, 380
 - expressing absence, lack, 380
 - expressing possession, origin, etc., 380
 - expressing sufficiency, insufficiency, 380–1
 - in dates, 368, 381
 - in direct object of negated verb, 382–3
 - of numeral with animate direct object, 400
 - partitive, 291–2
 - prepositions governing, 337–42
 - verbs governing, 381–2
 - verbs governing through preposition, 351
 - see also* nouns,
- geographical names 216–23
- gerunds:
- definition, xxxvi
 - imperfective, formation, 328
 - imperfective, use, 44, 47, 59, 62, 67, 211, 418
 - perfective, formation, 328–9
 - perfective, use, 25, 62, 161, 418
- given names: *see* personal names
- gratitude 244
- greeting 40, 239–40
- hard consonants 253
- hard sign xxvi, 253
- height: *see* measurement
- homographs xxvi, 81–2
- homonyms xxvi, 73–9
- homophones xxvi, 22, 79–81
- hushing consonants 254, 255, 268, 272, 290, 291, 317–19, 322, 323, 328
- ikan'e xxvi, 22
- idioms xxvi, 11, 193–8
- ikan'e xxvi, 21
- imperative:
- definition, xxvi
 - formation, 326–8
 - in conditional sense, 183–4
 - in public notices, 210

- particles with, 183, 187
 use of aspect in, 410–11
 imperfective:
 basic function, 405
 definition, xxvi
 denoting annulled action, 407
 expressing non-achievement, 408
 expressing prohibition, 210, 409, 411
 in future tense, 407
 in past tense, 407
 in present tense, 406–7
 in simple statement of fact, 407
 indicating incomplete action, 160, 406–7
 indicating repeated action, 407
 secondary imperfective forms, 265–6
 verbs requiring imperfective infinitive, 408–9
 when verb is negated, 409–10
 see also aspect,
 indeclinable nouns: *see* nouns
 indirect speech:
 definition, xxvii
 see also tense, in reported speech,
 infixes xxvii, 260, 265–6
 -ing, translation of English forms in 160–2
 instrumental:
 definition, xxvii
 expressing agency, instrument, 388
 fem forms in -ою, 65, 291
 in adverbial phrases of manner, 388
 in complement of certain verbs, 391
 in complement of verb *to be*, 390
 in expressions of time, 388
 in impersonal constructions, 388
 indicating supply or endowment, 388
 prepositions governing, 345–6
 verbs governing, 388–91
 verbs governing through preposition, 352–3
 interjections xxvii, 11, 12, 17, 40, 52, 71, 188–90
 internet, language of, 17–18, 22, 30, 36–40; *see also* chatroom, computing terminology
 intransitive verbs xxvii, 159–60, 263, 330, 331
 introductions 237–9
 inversion:
 in approximation, 401
 of subject and verb, 426–7
 invitations 247
 jargon 17, 29, 40
 jokes 225–7
 journalism, language of: *see* register
 length 203–4
 letter writing 250–51
 linguistic groups 1
 literary language: *see* standard language
 loanwords 163–6
 locative case:
 definition, xxvii
 forms in -ý/-ю, 292–3
 see also prepositional case,
 Lomonosov 9
 may, translation of 156
 measurement:
 area, 204
 distance, 203–4, 335, 356, 340, 346, 361, 367, 373, 404–5
 height, 203–4, 405
 length, 203–4
 pre-revolutionary units of, 205–6
 speed, 206
 temperature, 206–7
 volume, 205
 weight, 204–5
 see also, 203–7, 334, 336
 meeting 240
 might, translation of 156
 mobile vowels xxviii, 271–91
 modal particles, xxviii, 11, 12, 17, 40, 42, 52, 70, 179–87; *see also* particles
 modal verbs (English) xxviii, 154–9
 morphology:
 colloquial, 11–2, 285, 327–8
 definition, xxviii
 demotic, 14, 285, 327–8
 regional, 23–4
 see also adjectives, gerunds, nouns, participles, pronouns, verbs,
 Muscovite speech 20–1
 must, translation of 156–7
 names: *see* personal names
 nationalities, names of 216–23
 negative antecedent 418
 neologisms xxviii, 16, 27, 30, 163–6
 Netspeak: *see* internet
 nominative case:
 definition, xxviii
 in complement, 377, 390–1
 in subject, 377
 prepositions governing, 333
 non-equivalence 93–6
 nouns:
 basic declension patterns, 289–91
 compound, 286–7
 expressing number, 405
 in apposition, 29

- indeclinable, 304–5
 with genitive singular in *-y/-ю*, 291–2
 with irregular forms in oblique cases in plural, 299
 with irregular forms in genitive plural, 296–9
 with irregular forms throughout, 301–2
 with irregular forms throughout plural, 299–301
 with locative singular in *-ý/-ю́*, 11, 292–3
 with nominative plural in *-á/-я*, 11, 14, 24, 294–6
 with plural form only, 91–2
 with singular form only, 92
 with two nominative plural forms, 78–9
 with zero ending in genitive plural, xxxii, 11, 291, 297, 298
see also animacy,
- numerals:
 agreement of predicate with subject containing, 401
 collective, declension, 314
 collective, use, 400–1
 declension of cardinals, 29, 313–4
 definitions, xxiv, xxviii, xxix
 inversion of noun and, 401
 presentation of, 207
 use of cardinals, 398–9
 use of cardinals in oblique case, 399
 with animate direct object, 399–400
- obscenities: *see vulgar language*
- occlusives xxix, 10, 21, 22
- okan'e xxviii, 10, 21, 22
- Old Church Slavonic:
 definition, xxix
see also Slavonicisms,
- orthography xxix, 71, 254
- ought, translation of 157
- paronyms xxix, 82–7
- participles:
 definition, xxix
see also past active participles, past passive participles, present active participles, present passive participles,
- particles, 25, 188, 393–4; *see also modal particles*
- parting 241
- passive voice:
 definition, xxix
 renderings of 15, 415, 419–20; *see also reflexive verbs use in passive sense*,
- past active participles:
 formation, 329–30
 use, 44, 47, 52, 62, 67, 419
- past passive participles:
 formation, 330–32
 use, 25, 52, 57, 67, 210, 419–20
- past tense:
 formation, 325–6
see also imperfective, perfective, tense, patronymics 11, 14, 233–4, 270
- pattern 334
- Pelevin 65–8
- people, translation after numerals 402
- perfective:
 basic function of, 405–6
 definition, xxix
 in future tense, 407
 in instructions, 209–10, 410
 in past tense, 407
 indicating completed action, 407
 verbs requiring perfective infinitive, 409
see also aspect,
- periphrasis xxix, 16, 229
- permission 246
- personal names:
 first names, 11, 14, 230–3
see also patronymics, surnames,
- phraseology 11, 57, 59, 62, 71
- playing cards 379, 405
- pleonasm 29
- plosives xxix; *see also occlusives*
- prefixes:
 adjectival, 264–5, 311, 312
 definition, xxx
 in nouns, 263–4
 verbal, 255–63
- prepositional case:
 definition, xxx
 prepositions governing, 346–50
 verbs governing through prepositions, 353
see also locative,
- prepositions:
 definition, xxx
 denominal, xxv, 350
 governing accusative, 334–7
 governing dative, 343–5
 governing genitive, 337–42
 governing instrumental, 345–6
 governing nominative, 333
 governing prepositional, 346–50
 non-standard dialect usage, 24–5
 rendering of English prepositions in Russian, 354–76
 used after verbs, 350–3

- present active participles:
 formation, 329
 use, 47, 49, 52, 57, 59, 62, 67, 72, 419
- present passive participles:
 formation, 330
 use, 49, 52, 59, 419
- present tense: *see* imperfective, tense
- prohibition 209–11, 247, 409, 411
- pronouns:
 declension, 305–7
 definition, xxx
 demonstrative, 306
 interrogative, 307, 392
 negative, 307, 392–3
 personal, 305
 position of when object, 427
 possessive, 306, 394–5
 prosthetic *н-* with, xxx, 305
 reflexive, 306
 relative, 391–2
- pronunciation 7, 10, 20–1, 22–3
- proverbs xxx, 199–201
- public notices 209–11
- punctuation:
 brackets, 431
 colon, 428–9
 comma, 56, 70, 429–30
 dash, 430–1
 exclamation mark, 431
 full stop, 70, 428
 in chatroom, 18, 38–9
 miscellaneous, 70, 428–31
 omission dots, 70, 431
 question mark, 428
 quotation marks, 431
 semi-colon, 428
- puns 225–7
- Pushkin 63–5
- question mark: *see* punctuation
- quotation marks: *see* punctuation
- reassurance 247–8
- reflexive verbs:
 aspectual pairs with reflexive/
 non-reflexive forms, 414
 denoting characteristic action, 414
 denoting reciprocal action, 414
 imperative forms, 328
 in impersonal verbs, 415
 in prohibitions, 211
 use in passive sense, 15, 49, 53, 57, 59,
 68, 72, 415
 used intransitively, 414
 with certain verbal prefixes, 256, 257,
 258, 259, 260, 262, 263, 415
 without reflexive meaning, 413–14
- refusal 246
- regional features, 19–25; *see also* dialects
- register:
 academic/scientific style, 15
 colloquial language, xxiv, 10–12,
 32–40, 399
 conjunctions confined to R1 and R3,
 421–4
 definition, xxx
 demotic speech, 13–14, 17, 30
 higher register, introductory remarks,
 15
 introductory remarks, 21
 language of belles-lettres, 17, 62–8
 neutral, 14–15, 40–5
 of journalism and political debate,
 16–17, 57–62
 official/business style, 16, 50–7, 251,
 345, 349
 passages illustrating, 32–72
see also internet, language of,
- relative clauses 161, 391–2
- reported speech: *see* tense
- requests 245–7
- screen names 18
- semi-colon: *see* punctuation
- shall*, translation of 157–8
- short adjectives: *see* adjectives
- should*, translation of 158
- similes xxxi, 202
- slang 8, 18, 28, 29, 30, 40
- Slavonicisms xxxi, 11, 65, 169
- smileys: *see* emoticons
- soft consonants 253
- speed: *see* measurement
- spelling rules 253–4, 255
- spoken language 8, 9, 17–18, 44
- standard language 6, 10, 13, 20–1,
 25–31
- stress:
 definitions, xxx, xxxi
 in adjectives, 308, 443–4
 in dialect forms, 23
 in disyllabic neuter nouns, 440–2
 in feminine nouns, 291, 438–40
 in feminine nouns with end stress in
 singular and stem stress in plural,
 438, 439–40
 in feminine nouns with pleophonic
 forms, 440
 in first-conjugation verbs, 444–5
 in imperative forms, 327
 in imperfective gerunds, 449
 in masculine nouns, 434–8
 in masculine nouns with end stress after
 initial form, 434–6

- in masculine nouns with end stress in oblique cases in plural, 437–8
- in masculine nouns with stem stress in singular and end stress in plural, 437
- in neuter nouns, 290, 291, 440–2
- in nouns, 433–43
- in past active participles, 450
- in past passive participles, 332, 451–2
- in past-tense forms, 447–8, 452–3
- in perfective gerunds, 449
- in present active participles, 449–50
- in present passive participles, 450–1
- in second-conjugation verbs, 445–7, 453
- in trisyllabic neuter nouns, 441–2
- introductory remarks, 433
- in verbs, 444–8
- miscellaneous, 10, 254
- nouns with irregular stress in prepositional forms, 442–3
- on prefix *вы-*, 256
- prepositions that attract stress, 292, 443
- variation in, 6, 7, 10, 13, 452–4
- words with fixed stress, 434, 438, 439–40
- stump compounds xxxi, 59, 286
- subjunctive mood xxxi, 416–18
- subordination: *see* conjunctions, subordinating
- suffixes:
- adjectival, 280, 283
 - augmentative, 277, 279
 - colloquial, 11, 266–7, 270, 273, 275, 281, 285
 - definition, xxxii
 - demotic, 13, 285
 - diminutive, 17, 277–9, 280–1
 - double diminutive, 279
 - hypocoristic, 230–3, 277–9
 - of nouns, 49, 52, 57, 216, 223, 233–4, 266–80
 - of participial origin, 284–5
 - pejorative, 17, 279–80
 - verbal, 267, 270–1, 285
- surnames, declension 303
- syntax:
- colloquial, 12, 39, 42, 44, 423–5
 - definition, xxxii
 - demotic, 14
 - formal, 47
 - in high register, 49, 57
 - regional, 24–5
 - see also*, 59, 62, 71
- telephone conversations 248–50
- telephone numbers 208
- temperature: *see* measurement
- tense:
- definitions, xxx, xxxii
 - future, 407
 - in real conditional sentences, 415–16
 - in reported speech, 411
 - logical future, 412
 - near future, 412
 - past, 407
 - present, 406–7
 - present perfect continuous, 412
- terminology 9, 15, 16, 45, 56, 59, 70
- ‘threading’ of cases 15, 53, 68
- time, expression of 207–8, 334, 336, 337, 347, 349, 357, 361, 364, 365, 368, 371, 373, 403–4
- toasts 243–4
- too*, translation of 162
- transition words 15, 62, 176–7
- transitive verbs xxxii, 159–60, 263, 330
- tsokan’ e* xxxii, 22
- varieties of language, 6–9; *see also* register
- velars xxxi, 254, 255, 291
- verb:
- basic system of conjugation, 315–16
 - conjugation 1A, 316
 - conjugation 1B (consonant stem, stressed ending), 317–19, 322
 - conjugation 1B (consonant stem, unstressed ending), 317–19
 - conjugation 1B (stems in *л* and *п*), 316–17
 - conjugation 1B (vowel stem, stressed ending), 317
 - conjugation 1B (vowel stem, unstressed ending), 316
 - conjugation 2, 322–4
 - conjugation 2 with consonant change, 323–4
 - conjugation 2 with epenthetic *л*, 324
 - definitions, xxiv, xxv
 - denoting change of state, 319, 326
 - irregular, 324
 - see also* dative case, genitive case, imperative, imperfective, instrumental case, past tense, perfective,
- verb *to be*, translation of 15, 40, 44, 47, 57, 59, 62, 71, 150–4
- verbal etiquette 228–51
- verbal nouns 16, 49, 52, 57, 161; *see also* suffixes, of nouns
- verbs of motion:
- forms, 329
 - use, 412–13

- vocabulary:
 colloquial, 10–11, 40, 42, 44, 47, 70
 demotic, 13, 30, 71
 of language of internet, 18, 70–1
 regional, 23
 specialised, 49, 56
 variation according to register, 18–19
vocative xxxii, 12, 230–3
volume: *see* measurement
vulgar language 8, 17, 30, 190–2
- weight: *see* measurement
will, translation of 158–9
wishing 242–4, 417
word-formation xxxii, 6, 13, 52,
 252–87
word order 378, 425–8
would, translation of 159
written language 8, 9, 17–18
- years*, translation after numerals 402